Chrystabel Aitken (1904–2005), [Marigold design in a pentagonal shape], c. 1920, Watercolour on paper, with design outlined in ink over pencil, UC-MBL-1676, UC Art Collection

A versatile and ambitious artist, Chrystabel Aitken (1904–2005) was enrolled at Canterbury College School of Art at the age of seventeen. Attending Canterbury College School of Art in the 1920s, she was tutored in painting, modelling, design, needlework and silver smithing. Aitken’s strength in decorative design epitomised the ubiquitous influence of the arts and craft movement in New Zealand’s art schools.

Aitken began her training in 1921 gaining a multitude of scholarships and awards throughout. In 1925 she became a part-time teacher at the CCSA and in 1926 was appointed to assist Francis Shurrock teaching junior modelling. She subsequently became a member of the New Zealand Society of Artists and a member of the Christchurch Group.

Determined to become a sculptor, Aitken disregarded her tutor Shurrock’s opinion that this was not a woman’s field and decided she would continue.

In 1939 she was employed as assistant sculptor to William Trethewey in preparation for the Centennial Exhibition in Wellington. Her significant contribution to the official Centennial Exhibition frieze, demonstrates her remarkable resolve and skill.

In 2005 the UC Art Collection received a generous donation from the Aitken family of over 20 art works. In the same year, the Chrystabel L Aitken Scholarship for Fine Arts was established from an endowment under the will of Chrystabel Laurene McArthur. It supports University of Canterbury students in the School of Fine Arts who face financial challenges.
### Course Information

Course information in the 2019 Course Catalogue | Rārangi Akoranga is, as far as possible, accurate up to 1 October 2018. However, course information is subject to change. Please check [www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses) for the latest information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Accounting and Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Antarctic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Applied Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Architectural Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Art Curatorship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Art Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Audiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Bicultural Co-Governance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Bioengineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Biosecurity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Bridging Programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Business Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Business Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Chemical and Process Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Child and Family Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Cinema Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Classics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Construction Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Cultural Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Data Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Digital Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Disaster Risk and Resilience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Earthquake Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Engineering Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>English Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>European and European Union Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>European Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Evolutionary Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Finance and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Financial Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Fire Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Forest Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Geographic Information Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Graphic Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Hazard and Disaster Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Higher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Human-Animal Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Human Interface Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Innovation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>International Law and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Languages and Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Mathematical Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>Mathematics and Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>Mechatronics Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>Media and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Medical Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>Natural Resources Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>Painting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>Photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>Plant Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>Political Science and International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>Product Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>Professional Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>Professional and Community Engagement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>Science Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>Sculpture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>Soil Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>Speech and Language Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>Sport Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>Sport Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>Transportation Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>Water Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How to read a Course Catalogue | Rārangi Akoranga entry

The diagram below explains the components of a typical course entry (the example shown is for the purposes of illustration only and is not a real course).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>PHYS 399</th>
<th>Physics Research</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Points</td>
<td>15 points</td>
<td>0.1250 EFTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course description</td>
<td>Study of the physics of stellar structure, Martian equations, as well as the theoretical and practical implications of cultural discourse.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>P: MATH 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>C: PHYS 398</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>R: ASTR 392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent courses</td>
<td>EQ: ASTR 392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course occurrence code</td>
<td>PHYS399-17SU2 (C) Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>Note: Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course code
The course code consists of a four-letter code (eg, PHYS for Physics) and a three-digit number, the first number of which indicates the level of the course.

Course title
The course title (eg, Physics Research) provides a quick guide to the area covered by the course.

Points
This is the number of points that will be credited to your degree/diploma/certificate if you pass the course.

EFTS
EFTS means ‘equivalent full-time student’. This is the Ministry of Education’s basic unit of funding to the University. The EFTS value of a course is multiplied by the appropriate fee band to determine the fees for a course. The EFTS value can also be used to a guide to workload.

Course description
The course description is a brief summary of the topics that are covered by the course.

Prerequisites
Prerequisites (P) are the course(s) you need to have passed before you can enrol in a course.

Corequisites
Corequisites (C) are courses you must either have already passed, or be concurrently enrolled in, to enrol in a course.

Restrictions
A restriction (R) means you cannot count both this course and any course(s) restricted against it towards the same degree. Restrictions occur where two (or more) courses cover substantially the same material.

Recommended preparation
Recommended preparation (RP) includes a course (or courses) the school or department recommends you take before enrolling in a course.

Equivalent courses
Equivalent courses (EQ) are courses which cover the same material but which are coded to different subjects or different qualifications (this is known as ‘double-coding’).

Course occurrence code
eg, PHYS 399-17SU2 (C) Summer (Nov19)
The course occurrence code is made up of the course code (eg, PHYS 399), the year it is being offered in (eg, 19 = 2019), a semester indicator (eg, SU2 = Summer course with a November 2019 start date) and a site indicator (eg, C = Christchurch) – see over page for a list of official course start dates and site codes. One course can have multiple occurrences.

Notes
The notes field contains any other important information which relates to the course.
### Semester indicators and 2019 course start dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Indicator</th>
<th>Semester Description</th>
<th>Official course start date</th>
<th>Official course finish date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Semester One</td>
<td>18 February</td>
<td>23 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Semester Two</td>
<td>15 July</td>
<td>10 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Whole Year</td>
<td>18 February</td>
<td>10 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CY</td>
<td>Cross Year</td>
<td>15 July</td>
<td>5 July 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Bridging One</td>
<td>18 February</td>
<td>2 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Bridging Two</td>
<td>24 June</td>
<td>6 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>Bridging Three</td>
<td>28 October</td>
<td>2 February 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FY</td>
<td>Full Year</td>
<td>18 February</td>
<td>16 February 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>MBA One</td>
<td>11 February</td>
<td>7 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M2</td>
<td>MBA Two</td>
<td>22 April</td>
<td>16 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M3</td>
<td>MBA Three</td>
<td>1 July</td>
<td>25 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M4</td>
<td>MBA Four</td>
<td>9 September</td>
<td>3 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB</td>
<td>Full Year B</td>
<td>28 January</td>
<td>10 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB1</td>
<td>Year B First Half</td>
<td>28 January</td>
<td>30 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YB2</td>
<td>Year B Second Half</td>
<td>15 July</td>
<td>10 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YC</td>
<td>Full Year C</td>
<td>11 February</td>
<td>17 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YCI</td>
<td>Year C First Half</td>
<td>11 February</td>
<td>30 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YC2</td>
<td>Year C Second Half</td>
<td>15 July</td>
<td>17 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YD</td>
<td>Full Year D</td>
<td>4 February</td>
<td>10 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YD1</td>
<td>Year D First Half</td>
<td>4 February</td>
<td>25 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YD2</td>
<td>Year D Second Half</td>
<td>8 July</td>
<td>10 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: These dates were accurate as at 28 September 2018. All dates are 2019 unless otherwise noted. Any changes will be updated on www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/keydates

### Summer courses and other semester indicators

The following semesters start and finish on various dates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester Indicator</th>
<th>Semester Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SU1</td>
<td>Summer (January 2019 start)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SU2</td>
<td>Summer (November 2018 start)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1</td>
<td>Term One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T2</td>
<td>Term Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T3</td>
<td>Term Three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T4</td>
<td>Term Four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>General non-calendar-based</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Any Time Start</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Site codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Christchurch, on-campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Nelson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Rotorua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>New Plymouth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Accounting

**Department of Accounting and Information Systems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 103</td>
<td>Accounting and Taxation: An Introduction</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 152</td>
<td>Law and Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 212</td>
<td>Accountants: skills, attributes and practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 252</td>
<td>Law of Business Contracts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 254</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 256</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 311</td>
<td>Financial Accounting: Theory &amp; Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 312</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 316</td>
<td>Public Management and Governance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 332</td>
<td>Advanced Management Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 340</td>
<td>Social and Environmental Reporting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 341</td>
<td>Public Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- Students will develop an understanding of the structure and functions of general purpose financial reports from a reader's perspective. They will be introduced to current non-financial reporting issues such as the challenge of sustainability within business and society. Students will gain an introductory understanding of management accounting and business finance.
- The course considers aspects of the law relating to companies, partnerships and other trading structures and provides an introduction to personal and corporate insolvency law.
- The general principles of taxation. Topics include personal residence and source, the taxation of income from employment, personal property sales, deductions, depreciation, leases and trading stock and the dispute resolution process. The course will provide a working knowledge of income tax, GST, and FBT.
- This course considers the general principles of contract law and the concepts of consumer law. It will help in compiling your UC Employability Portfolio, a graduating requirement for the Bachelor of Commerce (see BSNS 299). It covers people skills, leadership and followership, in corporate, social and public enterprises, including professional accounting firms.
- This course considers the general principles of contract law and the concepts of consumer law. It examines the work of consultants, analysts, innovators, and ethical dilemmas, and culture. It examines the work of consultants, analysts, innovators, investigators, controllers, etc. This blends with the technical and academic learning in your major, and anticipates the challenging and rewarding situations you will face as your career advances.
- This course is a career-oriented learning experience for business professionals participating in corporate, social and public enterprises, including professional accounting firms. It will help in compiling your UC Employability Portfolio, a graduating requirement for the Bachelor of Commerce (see BSNS 299). It covers people skills, leadership and followership, in corporate, social and public enterprises, including professional accounting firms.
- This course considers the general principles of contract law and the concepts of consumer law. It examines the work of consultants, analysts, innovators, and ethical dilemmas, and culture. It examines the work of consultants, analysts, innovators, investigators, controllers, etc. This blends with the technical and academic learning in your major, and anticipates the challenging and rewarding situations you will face as your career advances.
ACCT 342  Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019 
Management accounting theory and research; contemporary issues; insights from practice, research and academic commentary. 
P: ACCT 212 and ACCT 103  
R: ACIS 342, AFIS 342, AFIS 342, AFIS 522.  

ACCT 346  Auditing  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
The need for and the nature of auditing; knowledge base about audit theory and method; skills needed for the practice of auditing; issues confronting the auditing profession. 
P: INFO 123 and ACCT 211.  
R: ACIS 346, AFIS 306, AFIS 346, AFIS 506.  
RP: INFO 243  
ACCT346-19S1 (C)  Semester 1

ACCT 356  Advanced Auditing  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in auditing. 
P: ACCT 346  
R: ACIS 356, AFIS 306, AFIS 356, AFIS 506.  
ACCT356-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

ACCT 358  Advanced Taxation  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course considers the interpretation of legislation; tax planning, tax avoidance and tax evasion; tax investigations and dispute resolution; tax penalties; ethics; international taxation; and company taxation. 
P: (i) ACCT 152 OR LAWS 101; and (ii) ACCT 254 OR LAWS 352  
R: ACIS 358, ACIS 354  
ACCT358-19S1 (C)  Semester 1  

ACCT 359  Further Issues in Advanced Taxation  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course includes consideration of tax compliance, business and tax ethics, tax policy, international taxation; and an introduction to the charities sector (and other taxation issues) in New Zealand. 
P: ACCT 358  
R: ACIS 355, ACIS 354  
EQ: ACIS 359  
ACCT359-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

ACCT 365  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: AFIS 365

ACCT 367  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: AFIS 367

ACCT 368  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: AFIS 368

ACCT 369  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: AFIS 369  
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ACCT 390  Accounting Internship  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
An accounting internship involving real world work experience that enables the (further) development and application of knowledge and/or expertise in accounting related subjects; problem solving; reflection; synthesis; and communication skills. 
P: (i) At least 60 points in 200-level ACCT courses (ii) Subject to Head of Department Approval  
R: ACCT 364, ECON 390, FINC 390, MNGT 390, INFO 390  
ACCT390-19S1 (C)  Semester 1

ACCT390-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.  

ACCT 614  Research Methodology and Epistemology  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
This course seeks to provide students with a thorough introduction to the principal assumptions that underpin the development of research ideas in accounting, information systems and related disciplines. More particularly, it seeks to expose students to the theoretical and philosophical foundations of knowledge and reality. You will also be introduced to both quantitative and qualitative research methods. 
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ACIS 614, AFIS 614, INFO 614  
ACCT614-19S1 (C)  Semester 1

ACCT 621  The Law and Economics of Competition Policy  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ACIS 621

ACCT 622  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ACCT 623  Management Accounting Research  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
The course examines current issues in management accounting research.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ACIS 623, AFIS 623  
ACCT623-19S1 (C)  Semester 1

ACCT 624  Corporate Governance  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Corporate governance theory and practice. Topics include: Corporate governance in New Zealand, Australia, and around the world; Theories of corporate governance; The board of directors and its committees; Director and executive remuneration; Corporate governance scandals; and Stakeholders.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: FINC 611, FINC 650, ACIS 624  
EQ: FINC 611  
ACCT624-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

ACCT 625  Financial Distress  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
Aspects of financial distress  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: FINC 606, FINC 649, ACIS 625  
EQ: FINC 606

ACCT 626  Advanced Issues in Tax Compliance  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
The objective of this course is to give a critical examination of advanced aspects of taxation theory, law, and practice from a tax compliance perspective. The course draws upon theories and research techniques from accounting and other disciplines, including economics, law, psychology, and sociology.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ACIS 626, AFIS 626  
ACCT626-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

ACCT 627  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ACCT 632  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ACCT 634  Contemporary Issues in Taxation  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
The objectives of this course are to critically explore recent issues in taxation; to consider some of the primary theoretical frameworks used in tax research; and to investigate global approaches to important tax issues.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ACIS 634  
ACCT634-19S1 (C)  Semester 1

ACCT 635  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
ACCT635-19S1 (C)  Semester 1
ACCT 641 Special Topic 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Note not offered in 2019.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ACCT 644 Financial Management and Accountability of Governments 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019.
Students explore particular features of governments and organisations that provide public services from various accounting and public finance perspectives.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACIS 644, AFIS 644.

ACCT 648 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course will engage students in analysis of a wide range of contemporary issues in financial accounting and financial reporting. At the conclusion of the course, students will have acquired a deeper and more critical appreciation of the corpus of contemporary financial accounting thought and practice.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACIS 648.
ACCT648-1952 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 656 European Business Law 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019.
This course examines the legal framework for the conduct of business in the European Community as well as the wider implications of the role played in international trade by the EC as a trading power. The course analyses in detail the mechanisms for the creation and maintenance of the single market within the EC. To this end it considers the critical areas of free movement of goods, persons, services, economic enterprises (establishment) and capital as well as the contingent issues of taxation and harmonisation.
P: Subject to approval of Head of Department.
R: ACIS 656, EURO 656.
EQ: EURO 456.

ACCT 657 Franchising Law 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019.
Franchising Law includes aspects of Business Law with an emphasis on franchising and related issues in New Zealand, Australia and relevant jurisdictions; contract issues, remedies.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACIS 657.
RP: ACCT 752, 252 and 256.

ACCT 658 Contemporary Research in Auditing 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course (i) develops students’ abilities to identify and understand contemporary auditing issues and related professional problems, and (ii) develops a capability to identify, design and conduct research relating to such issues/problems.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACIS 658, AFIS 658.
ACCT658-1951 (C) Semester 1

ACCT 659 Sustainability, Business, and Social and Environmental Accountability 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course exposes students to an array of international and NZ-based emerging issues in sustainability, and the role of business organisations in contributing to sustainable development, as well as how such organisations account for and report on their social and environmental impacts.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACIS 659, AFIS 659.
ACCT659-1952 (C) Semester 2

ACCT 680 Research Project 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is one of individual study under personal supervision. It entails carrying out research over a seven month period, and writing a report about how and why the research was conducted, what was found and the implications of these findings. The course is designed for students completing the BCom(Hons) degree in Accounting or Taxation and Accounting.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACIS 680, AFIS 680, INFO 680.
ACCT680-19A (C) Starts Anytime
ACCT680-19W (C) Whole Year (1 and 52)

ACCT 690 MCom Thesis 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACIS 690, AFIS 690.
ACCT690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ACCT 694 MCom Thesis 90 Points 0.75 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ACCT694-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ACCT 790 Accounting PhD* 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACIS 790, AFIS 790.
ACCT790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Accounting and Information Systems

Department of Accounting and Information Systems
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ACIS 790 Accounting and Information Systems PhD* 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ACIS790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Antarctic Studies

Gateway Antarctica

ANTA 101 Antarctica 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This introductory course explores the Antarctic continent and the Southern Ocean. It aims to develop an understanding of the relevance of the polar regions to current issues such as climate change, environmental management, and living resource conservation and protection. The content of the course will be a combination of ANTA 102 and ANTA 103. The course will be delivered entirely online through LEARN, which will allow students flexibility as to when they view the lectures.
R: INCO 103, ANTA 102 and ANTA 103, ANTA 112 and ANTA 113
ANTA101-18SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 18)

ANTA 102 Antarctica: The Cold Continent 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This introductory course explores the evolution of the Antarctic continent, the dynamics of polar ice, the drivers of weather and climate in Antarctica, the circulation of the Southern Ocean, astronomy and human interaction with the polar region including the history of exploration and intriguing legal issues.
R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 112
ANTA102-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ANTA 103 Antarctica: Life in the Cold 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This introductory course focuses on biology and explores how plants, microbes, animals and humans adapt to living in the extreme environments of the Antarctic, the sub-Antarctic and the Southern Ocean. Low temperatures and periods of total darkness are just some of the extremes to be endured. Discussion includes human psychology, and our interaction with the polar region lying at New Zealand’s back door.
R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 113
ANTA103-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTA 201 Antarctica and Global Change 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides a multidisciplinary approach to understanding how Antarctica will be affected by global change. It takes a Science System approach and investigates the linkages between the Antarctic atmosphere, cryosphere, lithosphere and biosphere.
P: ANTA 101, or ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 or ANTA 112 and ANTA 113.
ANTA201-19S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ANTA 601 Antarctica: Contemporary Issues, Perspectives Part 1 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A critical examination of the major scientific and environmental themes and contemporary issues facing Antarctica and the Southern Ocean. This course will be taught as an intensive summer school, and will include lectures, workshops, seminars, syndicate work, and Christchurch-based field work. This course will be offered in November. ANTA 601 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA 601–604), which make up the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTA 501
ANTA601-19X (C) 18 Nov 2019 – 08 Mar 2020
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
**ANTH 602** Antarctica: Contemporary Issues, Perspectives Part 2  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
A critical examination of the major social, political and legal themes and contemporary issues facing Antarctica and the Southern Ocean. This course will be taught as an intensive summer school and will include lectures, seminars, group discussion and the preparation of a written review on a major topic. This course will be offered in November. ANTH 602 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA 601-604), which make up the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ANTA 503  
ANTA602-19X (C) 18 Nov 2019 - 08 Mar 2020  
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**ANTH 603** Antarctic Field Work  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
An 8-10 day field course at Scott Base and in Wireless Right, Antarctica, comprising a mix of analytical projects (data and information gathering, analysis and interpretation) and interpretative exercises. Antarctic field training and the experience of living and working in the polar environment are additional components of this course. A written report on field projects will be required. This course will be offered in November. ANTH 603 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA 601-604), which make up the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ANTA 503  
ANTA603-19X (C) 18 Nov 2019 - 08 Mar 2020  
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**ANTH 604** Supervised Project in Antarctic Studies  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
A major written project on an approved topic relating to Antarctica and the Southern Ocean. This course will be offered in November. ANTH 604 is one of the four compulsory courses (ANTA 601-604), which make up the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ANTA 504  
ANTA604-19X (C) 18 Nov 2019 - 08 Mar 2020  
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**ANTA 691** Dissertation  
90 Points  
0.75 EFTS  
A dissertation in Antarctic Studies  
P: 60 points (ANTA 601; ANTA 602; ANTA 603; ANTA 604)  
R: ANTA691-19A (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.45 EFTS) is available on approval.

**ANTA 692** Thesis  
120 Points  
1.0 EFTS  
Research thesis on a topic of relevance to Antarctic Studies.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ANTA692-19A (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.45 EFTS) is available on approval.

**ANTA 790** Antarctic Studies PhD  
120 Points  
1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ANTA790-19A (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.45 EFTS) is available on approval.

### Anthropology

**ANTH 102** Cultural Diversity and The Making of The Modern World  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
Global in its scope and comparative in its analysis, social and cultural anthropology is ideally equipped to explore the diversity of human social life and the variety of cultural understandings that emerge from it. This course introduces the discipline of socio-cultural anthropology, the peoples and places with whom anthropologists work, and key themes in the study of society and culture. Crucially, it also raises fundamental questions about cultural diversity, and provides the intellectual tools for making sense of the diverse, interconnected world in which we live.  
R: ANTH102-1951 (D) Semester 1  
ANTH102-1951 (C) Semester 1

**ANTH 103** Identity, Ritual and Power: An Introduction To Anthropology  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
This course explores the role of symbols and rituals in the construction of culture and demonstrates how ideas about culture may form the basis of group formation, ethnic and national identity, and how many forms of social action (including conflict between groups) may be understood as ‘the politics of culture’ in which there are struggles for identity and power. The course illustrates the various ways in which humans perform identity and how these topics are of interest and relevance to countries such as New Zealand. In this sense it demonstrates how anthropology is relevant in today’s world, by showing how an anthropological approach may be applied to contemporary social issues.  
R: ANTH 101  
* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

**ANTH 104** Indigenous peoples, development and anthropology  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
This course provides a critical view of the contemporary and historical situation of indigenous people in New Zealand and elsewhere. The course pays attention especially to the wider socio-political and economic contexts that indigenous people have experienced and continue to live in. This includes questions relevant to colonial and post-colonial contexts, the relationship between indigenous people and the modern nation-state, and their position within a globalized world. The question of cultural survival is addressed through analyses of genocide and ethnocide, constructions of identity (including bi-cultural identity), and the nature and extent of appropriation and modification of culture by both indigenous peoples and those with whom they have political and economic relationships. The nature and effects of hegemonic rule, accommodation of new cultural elements, subaltern resistance and the development of new identities and movements, are also included. The course illustrates that indigenous people are not simply victims of oppression and marginalization, but self-conscious actors who in all periods of history and with different means have - more or less successfully - resisted structures of power and domination and fought for their rights.  
R: MAOR 710  
EQ: MAOR 710

**ANTH 105** Human Evolution  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
This course is an introduction to the biological, behavioural, and cultural evolution of hominids from the earliest evidence to the emergence of the Neolithic revolution.  
R: ANTH 105 (C) Semester 2

**ANTH 108** Witchcraft, Magic and The Dead  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
This course aims to challenge taken-for-granted assumptions about witchcraft, magic and the dead, including their association with non-western worlds, as well as introducing students to key anthropological concerns such as ritual, symbolism and religion.

**ANTH 202** Politics, Power and Capitalism  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
This course poses fundamental questions about the domain of “the political” in relation to interest, influence, and power. It applies these concerns to the dominant social, political, and economic system of our times - capitalism. Concerned with its historical and geographical spread, its ideological manifestations, its crises, and its oppositional movements, it introduces students to critical ethnographies that explore issues of wealth and inequality, protest and control, and the role of military, technological, and economic power in contemporary societies.  
P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ANTH 302

**ANTH 207** Visual Anthropology  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
This course is about visual representations of culture and cultural difference. It looks at a wide variety of visual media, including art, photography, film, video, and digital technologies, to explore the ways in which these shape both the perception, and the experience, of cultural difference.  
P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ANTH 307

**ANTH 208** Food and Eating  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange and considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, ethnicity and nationalism.  
P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.  
EQ: SOCI 262

**ANTH 212** Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
This course focuses on the importance and nature of kinship and the construction and maintenance of social relations by individuals as well as groups, in a variety of ethnographic contexts.  
P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ANTH 312  
EQ: SOCI 212

**ANTH212-1951 (C) Semester 1**
ANTH 213 Environment, Development and Disaster
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is concerned with the social and ecological impacts of human activity in the context of a global fossil fuel civilization. Investigating problems of climate change, natural disaster, declining biodiversity, and environmental degradation, it provides an anthropologically informed perspective on crucial issues at the intersection of ecology, sustainable development, and social activism.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCi or GEOG at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTH 313
EQ: ANTH 313 ANTH213-19S1 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 223 Ethnicity and History
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCi at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: HIST 283, MAMD 290, PAKS 204, SOCi 223
EQ: HIST 283, MAMD 290, PAKS 204, SOCi 223 ANTH223-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 238 Exploring the Past: Museums, Memory and Material Culture
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is a hands-on introduction to public history and historical ethnography, taught through a combination of workshops, tutorials and field trips.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCi at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: HIST 288, SOCi 238
EQ: HIST 288, SOCi 238 ANTH238-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 250 Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course introduces students to Sociological and Anthropological approaches to travel and tourism. Through the study of topics such as travel literature, indigenous tourism, tourism and development, sex tourism and 'dark' tourism, it examines the way in which notions of the cultural 'self' and cultural 'others' have been both forged and sustained within various sorts of tourist encounter.

P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCi at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTH 350, SOCi 275, SOCi 375
EQ: SOCi 127 ANTH250-19S1 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 301 Doing Ethnography: Concepts and Practices
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course explores the double meaning of ethnography in socio-cultural anthropology as the product of research and writing and as the process of fieldwork.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCi at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCi 351
EQ: SOCi 353 ANTH301-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 302 Politics, Power and Capitalism
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course poses fundamental questions about the domain of "the political" in relation to interest, influence, and power. It applies these concerns to the dominant social, political, and economic system of our times - capitalism. Concerned with its historical and geographical spread, its ideological manifestations, its crises, and its oppositional movements, it introduces students to critical ethnographies that explore issues of wealth and inequality, protest and control, and the role of military, technological, and economic power in contemporary societies.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCi at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTH 202 ANTH302-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 307 Visual Anthropology
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is about visual representations of culture and cultural difference. It looks at a wide variety of visual media, including art, photography, film, video, and digital technologies, to explore the ways in which these shape both the perception, and the experience, of cultural difference.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCi at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTH 207 ANTH307-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 308 Food and Eating
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange and considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, ethnicity and nationalism.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCi at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: GEND 224, GEND 342, ANTH 208, SOCi 262, SOCi 362
EQ: SOCi 362 ANTH308-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 310 Mental Health and Society
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will engage with debates and issues associated with mental health, mental illness and addictions. It will consider: differing approaches to 'madness'; critiques of the war on drugs; debates around psychotropic medications; Māori and indigenous perspectives on mental health; policy debates relating to mental health and addictions; global differences in the expression of mental distress; mental health consumers movements; and social and cultural determinants of mental health.

P: 30 points of SOCi including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCi or ANTH at 200-level; OR 30 points of 200-level HTH, PSYC, HRSV or EDUC; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCi 370, SOCi 371
EQ: SOCi 370 ANTH310-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 311 Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course focuses on the importance and nature of family and kinship in the construction and maintenance of social relations by individuals as well as groups, in a variety of ethnographic contexts.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCi at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCi 212, SOCi 312
EQ: SOCi 312 ANTH311-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 312 Environment, Development and Disaster
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is concerned with the social and ecological impacts of human activity in the context of a global fossil fuel civilization. Investigating problems of climate change, natural disaster, declining biodiversity, and environmental degradation, it provides an anthropologically informed perspective on crucial issues at the intersection of ecology, sustainable development, and social activism.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCi at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTH 250, SOCi 275, SOCi 375
EQ: SOCi 375 ANTH312-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 313 Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course introduces students to Sociological and Anthropological approaches to travel and tourism. Through the study of topics such as travel literature, indigenous tourism, tourism and development, sex tourism and 'dark' tourism, it examines the way in which notions of the cultural 'self' and cultural 'others' have been both forged and sustained within various sorts of tourist encounter.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCi at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTH 212
EQ: ANTH 212 ANTH313-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 330 Contested Heritage: Politics, Power and Practice
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course involves students with a hands-on introduction to the study of heritage. We explore ways we might understand and interpret contemporary heritage practices in a range of contexts, including post-earthquake Christchurch.

P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCi at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTH 250, SOCi 275, SOCi 375
EQ: SOCi 375 ANTH330-19S2 (C) Semester 2

PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for

2019 Course Catalogue 9
Further information and specific project descriptions: www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19A (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19B (C) Semester 2
PACE395-19C (C) Semester 2

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ANTH 401 Research Methodology and Ethical Controversies in Anthropology
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to anthropological research and its various fieldwork methods, and to enable students to put these into practice. Each student, assisted by a supervisor, is required to select a research problem or topic, carry out required background reading, formulate appropriate research questions, choose or design methods appropriate to obtaining the data required to answer the questions, write a research proposal and an ethics proposal, carry out the research, present a progress report, and finally to analyse the material collected and write a final report detailing the research process and the results obtained, making reference to appropriate anthropological literature. This course is compulsory for students wanting to enrol in the Anthropology Honours programme. The course also provides preparation for entry into the M.A. (Anthropology) programme, for students wishing to progress to Masters by research thesis after completing the Honours degree.
P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.
ANTH401-1952 (C) Semester 2

ANTH 402 Issues and Debates in Contemporary Anthropology
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

This course addresses selected, current issues and debates of a theoretical, methodological and interpretative nature. This course is compulsory for students wanting to enrol in the Anthropology Honours programme. P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.
ANTH402-1951 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 410 Multispecies Studies
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

This course introduces a new subfield of anthropology concerned with the interconnectedness of humans and other life forms. Recognising that the human condition cannot be understood in isolation, it considers the meaningful agency of nonhuman others and their entanglement with human lives, landscapes and technologies. The course introduces students to cutting-edge studies of mammalian interspecies intimacies, to intersections with insects, fish, fungi, and microbes, to issues of extinction and invasion, and to the implications of other species for human bodies, economies, foods and technologies.
R: CULT 421, SOCI 410
EQ: CULT 421, SOCI 410
ANTH410-1951 (C) Semester 1

ANTH 690 MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.
ANTH690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ANTH 790 Anthropology PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Anthropology Programme Director.
ANTH790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Applied Psychology

Department of Psychology

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

APSY 601 Employee Recruitment, Selection and Induction
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

The focus is on research and measurement problems as well as practical work and applications within the field of job analysis, and employee recruitment, selection and induction.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
APSY601-19W (C) Whole Year (Si and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 607 Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

Not offered in 2019
Direct enquiries to MSc in Applied Psychology Coordinator(s)
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 611 Training and Learning at Work
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019
This course examines training, learning, and expertise in occupational settings. It will in particular draw on recent research in expertise development, knowledge acquisition/sharing, cognitive engineering, and cognitive task analysis. We will cover empirically validated training methods with a particular focus on the next generation of simulation, role-playing and virtual-augmented reality technology.
P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 612 Performance Management and Appraisal
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course will focus on the theory and application of performance management research. Considerable attention will be given to the development of performance management systems in organisations. Topics such as criterion theory and development, performance appraisal methods, feedback, job evaluation and reward systems will be discussed.
P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.
APSY612-1952 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 613 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019
Direct enquiries to MSc in Applied Psychology Coordinator(s)
P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 614 Leadership and Motivation in Organisations
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

The main objective of this course is to familiarise students with the content domain of leadership and motivation in organisations. Both "classic" pieces and current research and theory will be examined. The leadership topics covered will include attribution theories, leader-member exchange, transformational leadership and ethical leadership. Motivation topics will include performance variability, attitudes, goal setting, and self regulation.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
APSY614-1951 (C) Semester 1
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 615 Organisational Development
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course focuses on a number of work related attitudes (e.g., organisational commitment, group cohesion, job satisfaction etc), theories that attempt to explain how these attitudes are related to organisational problems, the instruments that have been developed for their measurement, and how organisational development can change organisational attitudes and deal with problems. Organisational problems such as absenteeism, turnover, and safety, are a particular focus.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
APSY615-1952 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APSY 616 Small Group Theory and Team Building
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019
The purpose of this course is to familiarise the students with the main interpersonal and social factors that account for performance differences in groups and teams, and to examine the strategies developed by managers and team members that successfully enhance the quality of team processes. Topics covered will include conflict management, decision-making, diversity, and team leadership.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.
APSY 617 Industrial and Organisational Psychology Measurement Issues
15 Points
The first course objective is to familiarise the students with frameworks and research (e.g., leadership, motivation, training, and individual differences) that inform organisational change planning and implementation. The second course objective is to provide students with the knowledge and competencies to: a) critically analyse organisational change practices, b) identify challenges faced by change leaders and employees, and c) facilitate organisational change implementation as I/O practitioners. Topics covered include psychological mechanisms of change resistance and readiness, change leadership, and training for changing organisations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE616-19A (C) Semester 1
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APS6 618 Organisational Change: Directions for I/O Psychology Practice
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on stress, health, and wellbeing at work. The course will provide an overview of recent research on how to create psychologically healthy workplaces. It provides students with a framework for analysing how stress, health, and wellbeing at work impact on individuals and organisations. The course also focuses on how I/O psychology can contribute to solving problems related to stress, health, and wellbeing at work. Critical thinking, relating theory to practice, and relating new concepts to old theories, as well as critical reflection and discussion, both oral and written, will be strongly emphasised.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE617-19A (C) Semester 1
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APS6 619 Psychology of Stress, Health, and Wellbeing at Work
15 Points
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on stress, health, and wellbeing at work. The course will provide an overview of recent research on how to create psychologically healthy workplaces. It provides students with a framework for analysing how stress, health, and wellbeing at work impact on individuals and organisations. The course also focuses on how I/O psychology can contribute to solving problems related to stress, health, and wellbeing at work. Critical thinking, relating theory to practice, and relating new concepts to old theories, as well as critical reflection and discussion, both oral and written, will be strongly emphasised.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE618-19A (C) Semester 1
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APS6 660 Dissertation
90 Points
0.75 EFTS
A supervised research dissertation. Candidates enrolled for APS6 660 Dissertation must present a dissertation to the Postgraduate Office no later than 1 February of the year following enrolment in the course.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

APS660-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

APS6 790 Applied Psychology PhD
120 Points
1.0 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

APS790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (60 EFTS) is available on approval.

Architectural Engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENAE 601 Whole Building Behaviour and Performance
15 Points
0.125 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE601-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENAE 602 Collaborative Design Studio
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Collaborative design of buildings and the use of digital tools. Creativity, communication and coordination in multidisciplinary design teams. Building information modelling strategies. Holistic approaches to building design.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE602-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENAE 603 Structural Design Practice
15 Points
0.125 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE603-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENAE 604 Structural Assessment and Retrofit
15 Points
0.125 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE604-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENAE 605 Sustainable Building Design Practice
15 Points
0.125 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE605-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENAE 606 Building Modelling and Integrated Design
15 Points
0.125 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE606-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENAE 607 Building Energy Systems Design Practice
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE607-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENAE 608 HVAC and Lighting Design Practice
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE608-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENAE 609 Building Envelope Design and Engineering
15 Points
0.125 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE609-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENAE 610 Sustainability Assessment and Retrofit
15 Points
0.125 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE610-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENAE 611 Human Factors in Building Design
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Health, safety, access, productivity and well-being in building design. Modelling and assessing occupant behaviour. Designing buildings for human function and experience.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE611-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENAE 612 Advanced Building Environmental Control
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE612-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENAE 620 Integrated Building Design Project
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Research for innovative building designs. Case studies of integrated building design solutions. Individual and team research and design projects.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ENAE620-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Art Curatorship
School of Humanities and Creative Arts

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ARTH 401 Practicum
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course provides students with practical experience working under supervision of museum professionals within an art gallery or museum. The duration of the internship ranges from four to six weeks and students should expect to be present during normal working hours for up to four days a week. Internships normally occur at galleries or museums in Christchurch but students may also be placed in institutions in other centres where this is practicable. Every effort is made to place students in institutions where they will gain experience that is related to their particular interests. By working alongside museum and gallery professionals students gain an understanding of the practical aspects of how such institutions work, of the range of professional specialisations associated with working in such institutions and of the variety of activities occurring in museums and galleries. Assessment is based on a report provided by the institution where the student is placed.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTH 402 Never Neutral: Museums in Context
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
A critical exploration of the history and theory of museums, examining some of the political and social contexts that determine their development, and the meanings inherent in practices of collecting and display.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.
R: ARTH 401, CULT 406
EQ: ARTH 417

ARTC402-19S1 (C) Semester 2

ARTH 404 Special Project
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
The Special Project allows students to explore a topic associated with art curatorialship in depth, while working under the guidance of a member of academic staff. Students are encouraged to develop a topic that relates to their areas of particular interest in the field. Projects can range from a research essay exploring some aspect of curatorial practice, the history of display associated with a major artefact, or the impact of an important exhibition on curatorial practice, to the curation of a virtual exhibition. Students developing an exhibition project are expected to define a theme, make a selection of works to be included, write catalogue entries and a catalogue essay and develop a plan for the arrangement of works in the exhibition.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTH 404-19A (C) Starts Anytime
ARTH 404-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ARTH 404-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTH History and Theory

School of Humanities and Creative Arts

ARTH 103 "Picasso who?" Introducing Modern Art
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
What makes modern art modern? This course covers all you’ve always wanted to know about modern art and never dared asking. This course offers a general introduction to modern art from 1850 to 1945. It examines key art movements from Impressionism to Surrealism in their cultural and social contexts while introducing you to art historical methodologies and key art theories.

ARTH103-18SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 18)

ARTH 104 Māori Art: Taonga Tuku Iho
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Taonga Tuku Iho (Treasures handed down from the ancestors) is an introductory survey of traditional Māori art forms within their social, historical and cultural contexts.

Not offered in 2019

ARTH 111 Contextualising Art: An Introduction to Art Theory
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
A study of theories of art through central texts, from the 19th century to the present day.
R: ARTH 101

ARTH 112 Art and Things: introduction to Art History and Material Culture
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This is an integrated introduction to Art History and Material Culture, providing you with an up-to-date, varied and critical ‘toolkit’ for thinking about art, architecture and objects. The discipline of Art History has a history of its own, and as you will see, this distorts what we understand about art and about ‘things’.

ARTH112-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTH 202 Art and Revolution
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores how art and architecture were caught up in a particularly eventful and transformative period in European history, from c.1750 to c.1850. P: 15 points at 100-level ARTH History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.

ARTH 210 Japanese Art
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course presents an introduction to the arts of Japan, with a particular focus on the art of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.
R: ARTH210-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTH 211 Theory of Criticism
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines the history, theory and practice of writing about visual art. P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.
R: ARTH 211

ARTH 215 International Contemporary Art
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to international contemporary art, focusing on developments in Europe, the USA and New Zealand since 1945. After looking at mid-twentieth-century tendencies such as Minimalism, Conceptual Art and Land Art, the course then considers some of the broader trajectories of contemporary art practice and criticism in the late twentieth and early twenty-first centuries. P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.
R: ARTH 215

ARTH 216 Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A survey of ancient Greek art – primarily architecture, sculpture, vase painting – from the eighth to fourth centuries BC and how these materials relate more broadly to their cultural context; tutorials will focus on objects in the James Legie Memorial Collection.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule; or 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B+ pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
R: CLAS 246, CLAS 206, CLAS 336
EQ: CLAS 206

ARTH 217 Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa New Zealand
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
In this course, art histories in Aotearoa New Zealand are explored through looking at a range of works deriving from Māori, Pākehā, and Pacific traditions. These paintings, sculptures, and buildings have been selected for their rich entanglements with debates around art, culture, and society, and the course links these works and their creators with broader contexts, both in Aotearoa New Zealand and overseas.

P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule; or any 45 points from the Arts schedule; or by approval of the Head of Department.
R: ARTH 110

ARTH 218 Images in circulation: Print, photography, and pixels
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on how images communicate, and examines the contexts, exchanges, and transformations that shape their meanings. While visual sources are a ubiquitous component of the information economy, their specific properties enable them to work on audiences in ways that differ from written and spoken accounts. The course explores a range of approaches for thinking about images, what they can and can’t do, and the spaces in which they circulate, being made and remade in the process. In particular, this course is concerned with the entanglements of media and meaning, and the how the changing technologies of image-making engender shifting conceptualisations of how visual sources and reality relate.

P: 15 points ARTH at 100-level, or 60 points at 100-level.
RP: ARTH 112, ARTH 103, ARTH 111

ARTH 304 He Kōrero Toi Whiriwhiria: Indigenous Art
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
An exploration of Indigenous art, including Māori, relating to practice and theory within such institutions as marae, art galleries, museums, and classrooms.

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points at 200-level from the BA Schedule.

R: ARTT/uni00A0102, ARTH/uni00A0109
R: EQ: CLAS 206

ARTH 325 Aesthetic Theory
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines some of the principal problems in the study of aesthetics, and their relevance to contemporary art and theory.

P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points at 200-level from the BA Schedule.
**2019 Course Catalogue 13**

**School of Humanities and Creative Arts**

**Arts History**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.***

**ARTH 415** Arts and Crafts Architecture

30 Points  0.25 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Arts and Crafts architecture will be examined within an international context, with emphasis on developments in the United States, Australia and New Zealand. Attention will also be given to the British origins of the movement and its impact on European architecture. Emphasis is placed on primary research and students will be encouraged to examine the adaptation of Arts and Crafts design principles to specific case studies.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

**ARTH 417** Never Neutral: Museums in Context

30 Points  0.25 EFTS

A critical exploration of the history and theory of museums, examining some of the political and social contexts that determine their development, and the meanings inherent in practices of collecting and display.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: CULT 406 and ARTC 402

EQ: ARTC 402

ARTH417-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**ARTH 418** Aspects of Contemporary Art

30 Points  0.25 EFTS

This course looks at recent tendencies in contemporary art practice, as well as looking at key critical and theoretical texts relating to current art practice.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Convenor

R: ARTC 405, ARTT 415

EQ: ARTT 425

ARTH418-19S1 (C) Semester 2

**ARTH 419** East Asian Art and Theory

30 Points  0.25 EFTS

This course concentrates on selected art traditions of two countries - China and Japan - including painting, calligraphy, garden design, theatre, tea ceremony and flower arranging. It introduces selected works of art in conjunction with theoretical texts that explain them. The course includes field trips.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Convenor.

R: ARTH 410

ARTH419-19S1 (C) Semester 2

**ARTH 420** Anti-scape to IntNBAU: The History and Theory of Architectural Conservation

30 Points  0.25 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

An examination of the history and theory of architectural conservation from the 1830s to the present day. Particular emphasis will be placed on developments in Britain and New Zealand, on the emergence of international conservation charters and the application of their principles to specific case studies.

P: By permission of the Programme Convenor. Students without a background in Art History but with other relevant qualifications (e.g. BA Hons) may also apply.

**ARTH 422** Talking Art: Issues in Aesthetics

30 Points  0.25 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

This course covers a wide range of conceptual problems raised by art - from poetry to painting to cinema to music. It utilises perspectives from a range of disciplines.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

R: PHIL 445

**ARTH 480** Research Paper

30 Points  0.25 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTH480-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ARTH480-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**ARTH 690** MA Thesis

120 Points  1.0 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTH690-19A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**ARTH 790** Art History PhD*

120 Points  1.0 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTH790-19A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

---

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
ARTT 425  Aspects of Contemporary Art
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course looks at recent tendencies in contemporary art practice, as well as looking at key critical and theoretical texts relating to current art practice.

R: ASTR 425, ARTH 481
EQ: ARTH 418
ARTT425-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ARTT 480  Research Essay
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTT 481  Research Essay
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTT 611  Research Paper
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTT 690  MA Thesis
120 Points  1.0 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTT690-19S1 (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ARTT 790  Art Theory PhD
120 Points  1.0 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

ARTT790-19S1 (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ASTR 112  Astrophysics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

EQ: PHYS 101-102, PHYS 103-104, PHYS 108

ASTR112-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ASTR 211  Observational Astronomy
15 Points  0.125 EFTS

A very hands-on course, with the participation of students in tutorials and all of the assessment by way of practical assignments. The syllabus will include: telescopes, CCDs, filters, general image processing, methods, astrometry, coordinate systems, time photometry and spectroscopy. Students will also be exposed to astronomy research, including a field trip to the University of Canterbury Mt. John Observatory where students are expected to carry out their own projects.

P: 30 points from ASTR 112, MATH 101-102, STAT 100-101, PHYS 101-102, PHYS 111. These prerequisites may be replaced by a higher level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of Department.

ASTR211-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Offered in odd-numbered years.

ASTR 212  Dynamical Astronomy and the Solar System
15 Points  0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Orbital dynamics, the solar system and planetary exploration.

P: 30 points from ASTR 112, MATH 101-102, STAT 100-101, PHYS 101-102, or PHYS 111. These prerequisites may be replaced by a higher level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background as approved by the Head of Department.

ASTR212-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Offered in odd-numbered years.

ASTR 323  Stellar Structure and Evolution
15 Points  0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

The physics governing stellar structure, a descriptive approach to stellar evolution, and related topics.

P: (1) 90 points from PHYS 203-206, ASTR 211-212; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 199 or MATH 201.

R: PHYS 323, ASTR 423
EQ: PHYS 323

Offered in odd-numbered years.

ASTR 324  Special Topic
15 Points  0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 203-206, ASTR 211-212; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 199 or MATH 201, or entry by permission of the Head of School, School of Physical and Chemical Sciences.

ASTR 325  The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies
15 Points  0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

This course will give a thorough grounding in the physics of galaxies, covering galactic structure, dynamics, stellar populations, the Local Group, spiral galaxies, elliptical galaxies, galactic formation, galactic distribution and large-scale structure.

P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 203-206, ASTR 211-212; and (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 199 or MATH 201.

R: PHYS 325, ASTR 425
EQ: PHYS 325

Offered in even-numbered years.

ASTR 326  Special Topic: Stars and the Interstellar Medium
15 Points  0.125 EFTS

P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 203-206, ASTR 211-212; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 199 or MATH 201.

R: ASTR326-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Offered in odd-numbered years.

ASTR 381  Advanced Experiments in Physics and Astronomy
15 Points  0.125 EFTS

Execution and write-up of selected laboratory experiments.

P: (1) PHYS 201; (2) 30 points from PHYS 203-206 including either PHYS 202 or PHYS 205; (3) MATH 103 or EMTH 199 or MATH 201.

R: PHYS 381
RP: MATH 201
EQ: PHYS 381

ASTR381-19S1 (C) Semester 2
Not offered in 2019

This course is normally taken in Semester 2. Entry for SU2 or SU1 will only be granted by the HOD in exceptional circumstances.

ASTR 391  Introductory Astronomy Research
15 Points  0.125 EFTS

150 hours of research undertaken with the supervision of an active researcher. To be assessed with an oral presentation 20%, and a short written report 80%. This course may be started in exceptional circumstances.

R: ASTR 391

P: (1) 30 points from PHYS 203-206, ASTR 211-212; and (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 199 or MATH 201, or entry by permission of the Head of Department, being available.

EQ: PHYS 391

ASTR391-18SU2 (C) Semester 1
ASTR391-19S1 (C) Semester 2

1. This course cannot be credited to the 36 points of 300-level ASTR required for ASTR major.
2. Entry subject to a supervisor being approved by the HOD being available.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ASTR 422  Theoretical and Observational Cosmology
15 Points  0.125 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 422, ASTR 322

EQ: PHYS 422

ASTR422-19S1 (C) Semester 2

ASTR 423  Stellar Structure and Evolution
15 Points  0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: ASTR 323

EQ: PHYS 323

Offered in odd-numbered years.

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
ASTR 425  The Structure and Evolution of Galaxies  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019
This course will give a thorough grounding in the physics of galaxies, covering galactic structure, dynamics, stellar populations, the Local Group, spiral galaxies, elliptical galaxies, galactic formation, galactic distribution and large-scale structure.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ASTR 125, PHYS 135
RP: ASTR 420 or ASTR 202, 3 points from PHYS 220-224
Offered in even-numbered years.

ASTR 426  Special Topic: Stars and the Interstellar Medium  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ASTR 427  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department

ASTR 430  Astronomy Literature Review  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Students should consult the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Regulations for further requirements.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ASTR 480  Astronomy Research Project  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
An independent research project in Astronomy for 400-level students.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ASTR 690  MSc Thesis  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department

ASTR 790  Astronomy PhD*  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department

Audiology  
Department of Communication Disorders  
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CMDS 651  Foundation Topics in Audiology  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Basic principles of acoustics, psychoacoustics, and the anatomy and physiology of the peripheral auditory system.
P: Approval of the Head of Department.
RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS651-19S1 (C)  Semester 1

CMDS 652  Diagnostic Audiological Evaluation  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Introduction to the diagnosis of hearing impairment, with a focus on diagnostics in adults.
P: Approval of the Head of Department.
RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS652-19S1 (C)  Semester 1

CMDS 653  Audiological Rehabilitation  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Introduction to the management of hearing impairment, with a focus on management in adults.
P: Approval of the Head of Department.
RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS653-19S1 (C)  Semester 1

CMDS 654  Clinical Practicum I  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
This course puts into practice the information acquired in the academic courses in the clinical setting. The first half of the year is primarily focused on developing skills for adult diagnostic assessment, while the second half of the year focuses on developing skills for paediatric diagnostic assessment, and adult and paediatric habilitation.
P: Approval of the Head of Department.
RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS654-19S1 (C)  25 Feb 2019 - 23 Feb 2020

CMDS 655  Advanced Topics in Audiology  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Principles of communication and development of the auditory system, auditory processing disorders, vestibular disorders and medical-based audiology.
P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 653.
RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS655-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

CMDS 656  Advanced Diagnostic Audiological Evaluation  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Further study in the diagnosis of hearing impairment, with a focus on objective assessment techniques and diagnosis in children. The course also includes research design, methodology, data analysis and interpretation in communication disorders.
P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 652.
RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS656-19S1 (C)  Semester 2

CMDS 657  Advanced Audiological Rehabilitation  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Further study in the management of hearing impairment, with a focus on management in children, and cochlear implants.
P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 653.
RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS657-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

CMDS 658  Clinical Practicum II  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
This course puts into practice the information acquired on the academic courses in the clinical setting. It builds on the diagnostic and habilitative skills learned on the first year of the MAud programme, with a growing emphasis on building holistic approaches to audiological case management and understanding how these fit into the broader health system.
P: Approval of the Head of Department, CMDS 653.
RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS658-19S1 (C)  25 Feb 2019 - 23 Feb 2020

CMDS 690  Audiology Thesis  
90 Points  0.75 EFTS  
Thesis to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor. The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of clinical audiology.
P: Approval of the Head of Department.
RP: BSc, BSLP (Hons)
CMDS690-19S1 (C)  Starts Anytime

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

Bicultural Co-Governance  
Geography  
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

BCNR 691  Co-governance Research Project  
60 Points  0.5 EFTS  
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

BCNR691-19S1 (C)  Semester 2

Biochemistry  
School of Physical and Chemical Sciences  
BCHM 111  Cellular Biology and Biochemistry  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
A foundation course in cellular biology integrating the principles of molecular biology and biochemistry with the structure and function of plant, animal and microbial cells. Cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying cell growth/death cycles, cancer and genetic disorders will also be considered.
R: BIOL 111 and ENCH 281
EQ: BIOL 111
BCHM111-19S1 (C)  Semester 1
**Course Catalogue**

**BCHM 112 - Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry**

*15 Points*

Structure, isomerism, stereochemistry, synthesis, and reaction mechanisms in organic chemistry; transition metal chemistry and electrochemistry.

P: (i) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (ii) CIE: at least D grade in CIE A/L Chemistry, or (iii) IB: at least grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (iv) CHEM 114, or at least B grade in BRDG 203.

R: CHEM 112

EQ: CHEM 112

BCHM112-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**BCHM 202 - Foundations in Molecular Biology**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and laboratories from courses relevant to biochemistry. Exchange students only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: CHEM/uni00A0111 or CHEM/uni00A0112 (BCHM/uni00A0112) and RP: BCHM/uni00A0281 (BCHM/uni00A0281 or CHEM 114)

EQ: BIOL 231, ENCH 480

BCHM202-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**BCHM 206 - Organic Chemistry**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

Reaction mechanisms, synthesis and biosynthesis of organic compounds.

P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212

R: CHEM 242

EQ: CHEM 242

BCHM206-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**BCHM 207 - Special Topic**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and laboratories from courses relevant to biochemistry. Exchange students only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry

EQ: CHEM 242

BCHM207-19S2 (C) Semester 1

**BCHM 212 - Chemical Reactivity**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

Structures and properties of organic and biological molecules; application of kinetics and thermodynamics to organic and biochemical reactions; substitution and elimination chemistry; bioinorganic chemistry and electrochemistry.

P: BCHM 112 (CHEM 113) or ENCH 241

R: CHEM 212

EQ: CHEM 212

BCHM212-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**BCHM 222 - BIOCHEMISTRY B - Metabolism; the reactions of molecules in cells**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

The general principles of metabolism and metabolic control.

P: BCHM 221 or BCHM 225 or BIOL 253

R: BCHM 201, ENCH 333

BCHM222-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**BCHM 253 - Cell Biology I**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

Internal organisation of the cell. The course will build on the introduction to cell biology in BCHM 111 (BIOI 111) and seek to develop further understanding of the internal workings of the cell.

P: BIOL 111 (BIOI 111) or ENCH 281.

R: BIOL 253

RP: 15 points of CHEM at 100-level

EQ: BIOL 253

BCHM253-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**BCHM 281 - Practical Biochemistry**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

This course is laboratory based and includes the following topics: preparatory chemistry; purification of biochemicals and chemicals including chromatography; practical spectroscopy and basic analytical methodology; kinetic and thermodynamic measurements on solutions; data analysis, errors and Excel competence. Safety and library elements will be integrated into the course.

P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112)

R: CHEM 281

BCHM281-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**BCHM 303 - Special Topic**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

Selected lectures, tutorials and laboratories from courses relevant to biochemistry. Exchange students only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.

P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry

BCHM303-19S2 (C) Whole Year (Si and S2)

**BCHM 304 - Special Topic**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

P: Entry subject to approval of the Coordinator, Biochemistry

BCHM304-19S2 (C) Whole Year (Si and S2)

**BCHM 305 - Protein Science**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

This course is designed to help you to understand how different proteins function and how biochemists seek to investigate protein structure and function. The course aims to introduce you to modern biochemical ideas and research, and will include a substantial amount of reading from the biochemical literature, as well as from your standard textbook.

P: BCHM 253/BIOI 253 and BCHM 222.

R: BCHM 301


BCHM305-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**BCHM 306 - Biochemical Pathology**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

This course is designed to help you to understand the biochemistry underlying disease (e.g. cancer), how diseases are diagnosed using biochemical markers (e.g. heart disease), mechanisms of cell and organ toxicity, and how toxic molecules can be used to our benefit (e.g. in cancer chemotherapy).

P: BCHM 253/BIOI 253 and BCHM 222, and 15 points from BCHM 206, BCHM 212/CHEM 212.

R: BCHM 301, BCHM 302

RP: BCHM 202/BIOI 231

BCHM306-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**BCHM 335 - Biochemical and Environmental Toxicology**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

This course examines the effects of exposure to toxic chemicals, risk assessment, risk management, routes of exposure and biochemical mechanisms of toxicity.

P: (i) CHEM 244 or CHEM 211 or CHEM 281 or BCHM 281, (ii) CHEM 113 (BIOI 113) or ENCH 281.

R: BCHM 302; CHEM 335

BCHM335-19S2 (C) Semester 1

**BCHM 338 - Chemical Biology**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

This course covers important concepts in chemical biology: the application of chemical techniques, tools, analyses, and synthetic chemicals, to the study and manipulation of the molecular processes taking place within cells.

P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212 Recommended preparation: BCHM 202/BIOI 231 and/or CHEM 242 (BCHM 206)

R: CHEM 245; BCHM 302

RP: BCHM 202/BIOI 231 and/or CHEM 242 (BCHM 206)

BCHM338-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**BCHM 339 - Bioinorganic and Bioorganic Chemistry**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

Bioinorganic chemistry is the study of the ways that nature uses the properties of metal ions to control and catalyse biological processes. Processes to be studied will include transport of electrons, small molecules, and essential trace elements, as well as chemical transformations that involve redox reactions, activation of water molecules in hydrolysis reactions, and the role of metal ions in biosynthetic reactions and drug metabolism. The biochemical component of the course will focus on the role that small molecular weight organic compounds can play in dissecting, probing and manipulating biological systems. We will use examples from human and animal health (i.e. cancer, infection) to illustrate this interdisciplinary process.

P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212 Recommended preparation: CHEM 242 (BCHM 206)

R: CHEM 345; BCHM 302

RP: BCHM 202/BIOI 231 and/or CHEM 242 (BCHM 206)

BCHM339-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**BCHM 381 - Biochemical Techniques**

*15 Points*  
0.125 EFTS

Biochemical experiments and analysis such as transport kinetics, DNA sequence analysis and manipulation, lipid isolation and characterisation. Safety, bioethical and library elements will be integrated into the coursework.

P: BCHM 201 (if taken prior to 2005) or BCHM 281

R: CHEM 245; BCHM 302

RP: CHEM 242 (BCHM 206)

BCHM381-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

**BCHM 407 - Special Topic**

*30 Points*  
0.25 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

BCHM407-19W (C) Whole Year (Si and S2)

**BCHM 408 - Special Topic**

*30 Points*  
0.25 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

BCHM408-19W (C) Whole Year (Si and S2)
**BCHM 409 Special Topic**  
30 Points  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**BCHM 413-19S2** (C) Semester 2

**BCHM 411 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study**  
72 Points  
P: Entry with the approval of the Programme Coordinator, Biochemistry.  
**BCHM 413-19A** (A) Starts Anytime

**BCHM 420 Biological Chemistry**  
30 Points  
0.25 EFTS  
Contemporary research areas such as biologically-active organic compounds; biochemical processes; molecular recognition; bioorganic chemistry.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
**BCHM 420-19W** (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**BCHM 455 Applied and Molecular Microbiology**  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
This course will help students develop as scholars and advance their research skills in areas of applied and molecular microbiology. With microbes being ubiquitous and ever more important to commerce, the course will offer opportunities to explore cultural and social perceptions of appropriate use of microbiological science. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of scientific evidence.  
R: BIOL 493, BIOL 455  
RP: BIOL 315, BIOL 333, BCHM 301/BIOL 331  
EQ: BIOL 455  
**BCHM 455-19A** (C) Semester 1

**BCHM 457 Macromolecular Evolution and Engineering**  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
The primary goal of this course is to assist student development as scholars and advance their research skills in fields of science that use molecular evolution and molecular design (i.e. synthetic biology) to address a wide diversity of biological questions and problems. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of scientific methodology and how such methodology can be applied to engineer new biomolecules.  
R: BIOL 457  
RP: BIOL 335/BCHM 301 (Biocomplexity I) and/or Protein Science (BIOL 455/BCHM 405), which is designed to be a comparable course run in S1. In addition, one from the following is highly recommended: BIOL 335 (Microbiology) or BIOL 333 (Molecular Genetics) (or equivalent, as determined by course coordinator).  
EQ: BIOL 457  
**BCHM 457-19A** (C) Semester 2

**BCHM 459 Genomics**  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
Students taking this course will develop a deep knowledge in a current area of genome biology and evolution. Students will get to grips with the latest research in this fast moving field, read deeply on a chosen topic, and develop strong critical thinking, writing and debating skills.  
R: BIOL 450/BCHM 406/BIOL 459  
**BCHM 459-19A** (C) Semester 2

**BCHM 460 Molecular Biology**  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
Molecular biology comprises a suite of tools and approaches for understanding the structure and function of DNA, RNA and proteins. The primary goal of this course is to assist the development of scholars with advanced technical skills in molecular biology who can use these tools to infer evolutionary and functional relationships.  
R: BIOL 434/BCHM 405/BIOL 460  
RP: BIOL 335, BIOL 336, BCHM 301/BIOL 331, BIOL 335  
EQ: BIOL 466  
**BCHM 460-19A** (C) Semester 1

**BCHM 461 Protein Science**  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
An advanced treatment of protein science, covering structure, function, applications, and the inter-relationships between these.  
R: BIOL 455/BCHM 405/BIOL 461  
EQ: BIOL 461  
**BCHM 461-19A** (C) Semester 1

**BCHM 462 Medical Biochemistry**  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
The primary goal of this course is to assist student development as scholars and advance their knowledge and literature research skills in the field of Medical Biochemistry. This course will exam broad topics of medical interest where biochemical techniques have been used to examine the basis of human pathological process. The course will examine topics of medical research using recent peer reviewed publications. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of the research literature and evaluation of competing theories on the mechanism of selected disease pathologies.  
R: BIOL 496/BCHM 401/BIOL 462  
EQ: BIOL 482  
**BCHM 462-19A** (C) Semester 2

**BCHM 480 Project**  
30 Points  
0.25 EFTS  
The topic for this project shall be approved by the Course Coordinator and may be carried out under the supervision of staff in the Departments of Chemistry or Biological Sciences. The written report on this project must be completed and presented to the Registrar in the year in which the student presents the courses selected for BCHM 400-level and at a time determined by the department concerned.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**BCHM 480-19W** (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**BCHM 690 MSc Thesis**  
120 Points  
1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**BCHM 690-19A** (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**BCHM 790 Biochemistry PhD**  
120 Points  
1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**BCHM 790-19A** (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**Bioengineering**

*Department of Mechanical Engineering*

**Note:** Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

**ENBI 601 Medical Bioengineering**  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
An introduction to and problem solving in the 5 key clinical areas of cardiovascular, renal, neurological, respiratory and musculoskeletal. Lectures given by staff at UC and the Christchurch School of Medicine and Health Sciences.

**ENBI 605 Biomedical Engineering Simulations**  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ENME 409, ENME 609

**ENBI 690 Bioengineering ME Thesis**  
120 Points  
1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
**ENBI690-19A** (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**ENBI 790 Bioengineering PhD**  
120 Points  
1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.  
**ENBI790-19A** (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**Biological Sciences**

*School of Biological Sciences*

**BIOI 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry**  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
A foundation course in cellular biology integrating the principles of molecular biology and biochemistry with the structure and function of plant, animal and microbial cells. Cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying cell growth/death cycles, cancer and genetic disorders will also be considered.  
R: ENCH 281 and BCHM 111  
EQ: BCHM 111  
**BIOI11-11-19A** (C) Semester 1

**BIOI 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation**  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
An integrated course embracing the principles of ecology, behaviour, genetics, evolution and conservation biology.  
**BIOI112-19A** (C) Semester 2  
Fieldwork is required.

**BIOI 113 Diversity of Life**  
15 Points  
0.125 EFTS  
An overview of the diversity, evolution, structure and function of animals, plants and microbes.  
**BIOI113-19A** (C) Semester 1

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*
BIOL 116 Human Biology
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the biology of humans. The course is particularly recommended for students wishing to advance in topics in health and sport, as well as those students advancing in science subjects.

BIOL116-19S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 209 Biological Data Analysis
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Introductory statistics with specific examples for biologists. This course is required for all students in BIOL.
P: STAT 101 or 15 points of 100-level MATH
BIOL209-19S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 210 Vertebrate Biology
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
The comparative anatomy, general biology, ecology, physiology and evolutionary history of the vertebrates.
P: BIOL 112
BIOL210-19S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 211 Insect Biology
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The biology of insects and other non-marine arthropods, with emphasis on environmental relationships and management. Note - this course will be offered in even-numbered years.
P: BIOL 112

BIOL 212 Marine Biology and Ecology
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
P: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113
BIOL212-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 213 Microbiology and Genetics
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the fundamental principles of microbiology and microbial genetics.
P: BIOL 231 (BCHM 202)
BIOL213-19S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 215 Origins and Classification of Life
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course takes a broad view of the ways biological diversity can be described and classified, and how origins understood. Systematics is the scientific discipline that encompasses the description, identification, nomenclature, and classification of organisms (taxonomy) and the reconstruction of their macro-evolutionary history (Phylogenetics). Knowing the identity and evolutionary relationships of organisms is crucial to any biological study, but functional classifications are also important. This course is an introduction to the methodology and principles of systematics across all forms of biodiversity (bacteria, plants, fungi, protists, and animals), from morphological to next-generation DNA-based approaches and including functional methods.
P: BIOL 113, or with the approval of the Head of School.
RP: BIOL 112
BIOL215-19S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 231 Foundations in Molecular Biology
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Principles of genetics, including the structure of RNA and DNA, molecular replication, transcription, translation, recombination and gene expression.
P: BIOL 113 (BCHM 113) or ENCH 281.
R: BCHM 202, ENCH 480, BIOL 230
RP: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or CHEM 114
EQ: BCHM 202, ENCH 480
BIOL231-19S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 250 Principles of Animal Physiology
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the mechanisms of how the body works, concentrating on osmoregulation and excretion, digestion, nerves and muscles.
P: BIOL 113 (BCHM 113) or ENCH 281
BIOL250-19S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 253 Cell Biology I
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Internal organisation of the cell. The course will build on the introduction to cell biology in BIOL III (BCHM III) and seek to develop further understanding of the internal workings of the cell.
P: BIOL 113 (BCHM 113) or ENCH 281.
R: BCHM 253
RP: 15 points of CHEM at 100-level
EQ: BCHM 253
BIOL253-19S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 254 Principles of Plant Physiology
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
The principles of plant development, including the basic anatomy of higher plants, and how they grow, respond to external stimuli and reproduce. Relationship between these concepts and developments in agriculture and biotechnology.
P: BIOL 113 (BCHM 113) or ENCH 281
R: BIOL 252
BIOL254-19S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 270 Ecology
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Principles of ecology with an emphasis on New Zealand factors affecting plant and animal ecology, including population ecology, competition, resource acquisition, disturbance and succession.
P: BIOL 112
R: FORE 202
BIOL270-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 271 Evolution
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
An introduction to evolution: patterns and processes of evolution; mechanisms of evolution, adaptation, speciation and extinction.
P: BIOL 112
BIOL271-19S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 272 Principles of Animal Behaviour
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course is intended to provide a broad understanding of how animals interact with each other and with their environment. This course will cover the control, development, adaptive significance and evolution of behaviour. We will use a combination of traditional lectures, selected case studies, laboratory and fieldwork to learn fundamental concepts animal behaviour. Additional reading of scientific papers will be an essential adjunct to the lectures and especially to assessments.
P: BIOL 112 or PSYC 105
BIOL272-19S1 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
An overview of the indigenous flora and fauna of New Zealand, including their biogeographic origins, the unique and unusual aspects of native organisms, the makeup of native communities, and their interactions with introduced organisms. Emphasis will be placed on the role of biological invaders in modifying New Zealand ecosystems.
P: BIOL 112 or BIOL 113
R: BIOL 114
BIOL273-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 305 Practical Field Botany
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
A residential field course focussing on the identification and sampling of plants, in practical [field] conditions.
P: BIOL 215 or BIOL 270 or BIOL 273 or subject to approval by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences
BIOL305-19S1 (C) Summer (Jan 19)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. Fieldwork is required.

BIOL 306 Special Topic
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.
BIOL306-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 307 Special Topic
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to biology and/or a supervised course of study subject to approval by the Head of School. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.
P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.
BIOL307-19A (C) Starts Anytime
BIOL307-19S1 (C) Semester 1
BIOL307-19S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 308 Special Topic
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to biology and/or a supervised course of study subject to approval by the Head of School. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credit for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.
P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of School.
BIOL308-19A (C) Starts Anytime
BIOL308-19S1 (C) Semester 1
BIOL308-19S2 (C) Semester 2
**BIOL 309 Experimental Design and Data Analysis for Biologists**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
Advanced experimental design and statistical techniques for biologists. This course is essential for all students considering postgraduate study in biological sciences.  
P: BIOL 209  
BIOL209-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**BIOL 313 Advanced Microbiology**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
This course extends material given in BIOL 213 and explores advanced food and agriculture microbiology, microbial ecology, disease and pathogenesis, and immunology. Additional topics in the field of applied microbiology including bioremediation, biofuels and biogeochemical engineering will also be covered. The entire practical component of the course consists of a research project.  
P: BIOL 213 and BIOL 231 (BCHM 202).  
RP: BIOL 253.  
BIOL313-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**BIOL 332 Genetics, Evolution and Ecology of Invasive Species**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
An introduction to the genetics and evolution of biological invasions, including the use of molecular tools to answer applied questions regarding the source, spread, and effects of introduced organisms within an ecological context.  
P: BIOL 215 or BIOL 271  
BIOL332-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**BIOL 333 Molecular Genetics**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
BIOL 333 is an advanced molecular genetics course that builds on the conceptual frameworks developed in the prerequisite course BIOL 231/BCHM 202. It provides in-depth coverage across the breadth of life with an emphasis on gene expression, gene concepts and biotechnology.  
P: BIOL 231 (BCHM 202).  
R: BIOL 330.  
RP: BIOL 213.  
BIOL333-19S2 (C) Semester 1

**BIOL 334 Evolutionary Genetics and Genomics**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
BIOL 334 is an advanced course that builds on the conceptual frameworks developed in the prerequisite course BIOL 213. It provides in-depth coverage across the breadth of evolutionary genetics and genomics with an emphasis on population, conservation and quantitative genetics/genomics, phylogenetics and phylogeny.  
P: BIOL 215 and BIOL 271  
R: BIOL 330  
BIOL334-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**BIOL 351 Cell Biology 2**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
Advanced study of cellular organisation and interactions with emphasis on the relationships between molecular structure and organelle and cell function.  
P: BIOL 253 (BCHM 253)  
BIOL351-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**BIOL 352 Plant Development and Biotechnology**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
Biotechnology for industries using plants and plant products. The principles and applications of an advanced cell biology, plant tissue culture and genetic engineering. Use of natural products in industry.  
P: BIOL 254 or BIOL 253 (BCHM 253) or BIOL 253 (BCHM 202)  
BIOL352-19S2 (C) Semester 1

**BIOL 354 Animal Ecophysiology**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
Comparative aspects of physiological adaptation to aquatic and terrestrial environments. Topics include osmoregulation, excretion, respiration, circulation, temperature acclimation, using both vertebrate and invertebrate examples.  
P: BIOL 250  
BIOL354-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**BIOL 355 Neurons, Hormones and Behaviour**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
The physiological basis of behaviour. Building on the introduction to Animal Physiology in BIOL 250, this course will concentrate on the endocrine and nervous systems and develop an understanding of how these systems have evolved to fine-tune the behaviour of animals.  
P: BIOL 250.  
RP: BIOL 272  
BIOL355-19S2 (C) Semester 1

**BIOL 371 Evolutionary Ecology**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
The focus of this course is on how the interplay between ecological and evolutionary forces generate biological diversity at many levels, and how this knowledge is used to solve problems in human health, agriculture and conservation.  
P: BIOL 271  
BIOL371-19S2 (C) Semester 1

**BIOL 375 Freshwater Ecosystems**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
Advanced theories and concepts of freshwater ecology and their practical application to current issues.  
P: BIOL 210 and BIOL 209  
BIOL375-19S2 (C) Semester 2  
Fieldwork is required.

**BIOL 377 Global Change and Biosecurity**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
A discussion of major concepts in community and ecosystems ecology in the context of anthropogenic changes to the environment and pressure from invasive exotic species.  
P: BIOL 209 and BIOL 270  
BIOL377-19S2 (C) Semester 1  
Fieldwork is required.

**BIOL 378 Population Ecology and Conservation**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
Advanced concepts in population ecology, especially those most relevant to the New Zealand region and to the conservation of the New Zealand biota. Topics include life history trade-offs, dispersal and metapopulations, species interactions, population regulation, population modelling, management of populations, and issues for species conservation in New Zealand.  
P: BIOL 209 and BIOL 270  
BIOL378-19S2 (C) Semester 1  
Fieldwork is required.

**BIOL 383 Behavioural Ecology**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
The development and adaptive significance of behaviour with emphasis on the relationship between ecology and behaviour.  
P: BIOL 209 and BIOL 272  
R: BIOL 373  
BIOL383-19S2 (C) Semester 1  
Fieldwork is required.

**BIOL 384 Marine Ecosystems**  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
Advanced theories, concepts and applications of marine ecology to current issues.  
P: ([ ] BIOL 270 and [ ] BIOL 219 or PSYC 206.  
R: BIOL 374  
RP: BIOL 212  
BIOL384-19S2 (C) Semester 2  
Fieldwork is required.

**Postgraduate**  
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

**BIOL 401 Special Topic: Laboratory Research Project**  
30 Points 0.25 EFTS  
300 hours of independent research performed under the guidance of a supervisor who is a member of academic staff. To be assessed by a short written report. Note: Administered by the School of Biological Sciences for MSc students only; please see the School for more information.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
BIOL401-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

**BIOL 402 Special Topic: Field Research Project**  
30 Points 0.25 EFTS  
300 hours of independent research performed under the guidance of a supervisor who is a member of academic staff. To be assessed by a short written report. Note: Administered by the School of Biological Sciences for MSc students only; please see the School for more information.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
BIOL402-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

**BIOL 404 Special Topic**  
30 Points 0.25 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
BIOL404-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**BIOL 406 Special Topic**  
30 Points 0.25 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
BIOL406-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**BIOL 407 Special Topic**  
30 Points 0.25 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
BIOL407-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
BIOL 408 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
BIOL408-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 409 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
BIOL409-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 411 Research Preparation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
To introduce and discuss the methodology and principles involved in preparing for research, and to broaden perspectives in the development of a research-oriented career.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 405
BIOL411-19S1 Semester 1

BIOL 412 Research Proposal
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
To introduce and develop skills in the synthesis of research findings and the writing of a detailed research proposal.
P: BIOL 411. For those students who begin 4th year in the middle of the year, BIOL 410 and BIOL 411 must be completed in Semester 1 of the following year.
R: BIOL 405
BIOL412-19S1 Semester 1
BIOL412-19S2 Semester 2

BIOL 415 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
BIOL415-19S1 Semester 1
BIOL415-19S2 Semester 2

BIOL 420 Terrestrial Ecology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers current advances in terrestrial ecology with a focus on population and species ecology. It covers species interactions, such as herbivory, pollination, seed dispersal, and epidemics. Examples concentrate on interactions among vascular plants (trees and shrubs), vertebrate and invertebrate animals, and pathogens, and interactions of those species with the physical environment.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 478
RP: BIOL 318 Population Ecology and Conservation
BIOL420-19S2 Semester 2

BIOL 423 Evolutionary Ecology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Aims to equip ecology students with the evolutionary biology underpinning the discipline. Students will advance their knowledge of current issues and approaches in evolutionary ecology, particularly those of relevance to global change. The course has a focus on phenotypic evolution and processes occurring at the interface of ecology and evolution.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 478
BIOL423-19S2 Semester 2

BIOL 424 Community Ecology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
To develop skills in the critique of literature and formulation and testing of hypotheses within the field of community ecology.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 474
BIOL424-19S2 Semester 2

BIOL 425 Freshwater Ecology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Aims to develop students as professional freshwater ecologists. Students will advance their knowledge of current issues and approaches in freshwater ecology, particularly the concepts that underpin understanding of freshwater ecosystems and the application of research to management and conservation issues in New Zealand. Has a focus on the skills needed by professionals working in freshwater-related areas of research, consultancy and management.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 474
BIOL425-19S1 Semester 1

BIOL 426 Conservation Biology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers aspects of biology that are useful in applied conservation situations. In other words, how can ecologists help to preserve biodiversity? Topics covered include: what is rarity; extinction rates past and present; limiting factors in endangered species management; adaptive management of NLP species; reserve design in theory and practice; conservation and climate change. This course complements BIOL 429 which looks at conservation genetics.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 474
BIOL426-19S2 Semester 2

BIOL 427 Global Change Biology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will address selected major issues concerning the role of biological processes in the Earth System and the impact on these of human activities (global change). Discussion will include carbon and nutrient cycling in terrestrial and marine ecosystems, the impact of past and future climate change on biota, the significance of biodiversity loss on ecosystem processes and strategies to mitigate climate change.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 479
BIOL427-19S1 Semester 1

BIOL 428 Marine Biology and Ecology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on current issues in marine biology and ecology. It includes a critical assessment of experimental approaches, ecological and physiological processes affecting the structure of marine communities and the application of research to current issues.
P: BIOL 270 or BIOL 250
R: BIOL 475
BIOL428-19S1 Semester 1

BIOL 429 Conservation Genetics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course addresses contemporary issues in conservation genetics including the genetic consequences of small population size, the genetic consequences of hybridisation and introgression, the role of genetics in species recovery, and the genetic management of captive and wild populations in collaboration with diverse end-users.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 431
BIOL429-19S1 Semester 1

BIOL 438 Behaviour
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Current topics in the study of animal behaviour with an emphasis on empirical tests of theoretical issues. Topics vary from year to year but include sexual selection, foraging strategies, parental care and parasitism, problem solving and animal cognition.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 470
BIOL438-19S1 Semester 1

BIOL 455 Applied and Molecular Microbiology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will help students develop as scholars and advance their research skills in areas of applied and molecular microbiology. With microbes being ubiquitous and ever more important to commerce, the course will offer opportunities to explore cultural and social perceptions of appropriate use of microbiological science. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of scientific evidence.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 493
RP: BIOL 313, BIOL 333, BCHM 301/BCHM 331
BIOL455-19S1 Semester 1

BIOL 456 Dynamics of Microbiological Interactions
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Biological interactions, particularly with micro-organisms, impact on almost every aspect of biology, from plant nutrient uptake and photosynthesis to animal digestion to ecosystem function. We will explore the intimate interactions of micro-organisms (bacteria, oomycetes, fungi, archaea) with plants and animals, other micro-organisms and extreme environments. Students will develop skills in evaluating how molecular, ecological, biochemical and synthetic community approaches all contribute to our understanding of these critical, yet challenging to study, interactions. Students will apply their understanding to practical questions in using micro-organisms for biological control and primary productivity and to understanding gut microbiome.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 493
RP: At least one of BIOL 313, BIOL 332-335, BIOL 352, BIOL 455, BIOL 460, and/or BCHM 305.
BIOL456-19S1 Semester 1

BIOL 457 Macromolecular Evolution & Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The primary goal of this course is to assist student development as scholars and advance their research skills in fields of science that use molecular evolution and molecular design (i.e. synthetic biology) to address a wide diversity of biological questions and problems. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of scientific methodology and how such methodology can be applied to engineer new biomolecules.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
RP: BIOL 331/BCHM 301 (Biochemistry 3) and/or Protein Science (BIOL 455/BCHM 405), which is designed to be a compatible course run in S1. In addition, one from the following is highly recommended: BIOL 333 (Microbiology) or BIOL 333 (Molecular Genetics) or (equivalent, as determined by course coordinator).
BIOL457-19S2 Semester 2

BIOL 459 Genomics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Students taking this course will develop a deep knowledge in a current area of genome biology and evolution. Students will get to grips with the latest research in this fast moving field, read deeply on a chosen topic, and develop strong critical thinking, writing and debating skills.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 430/BCHM 406/BCHM 459
BIOL459-19S2 Semester 2
BIOL 460 Molecular Biology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Molecular biology comprises a suite of tools and approaches for understanding the structure and function of DNA, RNA and proteins. The primary goal of this course is to assist the development of scholars with advanced technical skills in molecular biology who can use these tools to infer evolutionary and functional relationships.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 434/BCHM 405
BIOL460-19S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 461 Protein Science
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An advanced treatment of protein science, covering structure, function, applications, and the inter-relationships between these.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 435/BCHM 403
BIOL461-19S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 462 Medical Biochemistry
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The primary goal of this course is to assist student development as scholars and advance their knowledge and literature research skills in the field of Medical Biochemistry. This course will exam broad topics of medical interest where biochemical techniques have been used to examine the basis of human pathological process. The course will examine topic areas of medical research using recent peer reviewed publications. The course focuses on the critical evaluation of the research literature and evaluation of competing theories on the mechanism of selected disease pathologies.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 436
RP: Recommended preparatory course BIOL 351 or BIOL 331/BCHM 301
BIOL462-19S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 463 Cell Biology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A critical examination of recent advances in cell biology with emphasis on cell signalling, the cytoskeleton, cell junctions and the nucleus. The focus ranges from fundamental cellular and molecular biology to consideration of cellular mechanisms within the context of physiological or pathological processes.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 432
RP: Recommended preparatory course BIOL 351 or BIOL 331/BCHM 301
BIOL463-19S1 (C) Semester 1

BIOL 480 Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A written report on a research project approved by the Head of School.
The report must be completed and presented by the due date in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL 401-493 (refer to degree schedule).
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 430
BIOL480-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BIOL 481 Environmental Animal Physiology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Physiological adaptations that allow animal life to survive in diverse environments. The course will look at the strengths and weaknesses of the comparative approach and its relationship to phylogeny. Topics that may be addressed include osmoregulatory physiology and water balance, thermoregulation, metabolic rates, exercise and cardiovascular physiology.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 431
RP: BIOL 354
BIOL481-19S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 496 Plant Developmental Biology and Biotechnology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
To examine recent advances in plant biology research and, where appropriate, the implications of this research for biotechnological applications. Seminar topics may include any aspect of plant development and plant response to its biotic and abiotic environment.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: BIOL 431
BIOL496-19S2 (C) Semester 2

BIOL 690 MSc Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
BIOL690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

BIOL 790 PhD Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of Head of School.
BIOL790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Biosecurity
School of Biological Sciences
BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will establish a scientific, legal and practical definition of biosecurity and pursue the ramifications of breaches to the systems in place to protect New Zealand from such affronts to our security.
P: 60 points at 100-level
R: BIOS 101
BIOS201-19S1 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Biotechnology
School of Biological Sciences
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.
BIOT 480 Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL 401-493 (refer to degree schedule).
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
BIOT480-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

BRIDGE Programmes
Student Transitions and Engagement
Note: Bridging Programmes courses are non-degree courses to assist students to develop the skills necessary for successful tertiary study.
BRDG 006 Academic Communication and Study Skills (CUP)
35 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course focuses on communication and study skills necessary for undergraduate study.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: PREP 001
BRDG006-19S2 (C) Summer (Jan 19)
BRDG006-19S1 (C) Bridging 1
BRDG006-19D1 (D) Bridging 1
BRDG006-19S1 (C) Bridging 2
BRDG006-19D2 (D) Bridging 2
BRDG006-19S1 (C) Bridging 3
BRDG006-19D3 (D) Bridging 3

BRDG 011 Individuals in Society
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides a background to the social science disciplines using a series of contemporary issues as a means for developing an understanding of what social scientists do and how they approach contemporary issues.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: PREP 004
BRDG011-19S1 (C) Bridging 1
BRDG011-19S1 (C) Bridging 1
BRDG011-19D1 (D) Bridging 1
BRDG011-19S1 (C) Bridging 2
BRDG011-19D2 (D) Bridging 2
BRDG011-19S1 (C) Bridging 3
BRDG011-19D3 (D) Bridging 3
BRDG 014 Teacher Education and Educational Studies
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course gives students a basic understanding of children and how they learn, the New Zealand curriculum, strategies that teachers use to manage children's learning, and the roles and responsibilities of school/centre staff who work with children.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: PREP 018
BRDG014-19B1 (C) Bridging 1
BRDG014-19B2 (C) Bridging 2
BRDG014-19B3 (D) Bridging 3

BRDG 015 Mathematics Part One
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with a foundation in Algebra and Calculus necessary for the course Mathematics Part Two and then subsequent undergraduate study in Mathematics and Mathematics-rich subjects in Physical Sciences and Commerce.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: BRDG 015, FOUN 046, BRDG 016
BRDG015-19B1 (C) Bridging 1
BRDG015-19B2 (C) Bridging 2
BRDG015-19B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 016 Mathematics Part Two
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with a foundation in Algebra and Calculus necessary for subsequent undergraduate study in Mathematics and Mathematics-rich subjects in Physical Sciences and Commerce.
P: FOUN 046. BRDG 016, or equivalent. Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: FOUN 047
BRDG016-19B1 (C) Bridging 1
BRDG016-19B2 (C) Bridging 2
BRDG016-19B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 018 Statistics: Data and Probability
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to statistics and probability, and meets the numeracy requirement for admission to undergraduate study.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: FOUN 045, BRDG 016
BRDG018-19B1 (C) Bridging 1
BRDG018-19B2 (C) Bridging 2
BRDG018-19B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 019 Statistics: Probability Distributions and Inference
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course provides a foundation in probability and statistical knowledge and skills necessary for subsequent undergraduate study in statistics and social sciences.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: PREP 005
BRDG019-19B1 (C) Bridging 1
BRDG019-19B2 (C) Bridging 2
BRDG019-19B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 020 Information and Communication Technology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course aims to develop information handling skills by use of a variety of software applications.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: PREP 008

BRDG 023 Chemistry (CUP)
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides the knowledge and skills required for undergraduate study in Chemistry.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: PREP 006
BRDG023-19SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 19)
BRDG023-19B1 (C) Bridging 1
BRDG023-19B2 (C) Bridging 2
BRDG023-19B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 024 Physics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course prepares students for 100-level Physical Science courses. The course provides experiences in theoretical and practical Physics, develops relevant practical and reporting skills, and helps students develop the skills and attitudes necessary for successful problem solving, investigation and enquiry in Physics.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager. Students enrolling in this course need a high level of ability in Mathematics.
R: BRDG 024 or FOUN 047 or equivalent.
R: FOUN 060

BRDG 025 Biology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course provides the knowledge and skills required for undergraduate study in Biology.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: FOUN 061, PREP 011

BRDG 026 Environmental Science
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course supports all students wishing to increase their awareness and understanding of critical environmental issues. We offer an interdisciplinary, field based programme that brings lectures and labs to life through a practical, hands-on approach to learning. The course incorporates Mātauranga Māori and assists students in a smooth academic progression into undergraduate studies.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: PREP 014

BRDG 028 Accounting
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with the specialised language and techniques necessary for subsequent undergraduate studies in Accounting. The course ensures that students have an understanding of the double-entry system of accounting, and introduces students to the concepts underlying accounting systems used today.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: FOUN 064
BRDG028-19B1 (C) Bridging 1
BRDG028-19B2 (C) Bridging 2
BRDG028-19B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 029 Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with the specialised language and techniques necessary for subsequent undergraduate studies in Economics and related subjects. The course provides students with the skills to carry out simple economic analysis, and develops students' ability to apply economic reasoning to real life events.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: FOUN 065, PREP 012
BRDG029-19B1 (C) Bridging 1
BRDG029-19B2 (C) Bridging 2
BRDG029-19B3 (C) Bridging 3

BRDG 030 Strategic Management and Marketing
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course introduces students to key concepts of strategic management and marketing. Topics cover the role of strategy formulation, identification and analysis of an organisation's resources and capabilities, and appraisal of alternative strategies for growth.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: FOUN 068

BRDG 031 Invitation to Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course provides students with an introduction to legal materials and to the institutional and social context of the New Zealand legal system.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: FOUN 069
BRDG031-19SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 19)

BRDG 032 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager.
R: BRDG032-19SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 19)
BRDG032-19B1 (C) Semester 1
BRDG032-19B2 (C) Semester 2

BRDG 034 Making the world a better place: ideals and realities
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is an introduction to social science that focuses on the social, political and economic aspects of human life. It explores and critically analyses the world as we see it today and the mechanisms within it for improving the lives of people in all countries and situations in the world. It aims to develop in students an informed awareness of world efforts to create a better world through examination of selected organizations, events and issues.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager
BRDG034-19B1 (C) Bridging 1
BRDG034-19B2 (C) Bridging 2
BRDG034-19B3 (C) Bridging 3
BRDG 335 Pacific Migration, European Expansion and the Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to the history of the Pacific with a specific focus on European influence in the region where issues of development-based economies, colonisation, decolonisation and globalisation have major influences on its peoples and their communities. In following the patterns of Pasifika migration and European expansion, the course also reveals the making of the Treaty of Waitangi and examines current treaty discourses that are taking place within Aotearoa / New Zealand.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Manager
BRDG335-19B1 (C) Bridging 1
BRDG335-19B2 (D) Bridging 2
BRDG335-19B3 (C) Bridging 3

MBAD 605 Managing People and Performance
10 Points 0.0833 EFTS
The effective management of people and the sustainability of human capital are major leadership responsibilities. This course provides a guide to this challenging area of leadership and aims to help you apply basic human resource management (HRM) principles and techniques in ways that are both organisationally relevant and topical.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MBAD605-19M3 (C) MBA 3
MBAD605-19A (C) 01 July 2019 - 25 Aug 2019
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 606 Marketing Principles
10 Points 0.0833 EFTS
The core of this course revolves around marketing planning and strategic decision making. It will delve deeper into key emerging topics of the marketing environment. Lectures and discussions introduce students to the concepts underlying market opportunity analysis and the development, implementation and control of strategic marketing programmes. Students will learn to work as part of a team to develop and present marketing cases and their own marketing plan in a simulated “Dragons Den” format at the end of the course. Groups will include 3 or 4 students per group depending on final student numbers in the course.
P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD606-19M2 (C) MBA 2
Special MBA fee also applies.

Business
UC Business School

BSNS 201 Business and Culture
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course, students will reflect on their own participation in multiple cultural forms: ethnic, occupational, gendered, national, digital, temporal etc. They will hear from academics and practitioners about their experiences of culture and their advice on how to engage with cultures. Students will learn how to build connections with people in ways which respect cultural traditions and allow for reciprocal, mutually beneficial relationships to develop in their future occupations and workplaces.
P: Any 105 points.
RP: ACCT 102, ECON 104, MGMT 102
BSNS201-19S2 (C) Semester 2

BSNS 290 Special Topic: Enterprise in Practice - Project
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course enables students to apply their academic skills and knowledge to a project for a new or existing venture whether that be a for-profit business or social enterprise. The course will enable students to think and be more enterprising and innovative. Students will have the opportunity to use this experience to reflect on their personal career development. This course is highly recommended for students developing their own ventures or participating in the 48k enter challenge or 180 Degree consulting programme and for students who are on the executive team for enter or 180 Degrees or similar activities.
P: Any 140 points at 100-level or above.
P: ARTS 295, PACE 295
BSNS290-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

BSNS 299 UC Employability Portfolio
0 Points 0.0000 EFTS
The UC Employability Portfolio provides students with formal recognition of activities that increase their employability and their engagement with the community.
P: Any 180 points. Must be enrolled in the BCom.
BSNS299-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
BSNS299-19S1 (C) Semester 1
BSNS299-19S2 (C) Semester 2

Business Administration

MBA Programme
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MBAD 601 Managerial Accounting
10 Points 0.0833 EFTS
The course focuses on the generation and interpretation of published financial statements as well as the use of financial information for managerial planning and control purposes.
P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD601-19M2 (C) MBA 2
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 604 Business Economics
10 Points 0.0833 EFTS
Economics is the study of the choices people make and how they interact with others in the allocation and use of scarce resources. By applying economic principles to everyday real life you will gain some idea of what it means to “think like an economist”. The emphasis is on using the lens of economics to explain what we observe around us. You will find that economics is all around you - not just in the world of business but in the whole world.
P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD604-19M3 (C) MBA 3
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 611 Managerial Finance
10 Points 0.0833 EFTS
The course focuses on understanding the purpose and tasks undertaken by finance and treasury managers in organisations. It looks at the ways organisations raise and utilise funding and provides the tools necessary to access the potential and existing performance of projects and investments through an understanding of the time value of money. It also takes a detailed look at how organisations manage financial risk. In addition, the course examines returns on investments, the financial markets, derivatives and international capital flows.
P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD611-19M3 (C) MBA 3
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 612 Operations Management
10 Points 0.0833 EFTS
As global competition in both manufacturing and services increases, operations can be a significant source of competitive advantage for a firm. This course exposes students to a range of concepts, tools and techniques for creating value in the design, direction and control of processes that transform inputs into products and/or services. The topics include: operations strategy, forecasting, capacity, design of processes and supply chain management.
P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD612-19M3 (C) MBA 3
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 615 Leading Ourselves
10 Points 0.0833 EFTS
This course will assist you to analyse complex organisational behaviour topics at individual, group and organisational levels. The course is focused on accurate problem analysis as well as the leadership skills required to intervene effectively in complex organisational systems.
P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD615-19X (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 24 Mar 2019
MBAD615-19M3 (C) MBA 1
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 631 Innovative Business Strategy
10 Points 0.0833 EFTS
This is an application-focused course detailing contemporary approaches to strategy analysis and formulation that help businesses sustain an innovative orientation and respond to external challenges. The course regards strategy from its fundamental roots in the Greek “strategos”and emphasises the fundamental objective to build advantage or ensure survival. It shows that strategy is a highly iterative process of analysis, choice and action that impacts on the key results areas that are needed to achieve the organisation’s objectives. The nexus between strategy and innovation is emphasised where strategy is the “how” and innovation supplies the “what”.
P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD631-19M3 (C) MBA 3
MBAD631-19X (C) 30 Sep 2019 - 24 Nov 2019
Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 632 Strategy and International Business
10 Points 0.0833 EFTS
This course introduces you to major contemporary issues and debates concerning developing and implementing strategy in an increasingly global environment. The Strategy & IB course is designed to help you engage with cultures. Students will learn to work as part of a team to develop and present marketing cases and their own marketing plan in a simulated “Dragons Den” format at the end of the course. Groups will include 3 or 4 students per group depending on final student numbers in the course.
P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
MBAD632-19M3 (C) MBA 1
Special MBA fee also applies.

Rārangi Akoranga
**MBAD 642 Leading Others**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
Provides participants with the theory and practical tools to help you build high performing teams. You will learn to identify the stages of team development and what tools you can use to move a team through each of those stages successfully. You will also explore your own personality in the context of communication and team leadership, and you will use the FIRO-B instrument to understand how the personality mix in any team influences its group dynamics. The course concludes with a highly interactive one-day team simulation where you can practice your new knowledge and skills.

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

**MBAD 643 Leading Change**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
This course will give you an insight into the excitement and challenge associated with introducing and leading change, especially strategic change, in organisations. The course is based on Associate Professor Nilakant’s change management model that views change management as addressing four complex tasks: a. appreciating change, b. mobilising support, c. executing change, and d. building change capability.

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

**MBAD 644 Interpersonal Skills for Leaders**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
This three-day block course is a highly experiential learning experience that will challenge you to re-look at the way you lead. Based on the T-Group methodology used on the Stanford University MBA programme you will have the opportunity to identify and practice new leadership behaviours, while gaining increased awareness of your blind-spots and strengths. You will receive extensive feedback on your leadership style, and importantly you will learn how to change your behaviour once you know what it is you want to change.

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

**MBAD 645 Special Topic**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
Special MBA fee also applies.

**MBAD 647 Marketing Research**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
Special MBA fee also applies.

**MBAD 652 Project Management**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
Organisational project management (i.e. Portfolio, program and project management) has significant relevance for the entire MBA curriculum, as the successful management of portfolios, programs and projects, either within a functional area or on a broader scale, is an important competency for managers and essential for organisational strategic success. The course will be based on the international project management frameworks and standards including ISO, Portfolio, Project and Project Management frameworks including information contained in the Guide to the Project Management Body of Knowledge (The PMBOK Guide) many of which overlap with other subjects within the MBA programme. The course is useful for all students who will be completing projects, managing project managers or in senior management positions making decisions about the strategic alignment of projects.

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

**MBAD 653 International Business Negotiations in Multi-cultural Environments**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
This course explores a framework for international contract negotiation and includes business strategy, management psychology, legal, intellectual property, marketing and supply chain

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

**MBAD 654 Entrepreneurship and Small Business**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
The decision to start business is made hundreds of time each week in New Zealand. In terms of frequency, it is followed by the decision to close a small business. Internationally, New Zealand has a relatively high rate of business start-up, but relatively few of these grow into significant companies. The aim of this course is to develop some practical understanding of the opportunities and problems associated with the start-up and subsequent development of small businesses. The material should be directly relevant to those already in their own (or family) business, or who are seriously thinking of starting one. (Note that the compulsory business plan may be based on a development within an existing business.) It will also be useful for people whose careers will involve dealing with small businesses as customers, clients, suppliers, or employers.

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

**MBAD 658 Business Law**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
The course will give participants an overview of selected areas of contract, business and employment law as well as taxation relevant to the business environment.

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

**MBAD 661 Corporate Governance**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
This course will cover the following topics: what is corporate governance, the role of boards in strategy creation and financial management, the duties and liabilities of directors, board dynamics and culture, managing corporate risk.

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

**MBAD 663 Leading Sustainable Enterprises**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
This course will introduce a strategic planning framework based on whole systems thinking that allows organisations to understand the ‘rules of the game’ for long term success on a finite planet, use that understanding to develop an inspiring vision of what their company will look like when it is sustainable, then assess current realities against this vision and design a strategy to fill the gap.

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

**MBAD 664 Leading Resilient Enterprises**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
This course aims to equip students with research-based knowledge to understand and enhance organisational resilience. It will provide them with evidence-based best practices and tools to develop resilience in an organisation. The course includes theory associated with resilience and also practical cases to translate the theory and concepts into action.

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

**MBAD 665 Special Topic**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
Special MBA fee also applies.

**MBAD 666 Innovation in Business**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
This course will provide you with a fundamental awareness of the role that innovation plays in the business, as well as the constructs of innovation that need to be understood. This will equip you with the understanding and skills to define, manage and apply the needed actions that will take innovation beyond an abstract concept. Innovation will provide you with the “what” that will be used in the “how” of your strategy so that action may actually lead to advantage.

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

**MBAD 667 Special Topic**
10 Points  0.0833 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director
Special MBA fee also applies.
MBAD 669 Design Thinking

10 Points  0.0833 EFTS

The course encourages students to challenge traditional problem solving models and established ways of thinking to better understand stakeholders, reflect on real opportunities, test a number of potential solutions and be able to select the best ones. The purpose of Design Thinking is to enable students to become more effective at solving real-world problems with better and faster results that are relevant in dynamic environments. The course uses evidence-based best practices and tools to approach and resolve multi-faceted problems and opportunities in organizations.

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

MBAD669-19X (C) 08 Apr 2019 - 02 June 2019

MBAD 670 Special Topic

10 Points  0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

MBAD 671 Special Topic: International Strategy in Asia

10 Points  0.0833 EFTS

This course centres on a study tour of approximately one week in Asia, namely Vietnam. Students will have the opportunity to observe first-hand from companies and academics in Vietnam the character, opportunities and challenges in engaging in business in this emerging context.

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

MBAD671-19M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 672 Leading Collaborative Partnerships

10 Points  0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

This course aims to equip students to lead and evaluate collaborative partnerships, which enhance the outcomes for the organisation / sector they serve. Through a combination of literature review, guided investigation, expert input and application to their own current work students will gain competence in initiating, sustaining and evaluating effective cross organisation / sector partnerships. The course includes theory/concepts associated with cultivating collective leadership beyond organisational and sectoral boundaries; network leadership skills to design and facilitate integrated social services and cross sector projects; and practical cases to translate the theory and concepts into action.

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 673 Special Topic

10 Points  0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 674 Special Topic

10 Points  0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 675 Special Topic

10 Points  0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 676 Special Topic

10 Points  0.0833 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 678 Special Topic

10 Points  0.0833 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 679 Business Research Methods

10 Points  0.0833 EFTS

This course covers all stages of empirical business research processes and methods, including conceptualisation, design and measurement, and collecting, analysing, interpreting and presenting data. The goal of the course is for you to acquire the abilities and understandings to design and critically assess business research as well as to design and carry out your own MBA project.

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

MBAD679-19M4 (C) MBA 4

Special MBA fee also applies.

MBAD 680 MBA Project (6 courses)

60 Points  0.5 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the MBA Director

MBAD680-19A (C) Starts Anytime

The MBA project shall normally be submitted no later than 30 April of the year in which a full-time student first enrols in the project and 15 August of the year in which a part-time student first enrols in the project. In special circumstances the Programme Director may approve a different submission date.

Business Information Systems

Business Taught Masters Programmes

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MBIS 601 Management of Information Systems

15 Points  0.125 EFTS

This course introduces key principles, concepts, and theories related to the management and use of Information Systems to support organisational aims. The course covers information technology concepts, IT and business strategy, IS applications, IS acquisition, governance, IS evaluation, IS and biculturalism.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS601-19T1 (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 07 Apr 2019

MBIS601-19T4 (C) 07 Oct 2019 - 19 Dec 2019

MBIS 602 Systems Analysis and Process Modelling

15 Points  0.125 EFTS

This course covers key concepts, processes, tools, techniques, and frameworks used to analyse and specify the design of information systems, business process and data modelling, the role and responsibilities of the systems analysts, and challenges of IS development.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS602-19T1 (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 07 Apr 2019

MBIS 603 Digital Business and Technology

15 Points  0.125 EFTS

This course covers key concepts, principles and frameworks related to digital business strategy and implementation including Business-to-Consumer and Business-to-Business eCommerce and technology infrastructure needed to support these systems. This course explores ethical, legal, and societal issues relating to Internet technology use by organisations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS603-19T1 (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 07 Apr 2019

MBIS603-19T2 (C) 22 Apr 2019 - 30 June 2019

MBIS 621 Project Management

15 Points  0.125 EFTS

This course covers core principles, tools, and techniques for successful IT project management, the role and responsibilities of a project manager and challenges of IT project management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS621-19T3 (C) 15 July 2019 - 22 Sep 2019

MBIS 622 IS Security and Risk Management

15 Points  0.125 EFTS

This course examines how organisations manage risk and eSecurity associated with their information systems. Topics include management, analysis and application of secure e-Business systems including security policy and network management.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS622-19T4 (C) 07 Oct 2019 - 15 Dec 2019

MBIS 623 Data Management

15 Points  0.125 EFTS

This course introduces students to a range of topics that underpin the successful use and management of databases in contemporary organisations. The course exposes the students to associated real life issues related to data management and database management systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS623-19T2 (C) 22 Apr 2019 - 30 June 2019

MBIS 624 Data Analytics and Business Intelligence Systems in Organisations

15 Points  0.125 EFTS

This course covers key aspects related to business intelligence (BI) systems and technologies and their application in organisations. The course also covers topics in data warehousing, predictive analytics, data visualisation, data mining (including text and web mining), and emerging trends in BI.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS624-19T3 (C) 15 July 2019 - 22 Sep 2019

MBIS 680 Research Project

45 Points  0.3750 EFTS

This course will provide advanced analytical, theoretical and practically applied business and information-systems related insight and competencies in the areas relevant to the learning objectives of the programme.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

MBIS680-19A (C) Starts Anytime

Special MBA fee also applies.
MBIS 691 Information Systems Internship  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
This course will provide exposure to challenges faced by an organisation through experiential learning. This will reinforce and develop knowledge from other MBIS courses by providing students with the opportunity to apply theory to practice. The course will foster the development of problem solving, reflection, and project management and communication skills.  
P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department  
MBIS691-19A (C) Starts Anytime

Business Management

Business Taught Masters Programmes  
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MBAZ 601 Managerial Accounting  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
The generation, analysis and interpretation of financial statements as well as the use of financial information for internal and external decision-making.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
R: MBUS/uni00A0631, MBAD/uni00A0679  
MBAZ601-19T1 (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 07 Apr 2019  
MBAZ601-19T2 (C) 07 Oct 2019 - 15 Dec 2019

MBAZ 602 Business Economics  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
This course introduces and applies economic principles, concepts and ways of thinking. The focus is on using the lens of economics to view the world. By doing this we gain insight and understanding into people, organisations and issues that matter to society.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
R: MBAD/uni00A0642, MBUS/uni00A0614  
MBAZ602-19T1 (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 07 Apr 2019  
MBAZ602-19T2 (C) 07 Oct 2019 - 15 Dec 2019

MBAZ 603 Managerial Finance  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
The application of financial techniques, tools and principles needed to assess the performance of projects and organisations and consider the economic viability of their ongoing success. A consideration of financial risk management and the process required to minimize such risks in different organisational settings.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
R: MBUS/uni00A0611, MBAD/uni00A0601  
MBAZ603-19T1 (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 07 Apr 2019  
MBAZ603-19T2 (C) 07 Oct 2019 - 15 Dec 2019

MBAZ 604 Business Research Methods  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
Business research methods including statistical and qualitative approaches are introduced. Students will develop the knowledge and skills required to undertake academic and professional research in the field of business.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
R: MBUS/uni00A0642, MBAD/uni00A0624  
MBAZ604-19T1 (C) 22 Apr 2019 - 30 June 2019  
MBAZ604-19T2 (C) 15 July 2019 - 22 Sep 2019

MBAZ 605 Business Law  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
Covering business law structures and regulations this course provides students with the insight, understanding and practical skills to develop strategic direction and solve business problems while effectively adhering to legal requirements.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
R: MBUS/uni00A0642, MBAD/uni00A0642  
MBAZ605-19T1 (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 07 Apr 2019  
MBAZ605-19T2 (C) 07 Oct 2019 - 15 Dec 2019

MBAZ 680 Research Project  
45 Points 0.375 EFTS  
Provide advanced analytical, theoretical and practically applied business insight and competencies in the areas relevant to the learning objective of the programme.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
MBAZ680-19A (C) Starts Anytime

MBAZ 681 Internship  
45 Points 0.375 EFTS  
Exposure to challenges faced by organisation through experiential learning. This will reinforce and develop knowledge from other MBM or MPA courses by providing students with the opportunity to apply theories to practice. It will also further develop students' communication skills.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
MBAZ681-19A (C) Starts Anytime

MBUS 601 Marketing  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
Consideration of marketing theory and practice. Students will gain an advanced understanding of how marketing plans are developed and implemented.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
R: MBUS/uni00A0631, MBAD/uni00A0606  
MBUS601-19T1 (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 07 Apr 2019

MBUS 602 Leadership  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
To provide an in-depth understanding of leadership theories and their application to practice.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
R: MBUS/uni00A0631, MBAD/uni00A0642  
MBUS602-19T2 (C) 22 Apr 2019 - 30 June 2019

MBUS 603 Managing People and Performance  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
To provide an in-depth understanding of managing people and performance that is academically sound and professionally relevant.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
R: MBAD/uni00A0650, MBUS/uni00A0624  
MBUS603-19T1 (C) 15 July 2019 - 22 Sep 2019

MBUS 690 Business Strategy  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
A critical analysis of how organisations formulate, implement and change business strategy. Explores the principles and practices of strategic planning and management.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
R: MBUS/uni00A0624, MBAD/uni00A0624  
MBUS690-19T2 (C) 22 Apr 2019 - 30 June 2019

MBUS 691 Business Development and Entrepreneurship  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
A study of contemporary theory and practice in business development and entrepreneurship.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
R: MBUS/uni00A0653, MBAD/uni00A0654  
MBUS691-19T2 (C) 22 Apr 2019 - 30 June 2019

Cellular and Molecular Biology  
School of Biological Sciences  
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CEMB 480 Research Project  
30 Points 0.25 EFTS  
A written report on a research project approved by the course Coordinator. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by the due date, as directed by the course Coordinator, in the year in which the student presents the courses chosen from BIOL 430-432, BIOL 434, BIOL 491.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
EQ: CEMB437  
CEMB480-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CEMB 690 MSc Thesis  
120 Points 1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
CEMB690-19A (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CEMB 790 Cellular and Molecular Biology PhD*  
120 Points 1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
CEMB790-19A (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Chemical and Process Engineering  
Department of Chemical and Process Engineering

ENCH 199 Workshop Training Course for Chemical and Process Engineering  
0 Points 0.0000 EFTS  
Compulsory workshop training course for Chemical and Process Engineering students.  
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering  
ENCH199-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
**ENCH 241** Engineering Chemistry 2  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Organic, inorganic, analytical and physical chemistry.  
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.  
ENCH241-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**ENCH 281** Principles Of Biology For Engineers  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
An introduction to biology, bioprocessing and biotechnology for engineers.  
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.  
R: BIOL 101 (BCMA 101)  
ENCH281-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**ENCH 291** Mass and Energy Balances  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Mass and energy balance calculations are the essential parts of the solution of many complex chemical engineering problems. They assist in the planning and design of processes, in the economic evaluation of the proposed and existing processes, in process control, and in process optimisation. In this course, students will learn a systematic procedure for solving mass and energy balance problems including drawing and labelling for a flowchart, performing a degree-of-freedom analysis, making approximate chemical engineering assumptions etc. Students will be able to analytically examine and predict the mass and energy balances around single or multiple unit operation(s) involving gases and liquids, recycle, bypass or purge streams with or without chemical reactions.  
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.  
ENCH291-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**ENCH 292** Heat and Mass Transfer Operations  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
An introduction to the physics of heat-transfer and mass-transfer that underpin process technologies. The course is taught using first principles to explain the underlying concepts relevant to heat and mass transfer, and to illustrate similarities and differences between these processes. Examples from every day situations, as well as chemical engineering applications, are used to clarify the concepts taught in class.  
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.  
ENCH292-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**ENCH 293** Fluid Mechanics 1  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
The main part of this course will provide a basic understanding of the behaviour of fluids on the macro- and micro-scale, where students are able to design pipe and pumping systems for single-phase fluids. There is also an introduction to the SI system of units, dimensional analysis and scale-up.  
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.  
ENCH293-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**ENCH 295** Chemical Engineering Professional Practice  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course will introduce the students to the chemical engineering laboratory environment and process safety. It will also build on the professional skills introduced in ENGR 101 such as sketching, ethics and report writing.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.  
ENCH295-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**ENCH 296** Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
An introduction to concepts and principles in chemical and process thermodynamics. This course includes the 1st and 2nd Laws, equilibrium and reversibility, ideal gas process calculations and refrigeration and heat pump cycles.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.  
ENCH296-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**ENCH 298** Chemical Engineering Mathematics  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Modelling, and analytical and numerical mathematics for solving chemical engineering problems, including ordinary and partial differential equations, algebraic systems, Laplace and Fourier transforms.  
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.  
ENCH298-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**ENCH 390** Process Analysis  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This is one of key courses in chemical engineering which covers methods for the quantitative analysis of chemical processes, including process optimisation and curve fitting, process modelling and applications, pinch analysis and sustainability assessment. It also includes a 2-day intensive course analysing why process engineers should engage with iwi and local communities, and some practical and effective guidelines on how to do this.  
ENCH390-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**ENCH 391** Process Systems and Control  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
An introduction to process dynamics and process control technology.  
P: ENCH 298 (from 2016)  
ENCH391-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**ENCH 392** Thermodynamics And Chemical Reaction Engineering  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Thermodynamics of fluids and phase equilibrium and the fundamentals of chemical reaction engineering. Thermodynamic topics covered include: volumetric properties of fluids, thermodynamic properties of pure fluids, behaviour of solutions and phase equilibria. Chemical reaction engineering topics covered include: reaction kinetics and rate equations, reactor design, collection and analysis of kinetic data, the effect of mass transfer on chemical reaction, mixing and non-ideal flow in reactors.  
P: ENCH 296, ENCH 291  
ENCH392-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**ENCH 393** Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This is a key course in chemical engineering covering fluid mechanics and industrial applications, particle technology and heat transfer. These topics provide the knowledge and tools which enable the design and analysis of many chemical engineering processes.  
P: ENCH 292, ENCH 293  
ENCH393-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**ENCH 394** Process Engineering Design 2  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course introduces students to key concepts of process design, including the detailed design of unit operations. The course builds on the topics covered in the 1st Professional year and begins to explore how unit operations can interact to shift the overall optimal operating conditions away from, say, the conditions that optimise a reactor alone. The course also extends the process safety concepts introduced in ENCH 295 to cover more quantitative analysis techniques and provides an introduction to materials engineering for chemical engineers.  
P: ENCH 291, ENCH 394-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**ENCH 395** Process Engineering Laboratories  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Laboratory and pilot-plant experiments, design and analysis of experiments using statistical methods, and computational tools useful for analysing data.  
P: ENCH 295  
ENCH395-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**ENCH 396** Chemical Engineering Separations 1  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Chemical engineering separation operations including distillation, evaporation, humidification/dehumidification, drying, gas absorption, filtration, centrifugation and crystallisation.  
P: ENCH 292  
ENCH396-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**ENCH 475** Independent Course of Study  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
ENCH475-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**ENCH 482** Bioprocess Engineering 2  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Bioseparations, process chromatography for therapeutic proteins. Design and operation of bioreactors.  
P: ENGR 407  
ENCH482-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**ENCH 483** Advanced Energy Processing Technologies and Systems  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Processing technologies and systems for production of hydrogen, syngas, liquid fuel as well as heat and power from various energy resources including traditional fossil fuels and renewable resources (such as biomass), energy related environmental issues and analysis, energy system optimisation, energy related electrochemical systems.  
P: ENGR 404  
ENCH483-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**ENCH 484** Advanced Modelling and Simulation  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course provides a detailed introduction to numerical methods used in chemical engineering. The course includes an introduction to the theory of numerical methods as well as practical guidance on the implementation of these tools to a variety of problems. The course is about 2/3 on numerical methods for simulation and 1/3 on computational fluid dynamics (CFD).  
P: ENCH 391 Process Systems and Control  
ENCH484-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**ENCH 486** Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies.
Course Catalogue

ENCH 487 Special Topic in Chemical and Process Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies.

ENCH 494 Process Engineering Design 3
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A group project, where students have the opportunity to go through all the steps of designing a process plant including feedstock and process selections, mass and energy balances, control strategy, project economics, process safety, environmental impact, and community engagement.
P: a pass in all compulsory Second Professional Year courses
ENCH494-19S2 [C] Semester 2

ENCH 495 Research Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An independent research project introducing students to planning a research project, literature searching, design of equipment, development of project plan/dataset, laboratory work and/or computer simulations as well as presentation and research report writing.
P: a pass in all compulsory Second Professional Year courses
ENCH495-18S2 [C] Summer (Nov 18)
ENCH495-19W [C] Whole Year (Jan and S2)

ENCH 496 Advanced Separations
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Advanced topics in separation methods including: packed column distillation, evaporation, mass-transfer fundamentals in separations, advanced membrane separation, supercritical technology, sedimentation and centrifugation.
P: ENCH 396
ENCH496-19S1 [C] Semester 1

ENCH 497 Process Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Engineering economics, project management, professional report writing, project research methods, and safety in the process industry.
ENCH497-19S1 [C] Semester 1

ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Theoretical and practical aspects of Computational Fluid Dynamics, including the theory of fluid flow equations, numerical methods of solving these equations, turbulence, and experience with a commercial CFD software.
P: ENME 304 or ENME 314, or ENCH 393, or ENCH 342
ENGR401-19S1 [C] Semester 1

ENGR 404 Renewable Energy Technologies and Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores various emerging technologies related to the needs for energy, including the supply of renewable energy. This includes topics such as combined heat and power systems, biomass and thermo-chemical processing, wind, geothermal and solar energy processes. This course will also discuss the applications of catalysis in the production of energy carriers, starting at a basic level, and includes sections on adsorption and surface science, catalytic kinetics, evaluation on the modern catalytic processes in oil/gas refining and studying key characteristics of emerging nanomaterials that enable them to become an effective catalyst in energy applications.
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
R: ENME 405, ENME 406
ENGR404-19S1 [C] Semester 2

ENGR 405 Industrial Pollution Control
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to advance students’ abilities in applying and evaluating the physico-chemical treatment processes for industrial wastewater pollution control, air pollution, and contaminated groundwater remediation, as well as to expose the student to other less pollution control processes, such as noise pollution.
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENGR405-19S1 [C] Semester 1

ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering 1
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Engineering biotechnology covering enzyme kinetics, metabolism and applied molecular biology.
P: ENCH 281 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENGR407-19S1 [C] Semester 2

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENCH 602 Computational Fluid Dynamics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Theory of fluid flow equations, including turbulence, methods used to discretise and solve the equations and including experience with CFD packages.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: ENCH 401, ENGR 401

ENCH 603 Physical, Chemical and Analytical Techniques
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Principles and practice of selected measurement and analysis techniques normally encountered in the chemical engineering research environment.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH 606 Advanced Process Simulation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Advanced concepts in both steady state and dynamic process simulation, including mathematical techniques, choosing appropriate thermodynamic models and optimisation. Various simulation packages will be used.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH 607 Modelling and Numerical Methods
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Modelling of lumped and distributed parameter systems as differential-algebraic and partial-differential systems. Includes numerical techniques for the solution of algebraic equations, odes, dais and pdes.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCH 690 Chemical and Process Engineering ME Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCH690-19A [C] Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENCH 790 Chemical and Process Engineering PhD*
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCH790-19A [C] Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Chemistry
School of Physical and Chemical Sciences
Note: Timetable information for Chemistry courses will be available at www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses from 1 February 2010.

CHEM 111 Chemical Principles and Processes
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Atoms and the periodic table, chemical bonding, reduction and oxidation reactions; properties of gases; introduction to thermodynamics; kinetics; chemical equilibrium; Gibb's energy and the second law of thermodynamics; aqueous chemistry; acid-base equilibrium.
P: (i) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (ii) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (iii) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (iv) CHEM 114, or at least B grade in BRDG 023.
CHEM111-19S1 [C] Semester 1
CHEM111-19S2 [C] Semester 2

CHEM 112 Structure and Reactivity in Chemistry and Biochemistry
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Structure, isomerism, stereochemistry, synthesis, and reaction mechanisms in organic chemistry; transition metal chemistry and electrochemistry.
P: (i) NCEA: at least 14 credits NCEA Level 3 Chemistry, or (ii) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (iii) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (iv) CHEM 114, or at least B grade in BRDG 023.
R: BCHM 112
CHEM112-19S1 EQ: BCHM 112
CHEM112-19S2 [C] Semester 2

CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A preparatory course for biological sciences and other non-specialists, assuming minimal preparation in Chemistry. There is an emphasis on the properties of materials and biological systems. Atoms, molecules, mole concept, chemical equiation, configuration, bonding; molecular structure; energy changes and kinetic factors in chemical reactions; aqueous chemistry; introductory organic chemistry.
P: (i) CIE: at least 14 credits CIE Level 3 Chemistry, or (ii) CIE: at least D grade in CIE AL Chemistry or A grade in CIE ASL Chemistry, or (iii) IB: at least Grade 4 in IB HL Chemistry or Grade 6 in IB SL Chemistry, or (iv) at least B grade in BRDG 022 or BRDG 023. Students who have been credited with any of CHEM 111, CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 cannot subsequently be credited with CHEM 114. Concurrent enrolment in CHEM 114 and CHEM 111 is not permitted.
CHEM114-19S1 [C] Semester 1

CHEM 211 Molecules
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Atoms and covalent molecules; molecular spectroscopy and characterisation; periodicity and trends; the modern periodic table.
P: CHEM 111
CHEM211-19S1 [C] Semester 1

1 From January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Student Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
CHEM 212 Chemical Reactivity
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Structures and properties of organic and biological molecules; application of kinetics and thermodynamics to organic and biochemical reactions; substitution and elimination chemistry; bioorganic chemistry and electrochemistry.
P: CHEM 112 or BCHM 112 or ENCH 241
R: BCHM 212
EQ: BCHM 212
CHEM212-19S2 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 242 Organic Chemistry
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Reaction mechanisms; synthesis and biosynthesis of organic compounds.
P: CHEM 212 or BCHM 212
R: BCHM 206
EQ: BCHM 206
CHEM242-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 243 Molecules and Reactions
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The science of the very small: quantum chemistry; molecules to materials: statistical mechanics; molecular mixing; thermodynamics and kinetics.
P: Either (1) CHEM 211, or (2) CHEM 311 and PHYS 102.

CHEM 251 Foundations of Materials Science and Nanotechnology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers foundational topics in materials science and nanotechnology, including molecular symmetry, quantum mechanics, transition metal chemistry and electromagnetic properties of materials.
P: CHEM 211 or (CHEM 311 and PHYS 102)
R: CHEM 241 and CHEM 245
CHEM251-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 255 Contemporary Chemistry: Technology, Environment, and Health
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on the interface between chemical technology, the environment and health. Case studies examine contemporary challenges of optimising the benefits of chemical technology, considering such topics as “green chemistry”, technology spin-offs and environmental impact.
P: 30 points from CHEM 101, CHEM 112, BCHM 112, CHEM 211 and CHEM 212.
R: CHEM 245
RP: CHEM 281
CHEM255-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 281 Practical Chemistry
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is required in major in chemistry and preferably is taken in conjunction with other 200-level chemistry courses. The topics covered in this course are: preparative organic and inorganic chemistry; purification of chemicals including chromatography, practical spectroscopy and basic analytical methods; data analysis, errors and Excel competence. Kinetic and thermodynamic measurements on solutions.
P: CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 (BCHM 112)
R: CHEM 281
CHEM281-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 327 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Selected lectures, tutorials and assignments from courses relevant to chemistry. Exchange students and new enrolments only may enrol in this course. Credits for this course may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a University of Canterbury degree. Internally assessed.
P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.
CHEM327-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 330 Chemical Physics and Spectroscopy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course develops concepts and models needed to realistically describe and characterize useful properties of molecules and materials. Topics include dynamic electrochemistry, thermodynamics, statistical mechanics and spectroscopy, photochemistry and lasers.
P: CHEM 251 or CHEM 243
CHEM330-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 335 Organometallic Chemistry and Catalysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers important concepts in organometallic chemistry and catalysis, including organometallic reactivity, homogeneous catalysis, heterogeneous catalysis, nanostructured materials, and industrial aspects of catalysis.
P: CHEM 251 or CHEM 243
R: CHEM 321
CHEM335-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 336 Supramolecular Chemistry and Molecular Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers important concepts in supramolecular chemistry molecular engineering, including the synthesis of organic building blocks and assembly of complex molecular architectures and functional molecules. Concepts include the role of non-covalent bonding in supramolecular chemistry and structure-function relationships in molecular properties.
P: (CHEM 242 or BCHM 206) and (CHEM 251 or CHEM 245)
R: CHEM 322
CHEM336-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 337 Organic Synthesis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers important concepts in organic synthesis, including modern synthetic reagents and transformations; reactive intermediates in synthesis; stereoselective synthesis.
P: CHEM 242 or BCHM 206
R: CHEM 322
CHEM337-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 340 Environmental Chemistry and Toxicology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Environmental chemistry and toxicology covers the study of chemistry in the biosphere and the impact of humankind on them. The course will cover: the properties of atmospheric, terrestrial and aquatic systems; environmental pollutants, and the analytical methods used to monitor them; mechanisms of toxicity of environmental pollutants and their impact on the environment; assessment of environmental impact.
P: 30 points from CHEM 281, BCHM 281, CHEM 211, CHEM 245, WATR 201
R: CHEM 234
CHEM340-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 343 Materials Science and Nanotechnology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course applies the fundamental physical and chemical principles learnt previously to predict and explain the properties of materials at the nano-scale. Topics include nanotechnology, materials fabrication and characterization, polymers, and applied computational chemistry.
P: CHEM 251 or CHEM 243
CHEM343-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 381 Advanced Synthetic Techniques
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Synthetic organic and inorganic chemistry incorporating library skills, and modern structural elucidation techniques such as 2D-NMR and X-ray crystallography.
P: (CHEM 281 or BCHM 281) and CHEM 212
RP: Additional 30 points from CHEM 211, CHEM 242 and CHEM 251.
CHEM381-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 382 Instrumental Methods
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Applications of modern instrumental techniques to problems in fundamental and analytical chemistry. This laboratory course includes a series of set experiments and project work. Emphasis is on data analysis, communication skills and self-directed investigations.
P: (CHEM 281 or BCHM 281) and CHEM 212 or CHEM 251 or (CHEM 111 and CHEM 250).
RP: 30 points from CHEM 211 - CHEM 255.
CHEM382-19S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CHEM 415 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
CHEM415-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM 416 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
CHEM416-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

CHEM 417 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
CHEM417-19S1 (C) Semester 1
CHEM 430 Research Methods 1: Research Proposal and Ethics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course comprises a series of workshops of advanced study in contemporary research methodology in the chemical sciences, such as research and professional scientific communication skills including written, visual and oral communication; directed inquiry and problem solving skills; critical analysis and in-depth studies in specific specialised areas of contemporary chemical research. The topics covered by this course are: Writing a research proposal - Writing a quality assessment plan for research activities - Ethics of publishing - Ethics of research
CHEM430-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 431 Research Methods 2: Literature Review and Poster Design
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course comprises a series of workshops of advanced study in contemporary research methodology in the chemical sciences, such as research and professional scientific communication skills including written, visual and oral communication; directed inquiry and problem solving skills; critical analysis and in-depth studies in specific specialised areas of contemporary chemical research. The topics covered by this course are: Writing a literature review - Designing and presenting a poster
CHEM431-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 432 Organic Chemistry
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is about the organic chemistry at a higher level. The topics covered by this course are: Carbohydrate chemistry - Pericyclic reactions, and their applications in synthesis - Applications of transition metal catalysis in synthesis
P: CHEM 337 or CHEM 322
RP: CHEM 337 or CHEM 322
CHEM432-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 433 Medicinal Chemistry and Drug Design
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
If you are interested in human and animal health, how biological systems work at the molecular level and are passionate about how you can apply your science skills and knowledge in health related areas, then this is the course for you. In this course we will introduce you to the basic concepts of medicinal chemistry. Starting with an overview of medicinal chemistry from disease to practical real-world treatment applications, the course will then focus on four of the early stages of the drug development process: molecular basis for disease, target identification, lead development, and in-vitro inhibitor testing techniques. Self-directed learning topics will reinforce the concepts presented and allow you to extend your understanding into the later stages of the drug development process. Specialist guest seminars will also introduce you to some of these later stage considerations around animal testing, toxicology, clinical trials, regulatory requirements and environmental considerations. The four core topics covered by formal teaching in this course are: Molecular mechanisms of disease - Drug target identification and validation - Development of lead compounds and drug candidates - In-vitro drug inhibitory testing techniques
P: CHEM 337 or CHEM 322 or BCHM 338
RP: CHEM 337 or CHEM 322 or BCHM 338
CHEM433-19S1 (C) Semester 2

CHEM 434 Kinetics and Spectroscopy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
If you want to really understand chemistry, this is the course for you. It applies the fundamental physical and chemical principles developed in CHEM 333 and CHEM 343 to predict, explain and understand properties, structure and reactivity at a microscopic level.
The topics covered by this course are: Spectroscopy and quantum mechanics - Advanced reaction kinetics
P: CHEM 333 or CHEM 343
RP: CHEM 333 or CHEM 343
CHEM434-19S2 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 435 Advanced Materials
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is about the fabrication, characterisation and application of advanced materials. Advanced materials cover a wide range of disciplines and topics, and this course will focus on the fabrication, characterisation and applications of materials in chemistry and materials science, with hands-on materials synthesis and characterisation to reinforce the theory.
P: CHEM 336 or CHEM 321
RP: CHEM 336 or CHEM 321
CHEM435-19S2 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 436 Sustainable Chemistry: Catalysis, Energy and Green Materials
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Sustainable chemistry is basically doing more with less: reducing the environmental impact of products and processes, optimising rather completely avoiding the use of limited raw materials and minimising waste. This course will introduce the importance of catalysis, energy and green materials in the context of reducing the impact that synthetic chemistry has on our planet.
P: CHEM 335 or CHEM 321
RP: CHEM 335 or CHEM 321
CHEM436-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 437 Supramolecular Chemistry
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is about the supramolecular chemistry at a higher level. Supramolecular chemistry is an area of synthetic chemistry that aims to construct complex functional chemicals with tailored properties. Supramolecular chemistry involves the use of non-covalent interactions (such as coordination bonds, hydrogen bonding, -stacking etc.) to form well-defined molecular assemblies. These larger well-defined structures can be created with geometrically interesting shapes and electronic properties. In this course, students will develop an understanding of the synthesis of compounds suitable for supramolecular chemistry and how these can be assembled into larger ensembles, such as host-guest complexes, interlocked molecules, molecular machines, coordination polymers, metal-organic frameworks and covalent organic frameworks. The properties and importance of intermolecular interactions and their translation to functions in chemistry will be in bio-, nano- and materials science.
P: CHEM 336 or CHEM 321
RP: CHEM 336 or CHEM 321
CHEM437-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 438 Research Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The CHEM 480 Research Project involves a programme of experimental study in a research-active laboratory under the supervision of an academic member of staff within the Chemistry Department. The experimental data obtained are then presented in the form of a written project report which, after submission, is subjected to an oral defence. The project report details the background to the research, the methods employed, the results obtained, an analysis of the results in the context of the field and a bibliography. The learning outcomes of CHEM 480 will enable students to write and compile a scientific report in a format appropriate for the discipline; show understanding of scientific methods relevant to their research project; obtain, analyse and present original research data; interpret and critically appraise their own and other research data; explain the relationship of their findings to other work in the field; and respond to questions on their report in a manner that shows mastery of the content and some knowledge of related areas. The CHEM 480 Research Project provides excellent preparation for students intending to enrol in further postgraduate research. Students enrolling in this course must also enrol in course CHEM 421 Advanced Topics in Chemistry 1.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
CHEM480-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 474 Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
CHEM474-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 480 Research Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The CHEM 480 Research Project involves a programme of experimental study in a research-active laboratory under the supervision of an academic member of staff within the Chemistry Department. The experimental data obtained are then presented in the form of a written project report which, after submission, is subjected to an oral defence. The project report details the background to the research, the methods employed, the results obtained, an analysis of the results in the context of the field and a bibliography. The learning outcomes of CHEM 480 will enable students to write and compile a scientific report in a format appropriate for the discipline; show understanding of scientific methods relevant to their research project; obtain, analyse and present original research data; interpret and critically appraise their own and other research data; explain the relationship of their findings to other work in the field; and respond to questions on their report in a manner that shows mastery of the content and some knowledge of related areas. The CHEM 480 Research Project provides excellent preparation for students intending to enrol in further postgraduate research. Students enrolling in this course must also enrol in course CHEM 421 Advanced Topics in Chemistry 1.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
CHEM480-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHEM 690 MSc Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
CHEM690-19S1 (A) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CHEM 790 Chemistry PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
CHEM790-19S1 (A) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
Child and Family Psychology

School of Health Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

**CFPY 501 Models of Practice in Child and Family Psychology**
36 Points  0.3000 EFTS
This course provides initial professional scholarship and training in Child and Family Psychology, with particular focus on models of practice. Using the Scientist-Practitioner model as a reference point, two themes are emphasised: "What is a Child and Family Psychologist?"; and "the research-practice nexus".

P: (i) Enrolled in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology, or Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology or an approved Master of Education or their equivalents. (ii) CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603, CFPY 604 and HLTH 472 (iii) An approved 15-point, 0.25 EFTS postgraduate or honours-level research methods course (j) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.
R: CFPY 502
C: CFPY/uni00A0601, CFPY/uni00A0602, CFPY/uni00A0603, CFPY/uni00A0604 and HLTH/uni00A0472
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**CFPY 502 Professional Skills and Practicum**
39 Points  0.2500 EFTS
This course contains the Child and Family Psychology Practicum and an academic programme which informs it. It includes practical training in skills specific to practice as a registered psychologist, the practicum itself and clinical work associated with it. In addition it contains academic work relevant to the programme such as interpretation of cognitive assessments, taxonomy for psychopathology, and clinical reasoning (formulation). In addition Problem-Based Learning exercises are an integral part of this course.

P: (i) Enrolled in the Master of Arts in Child and Family Psychology, or Master of Science in Child and Family Psychology or an approved Master of Education or their equivalents. (ii) CFPY 601, CFPY 602, CFPY 603, CFPY 604 and HLTH 472 (iii) An approved 15-point, 0.25 EFTS postgraduate or honours-level research methods course. (j) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. (k) Selection will be based on academic record, personal suitability and an interview. The closing date for applications is normally October 1st in the year prior to enrolment.
R: EDUC 623, HLTH 670, EDUC 634, HLTH 671
EQ: EDUC 623, HLTH 670
CFPY502-15SU2 (C)  Summer (Nov 18) Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**CFPY 503 Advanced Academic Development**
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Further academic study relevant to the area of Child and Family Psychology
P: (i) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (ii) EDUC 632 and EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502
R: EDUC 503, HLTH 501
EQ: EDUC 501, HLTH 501
CFPY503-15FY (C) Full Year (February to February) Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**CFPY 504 Advanced Professional Practice in Child and Family Psychology**
60 Points  0.3 EFTS
This course directs the candidate's experiences in their approved 900-hour internship in order to ensure a wide range of experience with children and their families and to assist their preparation of case-studies and their professional development plan.

P: (i) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (ii) EDUC 632, EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502
R: EDUC 502, HLTH 502
EQ: EDUC 501, HLTH 501
CFPY504-15FY (C) Full Year (February to February) Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**CFPY 505 Structuring and Examining Professional Practice**
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Preparation for, presentation and defence of professional work in formal settings.

P: (i) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences, (ii) EDUC 632, EDUC 624 or HLTH 670 and HLTH 671 or CFPY 501 and CFPY 502
R: EDUC 503, HLTH 503
EQ: EDUC 502, HLTH 502
CFPY505-15FY (C) Full Year (February to February) Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**CFPY 601 Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence**
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
The nature, prevalence, causes and current intervention relating to disorders and disabilities arising during the developmental period.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences
R: EDUC 681, EDUC 632
CFPY601-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**CFPY 602 Child and Adolescent Development: Research, Contexts, and Applications**
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course aims to provide an advanced understanding of child and adolescent development by focusing on issues and concerns that may affect children and families across multiple developmental contexts. Students will examine key developmental theories as applied to a range of topics and gain valuable research and critical thinking skills through case studies, literature reviews, and group presentations.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences
R: EDEM 662, EDUC 406, PSYC 41

**CFPY602-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**CFPY 603 Introduction to Interventions**
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course provides an overview of interventions for children and adolescents with commonly occurring childhood disorders, and behaviour/learning difficulties (anxiety, phobia, depression, antisocial behaviour, ADHD, dyslexia, dyscalculia, dyspraxia). We will cover how to recognise these disorders, what is known about their causes, and how to plan and evaluate interventions. We will examine what the current academic literature tells us about effective evidence-based interventions, and challenges and issues in intervention work. The course introduces students to multiple perspectives on disorders and interventions, including cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) and applied behaviour analysis (ABA). Introduction to Interventions is one of the compulsory first year courses in the Child and Family Psychology programme, and is also suitable for students who are pursuing postgraduate qualifications in special education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
R: EDEM 663, EDUC 421

**CFPY603-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**CFPY 690 MA Child and Family Psychology Thesis**
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: (i) CFPY 601-604, HLTH 472 and one of EDEM 695-697, or HLTH 462, or PSYC 460 or PSYC 461. (ii) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

CFPY690-19A (C) Starts Anytime Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**CFPY 695 MSc Child and Family Psychology Thesis**
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: (i) CFPY 601-604, HLTH 472 and one of EDEM 695-697, or HLTH 462, or PSYC 460 or PSYC 461. (ii) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences

CFPY695-19A (C) Starts Anytime

Chinese

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

**CHIN 115 Introduction to Business Chinese**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This introductory level Chinese language course focuses on the development of basic Chinese language skills that are particularly relevant for business functions. No prior knowledge of Chinese language is required. Students who are literate in Chinese and/or fluent speakers of Mandarin may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director, which will be granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student.

**CHIN 151 Chinese Language 1-A**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
A beginner's level course, focusing on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening, designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Chinese language.
R: CHIN 101. Students who have learnt more than 150 Chinese characters or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course will not be admitted to this course.
RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Chinese language.
CHIN151-19C (C) Semester 1

**CHIN 152 Chinese Language 1-B**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Following CHIN 151 and still focusing on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening, this course teaches how to conduct simple conversations, and read and write simple texts in Chinese at an elementary level, with an adequate cultural understanding of China.
R: CHIN 151. CHIN 101. Students who have learnt more than 300 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course, will not be admitted to this course.
RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 151 or a placement test.
CHIN152-19S2 (C) Semester 2

2019 Course Catalogue 31
CHIN 105 Understanding China
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides basic understanding of China and Chinese culture through selected topical issues about China. The course will be taught in English; all prescribed readings and assessments (written and spoken) are in English.
RP: This course is designed for students who have adequate English reading and presentation skills expected for undergraduate students.
CHIN15-19S1 (C) Semester 2

CHIN 206 Chinese Cinema and Contemporary Chinese Culture
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Like in the West, Chinese cinema has held a significant share in the cultural industry since the first film was made in China in 1905. Being a cultural product, film has always been seen as reflection of its contemporary culture, despite various aspects it might have taken. Taking primarily a Cultural Studies approach, this course introduces Chinese culture, especially a series of its contemporary phenomena by surveying Chinese cinema. The course will be taught in English and all films are subtitled. By viewing films written in film class and many more available in the well-located University Library, the course introduces students’ own interests, the course encourages students to further develop their study in one of the following areas: Studies of Chinese culture and society; Popular-cultural studies with a focus on China or East Asia; and cultural studies with a special emphasis on modernism. (Including postcolonialism) and third world culture. Film studies focusing on national cinema. CHIN 206 and CINE 215 are the same course.
P: 15 points of CHIN or CINE at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN and/or CINE at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
R: CINE 215, CHIN 306, CULT 334
EQ: CINE 215, and CHIN 306
CHIN206-19S1 (C) Semester 2

CHIN 211 Study Chinese in China Summer Programme I
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course comprises a study trip to China, where the student will take Chinese language lessons as well as cultural lessons and complete required course assessment at the approved university in China. There will be an orientation week on UC campus before the study trip and a week for final examinations on UC campus after the trip. The course is intended for students who have completed CHIN 101 or CHIN 105.
P: At least B in CHIN 101 or CHIN 105 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.

CHIN 212 Study Chinese in China Mid-year Programme
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course comprises a study trip to China, where the student will take Chinese language lessons as well as cultural lessons and complete required course assessment at the approved university in China. There will be an orientation week on UC campus before the study trip and a week for final examinations on UC campus after the trip. The course is intended for students who have completed CHIN 102.
P: At least B in CHIN 102 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Coordinator.

CHIN 251 Chinese Language 2-A
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course, following CHIN 152 and still focusing on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening, is a Chinese language course, teaching how to communicate Chinese in social and semi-formal situations at an intermediate level, with an adequate cultural understanding of China.
P: CHIN 152 or equivalent.
R: CHIN 201. Students who have learnt more than 450 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN 251.
RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 152 or equivalent.
CHIN251-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHIN 252 Chinese Language 2-B
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course, following CHIN 251 and still focusing on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening, is a Chinese language course, teaching how to communicate Chinese in social and semi-formal situations at an intermediate level, with an adequate cultural understanding of China.
P: CHIN 251 or equivalent.
R: CHIN 201. Students who have learnt more than 600 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the required achievement of students when finishing CHIN 252.
RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 251 or equivalent.
CHIN252-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CHIN 306 Chinese Cinema: History and Recent Development
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A survey of Chinese cinema - the first one hundred years of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of film and the Chinese culture reflected through film. The course is taught in English and all films are subtitled.
P: 15 points of CHIN at 200-level with a B pass or above, or any 30 points in CHIN at 200-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.
R: CINE 215, CHIN 206 and CULT 334
EQ: CULT 334
CHIN306-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CHIN 311 Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course comprises a study trip to China, where the student will take Chinese language lessons as well as cultural lessons and complete required course assessment at the approved university in China. There will be an orientation week on UC campus before the study trip and a week for final examinations on UC campus after the trip. The course is intended for students who have completed CHIN 252.
P: At least B in CHIN 252 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Coordinator.

CHIN 317 Independent Course of Study: Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: CHIN 401

CHIN 351 Chinese Language 3-A
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course, following CHIN 252 and still focusing on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening, teaches how to perform semi-formal to formal conversations, and to read and write texts in Chinese at an early advanced level, with an adequate cultural understanding of China.
P: CHIN 252 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test.
R: CHIN 301. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the programme director. It is granted only if the course is considered appropriate to the level of competence of the student.
CHIN351-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHIN 352 Chinese Language 3-B
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course, following CHIN 351 and still focusing on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening, teaches how to perform formal conversations, and to read and write texts in Chinese at an advanced level, suitable in most study and work situations in China, when adequate supports are available.
P: CHIN 351 or equivalent, or direct entry through a placement test.
R: CHIN 301. This course is not designed for students who are literate in Chinese or fluent speakers of Mandarin. Such students may not enrol in this course without the permission of the programme director. It is granted only if the course is considered appropriate to the level of competence of the student.
CHIN352-19S2 (C) Semester 2

PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through classes seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check the website for further information and specific project descriptions.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-19S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19A (C) Starts Anytime
PACE395-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry: See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CHIN 401 Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course builds on the language skills that students have acquired in the previous three years. Reading materials will include various topics and styles. Students are expected to summarise the reading in their own words, both oral and written, and to write reviews and essays in Chinese.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN 402 Classical Chinese Language
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course introduces some basic knowledge of classical Chinese, its vocabulary, grammar and stylistic features, through the study of some elementary classical Chinese texts. Emphasis will be on reading comprehension and translation.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
CHIN 403 Chinese Language and Society
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course investigates issues relating to Chinese language and society. Topics including language policy and planning, the relationship between language and identity, and bilingualism/multilingualism, will be studied under the modules of history and sociolinguistics of Modern Standard Chinese, minority languages in China, and Chinese as a community language outside China. As well as providing an overview of the complex sociolinguistic situation in China, the course aims to provide an understanding of some important sociolinguistic concepts and theories and their application in the study of Chinese sociolinguistics.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN 408 Language and Politics in Modern China
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines the Maoist attempt to manipulate language to control thought and remake society between 1949 and 1976, and subsequent changes in the relationship between language, politics and society.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN 409 A Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An alternative appropriate topic in Chinese studies may be arranged after discussion between the student and teaching staff.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN 410 A Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An alternative appropriate topic in Chinese studies may be arranged after discussion between the student and teaching staff.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CHIN 640 Independent Course of Study: Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: CHIN 401

CHIN 480 Research Essay
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

CHIN 690 MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
CHIN690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.
P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.
LANC401-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CHIN 790 Chinese PhD*
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
CHIN790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Cinema Studies
School of Humanities and Creative Arts

CINE 101 Film Analysis in Focus
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to the fundamental principles of film form and style. Each class focuses upon a specific filmmaking technique in order to analyse its cinematic function and effect.

CINE 102 The Backpacker's Guide to World Cinema
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course identifies the formal, stylistic and thematic concerns that are shared, despite their apparent diversity, by a cross section of contemporary films. Students will analyse a selection of notable films from around the world that revise, resist or reject the standard practices or themes of mainstream cinema.
R: TAFS 102
CINE102-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CINE 104 The Oscar for Best Picture: The Envelope Please!
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will trace the trajectory of the Academy Awards: from 1929's screwball comedies and backstage musicals to celebrated wartime classics; from 1950's Minnelli musicals to 1980's post-Vietnam war films it will provide a concentrated, thumbnail history of American Cinema, which challenges students to consider and question the formal criteria (cinematography, acting, sound, editing) upon which critical judgement is based. It will introduce students to the canonical classics of American Cinema, inviting them to explore diverse film genres and even the occasional Academy extravaganza.
CINE104-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CINE 201 Hollywood and Genre
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An historical and critical study of genre in Hollywood film. Students will analyse the evolution and transformation of the conventions of key genres, such as the Science Fiction film, the Musical, Film Noir and Horror.
P: 30 points of CINE at 100-level, or any 45 points at 100-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
RP: CINE 101 and CINE 102
CINE201-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CINE 202 Film and Theory
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The class sets the foundations for a working knowledge of the major debates that have informed Cinema Studies. Students will gain the necessary tools to use and understand the language of film theory and criticism.
P: 30 points of CINE at 100-level, or any 45 points at 100-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
RP: CINE 101 and CINE 102
CINE202-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CINE 203 Coming of Age in Global Cinema
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The coming-of-age experience is familiar to all social classes and cultures. Stories of youth after childhood are compellingly represented in films across the globe. In this course, we will examine the representation of adolescence within an international context, focusing primarily on the experience of youth beyond dominant Hollywood. We will closely analyse those films from across the globe that complicate our understanding of adolescent identity by acknowledging its intersection with other kinds of identification - in particular racial, class, national, and that of sexual orientation.
P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100-level, or any 45 points at 100-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme coordinator.
RP: CINE 303, CULT 215
EQ CINE 303, CULT 215
CINE303-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CINE 204 Film on the Faultline
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This class treats the earthquake as an event that radically transforms our understanding of the limits and possibilities of cinema, as well as of life itself. Students will explore how, in one way or another, the films in the course unsettle the stable categories that govern our political, ethical, social and psychological positions. This course will provide an understanding of some apparent diversity, by a cross section of contemporary films. Students will analyse a selection of notable films from around the world that revise, resist or reject the standard practices or themes of mainstream cinema.
P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100-level, or any 45 points at 100-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme coordinator.
RP: CINE 221, CINE 340, CINE 304
CINE204-19S1 (C) Semester 1
CINE 210  Creative Writing for Screen
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The objective of the course is to combine the development of students' creative writing with the practical skills and dramatic techniques of writing for film.
P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
R: ENGL 218, ENGL 218
EQ: ENGL 218
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CINE 213  Kirihia: Māori Film and Media
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
CINE213-19S2 (C) Semester 2
This course examines the intersection of Māori identity in film, media and other creative works. It considers the political, historical, social, cultural and ideological influences that have shaped dominant mainstream constructions and counter-hegemonic representations of Māori and indigenous peoples in film, media and creative works. It also highlights the roles of artist, director and industry to produce Māori stories and aesthetics. A number of films will be screened throughout the course.
P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
R: MAOR 268
EQ: MAOR 268

CINE 214  European Novels and Film Adaptations
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
CINE214-19S2 (C) Semester 2
A study of important European novels and film adaptations.
P: Any 45 points, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
R: ELSC 204, ELSC 304, EURA 204, EURA 304, ENGL 305, RUSI 216, RUSI 216
EQ: EURA 204

CINE 215  Chinese Cinema and Contemporary Chinese Culture
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
CINE215-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Like in the West, Chinese cinema has held a significant share in the cultural industry since the first film was made in China in 1905. Being a cultural product, film has always been seen as a reflection of its contemporary culture, despite various aspects it might have taken. Taking primarily a Cultural Studies approach, this course introduces Chinese culture, especially a series of its contemporary phenomena by surveying Chinese cinema. The course will be taught in English and all films are subtitled. By viewing the eight prescribed films in class and many more available in the well-resourced UC library on the course's recommendation and students' own interests, the course encourages students to further develop their study in one or more of the following areas: Studies of Chinese culture and society; Cross-cultural studies with a focus on China/Asia and beyond; Cultural studies with a special emphasis on postmodernism (including postcolonialism) and Third World culture; Film studies focusing on national cinema.
P: 15 points of CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
R: CHIN 206, CHIN 306
EQ: CHIN 206

CINE 216  Special Topic
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
CINE216-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Not offered in 2019
Either 15 points of CINE at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100-level, or any 45 points at 100-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

CINE 223  Cinematic Sin and Sensuality
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
CINE223-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Not offered in 2019
This course addresses the myriad and often conflicting ways that sex and sexuality have been represented throughout the history of Western cinema, with an emphasis upon Hollywood and American independent film.
P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100-level, or any 45 points at 100-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator.
R: CULT 214
RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104
EQ: CULT 214

CINE 301  Film History: The Sixties and the New Wave
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
CINE301-19S2 (C) Semester 2
A survey of the New Wave movements which swept cinema in the 60's, with an emphasis on the nouvelle vague in France.
P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
R: CULT 321

CINE 302  Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
CINE302-19S1 (C) Semester 1
This course examines the artistic, ethical and political principles that govern the representation of reality in contemporary documentary film.
P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
R: CULT 321
EQ: CULT 322

CINE 304  Film on the Faultline
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
CINE304-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Not offered in 2019
This class treats the earthquake as an event that radically transforms our understanding of the limits and possibilities of cinema, as well as of life itself. Students will explore how, in one way or another, the films in the course unsettle the stable categories that govern our political, ethical, social and psychological position as regards self and other in the wake of a major disaster like an earthquake.
P: 30 points of CINE at 200-level or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator.
R: CINE 221, CINE 320, CINE 204
RP: CINE 201, CINE 202, CINE 203

CINE 321  Special Topic
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
CINE321-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Not offered in 2019
P: 45 points of film related courses at 200-level as approved by the Programme Coordinator, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

PACE 395  Internship
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
CINE395-19S1 (C) Semester 1
P: Either 15 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for further information and specific project descriptions.

Civil Engineering

Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

ENCI 199  Health & Safety on the Worksite
0 Points  0.000 EFTS
Compulsory site safe course for Civil and Natural Resources Engineering students.

ENCI199-19S1 (C) Semester 1
P: Approval into the First Professional Year of Civil or Natural Resources Engineering.
EQ: CULT/uni00A0322

ENCI199-19S2 (C) Semester 2
P: Approval into the First Professional Year of Civil or Natural Resources Engineering.

ENCI201  Communication Skills Portfolio 1
0 Points  0.000 EFTS
Introduction to communication skills required by practicing professional engineers.

ENCI201-19S1 (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
P: Entry to first professional year of CNRE.
EQ: ARTS/uni00A0395

ENCI201-19S2 (C) Semester 2
P: Entry to first professional year of CNRE.

ENCI 213  Design Studio 1
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
ENCI213-19S1 (C) Semester 1
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

ENCI213-19S2 (C) Semester 2
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.

ENCI 221  Engineering Materials
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
ENCI221-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI221-19S2 (C) Semester 2
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry

ENCI 260  Environment and Sustainability
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
ENCI260-19S1 (C) Semester 1
P: Entry to first professional year of CNRE.

ENCI260-19S2 (C) Semester 2
P: Entry to first professional year of CNRE.

ENCI 306  Environmental Engineering
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
ENCI306-19S1 (C) Semester 1
P: Entry to first professional year of CNRE.

ENCI306-19S2 (C) Semester 2
P: Entry to first professional year of CNRE.
ENCN 231  Solid Mechanics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Introduction to solid and structural mechanics: analysis of statically determinate structures; stress and strain; behaviour of beams and columns; analysis of deformations; torsion.
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: ENCI 230, ENCI 234
ENCN231-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 242  Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: ENCI 241
ENCN242-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 253  Soil Mechanics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: ENCI 252, ENCI 271
ENCN253-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 261  Transport and Surveying
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Introduction to transportation engineering. Geometric design of roads. Surveying fundamentals. Surveying camp.
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: ENCI 262
ENCN261-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 281  Environmental Engineering
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Water quality parameters; mass balances; kinetics; surface water quality modelling; ecological systems; treatment of water, wastewater, solid and hazardous wastes; air pollution.
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: ENNR 203, ENCI 383
ENCN281-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 335  Structural Analysis
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Solid mechanics applied to structural systems. Analysis of indeterminate structures. Introduction to structural dynamics and the response of structures to earthquakes.
P: ENCN 231, EMTH 210
R: ENCI 334
ENCN335-19S2 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 336  Structural Design
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Concrete and steel as structural materials. Design of members for tension, compression, shear, and flexure. Welded and bolted connections. Limit-state design concepts. Serviceability.
P: ENCN 235, ENCN 221, ENCN 231
R: ENCI 332, ENCI 333
ENCN336-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 301  Communication Skills Portfolio 2
0 Points  0.000 EFTS
Development of communication skills required by practicing professional engineers. Sketches, oral presentation, and various types of written reports.
P: ENCN 201
ENCN301-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENCN 304  Deterministic Mathematical Methods
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: EMTH 210
C: ENCN 305
R: ENCI 302
ENCN304-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 305  Programming, Statistics and Optimization
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: EMTH 210
ENCN305-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 342  Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Open channel flow; pipe networks; Navier-Stokes equations; scale and dimensional analysis; inviscid flow; boundary layers; turbulent flow; lift and drag.
P: ENCN 242, EMTH 210
R: ENCI 341
EQ: ENCN 343
ENCN342-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 353  Geotechnical Engineering
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Mohr’s circle; time-dependent soil behaviour; settlement; capacity and failure of foundations; field investigations; slope stability; earth pressure theories and retaining structures.
P: ENCI 253, EMTH 210
R: ENCI 351
ENCN353-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 371  Project and Infrastructure Management
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Project and infrastructure asset management, procurement methods, estimating, finance and accounting, economic appraisal, uncertainty and decision-making.
P: ENCN 253, EMTH 210, ENCN 261
R: ENCI 363, ENCI 403
ENCN371-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 429  Structural Systems
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Architectural/Structural Form, Engineering without numbers, Slab Design, Influence lines and bridge loads, Seismic demand on buildings, Capacity design, Ductility, Plastic Analysis.
P: ENCI 335, ENCI 336
ENCI429-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 430  Structural Steel
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Analysis of linear and nonlinear structures subject to static and dynamic loading including earthquake-induced ground motions. Effects of nonlinear geometry on structural stability and second order analysis.
P: ENCI 335
ENCI430-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 433  Integrated Civil Engineering Design
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Integrated design of complex civil engineering projects; professional and teamwork analysis; economic, environmental, and biocultural issues; life-long learning.
P: Entry to 1st pro Civil or Natural Resources Eng, EMTH 210 (for probability and statistics), ENCN 201 (for basics of engineering writing)
C: ENCI 371
R: ENCI 470
ENCN375-19S2 (C) Semester 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 445</td>
<td>Environmental Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Not offered in 2019</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Description and modelling of turbulence. Near and far field mixing behaviour. Dispersion in rivers, jets, plumes. Outfall design. Introduction to wave theory, including wave dispersion and forces.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: ENCI 319 or ENNR 319, ENCN 342, ENCN 304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 475</td>
<td>Independent Course of Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI475-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td>Summer (Nov 18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI475-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI475-19WI1 (C)</td>
<td>Whole Year (S1 and S2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI475-19SU2 (C)</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 496</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Not offered in 2019</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 498</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI498-19SU2 (C)</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 401</td>
<td>Engineering in Developing Communities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water supply and sanitation (solid and liquid waste management) issues in developing communities, agricultural issues and impacts of land-use change, humanitarian aid during natural disaster relief; engineering in a cultural and sustainable context using appropriate technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: ENCN 319 or ENCI 313 or ENNR 313 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI401-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 412</td>
<td>Traffic Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: ENCN 261 or subject to approval of the Director of Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI412-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 415</td>
<td>Pavement Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: ENCN 221</td>
<td>R: ENCI 415</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI415-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 444</td>
<td>Water Infrastructure and Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic design and modelling of water infrastructure including channels, hydraulic structures, pipe networks, and wells.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: ENCI 319 or ENNR 319, ENCN 342, ENCN 304</td>
<td>R: ENCI 444, ENNR 404, ENNR 407</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI444-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 445</td>
<td>Environmental Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description and modelling of turbulence. Near and far field mixing behaviour. Dispersion in rivers, jets, plumes. Outfall design. Introduction to wave theory, including wave dispersion and forces.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: ENCI 319 or ENNR 319, ENCN 342, ENCN 304</td>
<td>R: ENCI 445</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI445-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 452</td>
<td>Advanced Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: ENCN 353</td>
<td>R: ENCI 452</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI452-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 454</td>
<td>Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seismic behaviour of retaining walls, shallow and deep foundations, embankments, and slopes. Liquefaction. Case studies, design applications, and advanced methods of analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: ENCI 452</td>
<td>R: ENCI 620</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI454-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 481</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project-based design for treatment of contaminated media. Could include treatment of drinking water, wastewaters, landfill design, or remediation of contaminated soils. Laboratories, field trips.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: ENCI 281 or Subject to approval of the Director of Studies</td>
<td>R: ENCI 481, ENCI 482</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI481-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 493</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Research Project</td>
<td>P: ENCI 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI493-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI493-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 497</td>
<td>Special Topic In Civil Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Not offered in 2019</strong></td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 499</td>
<td>Special Topic: Hydraulics &amp; Quality of Groundwater</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Not offered in 2019</strong></td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 403</td>
<td>Fire Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies</td>
<td>ENGR403-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR403-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR403-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Postgraduate</strong></td>
<td>Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses">www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses</a> or consult the relevant School/Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 601</td>
<td>Risk Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk concepts; context and perceptions; risk identification, analysis, evaluation and treatment; quantitative and qualitative risk analysis; ethical issues and risk communication; applications and case studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies</td>
<td>ENCI601-19A (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 609</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies</td>
<td>ENCI609-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 610</td>
<td>Special Topic: Infrastructure Systems - Criticality and Lifelines</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies</td>
<td>ENCI610-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 621</td>
<td>Concrete Materials and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced concrete materials.</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of Programme Director</td>
<td>ENCI621-19A (C)</td>
<td>Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCI 634</td>
<td>Engineering Chemistry for Water Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application of principles of physical chemistry to the description and composition of natural waters and engineering treatment of drinking water and wastewater. Studies of acid/base chemistry, complexation, precipitation, and oxidation-reduction potential chemistry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director</td>
<td>ENCI634-19SU1 (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENCI 637 Marine Pollution Modelling
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores applications of fluid mechanics and hydraulic concepts in the modelling of marine pollution problems. The focus is on near field mixing from point sources of pollution. Although taught in a specific context, the approaches to modelling these mixing processes have numerous applications in other areas, such as volcanic eruptions, air pollution and fire engineering. A detailed treatment of the behaviour of wastewater once it is released into the environment is given. Those factors that influence the dilution of the effluent as it rises to the ocean surface are considered including the formation of jets, plumes and buoyant jets, as are the influences of ambient motion, ambient stratification and boundaries. The formation of surface fields and the influence of ambient mixing processes are also discussed.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI 638 Environmental Fluid Dynamics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Introduction to environmental fluid dynamics - physical mechanisms. Turbulence - structure of turbulent flows, governing equations, scales, turbulence modeling, turbulent jet case study, turbulent mixing in the environment, turbulent dispersion in rivers, and turbulent jets. Buoyancy effects - governing equations and scale analysis for free and forced convection, gravity currents case study, convection in horizontal layers, plumes, waves.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENCI 639 Advanced Water Hammer Analysis and Design
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course will focus on the modelling of water hammer in pipelines for unsteady pipeline design. Technical material in this course includes the modelling of advanced hydraulic elements such as surge vessels, check valves and pipe constrictions. The response of the system will be analysed in both the time and frequency domain using fundamental signal processing techniques. Students will be required to do their own research to determine how best to model complex hydraulic elements in their system.
P: ENNR 404.
RP: Prior courses in hydrology, probability/statistics, programming, and numerical methods would be expected.

ENCI 641 Environmental Systems Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Systems modelling skills applied to environmental quality problems. Model development, parameter estimation.
P: Subject to approval of the Postgraduate Director of Studies.
R: ENCI 631
RP: Prior courses in hydology, probability/statistics, programming, and numerical methods would be expected.

ENCI 648 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI648-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCI 675 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI675-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENCI675-19W1 (C) Whole Year (51 and 52)
ENCI675-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCI 680 Civil ME Project [Full Time]
72 Points 0.6000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI680-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCI 682 Special Topic Civil Engineering - Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI682-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCI 690 Civil ME Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENCI 790 Civil Engineering PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENCI790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Classics
School of Humanities and Creative Arts

CLAS 104 Greek Mythologies
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on one of the great mainstays of Western culture that has endured for over 3,000 years: myths told by the Greeks in their literature and art to explain everything from the origins of the cosmos to the end of the heroic age. Themes include: the rise of Zeus and the Olympians to power; Demeter and Dionysos; Prometheus and the origins of human technology; heroes such as Heracles, Dédipus, Achilles, Odysseus as well as figures such Medea and Helen of Troy. In addition to analysis of ancient material, there will also be discussion of the vast influence of Greek myth on subsequent western art, literature and film from Botticelli and Byron to Brad Pitt and more.
R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103, CLAS 107
CLAS104-19S1 (C) Semester 1
CLAS104-19S1 (D) Semester 1

CLAS 105 Roman Mythologies
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to Roman myths and the mythology of "Empire" and the way these are disseminated (or subverted) in literature and art. Topics include legendary figures (e.g. Aeneas and Romulus) as well as historical figures of legendary status (e.g. Spartacus, Cleopatra and Nero).
R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103
CLAS105-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 106 Ancient Egyptian Art
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to Egyptian Art from the pre-dynastic to the Roman period.
CLAS106-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 111 Greek History
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The history of the Greek world from Homer to the Hellenistic age.
CLAS111-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 112 Roman History
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The history of the Roman world from the Etruscans to the late Roman Empire.
R: CLAS 113
CLAS112-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 134 Beginners' Greek A
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to Greek grammar and reading Greek. Students learn the language and literature of primarily Athens of the fifth and fourth centuries BC, and focus on texts closely modelled on authors such as Plato, Aristophanes and more. The course involves some study of the cultural background of these texts, including the philosophy of Socrates, life during wartime and the role of women in ancient Greece.
P: CLAS 134. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.
R: CLAS 134
CLAS134-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 135 Beginners' Greek B
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to Greek grammar and reading Greek, building on CLAS 134. Students learn the language and literature of primarily Athens of the fifth and fourth centuries BC, and focus on texts closely modelled on authors such as Plato, Aristophanes and more. The course involves some study of the cultural background of these texts, including the philosophy of Socrates, life during wartime and the role of women in ancient Greece.
P: CLAS 134. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.
R: CLAS 135
CLAS135-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 144 Beginners' Latin A
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to Latin grammar and to reading Latin.
R: CLAS 143
CLAS144-19S1 (C) Semester 1
CLAS144-19S1 (D) Semester 1

CLAS 145 Beginners' Latin B
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to Latin grammar and to reading Latin, following on from CLAS 144.
P: CLAS 144. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.
R: CLAS 143
CLAS145-19S2 (C) Semester 2
CLAS145-19S2 (D) Semester 2
CLAS 201 Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A study of selected Greek and Roman tragic plays (in translation) and of aspects of performance and rhetoric.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
R: CLAS 241
RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.

CLAS 206 Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A survey of ancient Greek art - primarily architecture, sculpture, vase painting - from the eighth to fourth centuries BC and how these materials relate more broadly to their cultural context; tutorials will focus on objects in the James Logie Memorial Collection.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
R: CLAS 336, ARTH 216 and CLAS 326
RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.
EQ: ARTH 216

CLAS 207 Roman Art and Architecture
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A survey of Roman art, architecture and material culture from 753 BC to the 2nd century AD, with particular reference to objects in the James Logie Memorial Collection.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.

CLAS 213 Alexander the Great
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A survey of the career of Alexander the Great (336 to 323 BC) with special attention to problems of source interpretation.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
R: CLAS 313
RP: CLAS 111 or any 100-level course in CLAS.

CLAS 214 Imperial Rome
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Roman history, society and culture under the early emperors as represented by the literary sources and material remains.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
R: CLAS 318

CLAS 219 Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A study of the impact of sport and leisure on various aspects of ancient life and their modern reconstructions. Note: course requirements in this combined 200 and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
R: CLAS 319
RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.

CLAS 220 Troy and Ancient Epic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
No cycle of myths has had a stronger grip on the western imagination than the saga of the Trojan War and its aftermath. Originating in ancient Greece over 3,000 years ago, the stories concerning Achilles, Helen, Odysseus (a.k.a. Ulysses) and Priam, Aeneas, Diido and other great figures resonate today in art, film and stage adaptations as well as in ever-forthcoming translations of Homer's vast epic poems Iliad and Odyssey (eight-seventh centuries BC) and Vergil's Roman epic Aeneid (first century BC) - three poems which remain among the very greatest and most influential literary works of all time. Homer's Iliad (nearly 16,000 lines) profoundly explores the nature of heroic warfare and it costs for combatants and civilians alike, affording insights into the human condition. The Odyssey (over 12,000 lines) tells of the ten-year return of the Greek hero Odysseus to his native Ithaca during which he encounters fantastic monsters and sorceresses only to face an even greater challenge awaiting him in his own home. Vergil's Aeneid (c. 10,000 lines) tells of the Trojan hero Aeneas who, with fellow refugees from Troy, travels to Italy to establish the origins of Rome, becoming an exemplar of Roman virtues in the process. Students who complete this course will come to see that the Iliad, Odyssey and Aeneid in all their grandeur, passion and intensity are epic in every sense of the word.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
R: CLAS 202, CLAS 203, CLAS 320, CLAS 323
RP: CLAS 104 or any 100-level course in CLAS.

CLAS 222 Ancient Economies
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the economies in the Mediterranean region during antiquity in order to gain a better knowledge of societies in the ancient world. Select economic activities will be studied to provide a greater understanding of the daily reality for individuals. Topics covered may include occupations, how the rental housing market worked, what coins were available, urbanization, etc. We will also investigate the operation of 'states', such as the Roman Empire and/or the Athenian Empire. Here we will examine activities such as trade, transportation, taxes and slave markets.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS and/or ECON at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

CLAS 223 Sex, Love and Gender in the Ancient World
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course investigates ancient attitudes towards sex, conceptualisations of love and the construction of gender through analyses of mythic, literary and artistic representations of men and women, and their interactions. The investigation will be accompanied by reflections on the impact of Graeco-Roman perceptions of sex, love and gender on Western views in terms of changes and continuities.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or any 30 points from the Arts Schedule.
RP: Any first year Arts Courses

CLAS 224 Greek Philosophy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A survey of Greek philosophy and intellectual history Archaic and Classical Greece (c. 700-320 BC), focusing on primary sources in three interconnected sections: Presocratics, Sophists, Socrates & Plato. Aristotle: Note: course requirements in this combined 200 and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS or 15 points of PHIL at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS or PHIL at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
R: CLAS 324, PHIL 314, PHIL 224
RP: CLAS 104 or CLAS/PHIL 141 or any 100-level in CLAS or PHIL.
EQ: PHIL 224

CLAS 234 Intermediate Greek Authors 1
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A study of selected Greek texts and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language.
P: CLAS 131 or CLAS 135. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.
R: CLAS 231

CLAS 235 Intermediate Greek Authors 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Continued study of Greek literature and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.
R: CLAS 231

CLAS 244 Intermediate Latin Authors A
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A study of selected Latin texts and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language.
P: CLAS 145 or CLAS 143. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.
R: CLAS 241

CLAS 245 Intermediate Latin Authors B
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Continued study of selected Latin texts and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language.
P: CLAS 244. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.
R: CLAS 241

CLAS 307 Topics in Ancient History: Justinian and his Age
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
History of the reign of Justinian (A.D. 527-565) with emphasis on his conquests (North Africa, Italy, Spain), his legal reforms, his architectural legacy, the religious controversies of the day, and the historiographical achievement of the historian of Justinian's reign, Procopius.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level form the Arts Schedule.
R: CLAS 407
CLAS 310 Writing in Chains: Latin Literature and Roman Slavery
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An examination of Roman slavery from a literary and cultural-historical perspective.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule

CLAS 310-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 314 Art and Archaeology of Ancient Mediterranean Cities
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. Students in Engineering programmes may also enroll with permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 414

CLAS 315 Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.

CLAS 316 Topics in Classical Literature and Culture: Roman Law
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course surveys the key features of Roman law that have become essential to modern European legal systems and considers the impact of law on Rome's development as a city-state and capital of a large empire.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule

R: CLAS 219

EQ: CLAS 219

CLAS 319 Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A study of the impact of sport and leisure on various aspects of ancient life and their modern reconstructions. Note: course requirements in this combined 200- and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule

R: CLAS 219

CLAS 322 Roman Architecture
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores the tremendous architectural and engineering achievements of the Romans from the 2nd century BC - 4th century AD. The course will focus on a variety of architectural buildings, forms, techniques and materials, and will also examine some of the cultural and historical factors underlying the Romans' success as architects. This course is suitable for Civil Engineering students as well as Arts students.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Form Schedule or ENCI or ENCN courses in the Engineering Schedule.
R: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only); CLAS 414, CLAS 422
EQ: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only)

CLAS 324 Greek Philosophy
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course covers the intellectual and cultural history of Ancient Greece (c. 700-320 BC), focusing on primary sources in three interconnected sections: Presocratics; Sophists; Socrates & Plato; Aristotle. Note: course requirements in this combined 200- and 300-level course will be appropriate to the level at which the student is enrolled.
P: Any 15 points in 200-level Philosophy or 200-level Classics
R: CLAS 224, PHIL 224, PHIL 314
EQ: PHIL 314

CLAS 325 Roman Social History
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A study of Roman society, focussing on the day-to-day life of Rome's inhabitants. Topics include familial relationships, health and wellbeing, urban infrastructure, floods, fires, travel, among others.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
RP: CLAS 214 or any other 200-level course in CLAS.

CLAS325-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 326 Concepts of Art and Literature from Homer to Aristotle
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Today, all over the world, Greek dramas continue to be performed and adapted. Homer's epics are forever finding new audiences through new translations, adaptations and interpretation on film and TV; and Greek art attracts millions of people worldwide to galleries, museums and archaeological sites. But what did these works mean to the ancients themselves? In what ways did the Greeks link visual and verbal artforms to other issues such as psychology, ethics, politics and desire? Are modern ways of viewing these ancient works compatible with ancient responses to them or are there vast differences in post-antique ways of reading ancient literary and material culture? If so, what are these differences? Some answers to these and other related questions can be found in looking at ancient writings about the visual and verbal arts in Archaic and Classical Greece and reconsidering these artworks in the light of such writings. This course analyses Greek views of visual imagery (primarily paintings and statues), poetry and rhetoric in the Archaic and Classical Greek world (c. 750-320 BC). Over this period many of the most influential developments in these media were achieved, and critical thinking about art, language and poetry first burgeoned, particularly in the fifth century. In fact, the very terms that have become central to our way of categorising and thinking about visual, verbal and aural artforms - music, poetry, lyric, epic, tragedy, comedy, drama, rhetoric, graphics, mimesis, icon, idol - are all Greek in origin and again indicate the importance of the Greeks' achievements as practitioners and theorists in these areas, as well as raising issues that speak to us now in the 21st century.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 44/30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 65/45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: CLAS 315, CLAS 454
RP: One or more of the following: CLAS 206 Greek Art; CLAS 224/314 Greek Philosophy; CLAS 340 and Ancient Epic; CLAS 310 Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World

CLAS326-19S1 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 329 Ancient Laughter
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A study of Greek and Roman Comedy and Roman Satire in terms of the performability, thematics and characterization of the former and the social commentary and humour of both of these related genres.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: CLAS 306, CLAS 321, CLAS 409
RP: CLAS 104 and CLAS 105 and/or any 200-level course in CLAS

CLAS 332 The Hellenistic East and the Coming of Rome
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The history of the Hellenistic World from 323 to 30 B.C.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level form the Arts Schedule.
R: CLAS 307 (but only if taken in 2012 or 2014)

CLAS 335 Advanced Greek Authors
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Continued study of Greek literature and unseen passages, with emphasis on the development of knowledge of the language. This involves reading important texts by authors such as Sophocles, Euripides, Thucydides, Homer and others as well as analysing these more fully in their cultural and literary context.
P: CLAS 235.

R: Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 331

CLAS335-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 336 Greek Art: The Power of Images in Archaic and Classical Greece
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A study of the rich and creative developments in Archaic and Classical Greek sculpture, architecture and vase painting and how they reflect and relate to the mythology, religion, politics and desire. Are modern ways of viewing these ancient works compatible with ancient responses to them or are there vast differences in post-antique ways of reading these related genres.
P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: CLAS 306, ARTH 216
RP: CLAS 104: Greek Mythologies, CLAS 220 or any other 200-level paper in CLAS

CLAS 342 Readings from Latin Literature
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Rapid reading of Latin texts, building on CLAS 344.
P: CLAS 344

CLAS 345 Advanced Latin Authors
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Continued advanced study of Latin texts and unseen passages.
P: CLAS 245.

R: Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

R: CLAS 434

CLAS345-19S2 (C) Semester 2
PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and “real-world” examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19A (C) Starts Anytime
PACE395-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CLAS 401 Prescribed Texts: Greek and Latin
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A variety of Greek and Latin literary texts, for translation and critical analysis.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
CLAS401-19W (C) Whole Year (St and 2)

CLAS 402 Unprepared Translation from Greek
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Unprepared translation from Greek.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 403 Unprepared Translation from Latin
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Unprepared translation from Latin.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 404 A Literary Subject
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Students may discuss with individual members of staff particular and mutual areas of literary interest, which could be run as an Honours course. Such a course can only be run when members of staff are willing and available.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
CLAS404-19S1 (C) Semester 1
CLAS404-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CLAS 405 A Literary Subject
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Students may discuss with individual members of staff particular and mutual areas of literary interest, which could be run as an Honours course. Such a course can only be run when members of staff are willing and available.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 406 Historical Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Students may discuss with individual members of staff particular and mutual areas of historical interest, which could be run as an Honours course. Such a course can only be run when members of staff are willing and available.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
CLAS406-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 407 Topics in Ancient History
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course will look in detail at selected historical and historiographical topics.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: CLAS 307

CLAS 412 Greek and Roman Theatre
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: DRAM 403 (in 2001), TAFS 403
EQ: TAFS 403

CLAS 414 Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: CLAS 344, CLAS 322

CLAS 415 Prescribed Texts: Greek
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A variety of Greek texts, for translation and critical analysis.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 416 Prescribed Texts: Latin
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A variety of Latin texts, for translation and critical analysis.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 422 Roman Architecture
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores the tremendous architectural and engineering achievements of the Romans from the 2nd century BCE - 4th century AD. The course will focus on a variety of architectural buildings, forms, techniques and materials, and will also examine some of the cultural and historical factors underlying the Romans’ success as architects. This course is suitable for Civil Engineering students as well as Arts students.
P: Approval of the Programme Coordinator in Classics
R: CLAS 322, CLAS 314. In 2012 and 2014 only
EQ: CLAS 314: in 2012 and 2014 only

CLAS 453 Research Essay
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A substantial piece of work on a particular topic.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 460 Approaches to Classical Studies
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Using the theme of cultural identity in the Graeco-Roman world (8th cent. BCE–1st cent. CE) this course focuses on research methods appropriate to Classical Studies with emphasis on the holistic nature of Classical Studies and the diverse body of primary evidence required for understanding the ancient world.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
CLAS460-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CLAS 480 BA (Hons) Essay
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A substantial piece of work on a particular topic.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

CLAS 481 Independent Course of Study: Research Essay A
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A substantial piece of work on a particular topic; this course is followed by CLAS 482.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: CLAS 453, CLAS 480

CLAS 482 Independent Course of Study: Research Essay B
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A substantial piece of work on a particular topic, this course follows on from CLAS 481.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: CLAS 453, CLAS 480

CLAS 690 MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
CLAS690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CLAS 790 Classics PhD*
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
CLAS790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
Communication Disorders

Department of Communication Disorders

CMDS 113 Introduction to Communication Disorders
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
(1) To gain an understanding of typical speech, language and swallowing development and the effects of healthy ageing upon these same processes; (2) To be aware of the possible consequences of delay or disorder upon communication and swallowing function; and (3) to understand the role of a speech-language therapist in assessment and treatment of communication and swallowing disorders.
R: CMDS II and CMDS II
CMDS113-19S1 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 114 The Science of Human Communication
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
CMDS 114 examines how we communicate, how that is influenced by our culture, the neural and cognitive processes underpinning communication, and how communication is affected by external contexts such as noise and stress. It highlights theories and practical strategies to enhance the success of communication, in written and spoken format, as a university student and future professional. Drawing on case studies from the fields of medicine and aviation, we explore the effects of communication failure—and how those issues can be mitigated. We explore how communication differs across groups such as children, older adults and those with communication difficulty. Students also gain exposure to the different academic disciplines that examine communication and the scientific methods they employ.
CMDS114-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 161 Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech, Hearing and Swallowing Mechanism
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to promote knowledge and understanding of the anatomical structures and physiological processes involved in speech production and perception. The main goal is to familiarize students with the basic terms and concepts of the human speech mechanism and facilitate future studies of disorders in speech, voice, language, swallowing and hearing or related disciplines.
CMDS161-18SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 18) 
CMDS161-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 222 Language Disorders in Children
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course students examine theories, causes and characteristics of language disorders in early childhood. Issues addressed include cultural variation in perceptions of disorders/impairment/disability, prevalence and risk factors, taxonomies and methods of early identification, principles of clinical assessment and evidence-based intervention, working with bilingual and bicultural clients, service delivery models and methods for judging the effectiveness of intervention. This course includes case study work for both assessment and intervention planning.
P: CMDS 221
R: CMDS 665
CMDS222-19S1 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 223 Clinical Linguistics and Phonetics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on linguistics, language acquisition and phonetics, tailored for students working with clinical populations. The aim is to give students sufficient knowledge of speech and language, and their analyses, to understand the nature of both typical and atypical processes in this and future courses and professional practice. Students examine the structure of the English language, and developmental sequences, theoretical perspectives and influencing factors in language development in children. Students will record and transcribe a language sample, analyse, and draw conclusions about the child's developmental level. In conjunction, students will examine the physical characteristics of speech sounds and learn to transcribe speech, with an emphasis on phonemic transcription in typically developing school-aged children with language impairment.
P: CMDS 221
R: CMDS 665
CMDS223-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 232 Speech Sound Disorders
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with an overview of normal speech sound development, and then focuses on speech sound disorders, both articulatory and phonological in nature. Class sessions include case-based learning to evaluate assessment methods and evidence-based intervention strategies for speech sound disorders.
P: CMDS 231
R: CMDS 665
CMDS232-19S1 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 243 Introduction to Audiologic Assessment and Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with foundational knowledge in audiology and of the role of the audiologist in the diagnosis and management of hearing and balance disorders, as well as a thorough understanding of how to develop and implement aural rehabilitation plans for children and adults and their family members. Skills acquired include competence in hearing screening audiometry and the interpretation of basic audiometric data in paediatric and adult audiology.
P: CMDS 665
CMDS243-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 262 Neuroscience of Swallowing and Communication
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course provides students with foundational knowledge on the structure and function of the human nervous system. Students develop a thorough understanding of the development and organisation of the nervous system and its role in higher level cognitive functioning. Students also examine the underlying aetiology and main characteristics of a variety of neurological conditions associated with communication and swallowing disorders. In addition, they learn to explain relevant neurological diagnostic techniques and neurosurgical procedures used to study, assess and treat communication and swallowing disorders of neurogenic origin.
R: CMDS 667, CMDS 162

CMDS 263 Evaluating Research for Clinical Practice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Evidence-based practice is the conscientious, explicit and judicious use of current best evidence in making decisions about the care of individual clients (EBBM, Oxford). Having its origins in the fields of medicine and clinical epidemiology, EBP is now a growing part of speech and language sciences. The purpose of this course is to introduce you to the principles and methods of evidence-based clinical practice so that you can apply those methods to assessing and treating communication disorders in children and adults.
P: STAT 101
R: CMDS 668
CMDS263-19S1 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 281 Observation and Clinical Practice 1
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
To prepare students for clinical practice through observations of communication in a range of community settings and facilitate student participation in clinic based activities.
R: CMDS 664
CMDS281-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 282 Clinical Practice 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Students will develop foundation skills in client management in speech-language pathology clinics and skills to present client information in a professional format.
R: CMDS 668
CMDS282-18SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 18) 
CMDS282-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 320 Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Education
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Further study in childhood language disorders, focusing on the assessment and treatment of school-aged children with language impairment.
P: CMDS 222
R: CMDS 672
CMDS320-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 363 Motor Speech Disorders
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The overall goal of the course is to produce students capable of assessing and differentially diagnosing cases of pediatric and adult motor speech disorders and, furthermore, be capable of using this information to establish goals for intervention and develop appropriate, evidence-based intervention programmes.
P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262
R: CMDS 672
CMDS363-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 365 Dysphagia and Related Disorders – Diagnosis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The study of anatomy, physiology and neuroanatomy of normal deglutition, the nature and characteristics of swallowing disorders, the methods for the evaluation of dysphagia in adults and children, the medical conditions associated with dysphagia such as aspiration pneumonia, tracheostomy and other complicating factors.
P: CMDS 161 and (CMDS 162 or CMDS 262) 
R: CMDS 669
CMDS365-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 366 Dysphagia and Related Disorders – Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course students extend their prerequisite knowledge of swallowing biomechanics and pathophysiology to the management of swallowing impairment. Students examine practices for rehabilitation and compensation of swallowing disorders in adults and children. On completion of the course, students will be equipped to make a professional contribution to the multidisciplinary management team for swallowing disorders in medical and educational settings.
P: CMDS 161, CMDS 162, CMDS 365
R: CMDS 674
CMDS366-19S1 (C) Semester 2
CMDS 367 Voice Science and Disorders
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed to provide knowledge about voice production and laryngeal pathophysiology and facilitate development of problem-solving skills in managing clinical voice pathology and conducting voice research. Emphasis is on building competencies in the assessment and management of voice problems and a solid foundation of knowledge about the theories and methods in voice science.

P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262
R: CMDS 666
CMDS367-19S1 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 368 Professional Studies 1
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
In this course students engage in an interactive lecture series focusing on professional studies related to speech-language pathology. Students will develop an understanding of professional issues in speech-language pathology and apply knowledge of professional issues to client management.

P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282
R: CMDS 664
CMDS368-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 369 Aphasia and Related Disorders
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Students will learn to apply evidence-based practice and the World Health Organization’s International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) to differentially diagnosing the presence, extent, and nature of aphasia; and to planning their assessment approach; establishing suitable goals for intervention; and constructing appropriate management plans when working with clients with aphasia across the continuum of care.

P: CMDS 162 or CMDS 262
R: CMDS 670
CMDS369-19S1 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 381 Applied Research and Clinical Practice 3
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course students will establish the links between theory and practice. Students will further develop professional and clinical competency in managing a client caseload in an on-campus clinic. Students will successfully apply research skills of planning and executing a case study that includes a critical appraisal of diagnostic and therapeutic approaches, methods for data collection, analysis and interpretation.

P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282, CMDS 263
R: CMDS 671
CMDS381-18S1 (C) Semester 1
CMDS381-18S2 (C) Semester 2
CMDS381-19S1 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 382 Clinical Practice 4
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
To further develop clinical skills in client management and professional behaviour to Intermediate level as measured by COMPASS.

P: CMDS 281, CMDS 282, CMDS 263
R: CMDS 673
CMDS382-18S2 (C) Semester 1
CMDS382-19S1 (C) Semester 1
CMDS382-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 420 Professional Studies 1
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
CMDS 420 explores current issues related to culturally-responsive and ethical clinical and research practices. This includes a focus on the provision of Speech-language therapy services in a bicultural context and engaging and supporting individuals and whānau representing the multi-cultures living in Aotearoa - New Zealand. Topics covered include te Tiriti o Waitangi; ethical practices; family systems approaches; and, models of counselling.

P: CMDS 222
R: CMDS 672
CMDS420-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 451 Fluency Disorders
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Introduction to the clinical management of adults and children who stutter, including the clinical measurement of stuttering, the design of stuttering treatments, and the application of empirical and theoretical literature to clinical practice.

R: CMDS 662
CMDS451-19S1 (C) 07 Jan 2019 - 29 Sep 2019

CMDS 461 Complex Communication Disorders
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course, students undertake advanced study with a focus on the management of more complex and multifaceted cases. Topics include the management of clients for whom there is more than one key issue influencing their management (e.g., more than one communication disorder, bilingualism, psychosocial issues, multicultural background) and for clients in specialist areas of speech-language therapy (e.g., neurodevelopmental and cognitive communication disorders). Students explore knowledge which enables them to base the basis of a range of novel and complex case studies, to compare and contrast appropriate assessment procedures, to differentially diagnose the presence, extent, and nature of the communication disorder, to establish appropriate goals for intervention and to plan an appropriate intervention programme.

P: CMDS 320, CMDS 369, CMDS 363
R: CMDS 675
CMDS461-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 468 Professional Studies 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course students engage in an interactive lecture series focusing on professional studies related to speech-language pathology. Students will develop an understanding of professional issues in speech-language pathology and apply knowledge of professional issues to client management.

R: CMDS 676
CMDS468-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 482 Clinical Practice 5
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course consolidates the links between theory and practice in the field of communication and swallowing disorders. Students carry out clinical work with an increasing level of independence and develop advanced professional and clinical competency in client management and professional behaviour, as specified by the COMPASS, with the requisite consideration of the cultural and ethical context of practice. Students will further enhance skills of developing electronic resources to demonstrate their learning. Students will integrate academic learning and clinical skills within reflective group workshops and within assessment tasks.

P: CMDS 381, CMDS 382;
CMDS482-18S1 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
CMDS482-19S1 (C) Semester 2
CMDS482-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 484 Clinical Practice 6
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is the capstone to the three-year BSLP degree. Students consolidate the links between theory and practice, and develop independence in clinical work. Students discuss and critically appraise i) workplace management, ii) methods and practices of interprofessional case management, and iii) service delivery. Students manage a range of clients independently, consulting with colleagues and other professionals as appropriate and applying the relevant theory to evidence based practice. Students will participate in mentoring/leadership roles. Students continue to develop competence in clinical practice as specified by the COMPASS, working in a variety of settings and demonstrating consideration of the cultural and ethical context in clinical practice.

P: CMDS 381, CMDS 382;
CMDS484-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

CMDS 491 Capstone Project
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The Capstone Project is a challenging and independent research project that aims to consolidate your learning by drawing together the main strands of your academic and clinical undertaking programme into a clinically-relevant, evidence-based, written report. This report will take the form of a critically appraised topic (CAT) arising from a clinical question posed by you in consultation with your project mentor. The CAT will require you to construct a structured clinical question, search for relevant sources of evidence addressing your question, critically appraise the evidence and draw a conclusion based on the highest-quality evidence available.

P: CMDS 263 and Enrolment in the 3rd Professional Year of the BSLP(Hons).
CMDS491-19S1 (C) Semester 1

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CMDS 604 Research Design
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course emphasises the application of statistical procedures to problems, selection of appropriate statistical procedures for data analysis, doing data analyses using statistical software and interpreting the results. Basic statistical tests are covered including t-tests and regression. Students then apply this knowledge to the critical appraisal of published research in the fields of speech pathology and/or audiology.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
CMDS604-19S1 (C) Semester 1
CMDS604-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 605 Advanced Clinical Practicum, Supervision and Administration
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will prepare postgraduate students to supervise other professionals and monitor programmatic efficacy as administrators in speech-language settings.

CMDS605-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
CMDS 661 Clinical Linguistics and Language Acquisition
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course students evaluate the relative impact of biological, social, cultural, and cognitive factors on speech and language acquisition and critically evaluate theories proposed to account for stages of development. Students compare and contrast techniques of clinical linguistic analysis to equip them to analyse a speech-language sample collected for a case study in order to draw conclusions about the stage of speech/language development reflected by the data.
P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: CMDS 221, CMDS 231
CMDS661-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 662 Fluency Disorders
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Introduction to the clinical management of adults and children who stutter, including the clinical measurement of stuttering, the design of stuttering treatments, and the application of empirical and theoretical literature to clinical practice.
P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: (1) CMDS 351, (2) CMDS 451
CMDS662-19T3 (C) 15 July 2019 - 01 Sep 2019

CMDS 663 Audiologic Assessment and Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with foundational knowledge in audiology and of the role of the audiologist in the diagnosis and management of hearing and balance disorders, as well as a thorough understanding of how to develop and implement aural rehabilitation plans for children and adults and their family members. Skills acquired include competence in hearing screening audiometry and the interpretation of basic audiometric data in paediatric and adult audiology.
P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: CMDS 241, CMDS 242, CMDS 442
CMDS663-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 664 Professional Studies and Clinical Practice I
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In the course students learn the methods of observation, data recording and data interpretation before applying these methods in a variety of clinical and community contexts. By the end of the course students will have observed and assisted in the clinical management of a range of communication and swallowing disorders in a variety of settings. Students will develop skills in using electronic resources as related to professional development and clinical practice. A workshop series on professional studies as applied to speech-language pathology accompanies fieldwork.
P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: CMDS 281, CMDS 368
CMDS664-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 665 Speech and Language Disorders in Children
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course students examine theories, causes and characteristics of speech and language disorders in early childhood and critically examine evidence related to theories advanced to account for such disorders. Issues addressed include cultural variation in perceptions of ‘disorder/impairment/disability’, prevalence and risk factors, rationales and methods of early identification, principles of clinical assessment and evidence-based intervention, working with bilingual and bicultural clients, service delivery models and methods for judging the effectiveness of intervention. This course includes case study work for both assessment and intervention planning.
P: CMDS 661. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: CMDS 222, CMDS 232
CMDS665-19S1 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 666 Voice Disorders
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course, students learn the fundamentals of voice production and laryngeal pathophysiology and apply this knowledge to problem solving for voice and resonance disorders, voice therapy, and vocal measurement. Emphasis is on building competencies in the assessment and management of voice problems and a solid foundation of knowledge about the theories and methods in voice science. On the basis of novel cases, students will identify, differentiate, and describe voice disorders and critically examine methods of assessment and intervention.
P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: CMDS 367
CMDS666-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 667 Neuroscience of Communication and Swallowing
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The overall aim of the course is to provide students with a foundational knowledge of human neurosciences in order that they can understand: the literature in neurogenic communication and swallowing disorders, the rationale for the tasks in the neurological examination, and the underlying basis of neurogenic communication and swallowing disorders.
P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: (1) CMDS 162, (2) CMDS 262
CMDS667-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 668 Evidence-Based Clinical Practice 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The purpose of this course is to introduce you to the principles and methods of evidence-based clinical practice so that you can apply those methods to assessing and treating communication disorders in children and adults. You will also develop foundation skills in client management in speech-language pathology clinics.
P: (1) STAT 101 or equivalent (2) CMDS 664. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: CMDS 282, CMDS 263 and CMDS 662
CMDS668-19S1 (C) 15 July 2019 - 02 Feb 2020

CMDS 669 Dysphagia and Related Disorders - Diagnosis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The study of anatomy, physiology and neuromotoriality of normal digestion, the nature and characteristics of swallowing disorders, the methods for the evaluation of dysphagia in adults and children, the medical conditions associated with dysphagia such as aspiration pneumonia, tracheostomy and other complicating factors.
P: CMDS 661. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: CMDS 365
CMDS669-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 670 Aphasia and Related Disorders
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Students will learn to apply evidence-based practice and the World Health Organization’s International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) to differentially diagnosing the presence, extent, and nature of aphasia; and to planning their assessment approach, establishing suitable goals for intervention; and constructing appropriate management plans when working with clients with aphasia across the continuum of care.
P: CMDS 661. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: CMDS 369
CMDS670-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 671 Applied Research and Clinical Practice 3
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course offers students the opportunity to develop clinical skills in speech-language pathology including overall client management, professional communication, team work and effective time management. The fundamental link between research skills and evidence-based practice is understood by applying the principles of designing, undertaking, analysing and reporting on research in a real-life setting.
P: (1) CMDS 664. (2) CMDS 668. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: CMDS 381
CMDS671-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 672 Spoken and Written Language Disorders in Educational Settings
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The goal of this course is to extend the proficiency of students in developmental language disorders by building on the knowledge gained in CMDS 661 and CMDS 666. This course extends prior learning in two key ways: 1) focuses on the nature of language impairment in older children and how that impairment impacts on social and academic outcomes; and 2) requires synthesis of previously learned concepts through application to an older population and educational context. This course introduces students to factors uniquely relevant to the New Zealand educational context, including cultural considerations in assessment and intervention, bilingual educational settings and relevant legislation and government initiatives.
P: CMDS 665. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: (1) CMDS 420. (2) CMDS 300
CMDS672-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CMDS 673 Motor Speech Disorders
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The overall goal of the course is to produce students capable of assessing and differentially diagnosing cases of paediatric and adult MDs and, furthermore, be capable of using this information to establish goals for intervention and develop appropriate, evidence-based intervention programmes.
P: CMDS 661. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: CMDS 363
CMDS673-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 674 Dysphagia and Related Disorders: Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course students extend their prerequisite knowledge of swallowing biomechanics and pathophysiology to the management of swallowing impairment. Students examine practices for rehabilitation and compensation of swallowing disorders in adults and children. On completion of the course, students will be equipped to make a professional contribution to the multidisciplinary management team for swallowing disorders in medical and educational settings.
P: CMDS 669. Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: (1) CMDS 465. (2) CMDS 366
CMDS674-19S2 (C) Semester 2
CMDS 675 Evidence-based Practice for Complex Communication Disorders 15 Points
This course introduces students to the evidence-based practice of complex communication disorders. It covers the assessment, diagnosis, and treatment of complex communication disorders, including the application of evidence-based practice in clinical decision-making. Students will learn to critically evaluate evidence and apply it to clinical practice.
CMDS 676 Professional Studies and Clinical Practice 4 15 Points
This course provides students with opportunities to apply their knowledge and skills in clinical settings. It includes supervised practice experiences, where students work under the supervision of licensed professionals, to develop their clinical reasoning and decision-making skills.

CMDS695-19S2 (C) Start Anytime
CMDS696-19S2 (C) Start Anytime
CMDS790-19A (C) Start Anytime
CMDS790-19A (C) Start Anytime

Course Catalogue

Computer Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
ENCE 260 Computer Systems 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to computer systems and their architecture. It covers the fundamentals of computer organization, including the structure of computer systems, instruction sets, and data formats.

ENCE 360 Operating Systems 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to the design and implementation of modern computer operating systems. It covers topics such as process management, memory management, file systems, and network programming.

ENCE 461 Embedded Systems 2 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course builds upon ENCE 361 and ENCE 460, and focuses on advanced topics in software and embedded systems design. It covers advanced topics in operating systems, including real-time systems, reliability, and security.

ENCE 464 Embedded Software and Advanced Computing 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers advanced topics in software engineering, focusing on the development of high-performance and concurrent systems. It covers topics such as parallel programming, distributed computing, and real-time systems.

Computer Science

Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering

COSC 101 Working in a Digital World 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with an understanding of digital technology and its role in society. It covers topics such as digital media, information systems, and the impact of technology on society.

COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to computer programming in a high-level language, with an emphasis on style and structure. It covers basic programming concepts, including data types, control structures, and functions.

STAR 001 CTA Digital Technologies Level 3 0 Points 0.0000 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

CMDS 675 Evidence-based Practice for Complex Communication Disorders 15 Points
In this course, students undertake advanced study with a focus on the management of more complex and multifaceted cases. Topics include sourcing and evaluating evidence to support the management of clients for whom there is more than one key factor influencing their management (e.g., presence of more than one communication disorder, psychosocial factors, bilingualism and culturally and linguistically diverse background) and for clients in specialist areas of speech-language therapy (e.g., neurodevelopmental disorders, cognitive communication disorders). Students explore research, clinical, and practitioner evidence to assess and differentially diagnose the presence, extent, and nature of the communication disorder, and to establish appropriate intervention plans.

P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: CMDS 265 and CMDS 461
CMDS675-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CMDS 676 Professional Studies and Clinical Practice 4 15 Points
This course covers the core to-year MSSL degree. Students consolidate the links between theory and practice, and develop independence in clinical work. Students discuss and critically appraise workplace projects, methods and practices of interprofessional communication and management of, and service delivery. Students apply counselling skills and ethical decision-making frameworks to clinical scenarios. Students manage a range of clients independently, consulting with colleagues and other professionals as appropriate and applying the relevant theory to evidence-based practice. Students continue to develop competence in clinical practice as specified by the COMPASS, working in a variety of settings and demonstrating consideration of the cultural and ethical context in clinical practice.

P: (1) CMDS 664, (2) CMDS 668, (3) CMDS 671
Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: CMDS 468, (2) CMDS 484
CMDS676-19S2 (C) 15 July 2019 – 02 Feb 2020

CMDS 695 MSc Thesis (Clinical) 105 Points 0.8750 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
CMDS695-19A (C) Start Anytime
Thesis must be completed within 12 months (full-time) and may be started in either the summer at the end of Year 1, or the first semester of Year 2, finishing in either the second semester of Year 2 or the summer of Year 2, respectively. Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CMDS 696 MSc Thesis (Non-Clinical) 105 Points 0.8750 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
CMDS696-19A (C) Start Anytime
Thesis must be completed within 12 months (full-time) and may be started in either the summer at the end of Year 1, or the first semester of Year 2, finishing in either the second semester of Year 2 or the summer of Year 2, respectively. Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CMDS 790 Speech and Language Sciences PhD* 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Computational and Applied Mathematical Sciences

School of Mathematics and Statistics
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

CAM 449 Research Project 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
CAM449-19R (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
CAM449-19C (C) Cross Year

CAM 690 MSc Thesis 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
CAM690-19A (C) Start Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CAM 790 Computational and Applied Mathematics PhD* 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
CAM790-19A (C) Start Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

2019 Rārangi Akoranga
COSC 122 Introduction to Computer Science  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
An introduction to Computer Science, including algorithms, computability, complexity and object-oriented programming.  
P: COSC 121  
R: COSC 112, CMIS 112  
COSC122-18S2 (C)   Summer (Nov '18)  
COSC122-19S2 (C)   Semester 2

COSC 241 Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.

COSC 242 Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.

COSC 243 Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Entry subject to approval by the Head of Department.

COSC 261 Formal Languages and Compilers  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course deals with fundamental concepts and techniques in computing science. It covers automata, formal languages, compilers, computability and complexity theory.  
P: COSC 121 and COSC 122 and MATH 120  
R: COSC 202, COSC 222  
COSC261-19S1 (C)   Semester 1

COSC 262 Algorithms  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course teaches a range of fundamental algorithms and analyses their complexity.  
P: (i) COSC 121; (ii) COSC 122;  
R: COSC 202, COSC 229, COSC 329  
RP: MATH 120  
COSC262-19S1 (C)   Semester 1

COSC 264 Introduction to Computer Networks and the Internet  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course covers principles of theory and practice of computer networks and the Internet, and it studies important Internet technologies and protocols, including: Ethernet / Local Area Networks, TCP/IP, Routing, and HTTP.  
P: (i) COSC 120 and (ii) COSC 122 and (iii) EMTH 119 or (Math 102 and Math 120) or (Math 102 and Stat 101)  
R: COSC 227, COSC 231  
COSC264-19S1 (C)   Semester 2

COSC 265 Relational Database Systems  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
An introduction to database systems, database design, relational databases and database management systems.  
P: COSC 121 or INFO 125  
R: COSC 205, COSC 226  
COSC265-19S1 (C)   Semester 2

COSC 362 Data and Network Security  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: COSC 264 or INFO 193  
R: COSC 332, ACIS 432, AFS 432  
RP: It is recommended that COSC 362 and COSC 364 be taken together.  
COSC362-19S1 (C)   Semester 2

COSC 363 Computer Graphics  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
The course focuses on all aspects of fundamental computer graphics, including 2D/3D object representations, transformations, modelling and rendering algorithms. The course also aims to provide a good foundation for OpenGL programming, which is a widely accepted standard for developing graphics applications.  
P: (i) ENCE 260; (ii) 30 points of 200-level Computer Science; (iii) 30 points of 100-level Math/Stat/Math 102 (recommended). Math 101 is not acceptable.  
COSC363-19S1 (C)   Semester 1

COSC 364 Internet Technology and Engineering  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course covers theory and practice of Internet routing and the application of mathematical optimisation to network and capacity planning problems.  
P: COSC 264, ENCE 260  
R: COSC 331  
COSC364-19S1 (C)   Semester 1

COSC 366 Research Project  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Students will gain experience in performing research in the fields of Computer Science and Software Engineering  
P: (i) 45 points of 200-level Computer Science; (ii) 30 points from Mathematics, Statistics or Engineering Mathematics or 15 points of Math/Stat/Math 120 recommended and COSC 262. Math 101 is not acceptable. (iii) approval of the Head of Department  
RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 262, COSC 326, SEG 201  
COSC366-19S2 (C)   Summer (Nov '18)

COSC 367 Artificial Intelligence  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course introduces important concepts in computational intelligence and demonstrates how they are used to solve problems that are normally difficult or intractable by conventional means. Topics covered include algorithms, techniques, and languages commonly used in artificial intelligence, knowledge representations and reasoning, and bio-inspired computing.  
P: COSC 262  
R: COSC 329  
COSC367-19S2 (C)   Semester 2

COSC 368 Humans and Computers  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course provides an introduction to Human-Computer Interaction (HCI). HCI is concerned with understanding, designing, implementing and evaluating user-interfaces so that they better support users in carrying out their tasks. On completing the course you will have knowledge of the theoretical foundations of designing for interaction between humans and computers. You will also have practical experience in implementing and evaluating graphical user interfaces.  
P: (i) 45 points of 200-level Computer Science and ENCE 260; (ii) 30 points of EMTH or 15 points of Math/Stat/Math 120 recommended. Math 101 is not acceptable.  
R: COSC 225  
RP: COSC 110 OR COSC 101, COSC 263 OR SEG 201  
COSC368-19S2 (C)   Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

COSC 401 Machine Learning  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
A study of computational processes that underlie learning in machines. Topics will include inductive, analytical and case-based learning, support vector machines and graphical models.  
P: (i) COSC 367; (ii) At least 45 points of 100-, 200- or 300-level Math / Stat (but not including Math 101, Stat 101); (iii) Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
COSC401-19S1 (C)   Semester 1

Advanced Topics in HCI  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
An introduction to research in human-computer interaction.  
P: (i) COSC 368, (ii) Subject to approval of the Head of Department. BE(Hons) students must have completed COSC 363.  
COSC411-19S1 (C)   Semester 1

Advanced Topics in Algorithms  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
Advanced topics in algorithms, such as NP-completeness and intractability, randomized algorithms, number theoretic algorithms for cryptography, parallel algorithms, formal verification of algorithms etc.  
P: COSC 262 and COSC 367  
Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
COSC413-19S2 (C)   Semester 2

Wireless Ad-hoc and Sensor Networks  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course will provide students with an understanding of wireless ad-hoc and sensor networks, enable them to recognise the wide range of applicability of these networks, and provide them with an understanding of the major design issues, including topics such as protocol mechanisms and resource constraints.  
P: (i) COSC 364 or COSC 335; (ii) ENCE 260  
RP: ENCE 361  
COSC418-19S2 (C)   Semester 2
COSC 420  Intelligent Tutoring Systems  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course addresses the use of artificial intelligence to create computer-based intelligent tutoring systems.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
COSC420-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

COSC 421  Advanced Topics in Security  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course will cover the wide-ranging issues on advanced topics in computer, network, and systems security. Students will learn from security fundamentals to advanced topics in security.  
P: (1) COSC 362 and (2) subject to approval by the Head of Department  
COSC421-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

COSC 422  Advanced Computer Graphics  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course provides an in-depth knowledge of advanced algorithms and techniques used in several areas of computer graphics. The course covers a wide range of topics that have found applications in real-time rendering, animation, and game engine development.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
COSC422-19S2 (C) Semester 2  

COSC 424  Secure Software  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course provides students with skills to design and implement secure application programs, which are not vulnerable to malicious attacks.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
COSC424-19S2 (C) Semester 2  

COSC 428  Computer Vision  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course covers advanced techniques and algorithms used in real-time 3D computer vision and image processing, from medical imaging to intelligent autonomous UAV/robot vision.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
COSC428-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

COSC 432  Relational Methods  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
This course covers the algebraic structure of binary relations and their use for formally specifying and reasoning about programs, graphs and models described in predicate logic. It presents the mathematics of relational programming, modelling, algorithm development and correctness proofs, and tools supporting these activities.  
P: 45 points of (COSC 261 and COSC 262 and 200-level MATH courses)  
COSC432-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

COSC 434  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
COSC434-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

COSC 439  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
COSC439-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

COSC 461  Research Project  
45 Points  0.375 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
This course gives students in-depth research experience by completing a comprehensive computer science research project. A research topic will be chosen in discussion with a possible staff supervisor, a proposal developed and approved, and a written research report completed. Various milestones throughout the year include proposal development, written and oral progress reports, and final project presentations. At the end of the course, students will have studied and practised essential techniques and skills required to successfully complete a computer science research project.  
P: Subject to approval by Head of Department  
C: COSC 469  
R: COSC 460  
COSC461-19S2 (C) Semester 2  

COSC 469  Research Methods in Computer Science and Software Engineering  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course introduces students to research methods in Computer Science and Software Engineering. Critical research skills for postgraduate students are covered.  
P: Subject to approval by Head of Department.  
R: CDSC 460  
COSC469-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

COSC 470  Research Project  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
This course gives students in-depth research experience by completing a comprehensive computer science research project. A research topic will be chosen in discussion with a possible academic supervisor, a proposal developed and approved, and a written research report completed. Various milestones throughout the year include proposal development, written and oral progress reports, and final project presentations. At the end of the course, students will have studied and practised essential techniques and skills required to successfully complete a computer science research project.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
C: COSC 469  
R: COSC 469, COSC 461  
COSC470-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)  
COSC470-19CY (C) Cross Year  

COSC 471  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department  
COSC471-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

COSC 472  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department  
COSC472-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

COSC 473  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department  
COSC473-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

COSC 474  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department  
COSC474-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

COSC 475  Independent Course of Study  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
COSC475-19S1 (C) Semester 1  
COSC475-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)  
COSC475-19CY (C) Cross Year  

COSC 476  Independent Course of Study  
60 Points  0.5 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.  
COSC476-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

COSC 480  Computer Programming  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Computer programming and program development in a high-level language with special emphasis on style and structure.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
COSC480-19S1 (C) Semester 1  
COSC480-19S2 (C) Semester 2  

COSC 486  Research Project  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Students will gain experience in performing research in the fields of Computer Science and Software Engineering.  
P: Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.  
RP: COSC 400-level courses  
COSC486-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)  

COSC 690  MSc Thesis  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
COSC690-19A (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.  

COSC 695  MCom Thesis  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
COSC695-19A (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.  

COSC 790  Computer Science PhD  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
COSC790-19A (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.  

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
Construction Management
Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENCM 610 Construction Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Organisational roles, organisational influences, human resource systems and strategies, analysis of trends in construction management.
P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.
ENCM610-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 620 Construction Procurement and Contract Administration
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Construction procurement processes, contract fundamentals and responsibilities, contract administration, integrated project delivery, analysis of trends in procurement and contract administration.
P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.
ENCM620-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 630 Project Management, Planning and Control Techniques
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Project management techniques, managing project resources, controlling the project, analysis of trends in project management.
P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.
ENCM630-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 650 Cost Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Work break-down Structure; Project Cost Scoping; Cost Databases; Pricing & Indexing; Feasibility & Conceptual Estimating; Quantity Surveying (Earthworks, Pavements, Structures); Variation Order Scoping, Contingencies; Stochastic Estimating; Industry Trends.
RP: BE (Hons) or equivalent
ENCM650-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 672 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM672-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 673 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM673-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 674 Site Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course will be teaching site engineering and management with a focus on heavy commercial construction using industry case studies. The main topics covered in the course will be site preparation and utilisation; preparing and planning site layout including utility locating and re-locating, site drainage, and dewatering plan, formwork selection and design. Logistics, like crane selection, critical lift planning, and location will be covered. The course will also cover interaction with stakeholders, community disruption avoidance planning, construction daily operations, and building information modelling and applications in the construction process.
ENCM674-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ENCM 676 Construction Equipment and Heavy Construction Methods
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course the selection and acquisition of construction equipment is covered. During the course, students will develop a better understanding of the factors affecting the selection, scheduling and use of heavy construction equipment. The students will learn to apply engineering fundamentals, construction engineering and management knowledge and construction engineering and management knowledge from this course to solve problems encountered with construction equipment and to design construction processes that involve the use of equipment.
ENCM676-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ENCM 682 Research Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Special project in Construction Management Engineering
P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.
ENCM682-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENCM 690 Construction Management Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
Construction Management Thesis
P: Subject to approval of Programme Director.
ENCM690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

CRJU 101 Introduction to Criminal Justice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course introduces students to the principles of criminal law and applies those theories to an understanding of crime in New Zealand.
P: 15 points of 100-level SOCI level with a B grade or better; OR 30 points in SOC at 100-level; alternatively students without SOC at 100-level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted; OR LAWS 101; OR CRJU 101 or LAWS 150.
R: SOCI 116; EQ: SOCI 118
CRJU101-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CRJU 201 Crime and Justice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to the principal theories of crime and applies those theories to an understanding of crime in New Zealand.
P: 15 points of 100-level SOC level with a B grade or better; OR 30 points in SOC at 100-level; alternatively students without SOC at 100-level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted; OR LAWS 101; OR CRJU 101 or LAWS 150.
R: SOCI 116; EQ: SOCI 118
CRJU201-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CRJU 202 Criminal Law and Procedure
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
General principles of criminal law (liability for offences, overview of party liability, inchoate offences and general defences). Major features of criminal procedure (arrest, bail, legal controls on investigation (search warrants etc); commencement of prosecutions, pre-trial and trial procedure, appeals.
P: Either CRJU 101 or LAWS 150;
R: LAWS 202
RP: LAWS 101
CRJU202-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CRJU 210 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: CRJU 101 or LAWS 150

CRJU 211 Forensic Science for Criminal Justice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to forensic science for students in criminal justice disciplines. The course includes, crime scene investigation, autopsy techniques, forensic science lab investigations and interpreting forensic results in a legal context.
P: 60 points at 100-level
R: CHEM 101, CHEM 114, BIOL 112, BIOL 111, BIOL 113
CRJU211-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CRJU 301 Sentencing Theory and Practice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.
R: LAWS 237; LAWS 366
RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365
EQ: LAWS 366
CRJU301-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CRJU 302 Prisons and Corrections
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course introduces students to the New Zealand correctional system and demonstrates how it has evolved since 1840. It then examines various aspects of the correctional system.
P: 45 points of SOCI at 200-level or 30 points of SOCI at 200-level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 points in 200-level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300-level SOCI course; OR (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202
R: SOCI 138
EQ: SOCI 358
CRJU302-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CRJU 304 Research Essay in Criminal Justice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A Research Essay for students who have particular interests in some specific aspect of Criminal Justice and a B average in appropriate 200-level courses, sufficient to demonstrate that they are capable of relatively independent research work and scholarly writing.
P: CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, and a further 30 points at 200-level from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations; a B average in appropriate 200-level courses.
CRJU304-19S1 (C) Whole Year (1 and 2a)
CRJU 307 Issues in Policing, Prosecution and Alternatives to Prosecution
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Policing theories; police powers to arrest and search; prosecution process, diversion, restorative justice; youth justice; alternatives to traditional court prosecution of offenders; Criminal Procedure (Merrit Impaired Persons Act) 2003
P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.
R: LAWS 302, LAWS 365
RP: CRJU 200/SCI 218
EQ: LAWS 365
CRJU 307-19C (C) Semester 2

CRJU 308 The Principles of Evidence
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key principles of the law of evidence. It will examine the key topics of relevance, reliability, probative value, illegitimate prejudice, the influence of human rights, burden of proof, rules of inadmissibility (including hearsay, veracity and propensity and privilege), and trial procedure. In focusing on these key aspects of the law of evidence this course will adopt a strong principle based approach in which the theoretical underpinnings of the development of the law will be examined and discussed. The sole focus of the course will not necessarily be on New Zealand’s Evidence Act 2006 but will seek to place such provisions in the context of both theoretical and comparative international approaches
P: 60 points at 200-level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations
R: LAWS 316, LAWS 307
EQ: LAWS 307
CRJU 308-19C (C) Semester 2

CRJU 309 International Criminal Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The aim of this course is to provide a comprehensive introduction to the field of international criminal law, which is taken to include the substantive criminal law (International and transnational crimes), and international criminal procedures (such as extradition, mutual legal assistance, transfer of proceedings, transfer of prisoners, recognition of criminal judgments, etc).
P: 60 points at 200-level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations.
R: LAWS 321
EQ: LAWS 321

CRJU 310 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: (i) CRJU 201; and (ii) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

CRJU 311 Transnational Criminal Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Globalised criminal activity has forced states to coordinate their legal responses. This course examines the system of international and domestic laws used by states to suppress transnational criminal activity. First it examines the identification of transnational criminal threats and the development of policy in response. Then it examines the substantive crimes established through treaties. It analyses the contraband offences, crimes of violence and the concept of transnational organised crime. Finally it examines international procedural co-operation. It begins with the foundational issue of jurisdiction and then turns to the steps in that process such as mutual legal assistance and extradition.
P: 60 points at 200-level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations
R: LAWS 315
EQ: LAWS 315

CRJU 312 Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Selected topics of current importance in criminal law, drawn from the following list: gender issues in criminal law; dealing with insanity and intellectual disability in criminal cases; consent in sexual offences and offences against the person, offences involving alcohol and drugs; self-defence and the use of force in the defence of property; state powers of search and seizure; prosecutorial discretion and the initiation of proceedings; computer crime; terrorism-related offences; changes to pre-trial and trial proceedings including inquisitorial trials; double jeopardy; interference with criminal proceedings (including both offences against justice and contempt of court).
P: 60 points at 200-level, including either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations
R: LAWS 380
EQ: LAWS 380

CRJU 601 Research Methods in Criminal Justice
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to the techniques used in criminal justice research. The goal of this course is to help students develop an understanding of the kinds of research conducted in the criminal justice field, the role of the researcher, general steps in the research process, and research design, statistical analysis and Bayesian methods. In addition, attention will be given to the ethical issues the researcher must consider when designing research and the process of ethical approval. Finally, the course will explore the application of research findings to real world situations.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law
RP: Bachelor of Criminal Justice or equivalent
CRJU 601-19S2 (C) Semester 1

CRJU 602 Criminal Justice Systems
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will examine the approaches, practices and processes, and responsible institutions that make up criminal justice systems both in Aotearoa New Zealand and in other jurisdictions. It will consider the factors involved in the decisions and practices in these systems and their functions and dysfunctions, and will also consider current issues and potential reform in these areas.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law
RP: Bachelor of Criminal Justice or equivalent
CRJU 602-19S2 (C) Semester 1

CRJU 603 Contemporary Issues in Criminal Justice
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will examine issues of critical importance to the nature and quality of criminal justice. It will consider the political, societal and cultural influences on the emergence of these issues, and evaluate the resilience of criminal justice systems in responding to these issues. P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law
RP: Bachelor of Criminal Justice or equivalent
CRJU 603-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CRJU 604 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides students with the opportunity to apply the knowledge and skills they have acquired in other parts of the Master of Criminal Justice in a professional environment. Placements in areas such as police, corrections and justice as well as non-governmental organisations with an emphasis on criminal justice issues or advocacy will not only give students workplace experience relevant to their degree, but will introduce them to professional ethics, standards and conduct in the criminal justice sphere. Combined with an academic component, which will be relevant to the placement, the internship is intended to help facilitate students’ transformation from university students to criminal justice professionals able to reflect critically on both their own performance and organisational culture.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law
RP: Bachelor of Criminal Justice or equivalent
CRJU 604-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CRJU 605 Professional Cultures
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides students with the opportunity to think critically and reflectively about an organisation, policy or process of reform in the criminal justice sphere. With the help of an academic supervisor, students will research, plan and present a project, which investigates some part of the criminal justice system unrelated to their dissertation topic and allows them to reflect on and assess the professional standards and culture in that area, while gaining skills in the area of project planning, reporting and time management.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law
RP: Bachelor of Criminal Justice or equivalent
CRJU 605-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CRJU 680 Dissertation
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
This course will provide candidates with an opportunity to research and present an extended piece of academic writing that engages with the analysis of one or more key issues in the field of criminal justice. The course will offer training in advanced skills relating to qualitative and/or quantitative analysis and will assess the ability of candidates to present cogent analysis to a professional and informed audience in both a written and an oral format. All CRJU 680 candidates are required to produce a Dissertation of 20,000 words on a subject of the candidate’s choice.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Law
RP: Bachelor of Criminal Justice or equivalent
CRJU 680-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.
## Cultural Studies

### School of Humanities and Creative Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CULT114</td>
<td>Aotearoa - Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT120</td>
<td>Cultural Politics/ Cultural Activism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT126</td>
<td>From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT207</td>
<td>Constructing Bodies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT213</td>
<td>Digital Cultures</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT214</td>
<td>Cinematic Sin and Sensuality</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT216</td>
<td>Coming of Age in Global Cinema</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT219</td>
<td>Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT223</td>
<td>Popular Music in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CULT252</td>
<td>Crime Stories</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes
- **CULT114**: Beginning with the Treaty of Waitangi, this course looks at significant events and issues in the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. The course will explore issues ranging from early Pakeha settlement, the Treaty of Waitangi, colonisation, the NZ wars through to Māori activism, Treaty settlements and claims to self-determination.
- **CULT207**: This course examines a variety of body modification and management practices, such as cosmetic surgery, sexual enhancement technologies and body piercing, and considers ways in which particular forms of embodiment challenge common understandings of bodies, gender and sexuality.
- **CULT213**: This course will challenge students to critically assess both digital cultures, and their relationship to them. Students will engage with digital tools they might not have experienced before, and consider how a range of digital tools enable, restrict and/or undermine their role as citizens.
- **CULT214**: This course addresses the myriad and often conflicting ways that sex and sexuality have been represented throughout the history of Western cinema, with an emphasis upon Hollywood and American independent film.
- **CULT216**: This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the role of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the Treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

### Programme Coordinator

- **COMS/uni00A0101** or **COMS/uni00A0102**. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in relevant courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

### EQ/Req
- **ENGL/uni00A0232**
- **ENGL/uni00A0233**
- **MAOR/uni00A0108**
- **MAOR/uni00A0113** (prior to 2006)
- **MAOR/uni00A0219**, **POLS/uni00A0218**, **POLS/uni00A0258**, **HIST/uni00A0268**, **SOCI/uni00A0209**, **HSRV/uni00A0207**
- **COMS/uni00A0101** or **COMS/uni00A0102**. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in relevant courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
CULT 302 Takahi: Colonisation
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Colonisation has had a significant effect on the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. This course will cover key events in the colonisation throughout New Zealand’s brief colonial history. This course utilises different theories of colonisation to critically examine the continued subjugation of Indigenous Peoples in Aotearoa and around the world. Special attention will also be paid to breaking down the power relationships that have emerged between coloniser and colonised.
P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their co-coded equivalents or 30 points at 200-level in HIS1 or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS.
Students without these prerequisites but with 75 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: MACR 337, RELS 332, HIST 366
EQ: MAOR 337, RELS 332, HIST 366
CULT 302-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 303 Sexualities in Culture
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course analyses representations and models of ‘normal’ and ‘abnormal’ sexuality as these occur in sexology, psychiatry, self-help psychology, cinema and popular culture, and queer activism.
P: 15 points of ENGL or CULT at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL or CULT at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: AMST 332, ENGL 332, GEND 307, GEND 211
EQ: ENGL 332
CULT 303-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CULT 310 Sociology of the City
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is concerned with the city as it is experienced today: as shifting mixes of public and private spaces in which disruptions provoke different points of view, multiple memories and complex associations.
P: 30 points of CULT at 200-level, OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level, OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCI 313, CULT 312, 30 points in courses approved by the Department.
EQ: SOCI 355
CULT 310-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CULT 317 Scream Theory: The Changing Face of Fear
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines shifting representations of the fearful, monstrous and abject in visual culture and popular culture more generally. Emphasis is placed on sociocultural, feminist and postmodern interpretations of horror themes in American, Japanese and New Zealand contexts.
P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: AMST 332, ENGL 332, AMST 413, ENGL 415, CULT 417
EQ: ENGL 317

CULT 319 Ngāti Apopo: Māori Futures
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course explores the local, national and global trends that will materially impact on the future trajectories of Māori self-determination and futures making. Students will investigate how Māori navigate such shifts and trends to advance self-determination as change agents.
P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in SCIE or ANTH or SOCI.
R: MAOR 301, POLS 331, POLS 332
EQ: MAOR 302, POLS 330, POLS 358
CULT 319-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 322 Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course examines the artistic and political principles that govern the representation of reality in contemporary documentary film.
P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
R: CINE 302
EQ: CINE 302
CULT 322-19S1 (C) Semester 1

CULT 333 The Exotic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A course addressing the concept of the exotic as a category of taste and feeling through which to explore the politics and history of literatures in English. Exoticism will be considered via four main sub-categories: primitivism, orientalism, the marvellous and the introduced. A range of texts from the seventeenth to the twenty-first centuries will be studied, deriving via four main sub-categories: primitivism, orientalism, the marvellous and the introduced.
P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, ENGL 333
EQ: ENGL 333
CULT 333-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 335 Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores the role of imagery and narrative in constructing historical and contemporary conceptions of ‘animality’ and speciesism across a range of texts and media (including bestiaries, folklore and mythology; field guides and natural history; wildlife documentaries; zoo display; activist art; science fiction and graphic novels; popular gastronomy).
P: 15 points of English or Cultural Studies at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of English or Cultural Studies at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: ENGL 318
EQ: ENGL 318

CULT 336 Heroes in History
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
From the days of the Virgin Mary to the advent of Lorde, this course travels through time critically recovering a wide variety of global and local historical heroines. It moves beyond traditional mythological celebration to consider how women’s histories have been told, re-told, and represented. What does it take to become celebrated as an icon or role model? Themes include spirituality, health and well-being, warrior and regal identities, politics, governance and domesticity, cross-dressing, martrydom and untimely death, imperialism, science and technology, education and glamour.
P: A B average in 60 points in courses from the Arts Schedule approved by the Head of Department.
R: HIST 361, HIST 355
EQ: HIST 361, HIST 255
CULT 336-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 352 Crime Stories
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The course addresses the usefulness and range of the crime genre as an appropriate focus for the acquisition of the skills (in research, critical analysis, and written expression) peculiar to English studies, as well as a form of social and political critique. It will particularly concentrate on the last two centuries of the representations of crime, detection, confession and punishments, assaying major trends and preoccupations present in a range of texts and theories. Within a general contextual examination of engagements between these facets, the development of genre forms and concerns will be considered, especially because the genre often speculates the fears and desires of its time in ways that likewise shape wider perceptions of crime and punishment. Students will be expected to read a range of key materials, including a small selection of novels, some short fiction, theoretical writings and visual texts that should represent differences and similarities in representation and subject choice that writers and directors negotiate.
P: Either 15 points of CULT at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of CULT at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: ENGL 252, ENGL 352, CULT 252
CULT 335-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and “real-world” examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions:
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-18S2U (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19S1A (C) Starts Anytime
PACE395-19S1C (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19S2C (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

CULT 402 Cultural Studies, Supervised Research
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An introduction to postgraduate-level research in Cultural Studies.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: CULT402-19S1 (C) Semester 1
CULT402-19S2 (C) Semester 2

CULT 411 Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

CULT 412 Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
CULT 415: Sexuality, Gender and Identity  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
We have become a ‘sexual story telling culture’. The sociologist Kenneth Hurmer wrote this in 1995 to describe a change in late twentieth century western cultures: a shift in sexual story telling, away from a proliferation of increasingly public sexual narratives. This trend has only intensified in the past two decades. This course will explore the cultural landscape of contemporary sexual ‘story telling’ with attention to how this intersects with gender, ethnicity and age. 
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
R: ANTH/uni410, SOCI/uni410

CULT 416: Constructing Feminist History  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
A synthesizing sweep of the construction of feminist history in post counter cultural western societies. It examines the growth and development of women’s, gender and feminist history. The major theme is the contested position of women as essential subjects in history. 
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: HIST/uni404, CULT/uni404, GEND/uni402  
EQ: HIST/uni440, CULT/uni404, GEND/uni412  
Semester 2

CULT 418: Intersectionalities: Humans, Animals and Others  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
In recent years, scholars in the humanities have broadened out from a narrow focus on knowledge about ‘the human’ and begun to investigate wider aspects of the nonhuman. These tendencies - variously labeled ecocriticism, zoöcriticism, anthrozoology and Human-Animal studies (HAS) - are now generating some of the most vigorous and compelling work by researchers in humanities disciplines. CULT 418 offers an in-depth examination of key areas of this new interdisciplinary field. 
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  
R: ENGL/uni411  
EQ: ENGL/uni411

CULT 419: The Policies and Politics of Sex  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
This course provides students with an interest in human service practice the opportunity to investigate shifting socio-cultural constructions of sexuality with an emphasis on the contradictions and complexities in the social regulation of sexuality and the contours of state control. Issues relating to human service practice explored in the course include: reproductive rights; law reforms, queer culture and homophobia; local and international; the HIV/AIDS era; sexuality and ageing; cultural sexualities; the medicalisation of sexuality and the transnegendered body. 
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
R: HSRV/uni407  
EQ: HSRV/uni407  
Semester 2

CULT 420: Te Matakahi: Indigenous Critical Theory  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
R: MAOR/uni401  
EQ: MAOR/uni401  
Semester 1

CULT 421: Multispecies Studies  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
This course introduces a new subfield of anthropology concerned with the interconnectedness of humans and other life forms. Recognising that the human condition cannot be understood in isolation, it considers the meaningful agency of nonhuman things and their entanglement with human lives, landscapes and technologies. The course introduces students to cutting-edge studies of mammalian interspecies intimacies, to intersections with insects, fish, fungi, and microbes, to issues of extinction and invasion, and to the implications of other species for human bodies, economies, foods and technologies. 
R: ANTH/uni410, SIOC/uni410  
EQ: ANTH/uni410, SIOC/uni410  
Semester 1

CULT 690: MA Thesis 120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  
Not offered in 2019

DATA 201: Data Wrangling 15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course introduces students to data cleaning, standardisation, and the integration of disparate data sources and structures. Students will learn how to convert data from many different sources into a consistent format ready for analysis, and will learn about data quality, ethics, management, storage, and persistence.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
R: COSC/uni121 and 15 Points of 100-level COSC, MATH or STAT or INFO/uni125  
Semester 1

DATA 301: Big Data Computing and Systems 15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
The course introduces distributed computational techniques, distributed algorithms and systems/programming support for large-scale processing of data.  
P: COSC/uni262  
Semester 1
### Data Science Independent Study

**15 Points 0.125 EFTS**

This course provides students with an opportunity to develop data science skills in a specific area of data science. The intent of the course is to provide students with an opportunity to work on a data science industry topic with an academic supervisor.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**DATA429** Semester 1
**DATA429** Semester 2

### Medical Data Informatics

**15 Points 0.125 EFTS**

This course explores statistical models, algorithms, and programming platforms for medical data including imaging, clinical and research test reports, lab results, and patient records.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering.

**DATA430** Semester 1
**DATA430** Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

### Project

**45 Points 0.3750 EFTS**

Not offered in 2019

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

### Special Topic: Digital Humanities Research Methods

**15 Points 0.125 EFTS**

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

**DATA471** Semester 1

### Special Topic

**15 Points 0.125 EFTS**

Through the use of technologies such as wearable displays, a person’s perception of the real world can be enhanced to create an experience known as Augmented Reality (AR), or even be completely replaced with a computer generated Virtual Reality (VR). These computer mediated realities together are known as Mixed Reality. This course explores cutting edge technologies for AR and VR experiences and applications, including presenting and interacting with large complex datasets. In order to analyse and process the ever-increasing amount and complexity of digital data, such new methods are required to visualise, analyse and interact with this information.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**DATA474** Semester 1
**DATA474** Semester 2

### Special Topic: Computational Social Choice

**15 Points 0.125 EFTS**

This course provides a thorough introduction to both classical and computational social choice. Social choice theory is the study of mechanisms for collective decision making, such as voting rules or protocols for fair division. Computational social choice addresses problems at the interface of social choice theory with computer science, it uses concepts from social choice theory in the presence of big datasets. This course will introduce some of the fundamental concepts in social choice theory and how they are used in today’s data science. The topics covered include material in voting theory, preference aggregation, judgment aggregation, and fair division.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**DATA475** Semester 1
**DATA475** Semester 2

### Special Topic: Mixed Reality

**15 Points 0.125 EFTS**

Through the use of technologies such as wearable displays, a person’s perception of the real world can be enhanced to create an experience known as Augmented Reality (AR), or even be completely replaced with a computer generated Virtual Reality (VR). These computer mediated realities together are known as Mixed Reality. This course explores cutting edge technologies for AR and VR experiences and applications, including presenting and interacting with large complex datasets. In order to analyse and process the ever-increasing amount and complexity of digital data, such new methods are required to visualise, analyse and interact with this information.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**DATA480** Semester 1
**DATA480** Semester 2

### Research Project

**30 Points 0.25 EFTS**

Project

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

**DATA480** Whole Year (51 and 52)
**DATA480** Cross Year

### Applied Data Science Project

**45 Points 0.3750 EFTS**

This project will give you the skills, and experience to work in a team to realise real world data science problems.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

**DATA601** 18 Nov 2019 – 23 Feb 2020

### MSc thesis

**120 Points 1.0 EFTS**

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

**DATA690** Starts Anytime

---

**Digital Humanities**

**School of Humanities and Creative Arts**

### Working in a Digital World

**15 points 0.125 EFTS**

This course provides students with an understanding of how the digital world is engineered, and exposes them to a range of tools commonly used by knowledge workers. Students will learn to critically evaluate systems from both a technical and human point of view.

R: COSC 110, COSC 101

**DATA101** Semester 1

### Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society

**15 points 0.125 EFTS**

Our art, culture, politics, society, and economy are powered by computing machines. This course will provide an outline history of computing from the 1950s to the present day, and offers students an introduction to the foundations of computing and information processing, as well as to the corporations who sell us our devices and software, and to moral, philosophical and ethical issues fundamental to information, information-processing, and the information society. The course also examines Artificial Intelligence: what is AI and can it be achieved? How could you tell whether a computer is really a mind? Is the human brain in fact a computer? In addition, some specifically Māori computing initiatives will be described and placed in their philosophical context.

R: PHIL 137

**DATA102** Semester 1

### Special Topic: Mixed Reality

**15 points 0.125 EFTS**

Development of knowledge of Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs) and the fundamentals of using computers for digital sampling, mixing and editing. Developing skills in the use of computer-based music notation technologies.

R: MUSIC 125, MUSA 125

**DATA125** Semester 1

### Digital Cultures

**15 points 0.125 EFTS**

This course will challenge students to critically assess both digital cultures, and their relationship to them. Students will engage with digital tools they might not have experienced before, and consider how a range of digital tools enable, restrict and/or undermine their role as citizens.

P: A B pass in 15 points in DIGI102/PHIL 137, COMS 103 or ENGL 132/CULT 132 or 30 points from the Arts Schedule or any 45 points.

R: CULT 213

**DATA201** Semester 1

### Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life

**15 points 0.125 EFTS**

This course investigates a raft of questions - concerning mind, metaphysics, knowledge and human nature - thrown up by the ongoing revolution in information technology. These include: Might I attain immortality by porting myself into cyberspace? Am I already in cyberspace? Is the universe nothing but a computer? Should we fear a forthcoming Age of Robots? Is my iPhone part of my mind? Could a computer ever be programmed to be creative and intelligent, and to equal or exceed the problem solving capacities of the human brain?

P: Any 45 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department.

R: PHIL 295, PHILO 335, DIGI 302

**DATA202** Semester 1

### Introduction to Geographic Information Systems

**15 points 0.125 EFTS**

Geographic Information Systems (GIS) provide the tools for managing, analysing and presenting spatial information in an intuitive and graphical way. This course provides students with an introduction to the fundamental concepts, principles and techniques of GIS. The course examines the use of geographic technology including global positioning systems as well as GIS. It also introduces you to the development of GIS and GPS software skills, including ArcView.

P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering, or Commerce.

R: CEED 205

**DATA205** Semester 1

### Social Media and Public Life

**15 points 0.125 EFTS**

This course prepares students to do public communication in a rapidly changing media environment. The first half of the course explores how a range of social media platforms work and how professional communicators are attempting to use it. Topics will include networks, convergence culture, privacy and new forms of public life. In the second half of the course students will apply these ideas in a community or workplace environment. This course involves community and work-integrated learning.

P: Students should have 15 points at the 100-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

R: COMS 222, COMS 207

**DATA207** Semester 1

### Digital Humanities*

**Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2018.**

Rārangi Akoranga 2019
DIGI 210 Big Data and Society: Navigating Concepts, Methods, and Critical Perspectives
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Big Data has gained significant attention within the last decade. But what really is Big Data? This course will look at the epistemology and methods of Big Data. The focus is on theoretical and practical, first delving into the concept of Big Data, including how to conceive data-driven approaches and potential solutions, and then exploring simple ways to use the abundance of digital data sources to analyze, visualize and tell stories with data. Part of the course also involves keeping abreast of the limitations of Big Data and learning to critically assess data-driven methods.
P: Any 60 points at 100-level.
DIGI210-18S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

DIGI 301 ReadingDigitally: Electronic Texts in Literary Culture
0 Points 0.25 EFTS
Digital technologies have influenced literary reading and writing at every level, including how we publish, discover, read, and study texts. This course equips students with skills for reading and writing in the digital age via a wide-ranging exploration of new media literatures, literature in relation to software cultures, changes to reading practices and cognition, and recent digital research tools and methods. The course will introduce students to new software and some technical concepts, but no special skills or knowledge are required.
P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts schedule.
R: ENGL 345
EQ: ENGL 345
P: DIGI210-1512 (C) Semester 2

DIGI 302 Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life
15 points 0.125 EFTS
This course investigates a raft of questions - concerning mind, metaphysics, knowledge and human nature - thrown up by the ongoing revolution in information technology. These include: Might I attain immortality by porting myself into cyberspace? Am I already in cyberspace? Is the universe nothing but a computer? Should we fear a forthcoming Age of Robots? Is my iPhone part of my mind? Could a computer ever be programmed to be creative and intelligent, and to equal or exceed the problem solving capacities of the human brain?
P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department.
R: PHIL 315, PHIL 335, DIGI 202
EQ: PHIL 355
DIGI202-1510 (C) Semester 1

PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired throughout your major, through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions:
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-18S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19A (C) Starts Anytime
PACE395-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

DIGI 401 Digital Methods
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides a foundation in digital methods for the arts, humanities, and social sciences. Students are offered overviews of a broad range of digital practices and techniques, with a focus on reading, writing, building, and discussion. The course is recommended to students interested in developing digital research skills to augment their Honours major, or those interested in pursuing digital research at more advanced postgraduate levels.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
DIGI401-19S1 (C) Semester 1

DIGI 402 The Digital Modem: Humanities and New Media
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course challenges students to apply humanist methods to the burgeoning field of New Media and digital technologies. It explains the underlying technologies and business processes that power contemporary digital culture, and provides introductory surveys of subjects as vast as cybernetics, network theory, digital hyper-reality, social media, knowledge economies, piracy and the ethics of closed and open systems. While placing an emphasis on the engineered nature of new media, the course doesn't teach programming, instead focusing on history, criticism and critique.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

DIGI 403 Digital Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An applied course designed to help students develop their own digital projects. No technical background is required. Students will acquire valuable transferable skills, learn how to apply digital tools and methods to research questions, and understand how scholarly knowledge can be delivered through digital channels.
DIGI403-19S2 (C) Semester 2

DIGI 404 Digital Humanities Research Methods I
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course introduces students to the methods and tools of digital humanities research. Students will be introduced to the basic principles and techniques of digital humanities, including data-driven approaches and potential solutions, and then exploring simple ways to use the abundance of digital data sources to analyze, visualize and tell stories with data. Part of the course also involves keeping abreast of the limitations of Big Data and learning to critically assess data-driven methods.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

DIGI 405 Texts, Discourses and Data: the Humanities and Data Science
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines computer-aided methods used in digital humanities and the social sciences for analysing discourses, an object of study that draws together multiple ways that language reflects and shapes social meanings. Within this context, it introduces concepts and methods for analysing natural language data and applies them through a series of practical lab classes. The first part of the course focuses on classic discourse analysis methods drawn from corpus linguistics, as well as the essential preprocessing steps used to prepare texts for a range of analytical purposes. In the second part of the course we study topic modeling, a technique for unsupervised, exploratory data analysis that has been widely used in digital humanities, and, finally, consider supervised text classification methods to identify discourse attributes such as sentiment, genre, or style.
P: Permission by the Programme Coordinator
DIGI405-19S1 (C) Semester 1
DIGI405-19S2 (C) Semester 2

DIGI 480 Research Essay
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Students taking Digital Humanities Research Essay produce a single 10,000 word essay. The course requires scholarly research, engagement with broader humanities discourses and investigating a range of research methodologies. It will enable students to move on to Masters and Doctoral study.

Disaster Risk and Resilience
Department of Geological Sciences
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

DRRE 401 Introduction to Disaster Risk and Resilience
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The DRRE 401 course provides an introduction to disaster risk and resilience situations, theory and practices. It explores drivers of disaster risk and covers national and international frameworks for disaster risk reduction. The course allows students to undertake natural hazard risk assessments and explore resilience strategies for real life communities in high risk environments (via field trips) and utilizes a number of guest lectures from leading international thinkers in this field. The course assumes no background, but progresses to advanced topics throughout the course.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
R: HAZM 401
DRRE401-19S1 (C) Semester 1

DRRE 402 Natural Hazard Risk Assessment
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed to help students develop their own natural hazard risk assessment and management theory and practices, with a strong focus on risk communication. The course assumes no background, but progresses to advanced topics throughout the course. The course begins with equipping students with a strong foundation in risk concepts and the risk management process. It then progresses to using risk tools and applications in real world case-studies as part of course assessment. The course includes a number of guest lecturers from industry and local government.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
R: HAZM 410, ENCI 661
RP: 100-level statistics
DRRE402-19S1 (C) Semester 1
DRRE 403 Disaster Risk and Resilience Applications
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The DRRE 403 course develops students’ applied research and practical skills, with a focus on disaster risk and resilience. A strong focus of the course is on developing disaster-related communication skills and confidence, during both crisis and non-crisis situations. Students are introduced to contemporary approaches to decision-making under uncertainty, and disaster ethics, and develop transferable fundamental skills through writing literature reviews and formal research proposals, and by conducting poster and oral presentations. Practical applied skills are developed through participation in dynamic disaster simulations (including a mock press conference with the UC Journalism programme), and through writing policy briefs for senior leadership (e.g. government ministers).

P: Programme Director approval.
R: HAZM 405
RP: DRRE 401

DRRE403-19S2 (C) Semester 2

DRRE 404 Special Topic
An opportunity for students to explore topic areas in the field of disaster risk and resilience that are not addressed in other courses, under the guidance of Disaster Risk and Resilience teaching staff.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

DRRE404-19S1 (C) Semester 1
DRRE404-19S2 (C) Semester 2

DRRE 408 GIS for Disaster Risk and Resilience
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides background concepts for utilising Geographic Information Systems in disaster risk and resilience situations and practice. Although the course assumes no background in GIS, it will progress relatively quickly in Term 4 after students have gained initial familiarity with GIS in Term 3.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
R: HAZM 408

DRRE408-19S2 (C) Semester 2

DRRE 690 Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
Any year
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

DRRE690-19A (C) Starts Anytime

DRRE 691 Professional Project in Disaster Risk and Resilience
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
This four month dissertation course requires that students undertake a focused disaster risk and resilience-related research project under the supervision of at least one member of the Disaster Risk and Resilience Group. The course gives students the chance to develop the skills learnt in DRRE 403. It may be informed by an internship (enrolment in GEOG 415).
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
R: HAZM 691

DRRE691-19CY (C) Cross Year

DRRE 790 Disaster Risk and Resilience PhD*
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
Any year
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director

DRRE790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Earthquake Engineering
Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENEQ 610 Engineering Seismology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Fundamental aspects of earthquakes and faulting, terminology for characterisation of earthquake faults, locating earthquakes, and frequency of earthquake occurrence. Strong ground motion recording and analysis, characterisation of strong ground motion in terms of intensity measures and empirical prediction models. Seismic hazard analysis and the development of design ground motions. Selection and modification of recorded motions for input in seismic response history analyses. Theoretical considerations in wave propagation and seismic site response analysis. Simulation of strong ground motion time series using deterministic and stochastic methods.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director
R: ENGI 617

ENEQ610-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENEQ 620 Advanced Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.
R: ENGI 620

ENEQ620-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENEQ 622 Nonlinear Structural and Finite Element Analysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.

ENEQ622-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENEQ 633 Special Topic: Advanced Timber Structures
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.

ENEQ633-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENEQ 634 Special Topic: Seismic Performance of Non-Structural Elements
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will focus on the classification of non-structural building elements and their performance in earthquakes. Seismic analysis of non-structural building elements will be conducted using direct and cascading methods. Current regulations and guidelines for seismic design and non-structural elements from North America, Europe and New Zealand will be examined. Case studies will be reviewed to illustrate seismic performance and fragility of specific non-structural building elements and systems.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or the Programme Director.

ENEQ 640 Displacement-based Design of Low Damage Structures
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
R: ENGI 640

ENEQ640-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENEQ 641 Nonlinear Concrete Mechanics and Modelling Techniques
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director

ENEQ 642 Seismic Assessment and Retrofit Strategies for Existing Reinforced Concrete Buildings
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of Head of Department.
R: ENGI 642
RP: Post-graduate admission and approval of the departmental Director of Post-graduate Studies. Undergraduate background in earthquake engineering is expected.

ENEQ642-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENEQ 650 Advanced Steel and Composite Structures
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Behaviour and design of steel plate shear walls, buckling restrained braces, low-damage systems. Composite steel-concrete structures, stability issues, fatigue, cold-formed structures.
P: ENGI 433 and ENGI 439 or approval of Head of Department or Programme Director.
R: ENCI 611

* From January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
ENQ 670  Seismic Bridge Engineering
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
History of bridges, construction techniques for viaducts, grid decking and box girder systems, creep, shrinkage and differential temperature, lessons learnt from earthquake failures and design issues, longitudinal and transversal seismic design with force and displacement approach, seismic design of bridge substructure, low damage technologies, seismic isolation, advanced non linear modelling, seismic assessment and retrofit techniques.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENQ/670-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENQ 680  Seismic Performance and Loss Estimation
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Seismic performance and loss assessment of structural systems. Quantifying seismic hazard, seismic response, component damage, and component loss for specific structures as well as a probabilistic frameworks to account for uncertainties. All aspects of the course will focus on case-studies to illustrate the relevant theoretical details as well as the role of loss assessment in decision-making.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENQ/680-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENQ 681  Special Topic: Risk and Earthquake Engineering
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is a postgraduate course that introduces risk and reliability analysis with particular applications in geotechnical engineering and seismic hazard analysis. The first part of the course is dedicated to probability theory and reliability analysis, with applications on risk-based decision making and reliability analyses for geotechnical systems. The second part of the course deals with probabilistic seismic hazard analysis and applications in performance-based earthquake engineering.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENQ/681-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENQ 690  Earthquake Engineering ME Thesis
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENQ/690-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENQ 691  Special topic in Earthquake Engineering
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENQ/691-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENQ 790  Earthquake Engineering PhD
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department or Programme Director
ENQ/790-19A (C) Starts Anytime

Ecology

School of Biological Sciences
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ECOL 480  Project
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL 434-459.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
ECOL480-19W (C) Whole Year (1 and 5A)

ECOL 690  MSc Thesis
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
ECOL690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ECOL 790  PhD Thesis*
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
ECOL790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Economics

Department of Economics and Finance

ECON 104  Introduction to Microeconomics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
R: ECON 199
ECON104-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ECON104-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 105  Introduction to Macroeconomics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to the macro economy and how it evolved to where it is today. We examine economic variables and how rises and falls in these variables affect people and businesses. We investigate how government policies, decisions by households and firms, and changes in the world economy affect inflation, exchange rates, interest rates, unemployment, growth, poverty and inequality and other economic outcomes we care about.
ECON105-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ECON105-19S2 (D) 25 Feb 2019 - 01 Dec 2019
ECON105-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 206  Intermediate Macroeconomics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
ECON 206 provides an understanding of fluctuations of aggregate activity, the growth of a country's standard of living, and how government choices affect these things. We study how people's and firms' decisions about consumption, saving, and investment affect their welfare and wealth, a country's exports and capital flows, and the values of interest and exchange rates. We look at the role of money, inflation, credit, and the financial system in the economy. We use the aggregate demand and supply model to understand why the economy fluctuates and what it means for people's employment and income. Then we see if the government can stop or mitigate the effects of the fluctuations. Finally, we look at how we can improve our standard of living through economic growth.
P: ECON 104 and ECON 105
R: ECON 201
ECON206-19S1 (C) Semester 2

ECON 207  Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
ECON 207 is one of two intermediate microeconomics courses which build on the concepts learned in ECON 104. Concepts will be taught with a graphical and/or simple algebraic approach. Most of the first term is spent using the consumer behaviour model to explain optimal consumer decision making with different types of goods. Consumer decision making under risk and uncertainty is also examined. Term two is spent examining what happens when people and businesses are imperfectly informed about their transactions, or about each other. Externalities and public goods are also investigated.
P: ECON 104
R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON207-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 208  Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
ECON 208 is one of two intermediate microeconomics courses which build on the concepts learned in ECON 104. The initial topic is analysing the decision making of perfectly competitive businesses. Specifically, how production processes and the price of inputs influence the output decisions of businesses. All other topics look at what happens when perfect competition fails to hold. The focus is on people and businesses acting strategically and what happens when businesses exploit market power.
P: ECON 104
R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON208-19S1 (C) Semester 2

ECON 213  Introduction to Econometrics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course teaches basic skills in econometrics, which is the statistical analysis of economic data. You will learn how to (i) develop a regression model, (ii) estimate it, and (iii) interpret it. General topics that we will cover include OLS regression, prediction, dummy variables, model specification, model selection, robust standard errors, time series forecasting, endogeneity, and qualitative choice models (logit and probit). Two thirds of the course utilizes the statistical software package Eviews and emphasizes application. The remainder teaches the mathematics behind the estimation procedures.
P: (i) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (ii) 15 points from STAT or MSCI/1010.
R: ECON 214
ECON213-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 214  Data Analytics for Business Economics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course teaches basic skills in econometrics, which is the statistical analysis of economic data. You will learn how to (i) develop a regression model, (ii) estimate it, and (iii) interpret it. General topics that we will cover include OLS regression, prediction, dummy variables, model specification, model selection, robust standard errors, time series forecasting, endogeneity, and qualitative choice models (logit and probit). Two thirds of the course utilizes the statistical software package Eviews and emphasizes application. The remainder teaches MATLAB skills.
P: (i) ECON 104 or ECON 105 (ii) STAT 101
R: ECON 214
ECON 322 International Trade 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Microeconomic analysis of international trade, trade policy, the welfare implications of trade and trade policy. The political economy of trade liberalisation.
P: ECON 104
ECON222-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 223 Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
ECON 223 is an introduction to game theory. Game theory itself is the science that studies strategic interaction, the interplay of competition and cooperation between rational, intelligent people. This course is introductory and non-mathematical, emphasising a small number of key strategic ideas and principles that you will learn through hands-on, interactive playing and analysing simple stylized examples. The course is multidisciplinary, with examples drawn from social behavior in economics, business, politics, management, history, sociology, psychology, and biology. Completion of first year university in any field is the only prerequisite.
P: Any 105 points
ECON23-19S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

ECON 225 Environmental Economics 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Economic theory and tools will be applied to the study of the environment and policy in particular this course will examine how economists look for least cost ways of achieving environmental objectives even if those objectives are not set according to cost benefit analysis. This course will examine how market, incentive based regulatory mechanisms affect environmental outcomes and how the economy and the environment interact.
P: ECON 104
ECON225-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 228 Study Tour to South America 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines an industry in Canterbury and in South America during a 4-week study tour. Students will be expected to apply economic thinking to address issues in this industry. Students will learn some basic Spanish and interact with South American students and businesses.
P: (1) ECON 104 (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval.
ECON228-19S1 (C) Summer (Jan 19)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

ECON 310 Economic Thinking for Business 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course students engage in three group projects that cover a diverse range of applications of economic thinking to problems faced by real businesses and organisations. ECON 310 is the compulsory capstone course for the Business Economics major although any student with the prerequisites can enrol. This course requires active participation and attendance is mandatory. Those who are not present in the first class may not be able to complete the first project that counts for 1/3 of the assessment in the course.
P: (1) ECON 207 and ECON 208) or ECON 203) or ECON 213 or ECON 214
ECON310-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 314 Economic Analysis of "Big Data" 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
With the decrease of the cost of storing data, both the size and the variety of available data has increased dramatically. In this course, we will discuss how such 'big data', and the 'artificial intelligence' that may result from it, is affecting both the economy itself and how the economy can be analysed. We will analyse the impact of big data and artificial intelligence on the economy through various examples of how businesses and governments can benefit from big data and artificial intelligence, but also of how big data and artificial intelligence can be abused by them. We also discuss how big data and artificial intelligence has created new tools to analyse the economy, by providing new ways to collect data (for example, web scraping) and by creating new types of data (for example, Google Trend/Correlate data, Text data and Image data) that can be used to analyse the economy.
P: (1) ECON 105 (2) ECON 215 or ECON 214
ECON314-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 321 Microeconomic Analysis 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course follows on from the Intermediate Microeconomics sequence taught at stage 2. The primary focus is on applying fundamental mathematical tools and techniques for modelling standard microeconomic problems involving consumers, producers and markets. Techniques in both algebra and calculus will be used. The main objective is to show students how a selection of standard microeconomic problems can be modelled in terms of constrained optimisation, solving those problems, and above all, analysing the solutions.
P: (1) ECON 207 or ECON 203, and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and (3) 15 points from STAT
RP: ECON 214
ECON321-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 323 Time Series Methods 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Analysis of sequentially collected data including data modelling and forecasting techniques.
P: (1) ECON 215, and (2) ECON 202 or ECON 207 or FINC 205, and (3) MATH 102
R: FINC 323, STAT 317
EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317
ECON323-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 324 Econometrics 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course teaches advanced skills in practical econometrics. Coverage will include the following topics: OLS, FGLS, robust standard errors, panel data, Stata programming, Monte Carlo experiments, time series, non-stationarity, and error correction models. While the course will present some theory, the emphasis in this class is on doing. A distinctive feature is that we will illustrate key concepts using computer simulations so that students can "see" the practical consequences of the issues they are studying.
P: (1) ECON 203 or STAT 202, and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199
ECON324-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 325 Macroeconomic Analysis 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
ECON 325 studies the economy as a whole to understand the two main areas of macroeconomics: long-run growth in the standard of living and the general level of prices, and short-run fluctuations in employment and output. The course gives particular attention to the mathematical techniques that economists use to study these areas and the microeconomic foundations that underpin much of macroeconomic analysis.
P: (1) ECON 105; and (2) ECON 203 or (ECON 208 and ECON 321)
R: ECON 201

ECON 326 Macro and Monetary Economics 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: (1) ECON 206; (2) MATH 101 or MATH 199.
RP: ECON 207
ECON326-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 327 Economic Analysis of Law 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to the law of property and contracts as systems for allocating resources. P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 230 or ECON 231

ECON 329 Industrial Organisation 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 202
RP: ECON 208
ECON329-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 330 Strategic Behaviour of Firms 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231

ECON 331 Financial Economics 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The economics of finance with applications to asset valuation, corporate finance, and portfolio management.
P: ECON 207, FINC 201, MATH 102; 
R: FINC 331 
EQ: FINC 331
ECON331-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 332 Economics and Psychology 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Economics and Psychology will discuss both how psychological insights and experimental methods may be brought to bear on the understanding of economic phenomena, especially in situations with strategic interaction. A mixture of theoretical developments and experimental results will be dealt with.
P: ECON 202 or ECON 207

ECON 333 Experimental Economics 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to experimental economics research methods for testing economic theory. Includes the design of laboratory experiments and the analysis of data. Applications will be made to areas such as public, environmental and labour economics, industrial organisation, and individual decision making.
P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 334 Labour Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Labour economics studies how workers and employers interact in firms, organizations, and markets. This course will examine theories and empirical evidence of topics such as labour supply and demand, wage determination, collective bargaining, unemployment, labour force participation, immigration, discrimination, human capital, and employment law.
P: ECON 208
RP: ECON 206
ECON 335 Public Economics I
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Economic theories for the role of government in a market economy and the role of economics in the formulation and evaluation of public policy.
P: ECON 207 or ECON 203
RP: ECON 208
ECON335-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ECON 338 Health Economics Overview
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An application of microeconomic and empirical tools to the study of health and medical care. The topics covered will include market failures arising from asymmetric information, the demand for and production of health, provision of health insurance, and government involvement in the medical care system.
P: ECON 207 or 202
RP: ECON 208
ECON338-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ECON 339 The Economics of European Integration
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Since the Treaty of Rome in 1957, the European Union (EU) has grown from a small customs union with six member states to become the largest integrated market in the world, with 28 members, more than 500 million citizens and a combined gross domestic product larger than that of the United States. This course provides an economic analysis of the processes and policies which have driven Europe's economic and political integration, exploring the implications of a single market in which goods and services, labour and capital can move freely.
P: (i) ECON 104 and ECON 105; and (ii) Any 30 points above level 100-level; and (iii) a further 45 points at any level.
R: EURO 339, EURO 339
RP: ENGL 171 or an essay-based course.
EQ: EURO 339
ECON339-19S1 (C) Summer (Jan 19)
ECON 340 Development Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Development economists examine some of the major economic issues faced by individuals and governments in poorer countries, and introduce students to the field of development economics. The course will study the concepts and measurement of development, poverty and growth, and how economists use theory, empirical analysis and experiments to address issues in these areas. Topics surveyed will include poverty and inequality, population growth, urbanization and migration, agriculture and rural development, investments in education and health and the role of women, governance and institutions, credit and insurance, foreign investment and aid, and international trade policy. In the process, students will be exposed to the ongoing debates in development economics.
P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 202
RP: ECON 208
ECON340-19S2 (C) Semester 2
ECON 341 Economics of Education
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course uses economic tools to help students understand how and why people make decisions to invest in education, the effect of education on long-term social and economic outcomes, the behaviour of institutions that "produce" education (including why governments might have a role in the education sector), how it is financed, the market for teachers, the role of education in economic development and how best to design and implement public policies affecting the level and distribution of education resources.
P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 208
ECON341-19S2 (C) Semester 2
ECON 342 Economic History
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines how production and trade have been central to the economic and social organisation of humanity. We study the causes and consequences of the Three Great Transformations: language, agriculture, and the commercial and industrial revolutions that began in the 16th century. What can we learn from the economic rise of England? What can our economic history teach us about our economic future?
P: (i) ECON 104; and (ii) ECON 105; and (iii) ECON 202 or ECON 206 or ECON 207
ECON 343 The Economics of Innovation, Creativity and Intellectual Property
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An economic analysis of the incentive effects of intellectual property protection on the processes of innovation and creativity. Both patentable and copyrightable intellectual property are analysed. This course will include detailed coverage of the effects of the recent introduction of digital technologies for copyrightable content.
P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
RP: MATH 102 or MATH 199 or MATH 118
ECON343-19S2 (C) Semester 2
ECON 344 International Finance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an understanding of the fundamental concepts and issues in international finance. It develops a "tool-kit" of common approaches and applies it to many real-world examples in international finance. We cover topics such as the foreign exchange markets and exchange rate systems, balance of payments, international arbitrage and interest rate parity, exchange rate determination and forecasting, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, international debt and equity financing, currency derivatives, interest rate and currency swaps, and financial crises.
P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203
RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus
EQ: FINC 344
ECON344-19S2 (C) Semester 2
ECON 345 The Economics of Risk and Insurance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course analyses the nature and problem of risk and uncertainty and consumers preferences regarding risk and risk taking. It examines the basic principles of risk and insurance, and the description of the characteristics of main types of insurance. [both life and general]. The course includes an introduction to the structure and operation of insurance markets, both local and international and the function of insurance firms within the financial system. It covers the general principles of insurance Underwriting and pricing, claims management, and claims reservations processes within the regulatory regime of the insurance industry.
P: ECON 207 or ECON 202
RP: ECON 208
EQ: FINC 345
ECON 360 Introduction to Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This is an introductory economic course for students who are majoring or/minor in economics or are planning to do so. It is also an introduction to the study of economic issues and the economic tools that are relevant to analysing those issues. The topics include market failures arising from asymmetric information, the demand for and production of health, provision of health insurance, and government involvement in the medical care system.
P: ECON 207 or ECON 202
RP: ECON 208
ECON360-19S2 (C) Semester 2
PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-18SU2 (C) Semester 2
PACE395-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.
Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses are subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.
ECON 615 Econometrics II-600
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course teaches advanced skills in practical econometrics. Coverage will include the following topics: OLS, FGLS, robust standard errors, panel data, Stata programming, Monte Carlo experiments, time series, nonstationarity, and error correction models. While the course will present some theory, the emphasis in this class is on doing. A distinctive feature is that we will illustrate key concepts using computer simulations so that students can "see" the practical consequences of the issues they are studying. Students will develop their own Monte Carlo experiments to investigate econometric questions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON615-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 616 Microeconomic Analysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Application of fundamental mathematical techniques for modelling standard economic problems.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department
R: ECON 326
EQ: ECON 326
ECON616-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 617 Macro and Monetary Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Monetary economics, financial crises, economic growth.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department
R: ECON 326
EQ: ECON 326
ECON617-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 618 Financial Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The economics of finance with applications to asset valuation, corporate finance, and portfolio management. ECON 618 students will be expected to apply advanced theories to these concepts.

P: Subject to approval of Head of Department
R: ECON 311
EQ: ECON 311
ECON618-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 622 Advanced Financial Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines modern research in financial economics. Topics covered include risk, portfolio theory, asset allocation and multi-period asset pricing.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: FINC 622
EQ: FINC 622

ECON 631 Advanced Econometrics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In econometrics, one often gives a causal interpretation to estimated coefficients. Unfortunately, in most cases such causal interpretation is not warranted. In this course, we will focus on the difference between causality and correlation and study analytical approaches that aim for causal estimates. Techniques covered include randomized controlled trials / experiments, matching estimators, regression discontinuity design, difference-in-difference estimators, instrumental variable estimators, event studies, and synthetic control estimators. The course will cover both theory and applications using R.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ECON 601
ECON631-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 635 Macroeconomics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Real macroeconomics. Using dynamic optimisation to think about how much households spend and save, how much firms invest in durable equipment, and the macro effects of government outlays and how they are financed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ECON 605

ECON 641 Monetary Economics: Theory
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course surveys a number of important topics in monetary and financial theory. A few topics such as the implementation of monetary policy in New Zealand and the theory of the banking firm draw heavily on microeconomics. The lectures cover topics ranging from asymmetric information in credit markets to the term structure of interest rates. The topical nature of the course is brought out by a discussion of macroprudential and microprudential regulation, the behavior of banks in a low-interest rate environment, and the changing nature of financing decisions by firms since the Global Financial crisis.

P: Entry to anyhonours level course is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
R: FINC 641
EQ: FINC 641
ECON641-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 642 Monetary Economics: Policy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The focus of this course is on the conduct of optimal monetary policy in open and closed economies. Various issues in monetary policy under uncertainty are explored. A great deal of attention is devoted to issues pertaining to rules vs. discretion in policy-making. We address topics as diverse as interest rate pegs, nominal income targeting vs. price level/inflation targeting, collection of seigniorage, central bank independence, and others.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ECON642-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 643 Advanced International Finance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to selected relevant topics in international finance. It will familiarise students with the analytical techniques needed to understand different theoretical issues and evaluate the empirical performance of the models. The main topics covered in this course are exchange rate movements, current account determination, foreign exchange intervention and volatility, sovereign debt and crisis, financial development, financial liberalisation and international capital flows, currency crisis, banking system stability and systemic risk, and the role of international institutions like the IMF.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: FINC 643
RP: ECON 340 or FINC 344
EQ: FINC 643
ECON643-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 644 Microeconomics I
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A course in advanced microeconomic theory, covering the topics of consumer theory and decision making, production decisions, market and price theory analysis, and simple general equilibrium models. The emphasis is on using mathematical techniques to analyse microeconomic problems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ECON644-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ECON 645 Contract Theory
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The design of contracts from an economic perspective and how their design is affected by various factors. Such factors include hidden actions within a transaction; the characteristics of participants and the ability to signal and hide such characteristics; the impact of time and repeated contracts; and when some aspects of a transaction cannot be described, monitored, verified, or enforced.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ECON 653 Public Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The application of economic tools and methodology to the study of public decision-making. Why do we have government? How can we aggregate individual preferences to make social choices? How might political institutions influence such aggregation? In addressing these questions, topics examined include: the emergence of government; the effects of legislative structures on outcomes; the role of interest groups as compared to that of the median voter; rent-seeking; bureaucracy; regulation; and the size and scope of government.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ECON 654 Industrial Organisation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The application of microeconomic theory to the study of imperfectly competitive markets and the behaviour of firms within these markets. Topics covered include: market power and its limits; monopoly decisions: bundling, advertising, price discrimination and vertical restraints; strategic interaction; price and quantity competition, product differentiation, entry, accommodation and entry deterrence.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

ECON 655 Environmental Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will apply microeconomic theory and welfare economics to the management and stewardship of the environment. We will begin by reviewing the ethical framework of welfare economics and its relation to concepts of sustainability. We will use welfare economics to frame the problems posed by public and common property goods, and by externalities more generally. We will see how welfare economics is applied to the problems posed by such goods using cost-benefit analysis. This framework will enable us to address diverse environmental problems. For example, how can we place a comparable value on environmental benefits? How much pollution of the air and water should we tolerate, and how can we reduce pollution to such levels in the least costly way? Can there be effective pollution control when individual contributions cannot be observed? What is economics contributing to the study of global warming, or the effects of trade liberalisation on the environment?

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ECON655-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ECON 657 International Trade
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ECON 658 Health Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The application of microeconomic and empirical tools to the study of health and medical care. Topics covered include: the differences between health care markets and other markets; the asymmetric relationships between patients, insurance companies, and physicians; the production of health; the effects of various policies and treatment regimes; health-related behaviour, including addiction; and the supply side of the health care market.
ECON658-19S2 (C) Semester 2
ECON 659 Development Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ECON 665 Welfare Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Welfare economics deals with the interaction between "positive economics" (i.e. statements of what will happen under different policies) and "normative economics" (statements about what policies should be followed). Welfare economics considers how value judgements involving interpersonal comparisons can be incorporated into the basic framework of positive economics in order to reach normative conclusions.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ECON 667 Behavioural Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Behavioural economics studies how psychological insights and experimental methods may be brought to bear on the understanding of economic phenomena, especially in situations with strategic interaction. Material covered includes influential theoretical developments and experimental results in the field of behavioural economics.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ECON 668 Experimental Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will provide students with an in-depth treatment of this increasingly popular method for testing and stimulating economic theory. The course aims to equip students in three main areas: to become familiar with experimental methods; learn some major areas of applications; and critically evaluate the potential and limitations of laboratory experimental research.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON668-19S2 (C) Semester 2
ECON 670 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department.
ECON670-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ECON 679 Internship or Consultancy Project
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An internship or consultancy project is an opportunity to experience a professional work environment. You will be required to reflect critically on the requirements of transitioning from an academic to a work environment and the skills valued in a professional workplace. You will also need to provide a critical analysis of the work undertaken.
P: Subject to Head of Department approval.
R: FINC 679
ECON679-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ECON679-19S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
ECON 680 Research Exercise
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON680-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ECON 690 MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
ECON 691 MCom Dissertation
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. Admission may be subject to meeting a sufficient standard in previous coursework.
R: ECON 680
ECON691-19A (C) Starts Anytime
ECON 695 MCom Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON695-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ECON 699 MSc Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON699-19A (C) Starts Anytime
ECON 790 Economics PhD*
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ECON790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Education
School of Educational Studies and Leadership
Note: Timetable information for courses offered by the College of Education will be available at www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses-from-6-october-2009. Information for initial teacher education and sport coaching programmes will be available at www.canterbury.ac.nz/education/student-advice-and-forms/timetables

CHCH 101 Strengthening Communities through Social Innovation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course, students will integrate up to 20 hours of hands-on community engagement projects (as a whole class and in small groups) related to the post-earthquake context of Christchurch with guided reflection and relevant academic content about post-disaster response, social innovation, and volunteerism. This will provide students with an overview of how individuals and organisations are strengthening communities in Christchurch through social innovation.
CHCH101-19S2 (C) Semester 2
COUN 671 Counselling and Psychology: Theories and Skills
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Studies of counselling and psychological theories and their implications for practice. Practice in the skills of an intentional interviewing model of helping.
R: CFPY 664, EDUC 461, EDEM 664, HLTH 641
COUN671-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
COUN 672 Counselling Supervision and Reflective Practice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course students are introduced to a solution-focused model of supervision and reflective practice. They also explore the importance and implications of cultural supervision for safe counselling practice. The course requires students to engage in group supervision and reflective practice.
C: CDUN 675
R: EDEM 671, EDEM 672
COUN672-19W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
COUN 673 Professional Counselling Practice II (Part A) (PT)
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to provide the context in which students can demonstrate their counselling practice at a professional level.
P: CDUN 673; Professional Counselling Practice I
R: EDEM 673, EDEM 674/EDM 675, CDUN 676
COUN673-19W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
COUN 674 Professional Counselling Practice II (Part B) (PT)
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to provide the context in which students can demonstrate their counselling practice at a professional level.
P: CDUN 673; Professional Counselling Practice II (Part A) (PT)
R: EDEM 673, EDEM 674/EDM 675, CDUN 676
COUN674-19W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
COUN 675 Professional Counselling Practice I
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course aims to enable students to develop and practise effective and purposeful collaborative interventions with clients.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
R: EDEM 672
COUN675-19W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
COUN 676 Professional Counselling Practice II
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course aims to provide the context in which students can demonstrate their counselling practice at a professional level.
P: 1) Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences. 2) CDUN 673; Professional Counselling Practice I; and COUN 673 or HLTH 482; and CDUN 679 or HLTH 483; and EDEM 664 or CFPY 664 or EDUC 461 or HLTH 481.
R: EDEM 673
COUN676-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
COUN 678 Group Work: Process and Practice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to introduce students to the theory and practice of working with different types of groups in a helping context. Students will be given the opportunity to develop knowledge and skills in the areas of group process and group leadership.
R: EDEM/uni00A0677, HTHY/uni00A0482
COUN/uni00A079-19S2 (C) Semester 2

COUN 679 Solution Focused Theory and Skills
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to introduce students to the theory and skills of a postmodern model of brief counselling called solution-focused counselling which aims to help clients identify and identify and implement workable solutions to problems.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences
R: EDEM/uni00A0672, HTHY/uni00A0483
COUN/uni00A079-19S1 (D) Semester 1

COUN 697 Counselling Thesis
90 Points 0.75 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
COUN/uni00A079-19A (A) Starts Anytime

COUN 698 Professional Counselling Research Portfolio
90 Points 0.75 EFTS
P: I) COUN 631 and one of EDEM 693 or EDEM 697 or EDEM 698 or an approved Research Methods course. II) Subject to approval of the Head of School
COUN/uni00A079-19A (A) Starts Anytime

EDEM 602 Turning Pedagogical Theory into Classroom Practice
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course concerns itself with developing practical pedagogical skills from theories of how people learn. It aims to explore dominant pedagogical or learning theories that have been proposed to explain how students learn and how they ought to be taught. The course concentrates on examining theoretical positions, developing units of work which exemplify positions on learning.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDTL/uni00A0835

EDEM 603 Research Project in Learning, Teaching and Curriculum
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course focuses on teaching, learning and curriculum issues in the primary and early childhood areas. This course will enable students to examine and critique the theories and principles which underpin the New Zealand Curriculum and Te Whanariki. Students will investigate the extent to which these documents and current classroom/centre practice are supported by research literature. As part of this course students will spend time in classrooms/centres during which they will investigate and reflect on the relationships of curriculum planning, decision-making and implementation issues to their own philosophies and practices.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM 606 Curriculum Implementation in Science Education
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The course is designed to give teachers the opportunity to improve their professional practice by critically examining significant issues regarding course design and implementation in science contexts. Participants will develop research skills and investigate theories and practices in science education.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM/uni00A079-19S2 (D) Semester 2
EDEM/uni00A079-19S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 607 Contemporary Issues in Literacy Education
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course explores different theoretical perspectives on literacy and how they relate to contemporary practice and research. It examines the theoretical, historical and political aspects of curriculum development in the teaching of literacy. It includes an exploration of current teaching and learning practices and processes relevant to the area. An analysis and critique of the development and use of approaches to text is integral to the course.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDTL/uni00A0836
EDEM/uni00A079-19S2 (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDEM 608 Special Topic: Understanding Emotions in Education, Leadership, and Health
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This Summer School course is designed to specifically address current interest in emotions and emotional intelligence in teaching, learning and leadership. Current research findings and interdisciplinary theories of emotion will be explored, discussed, critiqued and applied as relevant to the educational context of Aotearoa New Zealand, and situated within the individual contexts of the participants. Participants will engage with and adapt a research-informed theory of emotional intelligence that has been applied in international research for example in various educational settings, in ways that are relevant to their daily lives, and for supporting their pedagogical or relevant professional practice. This course will be of interest not only to teachers, educators, and leaders, but also to managers, coaches, human resource professionals, parents, students and anyone who is interested in understanding emotions in themselves and others.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM/uni00A079-19S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

EDEM 609 Contemporary Issues in Mathematics Education
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course identifies current issues and debates related to the learning and teaching of mathematics and statistics in New Zealand educational contexts and of interest to practitioners in centres or schools. Based on these issues, research literature and other resources are critically examined and related to local, national and international contexts relevant to mathematics education. Students are encouraged to develop critical perspectives about current teaching practices such as pedagogical frameworks, mathematical models and representations, and other practices related to the learning and teaching of mathematics and statistics.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDTL/uni00A0835

EDEM 610 Teaching Drama in the Curriculum
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Course participants will gain an in-depth knowledge of contemporary theory and practice to support their own teaching and capability in one or more areas of the arts. This course is intended for both specialist teachers and generalist teachers in who want to deepen their knowledge of teaching drama.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDTL/uni00A0836

EDEM 611 Diversity and the Politics of Knowledge
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Assignments related to the experience and learning of diverse cultural groups will be used to illuminate and develop an understanding of the implications of diversity and differences in contemporary society. The discourses and practices of different cultural communities and their role in educational processes will be investigated.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDTL/uni00A0835

EDEM 614 Assessment for Learning
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course seeks to promote the understanding and use of assessment for improving learning. Recognising the diversity of learners and education sectors, topics covered will include discussion of and experience with socio-cultural theories of assessment; narrative assessment approaches; national exemplars in special education, early childhood, primary and secondary settings; assessment and reporting against national standards in literacy and numeracy; and national assessment tools. There will be an opportunity for class members to pursue an assessment topic of their own interest. The course will adopt formative assessment practices to facilitate the learning interests of class members.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM/uni00A079-19S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 615 Learning and Teaching Languages
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Participants will gain a comprehensive overview of current thinking about instructed language learning and the ability to judiciously plan for and deliver research-informed language courses for a variety of settings and learners.
P: Completion of any degree (note - there is no requirement for any particular experience, just completion of a degree)
R: EDEM 681 (note this is between 2014-2015 only)
EDEM/uni00A079-19S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
EDEM/uni00A079-19S2 (D) Summer (Nov 18)

EDEM 616 Critical Literacies in Children's Literature and Media Texts
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines embodied ideologies in the genre of myth, legend and folklore as represented in children's and young people's literature and film, inclusive of postmodern fractured fairytales and provides an opportunity to critically reflect on them. Having analysed a range of traditional stories from various critical perspectives, the course participant will then develop a range of teaching/learning strategies, implement them with students and reflect on the nature of the experience and emerging issues.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM 617 Enhancing Reading Development in Young Children at Risk
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will focus on teaching students methods to enhance reading development in young children at risk of literacy difficulty. A major element of the course will examine the provision of effective phonological awareness intervention in individual, small-group and classroom settings. Practical sessions will be used to demonstrate the effective teaching strategies covered in the course content. This course would be suitable for teachers, early childhood educators, literacy specialists and speech-language therapists looking to promote early literacy success for all children.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 618 Dyslexia: Identification and Intervention
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The aim of this course is to provide the students with an understanding of dyslexia as it relates to educational practice. Identifying procedures will be covered, which will provide the student with an understanding of the main characteristics associated with dyslexia. This will also cover theories of causes of dyslexia and literacy problems, as well as ways of differentiating dyslexia from other learning difficulties. This background will be used to cover some of the methods that have been used to overcome some of the learning problems related to dyslexia.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM618-19S2 (C) Semester 2
EDEM618-19S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM 620 Inclusive and Special Education
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides students with advanced knowledge and understanding of inclusive and special education history, philosophy, policy and practice. The course will examine the historical development of inclusive and special education at global, regional and local levels. Philosophies and theories underpinning inclusive and special education policies and practices will be investigated. Students will research and critically evaluate aspects pertaining to current and past practices, theories and debates in the field.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM620-19S2 (D) Semester 2
EDEM620-19S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM 622 Teaching and Learning In Inclusive Settings
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course examines the theoretical and practical aspects of teaching and learning in inclusive settings. Students will examine and critique current teaching and learning theory and practices as they pertain to inclusive and special education. Students will gain knowledge of and skills in a range of inclusive teaching and learning practices and processes within a framework of Universal Design for Learning.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM622-19S2 (D) Semester 2
EDEM622-19S1 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 624 Autism Spectrum Disorders
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The aim of this course is to examine Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD) with a particular emphasis on educational issues and implications. The course includes an exploration of the features and characteristics of ASD and a critical review of principles, practices, issues and research related to successful educational inclusion for children and young people with ASD.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDSD/uni00A0766, EDTL/uni00A0866
EDEM624-19S2 (D) Semester 1
EDEM624-19S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM 626 Curriculum Implementation in Computer Science
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is designed to equip participants to teach relevant computer science topics to those who teach students in schools, including New Zealand’s ground-breaking NCEA standards. Each of the main topics will be critically examined in terms of pedagogical and subject knowledge while at the same time developing current and future teachers’ understanding of theoretical perspectives of computer science education. Participants will develop through investigating theories and practices in computer science education and industry. A key component is an individual research project to develop, implement and critically evaluate a resource to support teaching a selected topic. This project provides practical experience informed by current research from the computer science discipline. The course does not cover computer programming.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDEM626-19W (D) Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
EDEM626-19S2 (D) Semester 2
EDEM626-19S1 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 628 Effective Practices with E-Learning
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will help participants to structure a blended learning environment that delivers content successfully, fosters online collaboration and supports the learner. The course will provide participants with an opportunity to carry out an independent project in education or training, and to enhance both their professional practice and the theoretical understandings by undertaking research which investigates blended practices. Designed for educators in all phases of education and training, including early childhood and industry related training.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDTL/uni00A0804
EDEM628-19S2 (D) Semester 1
EDEM628-19S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM 630 Change with Digital Technologies in Education and Training
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is designed to study change with digital technologies in education. In this course, students will discover principles and approaches that prompt complex changes affecting society, education and training today and explore their roles in leadership and change. This course has three complementary elements: technology diffusion, shared leadership and models of change. Students will lead online seminars, conduct field observation and engage in project work to prompt and understand change within their own contexts. The course aims to help each student gain experience as a change agent using digital technologies reflectively and responsibly to support educational change.
P: Subject to the approval of Head of School

EDEM 631 Foundations of Language Acquisition and Learning
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course extends the professional knowledge-base of educational professionals through the examination of the main theories of first and second language acquisition, examining the linguistic, psychological and social processes that underlie language(s) learning and use.
P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
EDEM631-19S2 (D) Semester 2
EDEM631-19S1 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 637 Distributed Leadership Through Coaching and Mentoring
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course explores and applies the theoretical and practical bases of supporting others in developing their professional roles, responsibilities and expertise. It is suitable for those who have coaching and mentoring roles with new and existing members of staff and recognize the need to complement specialist knowledge with professional learning and development strategies.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDTL/uni00A0861
EDEM637-19S1 (D) Semester 1
EDEM637-19S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 638 Teachers as Leaders
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is designed to encourage new and aspiring teacher leaders (within named roles or without) to explore and develop strategies for leading curriculum change. The course will involve critical reflection on teacher leadership models that create and sustain effective curriculum practices. The course will be presented in two sections: Leadership by teachers; and theories and approaches to leadership of change. The research component requires an analysis of a professional learning conversation to establish the current coaching and mentoring skillset.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDTL/uni00A0861
EDEM638-19S2 (D) Semester 1
EDEM638-19S1 (C) Semester 1

EDEM 641 Educational Leadership and the Law in New Zealand
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course examines the intersection between education and the law in New Zealand. It combines legal theory with practical legal challenges that education professionals may encounter. The course assumes no prior legal training, addresses contemporary challenges and covers areas such as statutory interpretation, judicial review, employment law and privacy law, as well as issues relating to school discipline and child protection. There is scope for students to research in an area of education law that is of interest to them.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM641-19S1 (D) Semester 2
EDEM641-19S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 644 Contemporary Issues in Education: Socio-Cultural Perspectives
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course develops research skills and analysis in the sociocultural analysis of education, with a particular focus on policy and practices in relation to diverse learners. It is aimed at students who have an interest in investigating policies and practices using sociocultural frameworks.
P: Subject to approval by the Head of School
R: EDUC/uni00A0439, EDUC/uni00A0402, EDUC/uni00A0413
EQ: EDUC 402

EDEM 645 The Politics of Education
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines the politics of education from a range of perspectives. It explores theories about the essentially political nature of education and knowledge. Drawing on students’ own experiences, the course also looks at ways that people develop their own awareness and understanding about things political. It also examines the ways educational institutions and systems are reformed, including various formal and informal processes by which educational policy is promoted, supported, resisted, amended and implemented. The course draws on examples of successful and unsuccessful educational policy initiatives such as bulk funding, charter schools, governance of universities, feed the kids, and national standards. It also gives students the opportunity to research a topic of their choosing in the politics of education.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDUC 403, EDUC 603
EQ: EDUC 405

2019 Course Catalogue
Course Catalogue

EDEM 647 Education, Globalisation and Development
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Globalisation is one of the most keenly debated subjects in the world today. This course considers the impact of globalisation, in its various forms, on education. Particular attention will be paid to changes in New Zealand and the wider Pacific region. The course will have both a theoretical and a practical focus, and students will be encouraged to compare policy ideals with social realities. The notion of development will be examined in relation to both the history of colonialism and the more recent emergence of neoliberalism as the dominant political ideology across the globe. Contemporary constructs of the knowledge society/ economy and new variants of nationalism will be explored. The course will also discuss the implications of globalisation and neoliberalism for teaching and research in tertiary education institutions.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDUC 410, EDUC 610, PACS 405
EDEM647-19S1 (C) Semester 2
EDEM647-19S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 649 Te Tiriti o Waitangi i te Ao Mātāraunga
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
This course is taught in Te Reo Māori. It will enable teachers and educators to gain a sound knowledge of the Treaty of Waitangi, its role in the history of New Zealand and its implications for theory and practice in learning communities today. In the course students will select a nominated area of study which will enable them to align Māori and bicultural principles to current policies and practices. Students will critically analyse the context of their practice and prepare a strategic plan which meets the needs of Māori and non-Māori in relation to the treaty partnership in their educational settings.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDTL 826
EDEM649-19S2 (C) Semester 2
EDEM 650 Educational Philosophy and Policy
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
This course will be of interest to anyone who has considered the nature and purpose of education and considered its significance in building better worlds. With a central theme of 'utopia and education', the course encourages students to address questions such as these: What is education for and why does it really matter? How can education contribute to a more meaningful and worthwhile life? What should we seek to know and why? What social ideals should we seek to uphold, and what are some of the impediments to the pursuit of these ideals? The course will draw on literary works and the visual arts as well as more traditional educational and philosophical sources. Students will critically reflect on issues from the course to policy contexts, and to explore the implications of educational theory for professional practice and everyday life.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDUC 414
EDEM650-19S1 (C) Semester 2
EDEM650-19S2 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 651 Re-examining Education Early Years and Beyond
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
This course introduces students to critiques of education in the early years and beyond. It uses postmodern theories to analyse research, practices and contexts in a range of educational contexts.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDUC 646
EDEM651-19S1 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 654 Adult Learning and Education
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to the processes and practice of adult learning and education and the assumptions underlying diverse approaches to the education and training of adults.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDUC 646

EDEM 656 Tikanga and Rautaki Whakako Reo
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
This course will explore, develop and critically assess communicative teaching and learning methodologies for a range of learners and learning styles in Māori bilingual and immersion settings. Students will explore and critique international models and practices in first and second language teaching and assessment. Students will design effective language programmes and assessments appropriate to age group and language experiences of learners, inclusive of Māori values and cultural practices. Note: This course will be taught through the medium of Te reo Māori.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDPH 701
EDEM656-19X1 (C) 29 Apr 2019 - 21 July 2019

EDEM 657 Whakaaora Reo-Language Revitalisation
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Students will critically examine the historical repression of the Māori language/indigenous languages and the growth of language revitalisation movements in the twentieth century. They will review the key educational and Māori development drivers in Māori/whānau movements: Kohanga Reo, Kura Kaupapa Māori, Wharekura, Whānau and bilingual/immersion programmes. They will assess the role that teachers can play in creating and shaping communities of language learners and develop appropriate strategic plans. Note: This course will be taught through the medium of Māori.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDPH 702, MADIR 422, TRED 405
EQ: TRED 405
EDEM657-19S1 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 658 Mātāraunga Māori Hel Marautanga
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
This course is taught through te reo Māori. It will critically examine Mātāraunga Māori: Māori ways of knowing and engaging with their environment in traditional and contemporary contexts as a means of developing a Kaupapa Māori based curriculum. Māori knowledge systems are valued and central to curriculum development. Students will also compare and contrast other indigenous epistemologies as frameworks for curriculum development in educational settings. There will be a strong emphasis on Te Wai Pounamu contexts and content and students will work in partnership with selected Māori and marae communities to investigate, report and apply Mātāraunga Māori in the development of curriculum materials and teaching resources.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDHP 705
EDEM658-19X1 (C) 04 Feb 2019 - 07 Apr 2019

EDEM 659 Advancing Pasifika Educational Success
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
This course examines advances in Pasifika Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will engage with a range of relevant research to critique and analyse Pasifika educational pedagogy, practices and policy formation. The course will include the perspectives of Pasifika learners, parents, teachers, communities and academics.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDHP 701, EDHP 705
EDEM659-19X2 (C) 14 Jan 2019 - 30 June 2019
EDEM659-19X1 (D) 14 Jan 2019 - 30 June 2019

EDEM 660 Te Reo Te Kāhūre
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
This is an advanced-level course in te reo Māori. Te Kāhūre is the final level of the Te Whanake language programme. The course aims to attain high language proficiency and fluency. Topics include: kiwaha/idioms, whakatauki and whakatauaki/proverbs, kupa kupu whakarite/analogy, tongi and kupu whaikari/prophetic sayings, koreo pak humorous sayings; koreo o nehera, whakapapa, mana and tapu, religious beliefs, te taenga mai a te Pakeha, the study of celestial bodies, leadership, the teachings of prophets and taunaha, haka and waatawa; composing and delivering formal and informal prose such as whakoreero, poroporoiki mihiti (eulogies), invitations, notices, advertisements and general speech-making.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: TRED 401
EDEM660-19S2 (C) Semester 2

EDEM 661 Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course looks at the nature, prevalence, causes, education and treatment of common childhood disorders and disabilities.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDUC 416, CPPY 602, PNDV 413

EDEM 662 Child and Adolescent Development: Research, Contexts, and Applications
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course aims to provide an advanced understanding of child and adolescent development by focusing on issues and concerns that may affect children and families across multiple developmental contexts. Students will examine key developmental theories as apparent in the range of topics and gain valuable research and critical thinking skills through case studies, literature reviews, and group presentations.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDUC 416, CPPY 602, PNDV 413

EDEM 663 Introduction to Interventions
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course provides an overview of interventions for children and adolescents with commonly occurring childhood disorders, and behaviour learning difficulties (anxiety, phobia, depression, antisocial behaviour, ADHD, dyslexia, dyscalculia, dyspraxia). We will cover how to recognise these disorders, what is known about their causes, and how to plan and evaluate interventions. We will examine what the current academic literature tells us about effective evidence-based interventions, and challenges and issues in intervention work. The course introduces students to multiple perspectives and interventions, including cognitive-behavioural therapy (CBT) and applied behaviour analysis (ABA). Introduction to Interventions is one of the compulsory first year courses in the Child and Family Psychology programme, and is also suitable for students who are pursuing postgraduate qualifications in special education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDUC 416, CPPY 603
EQ: EDEM 663

EDEM 665 Special Topic: Teaching Computer Programming
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course aims to equip participants to teach programming as part of the Digital Technologies/Computational Thinking in the New Zealand curriculum that is to be introduced in 2018 to both primary and secondary schools. Students will explore what computer programming is, and various approaches to teaching it. Participants will develop research skills and investigate theories and practices in programming education.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM 666 Foundations of Positive Behaviour Support
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course provides participants with opportunities to describe and critique the framework which makes up the Positive Behaviour Support model for providing behaviour and learning support to children, adolescents and adults in various settings. The application of this model to the Aotearoa/ New Zealand context is a feature of this course.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: EDEM 665

EDEM 667 Application of Positive Behaviour Support
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores the principles of Positive Behaviour Support and their application to children, youth and adults with learning and behaviour difficulties in educational and community settings. Participants will undertake a functional behavioural assessment and then plan, implement and monitor a learning and/or behaviour change programme based on these principles.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: EDEM 666
RP: Experience working in the education or health or social work disciplines and access to a suitable work environment to undertake the assessments.

EDEM 668 The Learning Leader
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Participants will critically examine leadership theories in the research literature in order to justify their own approaches to leadership practice including the key features of Māori and Pasifika leadership practice. The course includes strategies for identifying learning needs as a leader and how to help others see potential for engaging in leadership work.
P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.
R: EDEM 634, EDEM 639
EDEM668-1951 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 669 Leading and Managing Decision-Making in Organisations
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Participants will engage with current thinking and practice around decision-making in organisations and will develop skill in identifying, critically evaluating and using diverse decision-making models. This course is designed for those who hold, or aspire to, positional leadership. Drawing on theories of organisational psychology, culture and change management, participants will solve an organisational problem, negotiating the dynamics of planned and unplanned change, and change resistance.
P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.
EDEM669-1951 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 670 Leadership as Partnering: Moving Beyond Boundaries
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Participants will explore national and global policy agendas on partnership in order to understand the role of leadership in creating and extending practice beyond organisational boundaries. Opportunities and challenges for, and consequences of, collaborative practices will be examined through policy, research and scholarly lenses and applied to participants’ work contexts. The dynamic between networking and learning will be foregrounded to support the potential of multi-agency learning communities.
P: Subject to approval from the Head of Department.
EDEM670-1952 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 679 The Treaty of Waitangi in Community, Education and Health Settings
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course emphasises the importance of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and underlines the value of place-consciousness approaches to the development of culturally-responsive strategies and programmes of work in various social services sectors.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: EDEM 688 (from 2010), EDEM 649

EDEM 680 Independent Study
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An independent course of postgraduate study on approved topics.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: EDUC 674
EDEM680-19A (D) Starts Anytime
EDEM680-19A (C) Starts Anytime

EDEM 682 Special Topic: Current Issues in Education Futures and e-Learning
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This Special Topic is designed to develop knowledge of digitally-enabled future-focused education within Aotearoa New Zealand and globally. Participants will critically analyse problematic aspects of e-learning research and development and apply their studies to practices in their choice of a setting in education or industry-related training.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM682-1952 (C) Semester 2
EDEM682-1952 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 683 Special Topic: Teaching practice and mathematical learning
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides a unique opportunity for primary school teachers to combine in-school professional learning in mathematics education with postgraduate study. The postgraduate course will complement the content, professional reading, classroom-focused activities and teacher inquiry led by Education Plus facilitators. The postgraduate course will extend teachers’ understanding of the mathematical and pedagogical content knowledge required for teaching through a blend of face-to-face and online activities, a mixture of taught and independent study, and authentic assessment. This course is only available to teachers in schools where Mathematics PLD is offered by UC Education Plus.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM683-19A (C) Starts Anytime

EDEM 684 Special Topic: Assessment, Evaluation and Evidence Based Decision Making
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course has been designed to support teachers in developing and clarifying understanding about assessment practices, develop expertise in statistically analysing assessment data and make sound evidence based educational decisions leading to improvement in school and teacher effectiveness.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM 685 Culturally Inclusive Pedagogies: Motivating Diverse Learners
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course provides historical and advanced theoretical understandings of motivation and behaviour and their degree of relevance in diverse ecological settings. The course is premised on the belief that the most important issue underpinning a culturally inclusive society is a willingness of people to be more aware, knowledgeable, and accepting of difference. The course is designed for students who wish to engage in promoting analyses and rigorous critique of socio-psychological theories and to apply strategies that emanate from those theories. Issues relating to Māori and indigenous ways of knowing and practising will be explored.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
EDEM685-1951 (C) Semester 1
EDEM685-19X (R) 15 July 2019 - 03 Nov 2019

EDEM 686 Teaching New Zealand Theatre (Education)
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course enables teachers and professional educators to explore New Zealand theatre and the ways it reflects and shapes our social history and our complex identities as New Zealanders. It engages participants as researchers of our theatre history and of the social and cultural movements that have led to the making of significant works. It also enables participants to explore ways in which dramatic performance has been used as a way of embodying important social and ethical issues in our history, and can further be used as a catalyst for investigation and change.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

EDEM 689 Special Topic: Mentoring and Coaching Beginning Teachers: Supporting the Next Generation
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course supports education professionals who coach, mentor, or supervise pre-service teachers or provisionally certified teachers. Participants will develop a critically informed understanding of the research base related to new teacher learning and development, high quality coaching and mentoring and develop the professional skills to design and implement quality coaching and mentoring, and engage in critical self-reflection and inquiry to improve practice. The course is appropriate for those who are currently working as Associate Teachers, Mentor Teachers, Practicum Lecturers, school leaders or other educators who support new teachers, and those who hope to take on such leadership roles in the future.
P: Subject to Head of School Approval.
RP: Recommended that participants have at least 4 years of teaching experience.
EDEM689-1952 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 690 MEd Thesis
90 Points 0.75 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: EDTL 904
EDEM690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
EDEM690-19A (D) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.475 EFTS) is available on approval.

EDEM 691 MEd Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: EDTL 905
EDEM691-19A (C) Starts Anytime
EDEM691-19A (D) Starts Anytime
EDEM 693 Introduction to Methodologies and Ethics in Educational Research
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course is an introduction to frameworks for thinking about research, ethical considerations required for planning research and the ethical approval process. The course provides students with opportunities to identify appropriate research issues and to formulate research questions. This course supports students’ critical reading of research and decisions made in planning research. A range of methodologies and methods of educational research are introduced.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: EDUC 659, EDUC 669, EDLT 801
SEMESTER
EDM693-19S1 (C) Semester 1
EDM693-19S2 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 694 Quantitative Research in Education
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides postgraduate training in educational research methods. The course covers the various research methodologies used in education that involve quantitative data (from experiments to surveys, single-subject designs to group interventions) and provides a background to related statistical analytic procedures. The course will familiarise students with those concepts and assumptions underlying such educational research and provide education-based examples to support understanding. The aims of the course are to bring the student to the point where they have the basic skills/knowledge to interpret most quantitative research papers, as well as the background to undertake thesis-level work that includes quantitative research.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: EDLT 801, EDCL 660
SEMESTER
EDM694-19S2 (D) Semester 2
EDM694-19S1 (D) Semester 2

EDEM 697 Qualitative Research in Education, Health, and Human Development
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course gives students both theoretical tools and practical experience in the design and implementation of qualitative research. Students will learn how to describe, apply and critique strategies for qualitative data collection and data analysis. Students will identify and discuss ethical issues in qualitative research, including suggestions for researching ethically throughout the process of data collection, analysis and reporting. The course prepares students to write the methodology (and methods) section of a research proposal suitable for a thesis.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: EDUC 659, EDUC 669, EDLT 801
SEMESTER
EDM697-19S1 (C) Semester 1
EDM697-19S2 (D) Semester 1

EDEM 698 Emergent Research Methodologies
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Emergent research methodologies address approaches to research where the researcher is active in the context of the research, as well as in the design and analysis of the research. In many cases other participants also become co-researchers and knowledge is generated iteratively. In some cases, knowledge is generated by the community with the researcher as their agent.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
SEMESTER
EDMM692-19S1 (D) Semester 1
EDMM692-19S2 (C) Semester 1

EDMM 632 Issues in Language Acquisition and Learning
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
In this course the students will gain a thorough overview of current research in the field of language acquisition and learning and develop an ability to analyse and evaluate critical findings and discussions in the literature on language acquisition pedagogy that inform the design and implementation of curricula for learning contexts. Students will compare and contrast a range of approaches to teaching additional languages, curriculum and syllabus design and implementation of curricula for learning contexts. Students will compare and contrast strategies for qualitative data collection and data analysis. Students will identify and discuss ethical issues in qualitative research, including suggestions for researching ethically throughout the process of data collection, analysis and reporting. The course prepares students to write the methodology (and methods) section of a research proposal suitable for a thesis.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: EDCL 659, EDCL 669, EDLT 801
SEMESTER
EDMM632-19S1 (C) Semester 1
EDMM632-19S2 (D) Semester 1

EDMM 633 Issues in Technology-Enhanced Language Learning
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course will deal with current issues in technology-enhanced language learning research, including but not limited to gaming in language learning, teacher education for technology-enhanced language learning, corpora in language learning, technology-enhanced language assessment and the flipped language classroom, digital materials and tools for language learning. Participants will research and critically analyse problematic aspects of technology-enhanced language learning research and discuss their application to classroom practices and problems in a particular educational setting.
P: EDMM 633 or equivalent knowledge
R: EDMM 632
SEMESTER
EDMM633-19S2 (D) Semester 2
EDMM633-19S1 (C) Semester 1

EDPS 303 Professional Studies 4
12 Points 0.100 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course builds on Year 1, 2 and 3 courses and will develop the basic skills of teaching to a more sophisticated level. The Professional Studies course is a core requirement in all programmes that lead to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching. It is designed to enable students to develop teaching skills essential in all school curriculum areas and to establish sound practical approaches to the professional role of a beginning secondary teacher.
R: EDPS 306

EDST 601 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Advanced study of generic core theory and foundations of specialist teaching common to professionals working in the areas of Early Intervention; Deaf and Hearing Impairment; Blind and Vision Impairment; Learning and Behaviour; Autism Spectrum Disorder; Complex Educational Needs, and Gifted and Talented.
P: A teaching qualification or entry at the discretion of the Dean of Education.
RP: Experience working with children who have special educational needs.
SEMESTER
EDST601-19S1 (D) Semester 1

EDST 621 Theory and Foundations of Deaf and Hard of Hearing
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Deaf and Hard of Hearing.
P: EDST 601.
RP: Experience working with children who are Deaf or Hard of Hearing.
SEMESTER
EDST621-19S2 (C) Semester 2

EDST 622 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Deaf and Hard of Hearing
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An examination of evidence-based professional practices in the area of Deaf and Hard of Hearing, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.
P: EDST 601 and EDST 621.
SEMESTER
EDST622-19S3 (D) Semester 3

EDST 623 Practicum in Deaf and Hard of Hearing
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A supervised practicum in the area of Deaf and Hard of Hearing.
P: EDST 601 and EDST 621.
C: EDST 622
SEMESTER
EDST623-19S4 (D) Semester 4

EDST 631 Theory and Foundations of Early Intervention
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Early Intervention.
P: EDST 601.
RP: Two or more years experience in early childhood sector.
SEMESTER
EDST631-19S5 (D) Semester 5

EDST 632 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Early Intervention
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An examination of evidence-based professional practices in the area of Early Intervention, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.
P: EDST 601 and EDST 631.
SEMESTER
EDST632-19S6 (D) Semester 6

EDST 633 Practicum in Early Intervention
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A supervised practicum in the area of Early Intervention.
P: EDST 601 and EDST 631.
C: EDST 632
SEMESTER
EDST633-19S7 (D) Semester 7

EDST 641 Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing, and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Learning and Behaviour.
P: EDST 601.
SEMESTER
EDST641-19S8 (D) Semester 8

EDST 642 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An examination of evidence-based professional practices in the area of Learning and Behaviour, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.
P: EDST 601 and EDST 641.
SEMESTER
EDST642-19S9 (D) Semester 9
EDST 643 Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A supervised practicum in the area of Learning and Behaviour.
P: EDST 601 and EDST 641
C: EDST 642
EDST643-19X (D) 11 Feb 2019 - 10 Nov 2019

EDST 651 Theory and Foundations in Complex Educational Needs
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have complex educational needs.
P: EDST 601.
RP: Experience working with students who have complex educational needs.
EDST651-19X (D) 01 July 2019 - 10 Nov 2019

EDST 652 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An examination of evidence-based practices for specialist teachers of learners who have complex educational needs, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.
P: EDST 601 and EDST 651.
EDST652-19X (D) 11 Feb 2019 - 10 Nov 2019

EDST 653 Practicum in Complex Educational Needs
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A practicum to support the inclusion of learners with complex educational needs.
P: EDST 601 and EDST 651.
EDST653-19X (D) 11 Feb 2019 - 10 Nov 2019

EDUC 101 Spark! How & What People Learn
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
"What, when, in this course, we address this and other questions about life to understand how people learn as well as the social, political, and global contexts in which learning takes place. Through these questions, we view learning from diverse perspectives to understand learning in Aotearoa New Zealand and elsewhere around the world. Course assessments are designed in a way that links theories of learning to any academic discipline or subject area while also giving you the opportunity to apply your knowledge in a unique way which can improve your studies at UC as well as the local Christchurch community."
EDUC101-19SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 19)
EDUC101-19SU1 (D) Summer (Jan 19)
EDUC101-19S2 (C) Semester 2
EDUC101-19S2 (D) Semester 2

EDUC 102 Child and Adolescent Development
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course establishes a foundation in theory, concepts, processes, and factual knowledge of infant, child, and adolescent development within the context of family, school, and community. Students will acquire an understanding of the developmental processes that take place within and across physical, cognitive, emotional, and social domains, and their associations with developmental outcomes.
R: EDUC 110, EDUC 111, EDUC 112, EDUC 113, EDUC 114
EQ: EDUC 110
EDUC102-19S1 (C) Semester 1
EDUC102-19S1 (D) Semester 1

EDUC 103 Education, Culture and Society
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to foundational theories, concepts and processes in the study of education. The course explores theories about power, justice, and fairness in society, with a particular focus on how they relate to education. It also examines what part factors such as class, gender, and sexuality play in maintaining unequal forms of education. An important feature of the course will be the role played by education in the development of colonial relations between Māori and Pakeha, and how that continues to shape contemporary New Zealand society.
R: EDUC 120 and EDUC 121
EQ: EDUC 111
EDUC103-19S1 (C) Semester 2
EDUC103-19S1 (D) Semester 2

EDUC 201 Current Issues in Learning
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
What are some of the major contemporary issues in learning? Are new technologies such as the internet and computer games changing the way people learn? Why is educational neuroscience a new hot topic and what can recent research on the brain tell us about learning? When examining the essential elements of effective learning programmes why do some things work and others not work? This course will show you how to apply the basic concepts and principles of learning to analyse and make sense of these and other contemporary issues.
P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School

EDUC 202 One in Four: Different Developmental Pathways
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
One in four children or adolescents will experience a disorder, disability or trauma affecting their development. Students will consider issues relating to children with different developmental pathways, including pathways affected by mental and physical health, trauma and disability.
P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School
EDUC202-19S1 (C) Semester 1
EDUC202-19S1 (D) Semester 1

EDUC 204 Promoting Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will explore ways in which well-being, resilience, and positive developmental trajectories may be promoted from infancy through adolescence. Current research and theoretical models will be used to explore a number of critical issues related to health and well-being in a New Zealand context from developmental, educational, and positive psychology perspectives.
P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School
EDUC204-19S2 (C) Semester 2
EDUC204-19S2 (D) Semester 2

EDUC 205 Critical Issues in Adult Learning
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Does adults’ learning differ from the learning of children and adolescents? If so how? How are theories of learning used in the practice of adult education? What should adult learning be about: learning for living, learning for liberation or learning for earning? And what motivates and hinders adults’ involvement in education after leaving school? This course explores these critical questions relating to the role of adult education and lifelong learning. It will extend students’ knowledge and understanding of learning through an examination of some of the theories and tensions which underpin adult education in contemporary society - both nationally and internationally.
P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School

EDUC 206 Education and Society: Ideals and Realities
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course considers the connections and tensions between ideals and realities in education and society. Drawing on work in the sociology of education, the philosophy of education, and educational policy studies, as well as on educational practices, the course addresses questions such as these: How should society be structured? What do we hope to achieve through education? Why do some students ‘fail’ and others ‘succeed’? What role can education play in social change? This course encourages participants to deepen their understanding of education, social life, and human fulfilment.
P: 30 points in EDUC or 45 points of SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, SPCO or permission of the Head of School
EDUC206-19S1 (C) Semester 2
EDUC206-19S1 (D) Semester 2

EDUC 301 Researching Learning
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course provides a strong foundation for self-directed learning, post-graduate study and research. How do learning researchers study learning? What are the problems which have to be solved in order to discover why learning sometimes occurs and sometimes doesn’t? What are some of the implications of recent research on learning for the design of effective teaching and self-directed learning procedures? Students will have the opportunity to plan and conduct a small study of learning and will learn how to find and interpret relevant research reports. The course uses blended delivery.
P: Any 15 points from EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204 or any 30 points of EDUC at 200-level, or permission of the Head of School

EDUC 302 Researching Development: Opportunities and Risks in Adolescence
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to the research and research methods in adolescent development, with a special focus on risks and opportunities that are present in this stage of the life course. Incorporating both lectures and active learning exercises, students will be introduced to the core themes and a range of theory, research, and research methods, common to a developmental approach to adolescence.
P: EDUC 202 or EDUC 204 or any 30 points at 200-level of EDUC, or PSYC, HLED, HLTH, or HSRV, or by permission of the Head of School
EDUC302-19S1 (C) Semester 1
EDUC302-19S1 (D) Semester 1

EDUC 315 Educating for Diversity
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course introduces students to methods of critical enquiry into practices that engage with diversities across a range of formal and informal educational sites.
P: EDUC 206 or any 30 points at 200-level of EDUC or PSYC, HLED, HLTH, or HSRV, or by permission of the Head of School
R: EDUC 215 completed before 2010
EDUC315-19S2 (C) Semester 2
EDUC315-19S2 (D) Semester 2

Rārangi Akoranga
EDUC 339 Globalisation, Social Justice and Education
30 Points
Recent changes in technology, political arrangements, and social and economic systems have been so rapid and far-reaching that they are said to have ushered in a new era of globalisation. Sometimes presented as inevitable, globalisation has become the focus of considerable contest of ideas, policies and practices. This course examines the origins and nature of globalisation, and analyses its implications for education.
P: EDUC 212, EDUC 644, EDU 646, EDUC 419, EDUC 431
E: EDEM 646

EDUC 402 Contemporary Issues in Education: Socio-Cultural Perspectives
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course develops research skills and analysis in the sociocultural analysis of education, with a particular focus on policy and practices in relation to diverse learners. It is aimed at students who have an interest in investigating policies and practices using sociocultural frameworks.
P: Subject to approval by the Head of School
R: EDEM 621, EDEM 644, EDEM 646, EDUC 419, EDUC 431
E: EDEM 646

EDUC 403 Policy Studies in Education
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An examination of some of the major debates, theoretical frameworks and central issues within the wider field of the political sociology of education. (Offered in even numbered years only).
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: EDEM 645
E: EDEM 645

EDUC 412 Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course looks at the nature, prevalence, causes, education and treatment of disorders and disabilities affecting children and adolescents.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: CFYP 601, EDEM 661

EDUC 414 Educational Philosophy and Policy
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
This course will be of interest to anyone who has pondered the nature and purpose of education and considered its significance in building better worlds. With a central theme of ‘utopia and education’, the course encourages students to address questions such as these: What is education for and why does it really matter? How can education contribute to a more meaningful and worthwhile life? What should we seek to know and why? What social ideals should we seek to uphold, and what are some of the impediments to the pursuit of these ideals? The course will draw on literary works and the visual arts as well as more traditional educational and philosophical sources. Students will have the opportunity to apply insights from the course to policy contexts, and to explore the implications of educational theory for professional practice and everyday life.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: EDEM 650
EDUC 414-1552 (C) Semester 2

EDUC 416 Child and Adolescent Development: Research, Contexts, and Applications
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course aims to provide an advanced understanding of child and adolescent development by focusing on issues and concerns that may affect children and families across multiple developmental contexts. Students will examine key developmental theories as applied to a range of topics and gain valuable research and critical thinking skills through case studies, literature reviews, and group presentations.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: EDEM 662, CFYP 602, PSYC 413

EDUC 417 Education, Globalisation and Development
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Globalisation is one of the most keenly debated subjects in the world today. This course considers the impact of globalisation, in its various forms, on education. Particular attention will be paid to changes in New Zealand and the wider Pacific region. The course will have both a theoretical and a practical focus, and students will be encouraged to compare policy ideas with social realities. The notion of development will be examined in relation to both the history of colonialism and the more recent emergence of neoliberalism as the dominant political ideology across the globe. Contemporary constructs of the knowledge society/economy and new variants of nationalism will be explored. The course will also discuss the implications of globalisation and neoliberalism for teaching and research in tertiary education institutions.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: EDEM 647, PACS 405

EDUC 418 Independent Study
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
An independent course of postgraduate study on approved topics. An individual study plan is developed. Please discuss with individual lecturers or the HDS.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 418-19A (C) Starts Anytime

EDUC 421 Introduction to Interventions
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course provides an overview of interventions for children and adolescents with commonly occurring childhood disorders, and behaviour / learning difficulties (anxiety, phobia, depression, antisocial behaviour, ADHD, dyslexia, dyscalculia, dyspraxia). We will cover how to recognise these disorders, what is known about their causes, and how to plan and evaluate interventions. We will examine what the current academic literature tells us about effective evidence-based interventions, and challenges and issues in intervention work. The course introduces students to multiple perspectives on disorders and interventions, including cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) and applied behaviour analysis (ABA). Introduction to Interventions is one of the compulsory first year courses in the Child and Family Psychology programme, and is also suitable for students who are pursuing postgraduate qualifications in special education.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: EDEM 663, CFYP 603

EDUC 480 Research Project
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
A individual research project approved by the Head of School. Talk with a lecturer or the HDS to develop an individual plan.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 480-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDUC 668 Research Project
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented by 15 February in the calendar year following the year of enrolment in the project.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EDUC 690 MA Thesis
120 Points
1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 690-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

EDUC 790 Education PhD
120 Points
1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 790-19W (A) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

EDUC 795 Doctor of Education (EdD)
120 Points
1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 795-19W (C) 25 Feb 2019 - 01 Mar 2020
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

PACE 395 Internship
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and “real-world” examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions:
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
PACE 395-19S2 (C) Semester 2
PACE 395-19S1 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE 395-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Pace 395-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

**ENEL 198 Electrical Workshop Course**

- **0 Points**
- **0.0000 EFTS**
- Compulsory workshop course for Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Computer Engineering and Mechatronic Engineering students.
- P: Approval into the BE(Hons)
- C: ENEL 270
- ENEL198-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
- ENEL198-19A (C) Starts Anytime

**ENEL 199 Basic Workshop Course**

- **0 Points**
- **0.0000 EFTS**
- Compulsory workshop course for Electrical and Electronic Engineering students and Computer Engineering students.
- P: Approval into the BE(Hons)
- C: ENEL 200
- ENEL199-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
- ENEL199-19A (C) Starts Anytime

**ENEL 200 Electrical and Computer Engineering Design**

- **15 Points**
- **0.125 EFTS**
- Introduction to Electrical and Computer Engineering design principles. Electronic circuit simulation leading to a design-and-build project including circuit design and simulation, printed circuit board design, and construction of a working device with documentation.
- P: Subject to the approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic)
- R: ENEL 211
- ENEL200-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
- ENEL200-19A (C) Starts Anytime

**ENEL 220 Circuits and Signals**

- **15 Points**
- **0.125 EFTS**
- P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
- R: ENEL 202
- ENEL220-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
- ENEL220-19A (C) Starts Anytime

**ENEL 270 Principles of Electronics and Devices**

- **15 Points**
- **0.125 EFTS**
- P: PHYS 102, MATH 103 or ENME 119; or Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
- R: ENEL 203
- ENEL270-19C (C) Semester 1

**ENEL 280 Principles of Electrical Systems**

- **15 Points**
- **0.125 EFTS**
- Magnetic circuits and materials. Phasor analysis of single and three phase power.
- P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
- R: ENEL 204
- ENEL280-19C (C) Semester 1

**ENEL 290 Waves and Materials in Electrical Engineering**

- **15 Points**
- **0.125 EFTS**
- P: PHYS 102, MATH 103 or ENME 119; or Approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
- ENEL290-19C (C) Semester 2
ENEL 420 Advanced Signals
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An advanced course on methods for digitally processing signals. Practical methods of designing digital signal filters, especially those with finite impulse response, including implementation on devices with finite precision. Transforming signals with applications in ID and 2D. Statistical processing of signals. Methods for multirate processing of signals.
P: ENEL 320, ENMT 301
R: ENEL 440
ENEL420-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 422 Communications Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Topics covered: baseband transmission, signal space, digital modulation and reception, equalization, communications systems, error control coding and networking.
P: ENEL 320
R: ENEL 433
ENEL422-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENEL 441 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEL441-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENEL 442 Special Topic in Electrical and Electronic Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEL442-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENEL442-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENEL442-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 443 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEL443-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENEL443-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENEL443-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 471 Power Electronics 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
High frequency Switching Converters, Multi-switch forward converters, Converter Modelling and Control, HF magnetics design, Snubbers, EMI and Thermal management, Semiconductor switch properties, resonant converters, induction machine properties, drives, starters and control, multi-level converters.
P: ENEL 371, ENEL 372
R: ENEL 436
ENEL471-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 480 Electrical Power Systems
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed to build on Electric Power and Machines (ENEL 382) by giving a more in-depth treatment of some areas (power-flow and fault analysis) while covering in detail new areas such as reliability assessment and protection. New developments in electrical power systems are covered. In the process of teaching this course and by using a design assignment as a problem-based learning tool students will learn how a large real power system will perform and how to engineer solutions to identified problems.
P: ENEL 381
R: ENEL 432
ENEL480-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENEL 481 Electrical Machines
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Unified alternator and transformer design; power transformer assessment and industry standard high voltage testing of generators, transformers and cables. Rotating Machines.
P: ENEL 381, ENEL 382
R: ENEL 439
ENEL481-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 491 Nano Engineered Electronic Devices
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: ENEL 362 or ENEL 373 or ENEL 372
R: ENEL 435, ENEL 672
ENEL491-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENEL 619 Computational Image Recovery
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course provides postgraduates and professional engineers (as COP students) with a means of applying theoretical concepts of digital signal processing to popular 16-bit fixed-point digital signal processors (DSPs). Optimisation is also covered and these concepts are generalised in terms of implementation on programmable logic devices such as field programmable gate arrays. An understanding of basic computer hardware and signal processing is extended with the study of specialised DSP architectures for high-performance and computationally intensive applications.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 651 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 652 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENEL 512

ENEL 657 Applied Digital Signal Processing
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course provides postgraduates and professional engineers (as COP students) with a means of applying theoretical concepts of digital signal processing to popular 16-bit fixed-point digital signal processors (DSPs). Optimisation is also covered and these concepts are generalised in terms of implementation on programmable logic devices such as field programmable gate arrays. An understanding of basic computer hardware and signal processing is extended with the study of specialised DSP architectures for high-performance and computationally intensive applications.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 663 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEL663-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENEL663-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENEL663-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 664 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENEL 564, ENEL 667

ENEL 667 Renewable Electricity System Design
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is aimed at applying system theory to the practical design of renewable electricity systems. It is primarily focused on technical design. Topics include (but are not limited to) the design of renewable electricity systems and/or their components: generation, inverters, electricity storage devices, component or system protection and control, integrated off-grid and grid tied systems.
P: ENEL 660, ENEL 664
ENEL667-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENEL 673 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENEL 679 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEL 685 Electrical Postgraduate Project
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
A self-contained electrical or computer engineering project, to be undertaken subject to the availability of suitable supervision and resources.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEL685-19A (C) Starts Anytime
ENEL685-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENEL685-19CY (C) Cross Year

ENEL 690 Electrical ME Thesis
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEL690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
ENEL 790 Electrical and Electronic Engineering PhD*
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENEL790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Engineering

College of Engineering

ENGR 100 Academic Writing Assessment
0 Points  0.0000 EFTS
This course is normally taken at the same time as ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering. Students will be tested to assess their academic writing skills. Students who fail the initial assessment will be given feedback indicating their area(s) of weakness, and will have the opportunity to re-sit the assessment. All students are required to pass this course in order to be accepted into the Professional Engineering degree.
ENGR100-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR100-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This skills-based course will introduce students to the “engineering process”. Through a series of lectures, exercises and projects, the students will gain experience in specific skills and activities that contribute to the engineering process. Examples include problem solving, technical sketching, team work and report writing. Additionally, the importance of sustainability, ethics and biculturalism in an engineering context will be introduced. Students will also gain a better understanding of the different engineering disciplines in regards to a career choice.
ENGR101-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR101-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENGR 102 Engineering Mechanics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
A course for students advancing in Engineering programmes that requires in-depth analysis of components and structures. ENGR 102 reinforces concepts of free-body diagrams and the mechanics of real life applications (both statics and dynamics).
P: EMTH 118
C: EMTH 119, PHYS 101
ENGR102-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
ENGR102-19CY (C) Semester 2

ENGR 200 Engineering Work Experience
0 Points  0.0000 EFTS
This course provides the means for students to accomplish the non-academic requirements for the BE(Hons). The requirements are for 800 hours engineering work experience and first aid competency.
P: Acceptance into a professional year of the BE(Hons) programme.
RP: Completion of Engineering Intermediate
ENGR200-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENGR 210 Independent Course of Study
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
ENGR210-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR210-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR210-19CY (C) Semester 2

ENGR 211 Special Topic in Engineering
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering
ENGR211-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR211-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR211-19CY (C) Semester 2

ENGR 212 Special Topic in Engineering
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering
ENGR212-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR212-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR212-19CY (C) Semester 2

ENGR 301 Special Topic in Engineering
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENGR301-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR301-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR301-19CY (C) Semester 2

ENGR 303 Special Topic in Engineering
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies
ENGR303-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR303-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR303-19CY (C) Semester 2

ENGR 304 Independent Course of Study
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies
ENGR304-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR304-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR304-19CY (C) Semester 2

ENGR 310 Independent Course of Study
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
ENGR310-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR310-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR310-19CY (C) Semester 2

ENGR 315 Humanitarian Engineering Practice
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course comprises a module on Humanitarian Field Engineering, comprising of a taught component and a domestic practical field engineering programme. Students will have the opportunity to complete a project, field placement or attend a Design Summit as part of the course.
P: At least 30 points selected from the courses listed in schedules C and D of the Diploma of Global Humanitarian Engineering.
R: ENGR 316
RP: 3 completed years of the BE(HONS) degree
EQ: ENGR 315
ENGR315-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
ENGR315-19X (C) 01 July 2019 – 29 Dec 2019

ENGR 316 Humanitarian Engineering Professional Report
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An independent programme of study, research, or investigation on issues related to professional practice in humanitarian engineering, on a topic approved by the director of studies. Range- Examples of topics that can be considered include: literature review, case study, survey, commissioned report, environmental impact assessment.
P: At least 30 points selected from the courses listed in schedules C and D of the Diploma of Global Humanitarian Engineering.
RP: 3 completed years of the BE(HONS) degree
EQ: ENGR 315
ENGR315-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
ENGR315-19X (C) 01 July 2019 – 29 Dec 2019

ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Theoretical and practical aspects of Computational Fluid Dynamics, including the theory of fluid flow equations, numerical methods of solving these equations, turbulence, and experience with a commercial CFD software.
P: ENME 304 or ENME 314, or ENCH 393, or ENCN 142
ENGR401-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR 402 Special Topic
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENGR402-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR 403 Fire Engineering
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENGR403-19SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 19)
ENGR403-19S1 (C) Semester 1

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
ENGR 404 Renewable Energy Technologies and Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores various emerging technologies related to the needs for energy, including the supply of renewable energy. This includes topics such as combined heat and power systems, biomass and thermochemical processing, wind, geothermal and solar energy processes. This course will also discuss the applications of catalysis in the production of energy carriers, starting at a basic level, and includes sections on adsorption and surface science, catalytic kinetics, evaluation on the modern catalytic processes in oil/gas refinery and studying key characteristics of emerging nanomaterials that enable them to become an effective catalyst in energy applications.
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
R: ENME 405, ENME 605
ENGR 404-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 405 Industrial Pollution Control
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to advance students' abilities in applying and evaluating the physicochemical treatment processes for industrial wastewater pollution control, air pollution, and contaminated groundwater remediation, as well as to expose the student to other less frequent pollution sources, such as noise pollution.
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENGR 405-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGR 407 Bioprocess Engineering I
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Engineering biochemistry covering enzyme kinetics, metabolism and applied molecular biology.
P: ENCH 281 or subject approval of the Director of Studies
ENGR 407-19S1 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 410 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
ENGR 410-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR 410-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR 410-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 476 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
ENGR 476-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR 476-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR 476-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 477 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
ENGR 477-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR 477-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR 477-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 478 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering
ENGR 478-19A (C) Starts Anytime

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENCM 678 Special Topic: Principles of Contract Negotiations
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The aim of this unit to develop an understanding of how an engineer must break down the construction negotiation management process into its component steps and reassemble it into a straightforward, logical methodology for the development of valid negotiations on construction projects.
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENCM 678-19A (C) Starts Anytime

ENGR 621 Energy, Technology and Society
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The roles of civil, natural resources, electrical, mechanical, chemical/process engineering, environmental psychology, sociology and economics in the multi-disciplinary subject of energy engineering; the application of thermodynamics and electricity in energy system conceptual design, advanced concepts in economics comparing paradigms such as classical, neo-classical and steady-state economics; the decoupling of economic growth from energy consumption; energy poverty and energy services.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
ENGR 621-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGR 621-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENGR 622 Special Topic in Engineering - Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Students will gain experience in performing research in an engineering field.
P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering
ENGR 622-19A (C) Starts Anytime
ENGR 622-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENGR 622-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGR 641 Foundations of Engineering Geology
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course covers the fundamentals of engineering geology by a structured approach to site investigation, with the goal of developing accurate engineering ground models.
P: Approval by Head of Department.
R: ENGE 410, ENGE 415, ENGE 471, ENGE 486
RP: BSc Geology or equivalent
ENGR 417-19T1 (C) 18 Feb 2019 - 07 Apr 2019
Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENGE 411 Engineering Construction Practice 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is concerned with the nature and properties of construction materials for civil projects, general design principles and construction practices in rock and soil, and selected case studies (both historical and current). It also considers appropriate engineering geology practice for various surface and subsurface projects, with emphasis on project failures and the implications for sound geotechnical practice. Knowledge of precedent is fundamental to engineering design and construction, and the course content is inherently practical rather than theoretical.

P: (i) ENGE 410 and (ii) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences
R: ENGE 472
ENGE411-19X (C) 15 July 2019 - 15 Sep 2019

ENGE 412 Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on description and representation of a rock mass, stress and strain in a rock mass and deformation and failure of a rock mass. These are applied to rock slope stability analysis and design of underground excavations.

P: (i) ENCN 353 or (ii) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (iii) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences
R: ENGE 485
ENGE412-19X (C) 24 June 2019 - 11 Aug 2019

ENGE 413 Soil Mechanics and Soil Engineering 15 Points 0.125 EFTS

P: (i) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (ii) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences
R: ENCN 253; ENGE 485
ENGE413-19X (C) Semester 2

ENGE 414 Applied Hydrogeology 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The Applied Hydrogeology course provides postgraduate students in engineering geology and environmental science with a sound understanding of the nature and occurrence of groundwater, various techniques for resource evaluation, contaminant transport issues, and a brief introduction to groundwater modelling. The course is an integrated one, developing both geological aspects of groundwater occurrence and chemistry, as well as pragmatic methods for quantifying flow parameters and aquifer characteristics.

P: (i) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 103 and (ii) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences
R: ENGE 478
ENGE414-18T (T) 29 Apr 2019 - 09 June 2019

ENGE 416 Engineering Geology Synthesis and Project Preparation 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Students will work on engineering geology synthesis by applying all of the skills they have learned in the ENGE courses to real-world based problems. Students will also prepare a project portfolio (ENGE 690). The content of the projects is not fixed, and the principal aim is for students to prepare an industry relevant design or research project. The project itself may be primarily field based, it could be mostly a laboratory study, and there will be components of literature review and project planning involved.

P: (i) ENGE 410 and (ii) approval from the Head of Department of Geological Sciences
R: ENGE 495
ENGE416-19X (C) 04 Mar 2019 - 08 Dec 2019

ENGE 481 Special Topic 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENGE481-19X (C) Semester 1

ENGE 482 Special Topic 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENGE482-19X (C) Semester 2

ENGE 491 Research Project 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENGE 560 MSc Thesis 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENGE560-19X (A) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENGE 691 Engineering Geology Project Portfolio 60 Points 0.5 EFTS
Professional design or research project in Engineering Geology. The emphasis is on developing technical and professional skills by working on: progress presentations, progress reporting, project management, poster presentation and manuscript writing, all of which will constitute a portfolio that can be used in their professional careers.

P: 120 Points at 400-level including ENGE 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416 and DRRE 402. Substitutions may be made in exceptional circumstances.
ENGE691-19X (C) 03 June 2019 - 22 Dec 2019

ENGE 790 Engineering Geology PhD* 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENGE790-19X (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Engineering Management

College of Engineering

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENMG 601 Engineering Accounting 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
Financial Accounting, Management Accounting.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG601-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 602 Engineering Economics and Finance 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
Microeconomics, Macroeconomics, Finance.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG602-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 603 Legal and Human Resources 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG603-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 604 Technology, Innovation and Engineering Management 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG604-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 605 Marketing, Selling and Service 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
Marketing, Sales, Strategic Marketing.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG605-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 606 Strategic Management 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG606-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 607 Special Topic 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG607-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 608 Special Topic 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG608-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 609 Special Topic 12 Points 0.1000 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG609-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENMG 680 Management ME Project 48 Points 0.4000 EFTS
Project in Engineering Technology or Innovation Management or Commercialisation to be undertaken.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG680-19A (A) Starts Anytime

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

2019 Course Catalogue 71
Rārangi Akoranga
ENMG 790 Engineering Management PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ENMG790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Engineering Mathematics
School of Mathematics and Statistics

EMTH 110 Engineering Mathematics Tutorial
0 Points 0.0000 EFTS
This is an EFTS free course (no credit) for the use of offering tutorials for students who have been granted direct entry into the First Professional Year of and Engineering Discipline or a modified intermediate who is taking 200-level Engineering Mathematics courses. This course is by invitation only. There is no assessment in this course.
P: Subject to approval from the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
EMTH110-19S1 (C) Semester 1
EMTH110-19S2 (C) Semester 1

EMTH 118 Engineering Mathematics 1A
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A first course in the methods and applications of engineering mathematics. Topics include calculus, linear algebra, and modelling techniques. This Course is designed for engineering students who have done well in NCEA Mathematics with calculus.
P: EMTH 101, or 2) NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics (including the standards 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems (91578)' and 'Apply integration methods in solving problems (91579)', or 3) Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4) IB at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5) approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning.
R: MATH 102, MATH 108, MATH 199
EMTH118-19S1 (C) Semester 1
EMTH118-19S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 119 Engineering Mathematics 1B
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A continuation of EMTH 118. Topics covered include methods and Engineering applications of calculus, differential equations, and linear algebra, along with an introduction to probability. This course is a prerequisite for many courses in engineering mathematics and other subjects at 200-level.
P: EMTH 118
R: MATH 103, MATH 109, MATH 199
EMTH119-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
EMTH119-19S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 171 Mathematical Modelling and Computation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to mathematical modelling and simulation via case studies using standard computer packages. Structured programming for mathematical problem solving.
R: MATH 100, MATH 171
RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/MATH 171. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/MATH 171 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.
EMTH171-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
EMTH171-19S1 (C) Semester 1
EMTH171-19S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 210 Engineering Mathematics 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers material in multivariable integral and differential calculus, linear algebra and statistics which is applicable to the engineering professions.
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: EMTH 102, EMTH 204, MATH 201, MATH 261, MATH 262, MATH 264
EMTH210-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
EMTH210-19S1 (C) Semester 1
EMTH210-19S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 211 Engineering Linear Algebra and Statistics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A linear/matrix algebra course using MATLAB, with engineering applications and a component of statistics for engineers.
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: EMTH 103, EMTH 204, MATH 209, MATH 254, MATH 252, MATH 251
RP: EMTH 210
EMTH211-19S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 271 Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: (1) EMTH 171, MATH 190 or MATH 171; (2) Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: MATH 270, MATH 271
EMTH271-19S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 410 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
EMTH410-19S1 (C) Semester 1
EMTH 411 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EMTH411-19S2 (C) Semester 2
EMTH 413 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EMTH413-19S1 (C) Semester 1
EMTH 414 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EMTH414-19S2 (C) Semester 2
EMTH 415 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EMTH415-19S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

EMTH 600 Dynamical Systems
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course studies the fundamental concepts used in dynamical systems - the main tool for modelling the evolution of systems in discrete and continuous time.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EMTH600-19S2 (C) Semester 2

EMTH 601 Mathematical Models in Biology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The application of mathematical modelling and differential equations to biology, in particular to cell physiology.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 602 Computational Fluid Mechanics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Applications of differential equations to fluid mechanics.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 603 Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Solution of modern problems in applied mathematics, engineering and physical sciences. The numerical solution of ordinary differential equations is an essential tool.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 604 Optimisation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Techniques for optimising smooth functions both with and without constraints present.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: MATH 432
EMTH604-19S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH 605 Approximation Theory
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A self-contained introduction to the approximation of functions of one variable, establishing the language and concepts, with an emphasis on connections with numerical analysis.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 606 Algebraic and Symbolic Computation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to Gröbner bases and applications of systems of multivariate polynomial equations.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 607 Cryptography and Coding Theory
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The mathematics of binary linear codes.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EMTH 608 Industrial Case Studies
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A detailed analysis involving the formulation, solution, and interpretation of a number of applications using a range of methodologies (discrete, continuous, and stochastic) to determine strategies and underpin decision-support.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 609 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EMTH609-19S1 (C) Semester 1

EMTH 610 Special Topic in Engineering Mathematics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 611 Advanced Mathematical Methods
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 612 Advanced Computational Techniques
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Numerical approximation and cubic splines; numerical solution of non-linear algebraic equations; numerical optimisation for unconstrained and constrained problems; numerical solution of initial value and boundary value ordinary differential equation problems and differential algebraic systems; numerical solution of partial differential equations by finite differences, multigrid, spectral methods and finite element techniques.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 613 Advanced Statistical Methods
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Probability theory and stochastic processes; Monte Carlo methods and simulation; stochastic optimisation; machine learning; pattern recognition; classification and regression; time series; information engineering.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 614 Advanced Differential Equations
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 620 High Performance Computing
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Features of HPC: HPC programming considerations, software technologies, enabling technologies and algorithms. HPC Programming, Parallel programming. Applications of HPC to engineering science: Parallel and distributed computing in numerical linear algebra, pdes, odes and optimisation. Applications to: non-linear dynamical systems, nonlinear fluid mechanics, bio-engineering.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EMTH 675 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
EMTH675-19S1 (C) Semester 1
EMTH675-19S2 (C) Semester 2

English
School of Humanities and Creative Arts

ENGL 102 Great Works
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to university-level English by exploring in depth a sequence of works that have earned the label ‘great’ for some or all of the following reasons: because of their enduring, wide and deep cultural influence; because of the originality of their creative conception; because of the power of their language; because of the power and appeal of the stories they tell or the characters or images they contain.
ENGL102-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 103 The Outsider
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
However you think about the outsider - as artist, as outlaw or anarchist, as hero or scapegoat, as criminal or critic - it is clear that this figure is a constant in the study of literature. In this course we shall investigate the way the figure of the outsider has been represented in the traditions of American and New Zealand literature. Furthermore, we will bring to bear on this figure three key critical contexts: romanticism, modernism and post-colonialism.
ENGL104-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 104 The Stage and Stagecraft
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course covers the European historical backgrounds informing the modern stage. It also examines how the same fundamental dynamics occur in contemporary theatres, and in other performance situations nowadays, such as marae theatre, passion plays and other site-specific shows.
ENGL105-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 107 Shakespeare
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed to introduce first year students to a range of Shakespeare’s plays as well as to develop their understanding of the different ways in which his plays have been received in recent literary criticism.
ENGL107-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 110 Māori Writing in English
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to Māori writing in English from its origins early in the period after the Second World War to its flowering in the late Twentieth Century, with emphasis on its generic and regional variety.
ENGL110-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 115 Childhood in Children’s Literature
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to the changing representations of the child and childhood in children’s literature form the late 18th century to the present.
R: ENGL 212, GEND 105

ENGL 117 Writing for Academic Success
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Writing for Academic Success fosters the capacity for analytical thought about texts and language. The course also provides training in the writing of clear and effective prose, inculcates awareness of crucial structural and rhetorical features of expository writing, and encourages the application of that awareness to writing in a range of academic and professional contexts.
R: WRT 101
ENGL117-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGL117-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 118 Creative Writing: Skills, Techniques and Strategies
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides a thorough grounding in the skills, techniques and tricks a writer needs to transform ideas and material into art. Guided exercises will develop students’ perception, observation and research skills. The study of selected poetry, song lyrics and monologues will provide an understanding of fundamental techniques and approaches, as well as inspiration for students’ own writing.
ENGL118-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENGL118-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 132 Cultural Studies: Reading Culture
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to Cultural Studies, emphasising aspects of the field that are most pertinent to English Studies: the textuality of culture, cultural history, and cultural value and taste.
R: CULT 132
EQ: CULT 132

2019 Course Catalogue 73
ENGL 201 The Essay and Beyond: Creative Non-Fiction 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Non-fiction writing has a strong place within the traditions of literature, but has often tended to be neglected as a subject of study. To redress this, we will look at different genres of non-fiction: essays, popular science, travel writing, nature writing, and various types of ‘life writing’. We will investigate the particular techniques and generic distinctions of texts studied, consider the specific subjects of non-fiction texts, examine how the texts are constructed and discuss their significance in the contexts most relevant to them. In addition, the course will explore the representation of place, displacement and placement; the history of subjectivity; recent interventions into postcolonial, globalisation and literary studies, and ecocriticism and human-animal studies; and the operation of gender and class as they apply to the production and readership of literary non-fiction.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL201-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 202 Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Examining a range of literary texts in English from the late sixteenth to the early eighteenth centuries, ENGL 202/302 focuses on how the chosen works represent and are shaped by the first glimmerings of modern forms of culture and consciousness.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
R: ENGL 302

ENGL 206 Science, Technology and Literature 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will particularly concentrate on the last two centuries of intersections between science, technology and literature, examining major trends and preoccupations present in a range of texts and theories. Within a general examination of literature's engagements, the development of science fiction forms and concerns will be considered, especially because of the way that the genre often speculates the fears and desires of its time on both futuristic settings and ‘alternate realities’. Students will be expected to read a range of key material, including a small selection of novels, some short fiction, theoretical writings and visual texts.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
R: ENGL 306

ENGL206-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 210 Inventing New Zealand in Literature 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
ENGL 210 is an introduction to New Zealand literature. The course has a twentieth-century focus, and, in its survey of the century, examines texts that engage the issues (a politics of metaphor) by which different ideas of ‘New Zealandness’ have been established and critiqued. What is it we mean when we speak of New Zealand literature? What are the assumptions, readings and interpretations employed in the formation of something like New Zealand identity, and what are their contexts?

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL210-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 211 Exceptional Americans: An Introduction to American Literature 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course offers students the chance to engage with some of the most exceptional writers and texts in the American tradition and, at the same time, to think critically about the idea of exceptionalism itself.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
R: ENGL 109 and AMST 110

ENGL 213 Children's Classics: Popular Children's Texts and their Representation on Film 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Children's Classics teaches the genre-specific nature of children's literature, its socio-historical context, and the significance of its re-appearings as film. It introduces a selection of enduring children's texts, illustrating the importance to literary production of changing cultural context, demonstrating the importance of intertextuality in children's literature and how texts change when filmed, and promotes the skills of reading and writing.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule

ENGL213-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 220 Creative Writing: Short Fiction 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course gives instruction and advice on the writing of short fiction, using a wide range of examples to illustrate the variety of forms, methods, and themes that may be used by the professional writer. Emphasis is given to the variety of genres available and the range of different readerships involved.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL220-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 231 Creative Writing: Poetry 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course offers instruction and advice in the practice of writing poetry. A number of forms and styles will be studied, and writing exercises will be used to extend and develop the individual student's range of competencies. The course will culminate in the production by each student of a portfolio of his or her original work.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
R: ENGL 230
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. Selection will be made on the basis of a folio submitted no later than 31 October in the year preceding enrolment (or no later than 31 May in the year of enrolment if offered in the second semester), to be assessed by the course convenor.

ENGL 232 Cultural Politics/Cultural Activism 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course considers the strategic roles that culture can play in influencing political and social change, studying a wide variety of cultural texts and practices.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
R: ENGL 234

ENGL 238 Creative Writing for Screen 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course combines the development of students' creative writing with teaching of the practical skills and dramatic techniques of writing for film.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
R: ENGL 234, CINE 210
EQ: CINE 210

ENGL 243 From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to human-animal studies through an analysis of cinematic representations of animals and the environment across horror and science fiction genres, animation, comedy and documentary.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
R: AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 313, and ENGL 349
EQ: CULT 206

ENGL243-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 252 Crime Stories 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course addresses the usefulness and range of the crime genre as an appropriate focus for the acquisition of the skills (in research, critical analysis, and written expression) peculiar to English studies, as well as a form of social and political critique. It will particularly concentrate on the last two centuries of the representations of crime, detection, confession, and punishments, assaying major trends and preoccupations present in a range of texts and theories. Within a general contextual examination of engagements between these facets, the development of genre forms and concerns will be considered, especially because the genre often speculates the fears and desires of its time in ways that likewise shape wider perceptions of crime and punishment. Students will be expected to read a range of key material, including a small selection of novels, some short fiction, theoretical writings and visual texts that should represent differences and similarities in representation and subject choice that writers and directors negotiate.

P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
R: ENGL 332, CULT 352, CULT 355

ENGL252-19S2 (C) Semester 2
ENGL 302 Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Examining a range of literary texts in English from the late sixteenth to the early eighteenth centuries, ENGL 302 focuses on how the chosen works represent and are shaped by the first glimmerings of modern forms of culture and consciousness.
P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule
R: ENGL 202

ENGL 304 Drama: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An analysis of modern plays from a number of societies in terms of naturalism, gender, self-awareness, dramaturgy and the “death of tragedy”.
P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
ENGL304-19S2 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 305 European Novels and Film Adaptations
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A study of important European novels and their film adaptations.
P: Any 30 points at 200-level
R: EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 204, EURA 304, CINE 214, RUSI 215, RUSI 216
EQ: EURA 304
ENGL305-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 306 Science, Technology and Literature
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will particularly concentrate on the last two centuries of intersections between science, technology and literature, ascribing major trends and preoccupations present in a range of texts and theories. Within a general examination of literature’s engagements, the development of science fiction forms and concerns will be considered, especially because of the way that the genre often speculates the fears and desires of its time onto both futuristic settings and “alternate realities”. Students will be expected to read a range of key material, including a small selection of novels, some short fiction, theoretical writings and visual texts.
P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: ENGL 206
ENGL306-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 313 Scream Theory: The Changing Face of Fear
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines shifting representations of the fearful, monstrous and abject in visual culture and popular culture more generally. Emphasis is placed on sociocultural, feminist and postmodern interpretations of horror themes in American, Japanese and New Zealand contexts.
P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: AMST 319, CULT 317, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417
EQ: CULT 317

ENGL 315 The Twentieth Century Novel
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A comparative study of eight novels in English that reflect or have helped to shape our sense of what Isaiah Berlin called “this most terrible century in Western history”. The course will examine the notion that the breakdown of families, hierarchies and nineteenth century imperial centres contributed to the proliferation of parodic, subversive, and dystopian novels as the twentieth century progressed.
P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

ENGL 316 New Zealand Literature 3
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A course which is designed to follow ENGL 210 (New Zealand Literature 2), examining in depth the ways in which New Zealand literature can be written about. The course consists of four units, each of which addresses a specific critical context.
P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

ENGL 317 Special Topic: Modern Poetry
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course introduces students to the high points and key parts of modern and contemporary poetry in English from W.B. Yeats to the present day, focusing on some of the major writers, movements and anthologies, and including figures from Britain, Ireland, the United States and New Zealand. Plenty of attention will be paid to individual poems.
R: ENGL 434

ENGL 318 Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores the role of imagery and narrative in constituting historical and contemporary conceptions of “animality” and speciesism across a range of texts and media (including bestsellers, folklore and mythology; popular cooking shows and “foodie” books; wildlife documentaries; contemporary and activist art; science fiction and graphic novels; and animal biographies).
P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule
R: ENGL 252, CULT 252, CULT 352
ENGL318-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 333 The Exotic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A course addressing the concept of the exotic as a category of taste and feeling through which to explore the politics and history of literatures in English. Exoticism will be considered via four main sub-categories: primitivism, orientalism, the marvellous and the introduced. A range of texts from the seventeenth to the twenty-first centuries will be studied, deriving from locations as diverse as Britain, Africa, the Indian Subcontinent, Latin America, the Caribbean and the Pacific.
P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, CULT 333
EQ: CULT 333
ENGL333-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 345 Reading Digitally: Electronic Texts in Literary Culture
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Digital technologies have influenced literary reading and writing at every level, including how we author, publish, distribute, read and study texts. This course equips students with skills for reading and writing in the digital age via a wide-ranging exploration of new media literatures, literature in relation to software cultures, changes to reading practices and cognition, and recent digital research tools and methods. The course will introduce students to new software and some technical concepts, but no special skills or knowledge are required.
P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: DIGI 301
EQ: DIGI 301
ENGL345-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENGL 349 From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in Popular Culture
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to human-animal studies through an analysis of cinematic representations of animals and the environment across horror and science fiction genres, animation, comedy and documentary.
P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: ENGL 243, AMST 256, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 310
ENGL349-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENGL 350 Creative Writing Masterclass: Special Topics in Creative Writing
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course teaches a special topic in creative writing varying from year to year and is offered by a distinguished practitioner in the area.
P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.

ENGL 352 Crime Stories
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course addresses the usefulness and value of the crime genre as an appropriate focus for the acquisition of the skills (in research, critical analysis, and written expression) peculiar to English studies, as well as a form of social and political critique. It will particularly concentrate on the last two centuries of the representations of crime, detection, confession, and punishments, ascribing major trends and preoccupations present in a range of texts and theories. Within a general contextual examination of engagements between these facets, the development of genre forms and concerns will be considered, especially because the genre often speculates the fears and desires of its time in ways that likewise shape wider perceptions of crime and punishment. Students will be expected to read a range of key material, including a small selection of novels, some short fiction, theoretical writings and visual texts that should represent differences and similarities in representation and subject choice that writers and directors negotiate.
P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: ENGL 252, CULT 252, CULT 352
ENGL352-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

**ENGL 408 Screen Shakespeare**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

This course focuses upon film adaptations of several Shakespeare’s plays, and will examine how the transition from literary text to screen changes and re-interprets Shakespeare’s work for different purposes.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: CINE 420
EQ: CINE 420

**ENGL 410 Picture (Im)Perfect: Utopia and Dystopia in Literature**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

Utopia is a term coined by Sir Thomas More in the sixteenth century, a play on Greek for both “no place” and a “good place,” setting up an imaginative projection of an idealised social or political “place.” Alongside the domain of the ideal, there is an equally compelling tradition of projecting dystopian visions: the “dark mirror” of the writers’ concerns. The focus of the course is both on texts and theories surrounding these trends in envisioning the desires and anxieties of particular cultures and individuals, examining treatises, fantasies, essays and other speculative fiction. Plotting an historical course through this domain, we will also be questioning the shifting ideals represented, and the kinds of social and political positioning engendered in the shifts. While students will expected to read a number of key texts in the thematic “genres” of utopian or dystopian subjects, and relevant theory, there will also be sufficient opportunity to view other examples and map out the differences and similarities in representation that different choices of texts negotiate.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

**ENGL 411 Intersectionalities: Humans, Animals and Otherness**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

In recent years, scholars in the Humanities have broadened out from a narrow focus on knowledge about “the human” and begun to investigate wider aspects of the nonhuman world - especially the relationships between human culture, animals, environments and ecologies. These tendencies – variously labeled Ecocriticism, Zooliterature, Anthrozoology and Human-Animal Studies - are now generating some of the most vigorous and compelling work by researchers in Humanities disciplines. ENGL 411 offers an in-depth examination of key areas of this new interdisciplinary field.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
R: CULT 418
EQ: CULT 418

**ENGL 412 ‘A Small Good Thing’: The Short Story in the Old World and the New**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

The first theorist of the short story, Edgar Allan Poe, famously defined the form as something one might pen at a single sitting. Like a poem, thought Poe, the story ought to achieve a ‘unity of effect or impression’, a kind of transient but intense excitement. Henry James saw in the form’s brevity the ‘science of control’; and while some readers enthused about the ‘unity of effect or impression’, a kind of transient but intense excitement. Henry James saw in the form’s brevity the ‘science of control’; and while some readers enthused about the
cultural commodity, as spectators and consumers, and also as creators and theorists.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGL 419 Special Topic: Digital Literary Studies**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

P: Permission of the Programme Coordinator
R: ENGL 370

**ENGL 421 Modern Poetry**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

This course examines in depth the work of W.B. Yeats. In order to provide a context for this study, the poetry of Ezra Pound and T.S. Eliot will also be surveyed. In the final part of the course students will have the option of studying more recent poets.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGL 427 New Zealand Literature: Recent Writing**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

This course addresses the issues involved in conducting original research in New Zealand literature. The focus is on New Zealand literary theory, and on skills for gathering information.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGL 431 Young Adult Fiction**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

An examination of the varied genres of young adult fiction and its construction as a commodity with a specific niche market.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

**ENGL 444 Women/Theory/Film**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

This course investigates the changing place of women in film: as a glamorised spectacle and cultural commodity, as spectators and consumers, and also as creators and theorists.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: GEND 431, TAPS 406, CINE 401
ENGL444-951 (C) Semester 1
ENGL444-952 (C) Semester 2

**ENGL 445 The Essay Film**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

This course studies the essay film, a hybrid genre which troubles conventional distinctions between documentary and fiction, as the model for a new mode of critical practice.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

**ENGL 480 Research Essay**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENGL480-951 (C) Semester 1
ENGL480-952 (C) Semester 2

**ENGL 481 Creative Writing Project**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

The Creative Writing Project provides an opportunity for B.A. (Honours) and first-year M.A. students, particularly those who have completed some or all of the undergraduate creative writing pathway, to undertake an extended creative project under supervision. This may take the form of a long story, a group of stories, a collection of poems, a short play, or another form to be negotiated.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.

**ENGL 690 MA Thesis**
120 Points 1.0 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENGL690-19A (C) Semester 1

**ENGL 790 English PhD**
120 Points 1.0 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENGL790-19A (C) Semester 1

---

1 From January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
English Language
School of Languages, Social and Political Sciences

ENLA 101 The English Language
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to the study of the English language, its words, sounds and sentences. It also introduces the conceptual and analytical tools which linguists use to understand how languages are constructed.
R: ENGL 123, ENGL 112, LING 111, LING 101
EQ: LING 101
ENLA101-18S2 (D) Summer (Nov 18)
ENLA101-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENLA 102 Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
What do babies know about language when they’re born? And how do our experiences as we get older affect both how we use language and what we think about other people’s language behaviour? Why, for example, do people think some languages, or some dialects, are ‘better’ than others? And is there any truth behind such beliefs? In this course we consider a range of research from the field of linguistics that addresses these and other questions. The role of language experience will emerge as a recurrent theme: the experience that the infant has with a particular language; how our early experience with language affects how we speak and how we listen, and how our beliefs about language are created and maintained in connection to other experiences in our social lives.
R: LING 102
EQ: LING 102
ENLA102-19S2 (C) Semester 2
ENLA 210 Language Variation Across Space and Time
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Languages are not fixed; they vary across physical and social space and change over generations. These patterns of variation and change can be understood by studying the linguistic and social factors which affect language use. This course is an introduction to the sociolinguistic study of language variation and change. We examine how language varies both across individuals (e.g. according to a speaker’s regional origin, gender, social class, ethnicity and age) and within individuals (e.g. how speakers adjust their language in different contexts depending on the social message they want to convey). Our consideration will include a detailed study of patterns of language change, with attention to changes currently taking place in English and other languages around the world.
P: ENLA 101 or LING 101 or ENLA 102 or LING 102
R: LING 203, LING 210
EQ: LING 210
ENLA 310 New Zealand English
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The entire history of New Zealand English can be tracked in the Origin of New Zealand English corpus (ONZE), housed at the University of Canterbury. Using this extensive collection of spoken language, we can compare the accents of the very earliest New Zealand born settlers to those of contemporary speakers, to examine how New Zealand English has changed. This allows us to answer interesting questions not only about New Zealand English but also about language change in general. This course has a practical focus which will provide hands-on experience in the analysis of New Zealand English. Students are trained in sociolinguistic methodology and in how to use the ONZE corpus, and are given the opportunity to conduct their own piece of research on language variation and/or change in New Zealand.
P: LING 206 or LING 207 or LING 210 or LING 215 or LING 266 or LING 277 or ENLA 210
R: LING 310
EQ: LING 310
ENLA310-19S2 (C) Semester 2
ENLA 320 History of English
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course explores language variation and change, and illustrates these notions through a survey of the way in which English has varied and changed during its recorded history. It will look both at the social history of the language and the linguistic changes that have taken place over the last 1400 years.
P: LING 101 or ENLA 101.
R: LING 300, LING 220
RP: Any 200 level LING or ENLA course
EQ: LING 320
ENLA320-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Environmental Science
School of Physical and Chemical Sciences

ENVR 101 Introduction to Environmental Science
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course offers a general introduction to environmental science in an interdisciplinary context. The ENVR 101 course aims to build a knowledge platform and exposes students to the environmental problems and solutions of the modern era. Using an integrated approach across the chemical, biological, cultural and values/ethics aspects of environmental science, students will consider the problems and solutions across key topics including: feeding the planet (Kai whenua and Kai Moana), sustainable resource use and waste management, powering the planet, human health and environment, sustainable cities, and sustainable tourism. Students will learn through a combination of lectures and tutorials/workshops. Assessment will be via assignment, online quizzes and an exam.
P: ENVR 101
ENVR201-19S2 (C) Semester 2
ENVR 301 Environmental Science: Cities and Coasts
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
ENVR 301 advances students’ knowledge in environmental science focussing on coastal and urban areas. This course also develops professional skills required for environmental science including information management, working with communities, science communication, legal requirements and ethics.
P: ENVR 201
ENVR301-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENVR 355 Field-focused Research Methods in Environmental Science
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course links field-based learning and/or data collection with instruction in research methods and tutorials dedicated to working in research teams analysing, processing and interpreting data in the broad subject area of environmental science.
P: Enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme and Head of Department approval. R: GEOI 156. This course is not open to non-Frontiers Abroad students
RP: Completion of course[s] at home institution in the broader field of Earth Systems Science and Environmental Science and Studies.
P: ENVR 101
ENVR355-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENVR355-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENVR 410 Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Basic concepts and principles in environmental science.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENVR410-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENVR 411 Case Studies in Environmental Science
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Application of basic concepts in environmental science to understanding land, air and water processes, their interactions, and their management.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENVR411-19S2 (C) Semester 2
ENVR 414 Current Issues in Environmental Chemistry 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course comprises current issues in environmental chemistry. Examples include emerging contaminants, stable isotopes as tracers, air quality, global climate change, drinking water, contaminated land, radiochemistry, acid mine drainage and toxicology.
P: CHEM 204 or ENCN 281 or equivalent study
ENVR414-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENVR 480 Research Project 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A written report on a research project on a topic in interdisciplinary environmental science approved by the Coordinator. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar no later than 1 November in the year in which the student presents the written courses.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENVR480-19W (C) Whole Year (St and Su)

ENVR 690 MSc Thesis 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENVR690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENVR 790 Environmental Science PhD* 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENVR790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

European and European Union Studies
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
EURA 101 Global Europe 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
What is the European Union? How important is it in Global Affairs? Why is the EU expanding? Through the use of traditional and online teaching methods, this course introduces students to the identity, structure and function of the EU, its key challenges and its role and impact on the world, particularly in the Asia-Pacific region.
R: EURO 101
EURA101-19S1 (D) Semester 1
EURA101-19S2 (C) Semester 1

EURA 104 European Languages in Europe and Beyond 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This is a one semester course for students undertaking a first year course in European languages or European studies, and is open to all undergraduates irrespective of their discipline. It covers a range of topics relating to the languages of Europe: how they developed and spread as a group of languages, as isolates, or the way in which (inter) national languages of Europe developed. The course also looks at the place languages take in the European Union, and how the construction of Europe insists on protecting language diversity. No knowledge of languages other than English is needed to take this course.
P: Any 30 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: LING 104, EULC 104, EURO 104
EQ: LING 104
EURA104-19S2 (C) Semester 2

EURA 201 European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course looks at the social and cultural impacts of European integration. Employing a multidisciplinary perspective, this course aims to answer a set of questions: What are the key issues confronting the European Union (EU) and its citizens? How do current issues facing the EU — immigration multi-cultural and multi-lingual society, religious and political diversity — influence the motivation behind integration? The course examines the nations of Europe and the EU and the roles of individuals, national and supranational identities in the EU’s interactions with its citizens and the world. There is an emphasis on interactive discussions, small group activities and access to experts in the field.
P: Any 30 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: EURO 301, EURO 301
EURA201-19S2 (C) Semester 2

EURA 204 European Novels and Film Adaptations 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A study of important European novels and their film adaptations.
P: Any 45 points.
P: CINE 214, ENGL 305, EULC 204, EULC 304, EURO 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216
EQ: CINE 214
EURA204-19S2 (C) Semester 2

EURA 210 European Integration from Community to Union 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed to introduce students to the process of European Integration that has transformed post-1945 Europe and seen the European Union emerge as a new global power. The course draws on an interdisciplinary approach and is focused on policy analysis and case studies.
P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with approval of the course coordinator
R: EURO 310, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEEO 321
EURA210-19S1 (C) Semester 1

EURA 211 Classic Works in Political Philosophy - Machiavelli to Marx 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is an introduction to the history of political philosophy. It will focus on a number of topics including Machiavelli’s The Prince, early modern constitutionalism, the invention of the modern state, the theory of sovereignty, political reason, the origins of social science, liberty and utilitarianism. The individual theorists who will be discussed include Bodin, Filmer, Locke, Hume, Burke, Bentham, and, Toqueville, Marx & Mill.
P: Any 15 points in EURO 100-level papers OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator
R: POLS 201, PHIL 209
EQ: PDLIS 201, PHIL 239

EURA 214 The Soviet Experiment and its Aftermath 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The emphasis is on Russia’s 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing post-Soviet society. Together we will examine the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed it. The course will explore the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the space race and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers, Gorbachev’s reforms and the collapse of the USSR. Was the end of the Communist rule in the Soviet Union predetermined?
P: Either 15 points in EURO with a B grade or better, or 30 points in EURA; or a B average in 60 points with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 224, HIST 324
EQ: RUSS 218, HIST 224

EURA 221 The European Union and the Wider World 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Students will be introduced to the range of EU external relations, to some of the key patterns in those relations, and to some of the specific relationships and policy areas that give substance to the EU’s international action. The focus is on issues of `geo-economics’ and political economy, and political/security issues will also be dealt with.
P: Any 45 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule.
R: EURO 221

EURA 223 The EU, Globalization and Migration 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course addresses international migration as one of the most pressing and formative issues which shape both European integration, and the relationships of Europe with the rest of the world. It addresses the economic, social, political and policy aspects of international migration in the changing EU and global contexts. The course has particular resonance for students in New Zealand, a country whose society has substantially been shaped by migration to and from Europe and the rest of the world.
P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 100-level courses OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law or any 45 points with the approval of the course coordinator
R: GEEO 213, EURO 223
EQ: GEEO 213
EURA223-19SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 19)

EURA 224 Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed to provide sufficient knowledge and understanding of recent economic developments and democratisation processes in Europe as a whole and within the EU as an institution. It will examine the institutional and policy changes that have happened since the European “reunification” in 1990, but significant attention will be paid to the economic and political history of the continent also.
P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 100-level courses OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law or any 45 points with the approval of the course coordinator
R: POLS 224, EURO 214, EURO 314, EURA 314
EQ: POLS 224
EURA224-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
EURA 226 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944 - 1991
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The end of the Cold War and of Eastern European communism in 1989-1991 did not mean the loss of global interest in developments in the former communist countries of Central and Eastern Europe. On the contrary, the recent history of these countries, the period of their post-communist transition to political democracy and a market economy, has been marked with new instabilities, crises and wars which have had serious implications for global trends. This course is designed to provide a broad background to an understanding of the political, socio-economic, and cultural developments in the former communist countries of Central and Eastern Europe as an essential prerequisite to understanding the modern world.
P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with approval of the Course Coordinator.
R: EURA 326, EURO 226, EURO 326, HIST 269, HIST 329
EQ: HIST 269
Semester 2

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course gives an overview of the concept of human rights and a deeper understanding of human rights agendas and issues in the context of the European Union. It looks at different conceptions of human rights, human rights regimes particularly in a European context, and human rights issues around the world. A particular focus of this course is to discuss the role of the European Union as a normative actor and review human rights discourse in relation to the European Union from both an internal and external dimension in relation to global civil society.
P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 100-level courses OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.
R: EURO 232

EURA234-18SU1 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

EURA 234 Special Topic: European Foreign and Security Policy in the 21st Century
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on how the EU and its member states are adapting to an international role in the 21st century. The course will examine the institutions of EU foreign and security policy, the creation of the Common Security and Defence Policy (CSDP) and the increasing number of civilian and military crisis management operations. The course assesses the EU's emergent strategic and strategic culture and strands of its foreign policy in action. The course concludes with an assessment of institutional changes as a result of the Lisbon Treaty, in particular the creation of the European External Action Service (EEAS) that has further raised expectations as to the EU's external role.
P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.
R: EURO 234, and POLS 234 after 2013
EQ: POLS 234 after 2013
Semester Jan (19)

EURA 235 Tsarism to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the Russian Empire as a major power in the 19th and early 20th century. Specific questions to be addressed include:
P: Any 15 points in HIST at 100-level OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.
R: EURO 235, and POLS 235 after 2013
EQ: POLS 235, HIST 235

EURA234-18SU1 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

EURA 323 European Integration from Community to Union
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course examines the constitutional and administrative structures of the European Union and its impact on the Pacific region. This course is the first of its kind in New Zealand and draws on an interdisciplinary approach and is focused on policy analysis and case studies.
P: Either 15 points at B average in any Arts subject or any 15 points in GEOG at 200-level.
(2) 15 points of EURO or EURA at 200-level with a B pass OR any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.
R: EURA 210, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEOG 320 (prior to 2005), GEOG 321 (from 2005)
EQ: GEOG 321
Semester 1

EURA 324 Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

EURA 326 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944 - 1991
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

30 Points 0.25 EFTS

EURA 330 European Integration from Community to Union
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The end of the Cold War and of Eastern European communism in 1989-1991 did not mean the loss of global interest in developments in the former communist countries of Central and Eastern Europe. On the contrary, the recent history of these countries, the period of their post-communist transition to political democracy and a market economy, has been marked with new instabilities, crises and wars which have had serious implications for global trends. This course is designed to provide a broad background to an understanding of the political, socio-economic, and cultural developments in the former communist countries of Central and Eastern Europe as an essential prerequisite to understanding the modern world.
P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level OR any 45 points at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points with B average at 200-level with approval of the Course Coordinator.
R: EURA 226, EURO 226, EURO 326, HIST 269, HIST 329
EQ: HIST 329
Semester 2

EURA 331 European Integration from Community to Union
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The course is designed to introduce students to the process of European Integration that has transformed post-1945 Europe and seen the European Union emerge as a new global power. The course draws on an interdisciplinary approach and is focused on policy analysis and case studies.
P: Either 15 points at B average in any Arts subject or any 15 points in GEOG at 200-level.
(2) 15 points of EURO or EURA at 200-level with a B pass OR any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level.
R: EURA 210, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEOG 320 (prior to 2005), GEOG 321 (from 2005)
EQ: GEOG 321
Semester 1

EURA 332 European Union Legal Studies
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

EURA 333 European Public Law
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course examines the constitutional and administrative structures of selected EU Member States and the EU itself. It focuses on their practical operation and the rules and principles that govern decision making in the European Union with a particular emphasis on how European policy is delivered and how individuals interact with the complex multi-level structure of European governance today. The course includes an examination of the EU's external relations and its impact on the Pacific region. This course is the first of its kind in New Zealand supported by the European Commission's Jean Monnet programme.
P: Any 30 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level OR any 45 points with a B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 200-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator.
R: EURO 333, LAWS 338
EQ: LAWS 338
Semester 2

EURA333-18SU1 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
EURA 335  Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917
30 Points
This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire, while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.
P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 101, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335
EQ: RUS 335, HIST 335
EURAC335-19S1 (C) Semester 1

EURA 339  The Economics of European Integration
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Since the Treaty of Rome in 1957, the European Union (EU) has grown from a small customs union with six member states to become the largest integrated market in the world, with 28 members, more than 500 million citizens and a combined gross domestic product larger than that of the United States. This course provides an economic analysis of the processes and policies, which have driven Europe’s economic and political integration, exploring the implications of a single market in which goods and services; labour and capital can move freely.
P: Any 105 points from the BA, BCm, BFrSc, BSc or LLB schedules including ECON 104 and ECON 105 and at least 30 points above 100-level.
R: EURO 339, ECON 339
RP: ENGL 107 or an essay-based course.
EQ: ECON 339
EURAC339-19SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 19)

PACE 395  Internship
30 POINTS 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and “real-world” examination of the processes and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions:
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19AA (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19AA2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

European Studies
National Centre for Research on Europe
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

EURO 401  The Idea of Europe and European Integration
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The goal of this multidisciplinary course is to encompass the diversity of academic insights into the process of European integration, providing students with an appreciation for the historical context of integration and an understanding for the political, social, economic, and cultural factors that influence the way in which the EU functions today. The course concentrates on Europe of the 21st century; however, some, earlier historical context is also provided where necessary. The course calls on the wide variety of recognized expertise existing in NZ and internationally.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
EURAC401-19Y1 (C) Cross Year

EURO 402  The EU in Europe and in the World: The EU’s External Identities
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The EU is increasingly an international actor in trade negotiations, world security issues, development and environmental policy. The course questions how the rest of the world views the Union in these roles is juxtaposed with the way the EU sees itself as an international actor. This is a course where students can gain unique perspectives in what the EU means for the Asia-Pacific and wider world and look at the question of how outsiders define what Europe is and what it stands for.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: EURO 402 before 2014
EURAC402-19A2 (C) Semester 2

EURO 407  Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Entry to this course is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

EURO 409  The EU and “Europeanisation” of Europe
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines the importance of the EU as a promoter of peace, democracy and economic prosperity in the European continent and its neighbourhood. As a honours course, it strongly encourages individual student application of research through self-study methods and regular participation in seminar discussions.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
EURAC409-19A2 (C) Semester 2

EURO 415  Challenges of Post-Communism
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This interdisciplinary course examines the economic, political and socio-cultural challenges and dilemmas of post-communist transition in the countries of East Central and Eastern Europe. While the focus is on the examination and comparison of developments in East Central European, Baltic and Balkan states, the major development trends in the non-Baltic post-Soviet states will be considered as well. As an honours course, it strongly encourages individual student application of research through self-study methods and regular participation in seminar discussions.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: EURO 407 before 2014; EURO 409 before 2014.

EURO 420  Nationalism and ethnic conflict in Post-Soviet Space
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Following the ideological bankruptcy of Soviet internationalism, ethnic clashes and tensions have swept across the expanses of the former USSR, fostering new nationalistic discourse and new cultural expressions of ethnic awareness. This course studies the historical and ideological roots and current manifestations of nationalism and ethnic conflict in Russia and the former Soviet republics.
P: Subject to approval of Head of Department.
R: RUSS 412, DIPL 415
EQ: RUSS 412, DIPL 415

EURO 426  After the Fall of the Wall: The New Germany in the New Europe
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course studies the current tensions in the political culture of Germany as it seeks to define a new international role for itself after the unification of the Federal Republic and the GDR.
P: Subject to approval of Head of Department.
R: GRMN 426
EQ: GRMN 426

EURO 428  Rights and Realities: EU in the Asia Pacific
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The European Union and human rights discourses in the Asia-Pacific Region.
R: EURO 318

EURO 448  Issues in Modern European History
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course focuses on some of the most important and controversial debates in the historiography of modern Europe. Students will be encouraged to explore these debates in detail, to consider the historiographical context within which these debates have taken place, and to arrive at their own views based on their extensive research in primary and secondary sources.
P: Subject to approval of Head of Department.
R: HIST 449, DIPL 428
EQ: HIST 449, DIPL 428
EURAC448-19Y1W (C) Whole Year (St and S2)

EURO 456  European Business Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines the legal framework for the conduct of business in the European Community as well as the wider implications of the role played in international trade by the EC as a trading power. The course analyses in detail the mechanisms for the creation and maintenance of the single market within the EC. To this end it considers the critical areas of free movement of goods, persons, services, economic enterprises (establishment) and capital as well as the contingent issues of taxation and harmonisation.
P: Subject to approval of Head of Department
R: ACCT 456
EQ: ACCT 456

EURO 457  European Foreign and Security Policy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines current European Union foreign policy activities which include peace and reconciliation, a growing security role for Europe in terms of an autonomous EU military capacity; and an international diplomatic role.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator
R: EURO 410, DIPL 410 before 2014, DIPL 420
EURAC457-19A2 (C) Semester 1

EURO 458  EU Development Policy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines current European Union Development policy and addresses humanitarian and poverty initiatives, the implementation of the Millennium Development Goals, trade preferences as well as the growing secularization of Development under the EEAS.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator
R: EURO 410, DIPL 410 before 2014, DIPL 420
EURAC458-19A2 (C) Semester 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURO 479</td>
<td>Navigating Research: Research Training and Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>A course in research training and methods for European Union Studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Subject to the approval of the Head of NCRE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R: EURO 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO479-19S1 (C) Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 480</td>
<td>Research Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
<td>This core course in the EURO Honours programme will consist of two parts – the first semester will feature a course work in research training and methods and the second semester will cover more intensive individual research and writing of the Honours dissertation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO480-19STY (C) Cross Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 482</td>
<td>European Studies Internship Course</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>A professional internship placement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO482-19A (C) Starts Anytime</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO482-19S1 (C) Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO482-19S2 (C) Semester 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 483</td>
<td>Research Topic Part A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 484</td>
<td>Research Topic Part B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>Not offered in 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: EURO 483 and approval of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 690</td>
<td>MA Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1.0 EFTS</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EURO690-19A (C) Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 692</td>
<td>MEuro Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>0.75 EFTS</td>
<td>A research course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C: EURO 479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO692-19A (C) Starts Anytime</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO 790</td>
<td>European Studies PhD*</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1.0 EFTS</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EUROY790-19A (C) Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evolutionary Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses">www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses</a> or consult the relevant School/Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVOL 480</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
<td>A written report on a research project approved by the Head of School of Biological Sciences. The report must be completed and presented by the due date in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL 401 - BIOL 493 (refer to degree schedule).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: Entry is subject to the approval of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EVOL480-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVOL 690</td>
<td>MSc Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1.0 EFTS</td>
<td>P: Entry is subject to approval of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EVOL690-19A (C) Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVOL 790</td>
<td>PhD Thesis*</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1.0 EFTS</td>
<td>P: Entry is subject to the approval of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EVOL790-19A (C) Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

**Film**

School of Fine Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FILM 211</td>
<td>Film 2A</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>0.3750 EFTS</td>
<td>Students will be introduced to developing technical competence in, and broad operational of, the theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of film practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P: FINA 103, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 120 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FILM 501</td>
<td>Film</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>0.75 EFTS</td>
<td>P: (i) FBAF 301 or FBAF 412 or FILM 401; (ii) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FILM501-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 550</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS</td>
<td>P: (i) FBAF 301 or FBAF 412 or FILM 401; (ii) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FILM550-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 601</td>
<td>Film</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1.0 EFTS</td>
<td>P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FILM601-19A (C) Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Finance**

Department of Economics and Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINC 101</td>
<td>Personal Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>Personal financial literacy and decision making, including consumption and investment, debt, insurance, retirement and estate planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FINC101-19S2 (C) Semester 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FINC 201 Business Finance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The core principles of the financial management of business firms.
P: (i) ACCT 102 or MATH 103; and (ii) STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and (iii) A further 45 points from the BCom or BSc schedules.
R: FINC 202, FIN 204
RP: Students without a mathematics background equivalent to NCEA Level 2 should pass MATH 101 before enrolling in this course.
EQ: AFIS 204
FINC101-19S1 (C) Semester 1
FINC101-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 203 Financial Markets, Institutions and Instruments
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Description and analysis of the financial system, focusing on financial markets (domestic and international), financial asset trading mechanisms, market efficiency, institutions (intermediaries) and instruments (stocks, bonds, hybrid securities including derivatives).
P: (i) STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and (ii) A further 60 points from the BCom or BSc schedules.
R: AFIS 214
EQ: AFIS 214
FINC303-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 205 Quantitative Finance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Introduction to personal finance using calculus and statistics: simple and compound interest; annuities and pensions; amortisation and mortgages; taxes; insurance; credit cards; stocks, bonds and risk.
P: (i) MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199; and (ii) STAT 101 or MSCI 110.
RP: MATH 103
FINC 301 Corporate Finance Theory and Policy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The theoretical principles of corporate finance and their applications to business policy.
P: (i) FINC 201; and (ii) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199
C: FINC 203
R: FINC 354, AFIS 304
FINC301-19S1 (C) Semester 1
FINC301-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 302 Applied Corporate Finance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Using problem and case-based situations to illustrate the analysis of various topics in corporate finance.
P: (i) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (ii) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FINC 305 Financial Modelling
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The main purpose of this course is to combine a deeper understanding of selected topics in corporate finance and portfolio models with spreadsheet skills at an appropriate level for financial analysts. This course makes extensive use of EXCEL.
P: (i) FINC 201; and (ii) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199
C: FINC 203 or MATH 103
R: FINC 616
FINC305-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FINC 308 Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The use and application of accounting information to financial problems.
P: FINC 201
C: FINC 203
R: FINC 394 and AFIS 334
FINC308-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 311 Investments
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The theoretical principles of investments and their applications to investment policy.
P: (i) FINC 201; and (ii) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199
C: FINC 203 or MATH 103
R: FINC 364, AFIS 334
FINC311-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 312 Derivative Securities
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the use, analysis and pricing of derivative securities, including options, futures and swaps.
P: (i) FINC 201; and (ii) MATH 101 or MATH 102 or MATH 108 or MATH 199
C: FINC 203 or MATH 103
R: FINC 612
FINC312-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 316 Fixed Income Securities
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is an introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of fixed income investing. Topics covered include features and valuation of debt instruments, yield spreads and measures, term structure of interest rates, and measurement of interest rate risk.
P: (i) FINC 201 and FINC 203; and (ii) MATH 102 or MATH 199
RP: FINC 205
FINC 323 Time Series Methods
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Analysis of sequentially collected data including data modelling and forecasting techniques.
P: (i) ECON 203; and (ii) ECON 202 or ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (iii) MATH 102
R: STAT 301, ECON 24
EQ: ECON 323, STAT 317
FINC 331 Financial Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The economics of finance, with applications to asset valuation, corporate finance, and portfolio management.
P: ECON 207, FINC 201, MATH 102; or ECON 331
RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103
EQ: ECON 331
FINC331-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 344 International Finance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an understanding of the fundamental concepts and issues in international finance. It develops a “tool-kit” of common approaches and applies it to many real-world examples in international finance. We cover topics such as the foreign exchange markets and exchange rate systems, balance of payments, international arbitrage and interest rate parity, exchange rate determination and forecasting, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, international debt and equity financing, currency derivatives, interest rate and currency swaps, and financial crises.
P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203
R: FINC 355, ECON 344, ECON 210
RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 3 Math with Calculus
EQ: ECON 344
FINC344-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 345 The Economics of Risk and Insurance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course analyses the nature and problem of risk and uncertainty and consumers’ preferences regarding risk and risk taking. It examines the basic principles of risk and insurance, and the description of the characteristics of main types of insurance (both life and general). The course includes an introduction to the structure and operation of insurance markets (both local and international), and the function of insurance firms within the financial system. It covers the general principles of insurance underwriting and pricing, claims management and claims reserving process within the regulatory regime of the insurance industry.
P: ECON 207 or ECON 202
RP: ECON 208
EQ: ECON 345

FINC 370 Special Topic: Energy Financing
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course introduces students to the manner by which energy corporations manage their business risk exposures, and the derivative securities which can be utilised for this purpose.
P: (i) FINC 201 (ii) FINC 203 (iii) MATH 101

FINC 390 Internship or Consultancy Project
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An internship or consultancy project is an opportunity to experience a professional work environment. Internships or projects taken for credit are usually unpaid. You are expected to develop a good understanding of a sector, market or organisation. The work you submit will show an application of the tools, ideas or concepts of finance. You will be required to reflect critically on the requirements of transitioning from an academic to a work environment and the skills valued in a professional workplace. As these are finance placements, priority is given to finance majors.
P: (i) FINC 201 and FINC 203; (ii) Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: ECON 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395
FINC390-19S1 (C) Semester 1
FINC390-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

FINC 608 Applied Financial Analysis and Valuation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The use and application of accounting information to financial problems.
P: Subject to approval of Head of Department
R: FINC 308
EQ: FINC 308
FINC608-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 610 Studies in Capital Markets
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Studies in Capital Markets
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FINC610-19S1 (C) Semester 1
FINC610-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 612 Derivatives Securities
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to financial derivative securities. The main focus of the course will be on derivatives such as forwards, futures, swaps and options. The purpose of this course is to equip students with knowledge about these products, i.e., how they are priced, valued, and how they can be used for arbitraging, speculation and hedging purposes.
P: (i) Subject to approval of the Head of Department (ii) FINC 201 (iii) MATH 102
R: FINC 312
FINC612-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 613 Studies in Capital Markets II
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FINC613-19S1 (C) Semester 1
FINC613-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 614 Investments
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines investments and portfolio management from both a theoretical and practical perspective. Emphasis is placed on the development of the skills and competencies required to succeed as an investment professional, especially those related to investment analysis and portfolio formation and management. Topics covered include portfolio and capital market theory, asset pricing, equity valuation, efficient markets theory, portfolio creation, and other aspects of portfolio management.
P: Subject to approval of Head of Department
R: FINC 311
EQ: FINC 311
FINC614-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 616 Financial Modelling
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Application of spreadsheet tools to financial decision-making and analysis
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: FINC 305
EQ: FINC 305
FINC616-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 618 Financial Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The economics of finance with applications to asset valuation, corporate finance, and portfolio management. FINC 618 students will be expected to apply advanced theories to these concepts.
P: Subject to approval of Head of Department
R: FINC 331
EQ: FINC 331
FINC618-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 621 Advanced Corporate Finance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An examination of modern research in corporate finance and investment, including cost of capital and real options.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
RP: FINC 301, FINC 331 or ECON 331
FINC621-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 622 Advanced Financial Economics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines modern research in financial economics. Topics covered include risk, portfolio theory, asset allocation, and multi-period asset pricing.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FINC622-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 623 Advanced Derivative Securities
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Detailed analysis of complex derivative securities, including valuation, hedging, speculation, arbitrage and risk management.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FINC623-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 624 Asset Pricing
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An examination and analysis of theories and applications of asset pricing.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FINC624-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 625 Empirical Finance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to time-series and event-study methods used in empirical finance research.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC 626 Topics in International Financial Markets
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will focus on international financial markets, specifically including recent financial crises.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC 627 Applied Financial Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Topics in applied financial management.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FINC 628 Risk Analysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The measurement and analysis of risk for financial and non-financial institutions.
P: Subject to approval of Head of Department

FINC 629 Credit Risk Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Management of Credit Risks
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
FINC629-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 641 Monetary Economics: Theory
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course surveys a number of important topics in monetary theory. A few topics such as the implementation of monetary policy in New Zealand draw heavily on microeconomics. The lectures cover topics ranging from asymmetric information in credit markets to the term structure of interest rates. The topical nature of the course is brought out by a discussion of the causes and consequences of currency crises, foreign exchange market intervention, and the recent drive towards currency unions.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ECON 641
EQ: ECON 641
FINC641-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FINC 643 Advanced International Finance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to selected relevant topics in international finance. It will familiarize students with the analytical techniques needed to understand different theoretical issues and evaluate the empirical performance of the models. The main topics covered in this course are exchange rate movements, current account determination, foreign exchange intervention and volatility, sovereign debt and crisis, financial development, financial liberalization and international capital flows, currency crises, banking system stability and systemic risk, and the role of international institutions like the IMF.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ECON 645
RP: ECON 344 or FINC 344
EQ: ECON 643
FINC643-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FINC 649 Financial Distress
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines modern research in corporate financial distress. Topics covered include distress identification, the link between distress and macroeconomic conditions, and financial bubbles.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACCT 625, ACS 625, APS 625, FINC 653.
EQ: ACIS 625, ACCT 625
FINC649-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Financial Engineering

Department of Economics and Finance

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

FENG 601 Applications of Financial Engineering
45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

Practical applications of financial engineering including Monte Carlo simulation, convex optimisation, and structural products and exotic derivatives. This course is a capstone course for the Master of Financial Engineering.

P: 15 points course work of Master in Financial Engineering

FENG601-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

Financial Management

Business Taught Masters Programmes

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MFIN 601 Corporate Finance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course examines corporate finance theory and its application to practice with particular attention to how financial decisions affect firm value. A range of topics are covered including financial asset management, asset and project valuation, capital structure and dividend policy, corporate restructuring, and other contemporary issues in corporate finance.

P: MBAZ 603; subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

RP: MBAZ 604

MFIN601-19T2 (C) 22 Apr 2019 - 30 June 2019

MFIN 602 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course examines theories of investment analysis and portfolio management and their application to practice with particular attention on how local firms manage their investments and risk in both the domestic and international markets. A range of topics are covered including equity and debt investments, derivatives, exchange rates, and alternative investments as well as other contemporary issues in portfolio and wealth management.

P: MBAZ 603.

RP: MBAZ 604

MFIN602-19T2 (C) 22 Apr 2019 - 30 June 2019

MFIN 603 Financial Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course examines theories of financial management and their application to practice with particular attention to how accounting standards and taxation policies affect financial decision-making. A range of topics are covered including international accounting standards, financial reporting and analysis, taxation policies and tax planning, financial risk management, corporate governance, culture and ethics in the world of finance, and other contemporary issues in financial management.

P: MBAZ 603.

RP: MBAZ 604

MFIN603-19T3 (C) 15 July 2019 - 22 Sep 2019

MFIN 670 Applied Research in Financial Management
45 Points 0.3750 EFTS

This course consists of four modules in which students will undertake applied research projects. The modules are: Business in New Zealand, Cases in Financial and Management Accounting, Portfolio Management, Financial Decision-making.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.

R: FIEC 675

MFINE670-19X (C) 15 July 2019 - 15 Dec 2019

Fine Arts

School of Fine Arts

FINA 101 What is Practice?
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

An introduction to studio practice across five fine arts disciplines. P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

FINA101-19S2 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

FINA 102 Communities of Practice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

An introduction to communities of practice within the contemporary arts world. P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

FINA102-19S1 (C) Semester 1

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.
ENFE614 Special Topic in Fire Engineering 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: ENGR403 or Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENFE614-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE615 Human Behaviour in Fire 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Examination and interaction of the individual with the fire-created environment. Behaviour of building occupants relative to their awareness, actions and movements. How human behaviour issues are incorporated in building design.
P: ENGR403
ENFE615-19S1 (C) Semester 2

ENFE675 Independent Course of Study 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENFE675-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENFE675-19W1 (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENFE675-19W2 (C) Semester 2

ENFE681 Fire Project 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A fire engineering project to be undertaken within one of the Departments of Engineering. 
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.
ENFE681-18S2U1 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
ENFE681-19W1 (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFE682 Fire Project 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A fire engineering project to be undertaken within one of the Departments of Engineering. 
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.
ENFE682-18S2U1 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

ENFE683 Fire Project 45 Points 0.3750 EFTS
A fire engineering project to be undertaken within one of the Departments of Engineering. 
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies.
ENFE683-18W1 (C) Semester 1

ENFE690 MFE Thesis 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENFE690-19A1 (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENFO204 Forest Measurement 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Forest mensuration and inventory, field surveys techniques in plane surveying, related calculations and plotting. 
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.
R: FORE141, FORE216
ENFO204-19S1 (C) Semester 2

ENFO327 Wood Science 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A key management objective of forestry is the production of wood. The course provides the student with an understanding of the chemical and biological basis of the material properties of wood, how forestry can control these and the concept of wood quality. Reference will be made to how wood properties determine the suitability of a timber resource for certain wooden products. 
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.
R: FORE327
ENFO327-19S1 (C) Semester 2

* From 1 January 2008, International students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
Course Catalogue

ENFO 410 Forest Engineering Research
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Research methods and a major research project focused on the application of engineering principles to the solution of a forest engineering problem. Project management principles, productivity study techniques and economics will be taught within the scope of the course. Research methods will include effective literature review, research design, data collection, analysis and reporting. Topic to be established in class with industry and student input.
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

ENFO410-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ENFO 491 Special Topic
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

ENFO491-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENFO 492 Special Topic
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies, Forest Engineering.

ENFO492-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFO 499 Industry Field Programme
0 Points  0.0000 EFTS
Compulsory 3rd Pro Programme Field Trip. Students will be provided with details on location, timing and companies to be visited each year at commencement of 1st Semester.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
C: ENF 410

ENFO499-19S1 (C) Semester 1

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ENFO 790 Forest Engineering PhD
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

ENFO790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.5 EFTS) is available on approval.

Forestry

School of Forestry

FORE 102 Forests and Societies
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
The course explores the interactions between the world’s forests and human societies, the benefits derived by humans and the need for forest management.
P: Head of Department approval to enrol required.
R: FORE 101, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 111, FORE 121
FORE102-19S1 (D) Semester 1
FORE102-19S2 (D) Semester 2
Only for those enrolling in the course by distance learning.

FORE 105 Forests of the World
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Forests of the world, wood energy, conservation and environment.
R: FORE 111, FORE 121
FORE105-18S2U (D) Summer (Nov 18)
FORE105-19S1 (D) Semester 1
FORE105-19S2 (D) Semester 2

FORE 111 Trees, Forests and the Environment
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
The course explores the interaction between forests and people, linking forest types and locations to their products and services. We discuss sustainable forest management, the role of forestry tackling climate change and Treaty of Waitangi obligations.
R: FORE 101, FORE 102, FORE 103, FORE 104, FORE 105, FORE 121
FORE111-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 131 Trees in the Landscape
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
An introduction to trees and their environment. A basic understanding of environmental and climatic effects on trees will underpin methods of species selection, growing and maintaining trees and site specific management.
FORE131-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 141 Forest Growth and Measurements
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
FORE141-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 151 Commercial Aspects of Forestry
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Evaluating forestry sector performance at the business and industry level. An introduction to the key commercial disciplines as they are applied to forestry. Understanding methods to assess the value of forests in providing timber and non-timber benefits. Identifying the strategic choices and issues facing the commercial forestry sector.
FORE151-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 205 Introduction to Forest Engineering
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
History of logging and reasons for harvesting. Steps in the harvesting process; common equipment use in forest operations; machine capabilities and limitations. Developing harvesting systems, including ground-based, cable and helicopter. Introduction to harvest planning and forest roads; machine casting and system productivity. Environmental and safety aspects of forestry operations; the Resource Management Act and the Occupational Safety and Health Act. Forest hydrology; with a focus on minimising impacts of operations on water quality.
P: Subject to approval of the Chair Board of Studies
R: FORE 205, ENFO 343, FORE 218
FORE205-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 215 Introduction to Forest Economics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: FORE 151 or ENGR 101
FORE215-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 218 Forest Biology
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Systematic botany of forest trees and biology of New Zealand indigenous forest species. Principles of ecology with an emphasis on population, community and ecosystem factors affecting New Zealand’s forests. Science and management of forest pests, disease, wind, fire, biosecurity and risk.
P: 30 points from FORE 111, FORE 121, BIOL 11 (BCHM 11), BIOL 112, or BIOL 113, or Subject to approval by the Chair Board of Studies.
R: BIOL 270, FORE 202
RP: BIOL 11 (BCHM 11), and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116
FORE218-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 219 Introduction to Silviculture
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Classical silviculture systems: autecology; stand development and stand dynamics. Applications of tree physiology to silviculture; environmental ecophysiology; tree-soil relationships. Propagation; tree breeding systems; seed orchards, cloning forestry, molecular techniques in tree breeding.
R: BIOL 112 and BIOL 113, or FORE 111, 131 and 141.
R: PAMS 202, BIOL 252, FORE 214
FORE219-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 222 Biometry 1a
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
A practical introduction to commonly used statistical methods, designed to increase the breadth of statistical skills. The emphasis is the application of statistical techniques to solve problems involving real data.
P: STAT 101
R: STAT 201, FORE 210, STAT 220, STAT 222
FORE222-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 224 Biometry 1b
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
To provide a practical introduction to the fundamentals of linear regression modelling, with emphasis on application to real data and problems.
P: STAT 101
R: STAT 202, FORE 210, STAT 220, STAT 224
FORE224-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 307 Plantation Silviculture
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
R: ENFO 307 prior to 2011, ENFO 492 prior to 2011
FORE307-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENFO 491 Special Topic
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses. 

2019 Rārangi Akoranga
FORE 316 Forest Management
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Forest management as decision-making. Operations Research techniques for forest management. Information requirements for forest management planning. Stand level analysis. Forest estate level analysis. Integration of the forest estate with harvesting and marketing decisions. Human factors: role and style of leadership, communication, motivation, teamwork and problem solving.
R: ENFO 316, FORE 316 — prior to 2011, FORE 319, FORE 320, ENFO 491 — prior to 2011.
FORE316-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 327 Wood Science
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A key management objective of forestry is the production of wood. The course provides the student with an understanding of the chemical and biological basis of the material properties of wood, how forestry can control these and the concept of wood quality. In the second part the course we will introduce the students to the various wood processing industries, ranging from sawmilling over engineered wood products to pulping and biofuels. Reference will be made to the most suitable resource for individual products and how forest management can impact on the value of the timber.
R: ENFO 327, FORE 327 prior to 2011
FORE327-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 342 Geospatial Science in Forest Monitoring and Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores the role and use of geospatial technologies in the context of vegetation management. Theory and practical application of geographic information system (GIS), software, global positioning system (GPS) technology, and remote sensing (e.g., satellite imagery, LiDAR) will be used to analyze and solve spatial problems in forests and other vegetated landscapes.
R: FORE 442 prior to 2011
FORE442-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 414 Dissertation
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The student will undertake an individual investigation of a subject approved by the School of Forestry and will submit a dissertation on this topic by a date specified by the Dean of Engineering and Forestry. P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Forestry.
R: Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE414-19W (C) Semester 2

FORE 419 Management Case Study
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Students, individually and in small groups, will make a comprehensive study of an actual management case and will produce and present a plan for the management of a specified forest or conservation area.
R: Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE419-19W (C) Semester 1
FORE419-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 422 Forest Harvest Planning
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
R: Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE422-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 423 Forest Transportation and Road Design
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Evaluation and comparison of options for the transport of forest products. Review of soil engineering characteristics and low-cost methods to determine the bearing capacity of subgrade soils. Vehicle/road interaction. Legal regulations for heavy vehicles operating on New Zealand public roads. Forestry truck and trailer designs and their impact on load capacity and vehicle safety. Road design for forest roads and the design of low-cost water crossings and drainage structures. Application of RoadEng road design software. Cost estimation and contract management for road construction.
R: Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE423-19S1 (C) Semester 1
FORE423-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 426 Forest Products Marketing and International Trade
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
World forest resources. Patterns of world trade, shipping and policies of international trade. Roles of international institutions in free trade and economic integration. Trade, aid and economic development with special reference to forestry and forest industries.
FORE426-19S1 (C) Semester 2

FORE 435 Forest Economics 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Project analysis, forest valuation, risk and uncertainty. Forestry as a business.
R: Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE435-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 436 Forest Tree Breeding
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Review of tree breeding and conservation in the context of applied breeding programmes. The course connects elements of economics, quantitative genetics and tree multiplication practices for the design of tree improvement projects and the conservation of their genetic resources.
R: Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE436-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 443 Biosecurity Risk Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Biological threats to New Zealand environment and primary industries with a focus on risk identification and management systems in forestry.
R: Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE443-19S1 (C) Semester 2

FORE 447 Environmental Forestry
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
New Zealand primary production systems, Ecosystem services from primary production systems; Cultural services provided by forests; Soil and water conservation and management; Biodiversity conservation and management; Policy; regulation; certification; Sustainable use of native forests for production; Management planning and monitoring.
R: Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE447-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 475 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FORE475-19S1 (C) Semester 1
FORE475-19W (C) Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE475-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 476 Research Methods
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The nature of the scientific method, planning research, defining objectives, writing proposals and workplaces, experimental design and analysis, statistical procedures using R, making inferences from analyses, drawing conclusions, scientific report writing.
R: Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE476-19W (C) Semester 1
FORE476-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 516 Restoration Ecology
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
General principles of restoration ecology, assessment of restoration success; restoration planning; conservation in productive landscapes.
R: Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE516-19W (C) Semester 1
FORE516-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 618 Wood Quality
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A key management objective of forestry is the production of wood. The course provides the student with an understanding of the chemical and biological basis of the material properties of wood, how forestry can control these and the concept of wood quality. This course will have a focus on fast-growing short-rotation plantation species and tropical timber.
R: Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE618-19W (C) Semester 2
FORE618-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 624 Plantation Silviculture
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
In-depth coverage of all aspects of plantation silviculture from seed production through harvesting impacts, with emphasis on decision-making.
R: Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE624-19S2 (C) Semester 2

FORE 631 Forest Tree Breeding
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Review of tree breeding and conservation in the context of applied breeding programmes. The course connects elements of economics, quantitative genetics and tree multiplication practices for the design of tree improvement projects and the conservation of their genetic resources.
R: Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE436-19S1 (C) Semester 1

FORE 634 Forest Economics 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Project analysis, forest valuation, risk and uncertainty. Forestry as a business.
R: Whole Year (1st and 2nd)
FORE435-19S1 (C) Semester 1
FORE 641  Plantation Forest Management
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Operations research techniques, Information requirements for forest management planning. Stand level analysis, Forest estate level analysis. Integration of the forest estate with manufacturing and marketing decisions, Risk & Uncertainty, Human factors.

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School.
R: FORE 632, FORE 633
FORE641-1952 (C) Semester 2

FORE 642  Advanced IT Applications in Forestry and Natural Resource Management
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course illustrates how information technology can be applied to a range of forestry and vegetation management problems. Students will develop geospatial technology skills applicable to a range of natural resource management and forestry disciplines. The course includes an emphasis on using cutting edge technologies like ArcGIS software, positioning technology, and image analysis, which are of value to forest and natural resource management.

P: Subject to approval of Head of School
R: FORE 342
FORE642-1951 (C) Semester 1

FORE 643  Modelling for Forest Management
15 Points  0.125 EFTS

P: Subject to approval by the Head of School
FORE643-1951 (C) Semester 1
FORE643-1952 (C) Semester 2

FORE 672  Special Topic: Research Project
60 Points  0.5 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

FORE 675  Independent Course of Study
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FORE675-1951 (C) Semester 1
FORE675-1959 (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
FORE675-1952 (C) Semester 2

FORE 679  MForSc Report
60 Points  0.5 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FORE679-19A (C) Starts Anytime
FORE679-1951 (C) Semester 1
FORE679-1952 (C) Semester 2

FORE 690  MForSc Thesis
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FORE690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

FORE 790  Forestry PhD*
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
FORE790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

French
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

FREN 106  French Culture and French Language 1
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course continues the study of 20th century French texts, films and topics in French culture as it assumes at least a Year 12 level of French comprehension.

R: FREN 105

FREN 120  French Language Acquisition: Beginners (Summer)
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course is for those who have little or no previous knowledge of the French language. It provides students with a knowledge of basic grammatical structures and vocabulary, and an understanding of some everyday French social customs and non-verbal communication.

R: FREN 121, FREN 122, FREN 104
FREN20-18S1U (C) Summer (Nov 18)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

FREN 121  French Language Acquisition: Beginners A
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This is an introductory course for students who have no previous knowledge of French. It is the first course in a sequence of six French language acquisition courses offered by the Programme.
R: FREN 104, FREN 122, FREN 120
FREN121-1951 (C) Semester 1

FREN 122  French Language Acquisition: Beginners B
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This is the second course in a sequence of six French language acquisition courses offered by the Programme. Students without the formal prerequisite, but with some previous knowledge of French should consult the Programme Director to determine which course is the most appropriate.
R: FREN 121 or FREN 104 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director.

FREN 211  Banned Books and Countercultures
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course continues the study of French texts, films and topics in French culture. Students must be able to read French.

P: Any 45 points
R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 311
FREN211-1951 (C) Semester 1

FREN 221  French Language Acquisition : Intermediate A
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This is the third course in a sequence of French language acquisition courses offered by the Programme. Students without the formal prerequisite, but with some previous knowledge of French, should consult the Programme Director to determine which course is the most appropriate.

R: FREN 122 or FREN 112 or NCEA Level 3 French or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Coordinator.
R: FREN 124, FREN 111
FREN221-1951 (C) Semester 1

FREN 222  French Language Acquisition : Intermediate B
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This is the fourth course in a sequence of French language acquisition courses offered by the Programme. Students without the formal prerequisite, but with some previous knowledge of French, should consult the Programme Director to determine which course is the most appropriate.

R: FREN 221 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director.
R: FREN 124, FREN 111
FREN222-1952 (C) Semester 2

FREN 223  Introduction to French Linguistics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course covers a range of topics relating to the French language; its sounds, words, history, how it is used in society and the linguistic situation in France.

P: FREN 124 or FREN 221 or equivalent
R: FREN 323, FREN 322 before 2015
FREN223-1951 (C) Semester 1

FREN 226  From Wiwi to Iwi: Comparing Cultures in the Francosphere
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course explores the multifaceted Francophone World from a comparative perspective, with historical and contemporary examples of French-speaking communities and nations that exist beyond the confines of France and Europe: from Francophone Canada and North Africa to the Pacific.

P: Any 45 points
R: FREN 326
FREN226-1951 (C) Semester 1

FREN 311  Banned Books and Countercultures
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course continues the study of French texts, films and topics in French culture. Students must be able to read French.

P: Any 45 points at 200-level
R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 211
FREN311-1951 (C) Semester 1

FREN 321  French Language Acquisition: Advanced A
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This is the fifth course in a sequence of six French language acquisition courses offered by the Programme.

P: FREN 222 or FREN 114
R: FREN 201, FREN 202
FREN321-1951 (C) Semester 1

FREN 322  French Language Acquisition: Advanced B
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This is the sixth course in a sequence of six French language acquisition courses.

P: FREN 321 or FREN 202
R: FREN 301
FREN322-1952 (C) Semester 2
FREN 323  Introduction to French Linguistics  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
This course covers a range of topics relating to the French language; its sounds, words, history, how it is used in society, and the linguistic situation in France.  
P: FREN 231 or FREN 232  
R: FREN 223, FREN 321 before 2015  

FREN 326  From Wiwi to Iwi: Comparing Cultures in the Francosphere  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
This course explores the multifaceted Francophone World from a comparative perspective, with historical and contemporary examples of French-speaking communities and nations that exist beyond the confines of France and Europe: from Francophone Canada and North Africa to the Pacific.  
P: 45 points at 200-level.  
R: FREN 226  
RP: Students must have reading knowledge of French.  

PACE 395  Internship  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and “real-world” examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements  
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.  
R: ARTS 395  
EQ: ARTS 395  
PACE395-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)  
PACE395-19S1 (C) Semester 1  
PACE395-19S2 (C) Semester 2  
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.  

Postgraduate  
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.  

FREN 401  Language  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
A language acquisition course involving advanced work in reading, writing, listening and speaking French.  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  

FREN 402  French Theatre  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  

FREN 404  French Poetry  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  

FREN 406  French Linguistics  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
This course may be offered either as a course or as an extended essay. Possible topics include the study of linguistic policies, and discourse analysis of the media.  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  

FREN 411  French Novel  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
A study of selected novels from France and the French-speaking world, from Proust until the present day.  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  

FREN 415  A Topic in the Modern French Novel  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  

FREN 418  Special Topic  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
French Literature and Cinema. The comparison of text and film is intended to evaluate what specifically belongs to each medium.  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.  

FREN 422  Translation Theory and Practice  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
R: FREN 417, LANC 401  

FREN 480  Research Essay  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator  

FREN 690  MA Thesis  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
R: FREN690-19A (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.  

LANC 401  In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation  
30 Points  
An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.  
P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.  
R: FREN401-19S (C) Semester 1  

FREN 790  French PhD  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
R: FREN790-19A (C)  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.  

Geographic Information Science  
Department of Geography  
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.  

GISC 401  Foundations of Geographic Information Science  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course provides an essential introduction to postgraduate GIS and its fundamentals for students taking the Masters/PGDip in GIS programmes. Students will cover a range of topics including conceptual models, representation, technology, data capture, appreciation of theory and critical spatial thinking. Students will participate in an intensive week long course where they will meet their peers and staff, and learn and practice new skills to take with them for the remainder of the course.  
P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.  
R: GEOG 205 and one other GIS course recommended.  
GISC401-19S1 (C) Semester 1  
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.  

GISC 402  GI Science Research  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course has the dual purpose of educating students in the nature and breadth of GI Science research undertaken in academia, industry and government as well as to guide students in the development of a proposal to undertake their own research in GI Science. The course will include a series of guest lectures from experts across academia, industry and government providing insight into the landscape of employment or further research. In proposal development, students will learn how to plan, execute and present a research proposal and project. Students will also be exposed to some of the social, legal and ethical issues associated with GIS research.  
P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.  
R: GEOG 205, GISC 401  
GISC402-19S2 (C) Semester 2  
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.  

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
GISC 403 Cartography and Geovisualisation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides a theoretical grounding in the various ways in which geographic information can be visualised. Beyond the conventional map display, alternate representations, interfaces to geographic data, visual exploration of datasets and cartographic generalisation will be covered. The course will provide an introduction to the concepts, principles, theories and applied components of Digital Cartography and Geographic Information Systems (GIS).
R: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.
P: GEOG 205, GISC 400, GISC 406, GISC 407
GISC403-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GISC 404 Spatial Analysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to a range of statistical techniques used in the analysis of spatial data. A comprehensive lab programme uses a variety of software packages to explore visualisation, exploratory spatial data analysis, spatial autocorrelation, point pattern analysis, spatial statistics and the modifiable areal unit problem (MAUP).
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.
RP: GEOG 205, GEOG 324
GISC404-19S1 (C) Semester 1

GISC 405 GIS Programming and Databases
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will develop students' ability to use programming methods for extending existing GIS software and composing open source components for GIS functionality. The knowledge and skills learned in this course will support a range of applications including data processing, visualisation, advanced spatial analysis, public participatory GIS and webGIS.
GISC405-19S1 (C) Semester 1

GISC 406 Remote Sensing for Earth Observation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores the use of data from earth orbiting satellites for monitoring and analyzing the state of the environment from local to regional scales. It provides practical experience in data analysis from a range of earth observation sensors to obtain information on surface properties in 3 dimensions. The derived information can be used for further analysis in Geographic Information Systems.
RP: GEOG 407
GISC406-19S1 (C) Semester 1

GISC 411 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) in Health
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will provide students with an introduction to the application of Geographic Information Science (GIS) in the study of health, disease and health care. Students will be expected to apply these GIS methods in developing a research proposal.
P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director, GIS.
RP: HLTH 412 recommended but not required.
GISC411-19S1 (C) Semester 1

GISC 412 Spatial Data Science
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to the field of spatial data science and is designed to develop students' understanding of some fundamental algorithms and code libraries that are used to manipulate, analyse, and map spatial data, and to explore how they are implemented in software. Students will use Python and Javascript programming languages. The course is largely lab and project based, with context and theoretical frameworks presented in lectures and tutorials in order to guide hands-on development.
RP: GIS 405, COIS 411, CSOC 411, or any previous Python programming experience.
GISC412-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GISC 413 Geometric Data Acquisition Techniques
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course gives the students a broad understanding of the techniques and issues involved with position measurement and capture of geographic data or images. Much of the course material is concentrated on airborne photography, but other remote sensing, positioning and data gathering platforms are included, including GPS, oceanic platforms and sensors.
P: Entry subject to the approval of the Director: GIS.
RP: GISC 405, GISC 406
GISC413-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GISC 414 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Internship
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course allows students to utilize knowledge gained from the PDIGIS/GMG postgraduate courses within government, and non-government organisations while gaining career-related work experiences, exploring compatibility with specific careers and companies, and becoming more market professionally. Sponsorship for internship positions may be available.
P: Entry is limited to students enrolled in the PDIGIS and MGIS programmes and subject to the approval of the MGIS Programme Director.
R: Subject to the approval of the MGIS Director against normal or previous employment.
GISC414-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GISC 415 Conservation GIS
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed to advance students' skills in information location and retrieval, understanding of spatial conservation ecology, foster critical analysis of the research and statistical bases underlying conclusions reached in the literature, examine the relative strengths and weaknesses of different methods of spatial analysis, literature synthesis, understand theoretical perspectives relevant to the conservation GIS, and demonstrate an ability to identify the limitations of current research, and potential areas for further research.
P: GEOG 205 and GISC 324 or GEOG 333
GISC415-19S2 (D) Semester 2

GISC 417 GIS Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Special topic in GIS that is offered by a visiting academic. May or may not be running in any particular year. See the programme director for further information.
P: Entry subject to the approval of the Programme Director
GISC417-19S1 (C) Semester 1
GISC417-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GISC 690 GIS Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: 9 (GIS2 Part 1, 2) Entry subject to approval of the Director: GIS.
RP: GISC 404, GISC 406
GISC690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Geography
Department of Geography
GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The objective of this course is to develop an understanding of the nature of major environmental changes at the global and to discuss a range of management strategies to improve societal resilience. Among the types of issues considered are population growth, food security, land degradation, global climate change and peak oil. Goals of the course include: To understand the role of natural systems, such as the atmosphere and the carbon and hydrological cycles, in global environmental change. To assess the factors that drive human behaviour in respect of global environmental issues. To investigate how people's activities affect natural systems, and the ways in which undesirable impacts can be regulated. To assess some key management strategies to enable society to be more resilient to future changes, and to introduce some methods for modelling, analysing and visualising global environmental change, including Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Remote Sensing Technology.
R: GEOG 103
GEOG106-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 109 Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers environmental process theory as well as the technical skills needed to monitor and model environmental change. We examine the forces that control Earth systems, with case studies of three main sub-systems: the atmosphere and climate, the oceans and their coastal fringes, and high-energy terrestrial landscapes such as mountains. The course will deepen understanding of these sub-systems as a framework for building science-informed environmental approaches.
GEOG109-19S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 110 Human Geography: People, Process, Place
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course draws on the insights of human geography to deepen our understanding of how places are made and inhabited. We examine the economic, social and cultural processes that create contemporary places and also consider their possible futures. Through practical work, we introduce some of the key methods and techniques available for documenting and examining how places change.
R: GEOG 107
GEOG110-19S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 201 Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course explores the fundamental principles and applications of knowledge related to the surface of the earth in the sub-disciplines of geomorphology, climatology and hydrology. Systems studied include landforms, glaciers, climate, and rivers. The main objective of the course is to explain the spatial and temporal characteristics, and the interaction between these systems in an interdisciplinary manner by drawing extensively from New Zealand examples.
P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department
R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.
GEOG201-19S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 202 Globalisation and New Geographies
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Globalisation is changing the world, creating new geographies. This course examines the new forms of economic activity, social and cultural life arising from globalisation. Attention is given to the processes which are transforming places, whether urban or rural, and to the people within them. We also consider some of the creative, hopeful responses to the inequality, difficulty and distress associated with globalisation. Examples will be drawn from within and beyond New Zealand.
P: Any 30 points of 100-level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG202-19S1 (C) Semester 1
GEOG 205 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and Science
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Geographic Information Systems (GIS) provide the tools for managing, analysing and presenting spatial information in an intuitive and graphical way. This course provides students with an introduction to the fundamental concepts, principles and techniques of GIS. The course examines the use of geographic technology, including global positioning systems as well as GIS. It also introduces you to GIS and GPS software skills, including ArcView. P. 45 points at 100-level or above, from any degree schedule.
R: DGIS 205 and DGIS 422
GEOG205-19S2 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 206 Resource and Environmental Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will provide students with a general introduction to debates in resource and environmental management, an understanding of the policies and practices of such management in New Zealand, a critical analysis of the concepts upon which these are based, and an insight into practical issues in this field, including environmental and social impact analysis and the Resource Management Act. P. Any 30 points of 100-level geography, or GEOG 106 and ENV 101, or entry with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG206-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 208 Remote sensing for geospatial analysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to remote sensing data for geospatial analysis. Students will develop skills for the acquisition of data from unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) and satellites. Practical work focuses on the preparation of data for use in a Geographic Information System (GIS), while laboratory exercises will introduce a range of analytic software that can be used to prepare and examine remotely sensed data. P. Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce
R: GEOG 313
GEOG208-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 211 Environmental Processes: Research Practice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides a field and practical based approach to investigating at least one major earth process from an integrated perspective. It is centred on a residential field trip to the Cape Basin Arthurs Pass. The learning is project oriented and includes the development of a project from the initial idea, through the development of the skills and techniques required to undertake the fieldwork and produce the written project report. Assessment is based on a combination of assessed practicals and the field work research project report. P. Any 30 points of 100-level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department. C: GEOG 201 R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009
GEOG211-19S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 213 The EU, Globalization and Migration
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course addresses international migration as one of the most pressing and formative issues which shape both European integration, and the relationships of Europe with the rest of the world. It addresses the economic, social, political and policy aspects of international migration in the changing EU and global contexts. The course has particular resonance for students in New Zealand, a country whose society has substantially been shaped by migration to and from Europe and the rest of the world. P. Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or any 90 points approved by the Head of Department. R: EURO 223, EUA 223
EQ: EUA 223
GEOG213-19S1U (AU) Summer (Jan 19)

GEOG 215 Environmental Hazards and Disasters
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an understanding of environmental hazards and disasters, with a particular focus on flooding and coastal hazards and the related impacts on human communities. Examples will be drawn from New Zealand, which will include a consideration of Māori experiences of and responses to disasters, and from overseas. P. 30 points of Geography or Geological Sciences at 100-level; or 30 points from Science, Arts, Commerce, or Engineering. R: GEOG 205
GEOG215-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 309 Research for Resilient Environments and Communities
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will develop your ability to undertake research that supports resilient environments and communities. Drawing on problem-based and service learning approaches, you will design and complete a research project in collaboration with a community partner. The training, practice and critical evaluation of the research will be carried out in groups, and supported by web-based resources. It concludes with a public conference. The emphasis is on students working together to solve real world problems using skills that are transferable to the workplace. P. 30 points of GEOG at 200-level, or GEOG 206 and ENV 201 R: GEOG 206, GEOG 203
GEOG309-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 310 Weather Systems
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines the processes responsible for day to day weather variations, and the operational techniques used in their analysis and forecasting. This includes both research and operational approaches to the study of synoptic scale weather systems and their impact. The processes studied include those that have an influence on the generation and decay of weather systems, but also those that affect the weather experienced in a local area, such as Canterbury. The emphasis is on factors important in short term weather changes, including stability/instability and atmospheric motion. These factors are studied using numerical weather models, as well as the effects of topography. Links between the general and synoptic scale atmospheric circulation are also studied, along with the effects of longer term change, such as the SEDO cycles. P. 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. GEOG310-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 311 Coastal Studies
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores the processes that form and change coastal environments in New Zealand, the Pacific and worldwide. Topics examined include a selection of: sea level change today and into the future, waves and currents, the role of sediment in shaping beaches and other coastal environments, and the role that sediment plays in protecting land and interacting with oceans, plus sessions focused on the wonders and practical realities of wetlands, tropical reefs, and human interactions with coastal environments. You will gain an understanding of models of the coastal zone and examine the role of field methods and laboratory techniques used in coastal investigations. The course was developed based on industry feedback and involvement. There is also an optional one-day field trip, where there is an opportunity to put your learnings into practice and measure waves, currents and beach profiles, and to collect sediment and ecological data for analysis in labs, all using up-to-date professional techniques. P. 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. GEOG311-19S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 312 Snow, Ice and Climate
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines the physical processes involved with the formation and evolution of mountain glaciers and seasonal snow, including processes such as surface mass balance, dynamics and hydrology. The course develops knowledge by drawing on key research, and encourages students to critically evaluate published work. The supporting lab programme will enable students to develop a range of transferable skills by working with real data and equipment, for example, ground penetrating radar (GPR), snowpit analysis, and simple glacier models. P. 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. GEOG312-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 321 European Integration from Community to Union
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The course is designed to introduce students to the process of European integration that has transformed post-1945 Europe and seen the European Union emerge as a new global power. The course draws on an inter-disciplinary approach and is focused on policy analysis. P. One of: (a) 4 points with a B average in any Arts subject; or (b) any 15 points in GEOG at 200-level; or (c) 5 points of EURO at 200-level with a B Pass; or (d) 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or (e) any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: EURO 210, EURO 310, EURO 210, EURO 310
EQ: EUA 310
GEOG321-19S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 323 Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to spatial analysis, an important tool for exploring, analysing, modelling and visualising geospatial data. Students will acquire the knowledge and skills necessary to investigate and understand spatial patterns resulting from social and physical processes operating on the surface of Earth, such as epidemics, crime and pollution. A variety of software packages will be introduced and used to explore different aspects of spatial analysis. A number of issues inherent to dealing with spatial data, such as the ecological fallacy and modifiable areal unit problem (MAUP), will be highlighted. P. 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. GEOG323-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 324 Distributed GIS and Geoinformatics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course builds on GEOG 205 Introduction to GIS, delving deeper into the nuts and bolts of how GIS works and advancing students' knowledge and skills in geographic data management, geographic information systems design, and human computer interaction from a geoinformatics perspective. GEOG 324 is a technical, largely lab- and project-based course, and students will use a mix of proprietary and open source GIS software to gain advanced skills in GIS, focusing on Distributed GIS applications. Students will learn how databases are used to store geographic information, and gain practice in the creation of dynamic web maps and internet-based spatial analysis. There is also a research component to the course in order to ensure students are aware of the current landscape in GIScience and are able to critically analyse work undertaken in GIScience. P. 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. Recommended preparation: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course. RP: COSC 121, or equivalent introductory programming course.
GEOG324-19S1 (C) Semester 1
GEOG 325 Health, Well-being and Environment  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Human health and well-being are profoundly shaped by the environment in which we live. This course examines the influence of the physical, built and social aspects of the environment on health and well-being. In addition to gaining increased understanding of health-environment interactions, students will develop skills in tracking environmental exposures and in presenting research findings in both written and oral formats.  
P: 30 points of Geography at 200-level, or 30 points from Science, Arts or Health Sciences.  
R: GEOG 222  
GEOG325-19S2 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 340 Field Based Geomorphic Applications  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019  
This course examines practical applications of geomorphology and environmental management, providing a basic understanding of relief and soil genesis, relationships between soil erosion, fluvial processes and sedimentation, and the principles of landscape management and restoration. Field studies and practical examples include soil erosion and hydrology of forested and agricultural catchments, urban stream and wetland reconstitution, and the management of streamland environments.  
P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.  
R: GEOG 212  
GEOG340-19S2 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 345 Special Topic  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores the ways in which people across the globe are building community economies based on ethical concerns for more sustainable and equitable futures. It will provide students with a theoretical basis for rethinking economies and some practical skills in organising for community-based development interventions.  
P: Any 30 points of 200-level Geography, or approval of the Head of Department.  
R: GEOG 212  
GEOG345-19S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

GEOG 401 Well-Being, Community and Place  
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course explores how health and well-being are shaped by our natural, built and social environments, in complex and sometimes unexpected ways. We will draw on a range of research to examine the connections between well-being, community and place.  
P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: GEOG 452  
GEOG401-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 402 Resilient Cities  
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course explores the contemporary and pressing issue of urban development. The course focuses on geographical issues related to urban planning for resource use and infrastructure, including energy use, transport networks and green development. It includes a focus on the growing need for cities to be resilient to the many challenges they face. The course includes an applied and practical element, conducted in collaboration with local government officials and communities.  
P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: GEOG 446  
GEOG402-19S2 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 404 Resource and Environmental Management (REM) in New Zealand  
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides a deep and yet practical understanding of the processes involved in resource and environmental management in New Zealand, including the principles of kaitiakitanga. It aims to enable students to engage actively with the realities of the application of the Resource Management Act, and to be able to apply existing knowledge of environmental and/or human processes to the solution of environmental management problems. The course will be of interest to students with a wide variety of geographical backgrounds, as well as to engineers, lawyers, and those considering a career related to resource use.  
P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: GEOG 444  
GEOG404-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

GEOG 409 Coasts and Rivers: from Natural Processes to Urban Environments  
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course explores coastal and fluvial geomorphic processes and how they interact with urban environments. Understanding these processes is essential for effective resource and environmental management, as well as for building resilient settlements. Core topics will include river and coastal geomorphology; hydrology and hydrodynamics; flooding from coastal, fluvial and pluvial sources; catchment processes; river mouth environments; sea level rise; theoretical and numerical modelling; human use of coasts and rivers; and laboratory and research methods in coastal and river science. Examples will be drawn from New Zealand, the Pacific and worldwide.  
P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: GEOG 437  
GEOG409-19S2 (C) Semester 1

GEOG 412 Alpine and Polar Environments  
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Understanding physical processes and earth-atmosphere interactions in alpine and polar environments is crucial for the management of water resources, tourism and recreation, particularly in the context of global climate change. In this course, you will gain knowledge of these processes and interactions, and develop practical skills for collecting and analysing atmospheric, cryospheric (snow and ice) and geospatial data relevant to alpine and polar research.  
P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: GISC 465  
GEOG412-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 415 Geography Internship  
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course allows Geography students to apply their discipline specific skills within business, government, industry and non-profit organisations while gaining work-related experience.  
P: GEOG 408 and GEOG 410  
R: GEOG 415  
GEOG415-19S2 (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

GEOG 420 Research Project  
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course represents the Research Project component of the Honours programme. A research topic will be chosen in discussion with a possible staff supervisor, a proposal developed and approved, and a written research report completed. This is a whole year course and work is done for the project across both semesters. Various milestones are included throughout the year including proposal development and oral progress reports.  
P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: GEOG 480, GEOG 490, GEOG 481, GEOG 491  
GEOG420-19S2 (C) Cross Year

GEOG 460 Bicultural Co-Governance  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will lay the foundation to understanding governance and co-governance models and approaches. A primary focus of the course is to integrate indigenous and non-indigenous governance requirements with the purpose of articulating and designing transformative co-governance processes. Students will explore global case studies where indigenous and non-indigenous governance models have been integrated and applied to co-governance.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School

GEOG 690 MA Thesis  
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: GEOG 690-19A (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

GEOG 692 Community or Workplace Based Project  
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
Masters project, undertaken in collaboration with a community or organisational partner.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: GEOG692-19X (C) 08 July 2019 - 23 Feb 2020

GEOG 693 Geospatial Science and Technology Project  
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
Masters project in Geography  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
R: GEOG693-19X (C) Summer (Nov 18)

GEOG 694 Community or Workplace Based Project  
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
Masters Project in Geography  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
R: GEOG694-19CY (C) Cross Year
GEOG 695 MSc Thesis
120 Points
1.0 EFTS
The thesis shall normally be completed and presented to the Registrar within a 12 month period. Students must consult the MA or MSc Regulations for details of the other requirements for the degree.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG695-19A (C) Starts Anytime

GISC 422 Foundations of Geographic Information Systems
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Geographic information systems (GIS) provide the tools for managing, analysing and presenting spatial information in an intuitive and graphical way. This course provides students with an introduction to the fundamental concepts, principles and techniques of GIS. The course examines the use of geographic technology, including global positioning systems as well as GIS. It also introduces foundational GIS and GPS software skills, including ArcView. The course will provide the geospatial knowledge and skills necessary for postgraduate geospatial study.
R: GEOL 205; DIGI 205
RP: Undergraduate degree or diploma
GISC422-19S1 (C) Semester 1
GISC422-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOG 790 Geography PhD*
120 Points
1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
GEOG790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Geology
Department of Geological Sciences

GEOL 111 Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
A general introduction to the study of the dynamic Earth and its geology, including Earth structure and plate tectonics, volcanic activity, crystal processes and the nature of minerals and rocks.
R: ENCI 217
GEOL111-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
GEOL111-19S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 113 GeoHazards
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
"GeoHazards" provides an introduction to the dynamic nature of the Earth's surface and the hazards that geological processes pose for human society. The introductory course focuses on earthquake, volcanic, tsunami, and landslide hazards - exploring how the processes occur, how they can be hazardous to society, analyses disaster events, and identifies strategies that reduce the impact of disasters.
GEOL113-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 115 The Dynamic Earth System
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
The 4.55 billion year story of Earth is a story of constant renewal and interaction among tectonics, rocks, water, plants, animals, soil and air. The Dynamic Earth System teaches you how to read this story present in both the rock record and Earth's modern natural environment.
R: GEOL 112
RP: GEOL 111
GEOL115-19S1 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 237 Special Topic
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOL237-19S1 (C) Semester 1
GEOL237-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 240 Field Studies A - Mapping
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Geological mapping involves the observation, recording, presentation and interpretation of field data. All fundamental skills required by practising geologists. Students enrolling in GEOL 240 will complete laboratory classes and prepare a geologic cross-section, and written report for the Island Hills area of North Canterbury based on field data collected on a fieldtrip held during semester break.
P: (i) GEOL 111, and (ii) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115
C: 15 points from any of GEOL 242-246 offered in the same semester
GEOL240-19S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 241 Field Studies B - Field Techniques
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Geological mapping involves the observation, recording and interpretation of field data, and is a fundamental skill required by all practising geologists. GEOL 241 introduces field techniques applied to metamorphic, igneous and sedimentary rocks, and rock deformation structures, through laboratory classes and field work completed during the August/September semester break.
P: (i) GEOL 111, and (ii) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115
C: 15 points from any of GEOL 242-246 offered in the same semester
R: GEOL 241
GEOL241-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 242 Rocks, Minerals and Ores
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
An introduction to mineralogy, igneous and metamorphic petrology, and related ore deposits, and their use in interpretation of geological environments. Students will be introduced to geologic processes sensitive to pressure, temperature and volatile availability, including magma crystallisation and gold mineralisation.
P: (i) GEOL 111, and (ii) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115
GEOL242-19S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 243 Depositional Environments and Stratigraphy
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on modern sedimentary environments, oceanography and marine organisms as a key to interpreting depositional environments, and the techniques and approaches that allow geologist to deal with geological time. The fundamental underpinning is stratigraphy, and using sedimentary features and fossils as palaeoenvironment indicators, with particular attention paid to New Zealand examples.
P: (i) GEOL 111, and (ii) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115
GEOL243-19S2 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 244 Structural Geology and Global Geophysics
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Nature and origin of structures produced by deformation in the Earth's crust, and material properties of rocks that affect the way in which they respond. Practical geometrical methods associated with deriving and representing the three dimensional form of structures commonly encountered in geological practice, and synthesis of tectonic settings. This course also covers large-scale geometry and processes of plate tectonics, and topics in global geophysics linked to current observation and plate tectonic theory.
P: (i) GEOL 111, and (ii) GEOL 113 or GEOL 115
GEOL244-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 246 Special Topic: Earth Surface Dynamics
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Earth surface behaviour is a primary interface between geology and society. Knowledge of that behaviour therefore informs societal behaviour and development. This course will provide students with the opportunity to acquire the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to be able to investigate and report on the sustainability of proposed site-specific land-uses in the context of future dynamic Earth surface system behaviours.
P: GEOL 111 and either GEOL 113 or GEOL 115,
RP: GEOL 109; 100-level statistics or maths
GEOL246-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 331 Principles of Basin Analysis
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the principles, methods and tools of basin analysis.
P: GEOL 243 and an additional 15 points from GEOL 242-246.
RP: GEOL 242 or GEOL 244.
GEOL331-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 336 Magmatic Systems and Volcanology
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Study of magmatic systems including the nature and origin of igneous materials and links with the physical processes of volcanology.
P: GEOL 222 or GEOL 242 plus one additional course from GEOL 243-GEOL 246.
GEOL336-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 337 Geothermal and Ore Exploration
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Nature and origin of metallic ore deposits and how to find them, with emphasis on geophysical and geochemical exploration. Mining methods and mining geology.
P: GEOL 242 and 15 points from GEOL 243-246.
GEOL337-19S1 (C) Semester 1

GEOL 338 Engineering and Mining Geology
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Principles and practices of geology associated with engineering and mining activities.
P: GEOL 242 and GEOL 246.
GEOL338-19S2 (C) Semester 2

GEOL 339 Special Topic
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
GEOL339-19S1 (C) Semester 1

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
GEOL 340 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
GEOL340–19C (C) Semester 1
GEOL340–19D (C) Semester 2

GEOL 342 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
GEOL342–19C (C) Semester 1
GEOL342–19D (C) Semester 2

GEOL 343 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Students may only enrol in this Special Topic course on the advice of the Department of Geological Sciences.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
GEOL343–19C (C) Semester 1
GEOL343–19D (C) Semester 2

GEOL 351 Advanced Field Techniques
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Extended field work and related exercises aimed at broadening geological experience in the understanding and interpretation of rocks at outcrop, field map, and regional scales. 
P: (1) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241, and (2) GEOL 243 (3) 30 points from other GEOL 200-level courses. 
C: 15 points from GEOL 331–357 offered in the same semester.
GEOL351–19C (C) Semester 1

GEOL 352 Advanced Field Mapping
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Extended field mapping and related exercises aimed at broadening geological experience in the understanding and interpretation of rocks at outcrop, field map, and regional scales. 
P: (1) GEOL 240 and GEOL 241, and (2) GEOL 244 (3) 30 points from other GEOL 200-level courses. 
C: 15 points from GEOL 331–357 offered in the same semester.
GEOL352–19X (C) 04 Feb 2019 – 30 June 2019
This course involves fieldwork that takes place in February.

GEOL 354 Geodynamics and Geohazards
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This inter-disciplinary course focuses on the dynamics of potentially hazardous geological events and the connections between geodynamics and societal risk. 
P: 45 points from GEOL 240–246
GEOL354–19C (C) Semester 1

GEOL 356 Field-focused Research Methods
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: A major in Geological Sciences and enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme. This course is not open to University of Canterbury students, or those who have completed GEOL 240–246 or GEOL 351–352. 
R: ENVR 356. Only open to Frontiers Abroad students
GEOL356–19C (C) 07 Jan 2019 – 23 June 2019
GEOL356–19X (C) Semester 2
This course involves fieldwork that takes place in January and February.

GEOL 357 Topics in New Zealand Geology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines New Zealand geology in a regional and global context of tectonics, climate, and oceanographic events. Topics covered will include tectonics, resources and the geological development of New Zealand. The course aims to develop student's research, presentation and written communication, and geological synthesis skills, and to build an understanding of New Zealand geology relevant to our future. This course is seen as a capstone course for BSc students, and useful preparation for those going on to postgraduate study. 
P: 45 points 200-level Geology
GEOL357–19C (C) Semester 2

GEOL 470 Research Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will comprise a research project under the guidance of a chosen supervisor. The research project will be an appropriate size for 30 points and may include summer field work. The results will be written up in a project report and will be presented as a talk to the department. 
P: GEOL 351, GEOL 352 and 60 points from GEOL 300-level courses. 
C: 90 points from GEOL 400-level choices or relevant 400-level courses from other departments with Head of Department approval 
R: GEOL 490 
RP: BSc in Geology
GEOL470–19A (C) Starts Anytime
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

GEOL 473 Structural Geology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will focus on tectonic and structural aspects of convergent and divergent plate margins. It will give an overview on subduction zones, collisional orogens as well as extensional margins and rift. We will be seeking to discover what structural geology can tell us about mountain building processes, relationships between deformation and metamorphism and the feedback between tectonics and climate. 
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
GEOL473–19C (C) Semester 2

GEOL 474 Igneous Petrology and Geochemistry
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will concentrate on the geochemical aspects of igneous petrology. At every stage we will be seeking to discover what magma chemistry can tell us about the nature of igneous processes and the relationships between igneous rocks. Following coverage of “core material” we will discuss particular igneous processes, the petrogenesis of certain rock suites and select some of the “hot topics” in igneous petrology. 
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOL474–19C (C) Semester 1

GEOL 476 Physical Volcanology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the physical processes that influence volcanic deposits resulting from both effusive and explosive eruptions. Topics range from the magma reservoir and conduit to the final resting place of volcanic deposits and specifically include the physical properties of magmas, dynamics of lava flows and domes, structure and origin of calderas, explosive eruptions, pyroclastic flows and surges, debris avalanches, lahars, submarine volcanism and magmatic hydrothermal/geochemical systems. There is a compulsory field trip for this course run early in February. 
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOL476–19X (C) 21 Jan 2019 – 30 June 2019

GEOL 477 Sediment Transport and Deposition
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will focus on depositional facies as a result of sediment transport processes and on the techniques used in facies analysis. Examples of topics include debris flow vs. fluvial transport in alluvial fans, the role of avulsion, fluvial vs. wave vs. tidal transport in deltas and coastal plains, turbidity currents in submarine fans, and deep marine sediments. 
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

GEOL 478 Sedimentary Facies and Basin Analysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will focus on depositional facies in different types of sedimentary basins. Sedimentary systems respond to tectonically controlled basin structures which also affect subsidence and basin geometry. Tectonic setting also determines the prevalence of volcanism which can interact with sedimentary processes. Seminar topics will be based on depositional settings and put into the context of tectonic setting with an emphasis on how it can be applied to petroleum systems. As such, understanding basin geometry and the response of sedimentary processes to basin boundaries will frame the discussion. Day trips in the field will look at outcrop from a petroleum systems perspective. Seminars will be structured around topics that will vary depending on student interests.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOL478–19C (C) Semester 2

GEOL 479 Active Tectonics and Geomorphology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Active deformation is explored in this course, introducing the criteria by which active deformation can be identified and located. The emphasis is on the interaction between tectonic and other geomorphic processes in shaping the landscape and the way in which the nature of the underlying deformation can be identified and quantified from an analysis of topography. 
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOL479–19C (C) Semester 1

GEOL 481 Applied Palaeobiology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers the application and interpretation of micro- and macrofossil data in the analysis of palaeoenvironments, along with taphonomy and bias in the fossil record, and aspects of New Zealand palaeobiogeography, through field and laboratory research projects and seminar based classes. 
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOL481–19C (C) Semester 1
GEOL 483 Coal and Environmental Geology
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
The majority of the world’s energy comes from fossil fuels. In New Zealand, Australasia and Asia, oil and gas are derived ultimately from coal and coal-bearing strata. Therefore, any exploration of oil and gas must be well founded in a basic understanding of coal geology. The use of coal and other carbon-based energy sources presents many challenges, not only in exploration but also in the downstream environmental effects. Today’s geologists need to understand those consequences and risks.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOL483-19S2 (C) Semester 2
GEOL 484 Special Topic
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOL484-19S2 (C) Semester 2
GEOL 485 Special Topic
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOL485-19S1 (C) Semester 1
GEOL485-19S2 (C) Semester 2
GEOL 488 Special Topic: Independent Course of Study
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOL488-19X-C Semester 1
GEOL488-19Y-C 04 Feb 2019 - 09 June 2019
GEOL488-19Z-C Semester 2
GEOL 490 Research Project
40 Points
0.3333 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOL 690 MSc Thesis
120 Points
1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOL690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0-65 EFTS) is available on approval.
GEOL 790 Geology PhD
120 Points
1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
GEOL790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0-65 EFTS) is available on approval.

German
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
GRMN 151 Elementary German Language A
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
German language course for beginners, i.e. students with no knowledge of German, based on the communicative approach.
R: GRMN 106, GRMN 114
GRMN151-19S1 (C) Semester 1
GRMN151-19S2 (D) Semester 1
GRMN 152 Elementary German Language B
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
A German language course that follows on from GRMN 151, based on the communicative approach.
P: GRMN 151 or equivalent
R: GRMN 106, GRMN 114
GRMN152-19S1 (C) Semester 2
GRMN152-19S2 (D) Semester 2
GRMN 213 Highlights of German Culture
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A survey of the main periods of German history and of the most important writers, artists and philosophers of German cultural history and their contributions to the history of ideas in Europe and beyond.
P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required.
R: GRMN 113
GRMN 236 Literary Responses to German Unification
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The collapse of the GDR and German unification in 1990 was followed by a mass of writing: essays, diaries, autobiographies, novels, short stories, journalistic debate. This course offers an overview of the main topics and trends of the so-called “unification literature” and of the intellectual and public debate in the years following unification.
P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required.
R: GRMN 236, EURA 213, EURA 306
EQ: EURA 213
GRMN 251 Intermediate German Language A
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This is the first of two intermediate German language courses. This course aims at extending vocabulary and grammatical structures which will be used to discuss and write about simple topics in contemporary German and German-speaking culture and society.
P: 15 points in GRMN 151 or GRMN 152 or German Level 3 NCEA or equivalent. Note: Students with Level 2 NCEA should apply to take an online placement test.
R: GRMN 108, GRMN 117
GRMN251-19S2 (C) Semester 2
GRMN 252 Intermediate German Language B
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This is the second of two intermediate German language courses. This course extends the reading, writing and discussion skills acquired in GRMN 251 and places greater emphasis on writing and reading skills, including the reading of short stories.
P: GRMN 251 or a placement test. Note: The course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in German language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol in GRMN 251.
R: GRMN 108, GRMN 118
GRMN252-19S2 (C) Semester 2
GRMN 336 Literary Responses to German Unification
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The collapse of the GDR and German unification in 1990 was followed by a mass of writing: essays, diaries, autobiographies, novels, short stories, journalistic debate. This course offers an overview of the main topics and trends of the so-called “unification literature” and of the intellectual and public debate in the years following unification.
P: Any 30 points at 200-level.
R: GRMN 236, EURA 213, EURA 306
EQ: EURA 306
GRMN 351 Advanced German Language A
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
This is the first of two advanced German language courses. The course aims at improving the students’ all-round knowledge of contemporary German including knowledge of stylistic and regional variation.
P: GRMN 252
R: GRMN 210, GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 311
GRMN351-19S1 (C) Semester 1
GRMN 352 Advanced German Language B
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
This is the second of two advanced German language courses. It aims at improving the students’ all-round knowledge of contemporary German including knowledge of stylistic and regional variation. In addition students’ reading and writing skills will be enhanced through work on a fictional text.
P: GRMN 351
R: GRMN 210, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 311
GRMN352-19S2 (C) Semester 2
PACE 395 Internship
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and “real-world” examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the knowledge and skills from your degree to work on a fictional text.
P: Any 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-18S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19A (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19C (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19D (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.
Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

GRMN 401 German Language
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
GRMN401-19S2 (C) Semester 2
GRMN 406 A German Writer
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Johann Wolfgang Goethe.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
GRMN 426 After the Fall of the Wall: The New Germany in the New Europe
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course studies the current tensions in the political culture of Germany as it seeks to define a new international role for itself after the unification of the Federal Republic and the GDR.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: EURO 426
EQ: EURO 426
GRMN 480 Research Essay
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
GRMN480-19S2 (C) Semester 2
GRMN 481 Study Abroad in Germany
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is studied in Germany during the first semester, with supervision from Canterbury. The course content depends on the offerings of the German partner university, but must be a German literature or culture course approved by the German Programme Director.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
GRMN 482 Study Abroad in Germany
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is studied in Germany during the first semester, with supervision from Canterbury. The course content depends on the offerings of the German partner university, but must be a German literature or culture course approved by the German Programme Director.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
GRMN 690 MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
GRMN690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.
P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.
LANC401-19S1 (C) Semester 1
GRMN 790 German PhD∗
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
GRMN790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Hazard and Disaster Management

Department of Geological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

DRRE 403 Disaster Risk and Resilience Applications
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The DRRE 403 course develops students’ applied research and practical skills, with a focus on disaster risk and resilience. A strong focus of the course is on developing disaster-related communication skills and confidence, during both crisis and non-crisis situations. Students are introduced to contemporary approaches to decision-making under uncertainty, and disaster ethics, and develop transferrable fundamental skills through writing literature reviews and formal research proposals, and by conducting poster and oral presentations. Practical, applied skills are developed through participation in dynamic disaster simulations (including a mock press conference with the UC journalism programme), and through writing policy briefs for senior leadership (e.g. government ministers).
P: Programme Director approval.
R: HAZM 403
NP: DRRE 401
DRRE403-19S2 (C) Semester 2
HAZM 790 Hazards and Disasters PhD∗
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director, Department of Geological Sciences
HAZM790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
Health Sciences

School of Health Sciences

HLTH111-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Introduction to Health Education
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course is designed to be an introduction to Health Education through the exploration of fundamental and underlying concepts. It explores and applies the Māori concept of Haoura to the wellbeing of self, relationships, and a range of populations. Students will examine the historical underpinnings of Health Education and develop an in-depth knowledge of current best practice. They will identify health issues that constitute barriers to learning and explore strategies and agencies that work to address these. A strong focus on the conceptual framework of Health education and the socio-cultural factors that determine the wellbeing of a population will be explored.

HLTH112-19S2 (C) Semester 1
Building Resilience
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course is designed as an introduction to the concept of mental health. It examines concepts of mental health and resilience and considers these in relation to the determinants of health. The course develops students’ understanding of models of best practice in mental health education and promotion. Students will explore a range of mental health issues and demonstrate a range of strategies designed to enhance their own and others’ mental health.

HLTH213-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Global Health
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to the history and organisation of health services and public health, with particular relevance to New Zealand. Through applied research, students will develop introductory skills in social science research methods to understand major population health challenges facing New Zealand.

HLTH202-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Health and Society: Applied research for Aotearoa/New Zealand
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to social and political changes shaping health and health care in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Through applied research, students will develop introductory skills in social science research methods to understand major population health challenges facing New Zealand.

HLTH213-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Health Systems and Policy
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to the history and organisation of health services and public health, with particular relevance to New Zealand. Students will develop an understanding of the structure and function of the New Zealand health system, including the provision, planning, and funding of health services.

Not offered in 2019

HLED121 Physical Activity in Health Across the Lifespan
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course examines the role of physical activity in health. It will introduce students to a socio-ecological perspective of health and consider this in relation to human development across the lifespan. Students will be required to conceptualize and evaluate health promotion through physical activity and explore epistemological and pedagogical approaches that will enable well-being for self, others and society.

HLED122 Human Response to Physical Activity
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course examines the human response to physical activity from physiological, psychological and sociological perspectives. Students will examine what constitutes physical activity, and how a human responds to a range of activities across the exercise vs. intensity continuum. This will include an examination of the physiological and psychological responses to physical activity and the placement of such in a sociological context. The implications of growth and development, across the lifespan, for the human response to physical activity will also be examined, as will the predominant energy system for differing exercise intensities and durations.

HLED221 Models of Health Education
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to theoretical models utilised within Health Education and promotion. It equips students with the skills required to apply their understanding of the models to a range of diverse needs in and in a variety of settings. Community engagement and practical workshops enable students to develop an understanding of all stages of programme planning and the facilitation skills required to run education workshops.

P: HLED 121 or by approval of the course coordinator

HLED222 Sexualities Education
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course examines current debates, issues and practices of sexuality education. Students will explore the historical and contemporary influences on the delivery of sexuality education and develop knowledge in relation to sexuality and sexual health practices. A focus will be on examining and reframing debates around the nature of sexuality education content and delivery undermined by an exploration of ethical values and mental health. Topics will include interpersonal skills to enhance relationships, pleasure pedagogy, relationships, gender, the sex industry, sexuality and disability, safer sex practices, the role of the media, strategies for enhancing sexual health and a positive sexuality.

P: HLED 122 or HLTH 111 or TEC 370 or by approval of course coordinator

HLED223 Nutrition and Physical Activity
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course equips students with the knowledge, skills and understanding necessary to develop programmes that enhance the physical activity and food choices of people in Aotearoa. The determinants of health that influence food choices and physical activity levels will be explored. A mini-internship in a nutrition/physical activity context provides students with the opportunity to engage with community initiatives.

P: HLED 121 or HLED 122 or HLTH 101 or TEC 370 or by approval of course coordinator

HLED224 Pedagogies for Active Lifestyles
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course will allow students to develop pedagogies that will facilitate the development of physically active lifestyles. In particular students will develop a critical understanding of the health related benefits of being physically active, examine policy guidelines and critically analyse the socio-cultural and pedagogical factors associated with barriers to participation and enduring adherence to physical activity. This course concludes with students critically analysing pedagogies that will facilitate the adoption of physically active lifestyles.

P: 30 points at the 100-level in HLED
HLD 321 Health Education in Practice – INTERNSHIP
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
What can students do with their studies in Health Sciences? The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical, and real world examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in the delivery of health programmes in a range of settings. Students will apply the knowledge and skills developed in previous courses to a project developed in external with health providers.

P: 60 points at 200-level including HLDTH 201, HLDTH 202, MAOR 270
HLDTH21-19C (C) Semester 1
HLDTH22-19C (C) Semester 2

HLDTH 312 Health Planning, Implementation and Evaluation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to the importance of planning and evaluation in the health sector. Students will become familiar with planning and evaluation tools and approaches commonly used in public health, and will learn how to ensure that plans meet current health sector needs and priorities, including how the cultural context affects the planning and delivery of public health interventions.
P: 30 points of 200-level HLTH courses, or in special cases with approval of the Head of School.

HLDTH321-19C (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HLTH 401 Health and Health Systems
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course examines international health and health systems, including the determinants of health, health status and health inequalities and the way health systems are organised to meet these challenges. This provides a context for detailed examination of issues facing health and health services in New Zealand and elsewhere.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: HLTH 601
EQ: HLTH 601

HLTH 402 Health Information Management
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course examines how Information Technology meets the information needs of health provider organisations, practitioners, and consumers and how it can play a significant and positive role in the provision of healthcare services.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH402-19C (C) Semester 2

HLTH 403 Environmental Health
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Environmental health is an integral aspect of the health of a community. Risks to environmental health include pollution, unsafe foods, and infectious diseases, and many of these risks are increasing as a result of growing population globally, and the effects of climate change. This course provides the foundation for students to understand environmental health.

HLTH403-19C (D) Semester 2

HLTH 405 Special Topic: Independent Study
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course allows for supervised research in an area of personal interest. It is of particular value for health professionals who want to examine a health related issue in depth, and develop research expertise.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: HLTH 601
EQ: HLTH 605
HLTH405-19A (D) Starts Anytime

HLTH 406 Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides an overview of moral theories, and explores why moral dilemmas arise and contexts in which ethical decision-making may occur. Legal, regulatory and policy frameworks that specify the responsibilities of those making ethical decisions in the delivery of health care are also explored. Students are taught critical appraisal techniques and share the experiences of professionals from a wide variety of disciplines who are faced with real life dilemmas and have to make ethical decisions daily.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: HLTH 631, HLTH 634, HLTH 607, PHIL 125, PHIL 433, PHIL 434, PHIL 474
EQ: HLTH 607

HLTH406-19A (D) Starts Anytime

HLTH 407 Bioethics
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

This course allows for supervised research in an area of personal interest. It is of particular value for those who want to examine a health related issue in depth, and develop research expertise.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH407-19C (C) Semester 2

HLTH 408 Special Topic: Independent Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course allows for supervised research in an area of personal interest. It is of particular value for those who want to examine a health related issue in depth, and develop research expertise.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

HLTH408-19A (D) Starts Anytime

HLTH408-19C (C) Semester 2
HLTH 409 Health and Culture 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores concepts of health and well-being as they relate to culture, providing a critical approach to understanding health status, approaches and movements within Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will be encouraged to reflect on the role and importance of culture in a broad sense, drawing upon Māori health as a case of the inter-relationships, principles and strategies for action.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: HLTH 609
HLTH 410 Health Leadership and Management 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The health leadership and management course provides students with a platform to effectively lead, manage and change New Zealand health sector organisations and the people who work in them.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 415 Designing and Managing Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores different approaches in teaching and learning in a health professional context through an exploration of the current literature and research. Participants are required to assess alternative perspectives, analyse these rigorously, and communicate their rationale for accepting a model applicable to their work context. Participants will also identify and compare models of supervision and processes for the management of individual learning experiences in a health context. This course prepares students to design and manage learning and supervision in a healthcare environment.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.
HLTH 416 Issues and Processes in Learning and Supervision in a Health Care Setting 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course has an emphasis on psychological and social learning dimensions relevant to learning and supervision and therefore focuses on the cognitive and personal factors of how people learn, instructor/student relationships, case based learning, reflective practice and critical thinking, providing feedback, and encouraging self evaluation in working with small groups. Participants are required to critically review the literature in this area, demonstrate its application to teaching sessions, and present findings to the group. The course content can be applied equally to student and peer teaching, or to patient education.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDC 701, EDC 804
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.
HLTH 417 Education Proposal for a Health Context 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
HLTH 417 is an independent study that must be completed in a 6 - 12 month period. The course builds on the processes and skills learned in the earlier courses: HLTH 415 and HLTH 416. The course requires the student to apply these processes and skills, reflect on them, and then design and plan an approved project. The project design must be grounded in evidence-based educational practice, and a fit within a declared research methodology, or a business proposal model, or a quality monitoring and evaluative framework.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDC 701, EDC 804
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.
HLTH 420 Early Intervention and Prevention in Public Health 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course provides an introduction to theory and research in early intervention and prevention across the range of public health and allied disciplines. Students acquire information on theory and research, and apply these to a study of their particular area of interest—identifying risk factors, existing prevention and intervention approaches, and prevention/intervention design.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 430 Motivating Behaviour Change I 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides introductory training in motivating behaviour change, including theory, research and practice, with particular emphasis on motivational interviewing.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH430-19S1 (D) Semester 1
HLTH 431 Motivating Behaviour Change II 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides advanced training in motivating behaviour change, including theory, research and practice, with particular emphasis on motivational interviewing.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School, and HLTH 430
HLTH431-19S2 (D) Semester 2
HLTH 433 Bioethics A 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines frameworks for moral decision making in the health sector.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: HLTH 409, HLTH 610, PHIL 474
EQ: PHIL 474
HLTH433-19T3 (C) 15 July 2019 - 08 Sep 2019
HLTH 434 Bioethics B 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines the history, legal, regulatory, monitoring and decision-making frameworks in the New Zealand health sector.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: HLTH 409, HLTH 610, PHIL 325, PHIL 456
EQ: PHIL 456
HLTH434-19T4 (C) 09 Sep 2019 - 10 Nov 2019
HLTH 440 Family Health Assessment 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will re-evaluate traditional family assessment tools, examine their practical consequences and optimise health practitioner's assessments through a skilled process of inquiry guided by relational practice and a socio-environmental understanding of health.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 441 Family Health in Complex Situations 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course will examine family health practitioner's practice with families as a process of relational inquiry and its application in complex and uncertain situations.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH 442 Special Topic: Research Related to Complementary and Alternative/Integrative Medicine (CAM/IM) 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course examines issues related to research in Complementary and Alternative/Integrative Medicine, including specific issues in CAM/IM research, as well as research design, data collection and data analysis, ethical issues and dissemination of results. Participants will receive individual mentoring for a research proposal of their choice.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH442-19S1 (C) Semester 1
HLTH 448 The Foundation of Hospice Palliative Care 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is designed around four themes: understanding and caring for self, understanding others; caring for the person, family and whanau living with a terminal illness; the practice of palliative care (therapeutic interventions and treatment modalities); creating and maintaining a centre of excellence and learning. It provides knowledge that is foundational to practice in the area, and introduces the participant to relevant theory, research and critical reflection that is deemed essential to palliative care practice.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH448-19X (D) 28 Jan 2019 - 05 May 2019
HLTH 449 Praxis in Hospice Palliative Care 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is designed around the four themes in HLTH 448 with increasing integration of each theme to increase the student's understanding of the field of palliative care. It provides an opportunity for the further development of praxis as the participant works on the application of theory, research and reflection in action to provide evidence based care.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH449-19Y (D) 17 June 2019 - 06 Oct 2019
HLTH 450 Palliative Care: Advanced Theory and Practice 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The course will explore historical, political and philosophical concepts and issues in relation to palliative care across the lifespan. Students from different professional backgrounds will learn together in order to explore, reflect and extend the range of their palliative practice. International, national and local community influences will be explored.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH450-19X (D) 24 June 2019 - 03 Nov 2019
HLTH 456 Critical Appraisal in Health Research 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The purpose of this course is to develop skills and knowledge of critical appraisal of health research. Upon completion of this course, students will develop or enhance skills and understanding necessary for interpretation of research designs, analysis of health research data, reports, review of literature, and gain skills that will enable them to successfully write grants and research proposals.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: HLTH 462
HLTH456-19Y (C) Semester 1
HLTH 461 Special Topic 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Director, Health Sciences Centre
HLTH461-19Y (C) Semester 2
HLTH 462 Health Leadership and Management 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course provides advanced training in motivating behaviour change, including theory, research and practice, with particular emphasis on motivational interviewing.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: HLTH 409, HLTH 610, PHIL 325, PHIL 456
EQ: PHIL 456
HLTH462-19T4 (C) 09 Sep 2019 - 10 Nov 2019
HLTH 462 Quantitative Methods in Health
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will provide students with an understanding of key quantitative methodological issues in health research from the perspective of research designs and development of current best evidence in health.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: HLTH 460
HLTH462-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HLTH 463 Whanau and Community Health
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will enable students to design, implement and critically analyse interventions in response to socio-ecological influences on whanau and community health in a health care context.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
R: HLTH 466
HLTH463-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HLTH 464 Research Approaches for Health
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will provide students with specialist knowledge and skills to support postgraduate research and/or health industry led projects. Philosophical, ethical and methodological issues influencing health research design will be examined and applied to researching health related issues.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.
HLTH464-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HLTH 465 Professional Frameworks for Nursing Practice
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will enable students to understand the responsibilities of nursing and the inter-professional team, to communicate professionally and to understand ethical, legal and regulatory frameworks for health care delivery and practice.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
R: HLTH 452
HLTH465-19X (C) 18 Feb 2019 - 09 June 2019

HLTH 466 Health Assessment, Physiology and Pharmacology for Clinical Practice
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will enable students to gain the health assessment, bioscience and pharmacology knowledge and skills required to understand disease processes, the rationale for interventions and how drugs affect the body.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences.
R: HLTH 463
HLTH466-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HLTH 467 Mental Health and Addictions
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will enable students to select, critically analyse and apply theoretical frameworks related to mental health and addiction across the lifespan and their impact on individuals and family/whanau.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
R: HLTH 484
HLTH467-19X (C) 15 July 2019 - 20 Oct 2019

HLTH 468 Acute and Long Term Health Care
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will introduce students to health service contexts and the complexity of care across a range of settings. This is achieved through comprehensive health assessment and the design of care plans leading to considered interventions underpinned by evidence based practice.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
R: HLTH 465
HLTH468-19X (C) 15 July 2019 - 20 Oct 2019

HLTH 469 Health Issues in the Community
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides the foundation for students to understand the health issues in the community and to develop skills related to improving it. Students are introduced to the concepts, practices and skills to effect better health and wellbeing within communities.
HLTH469-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HLTH 472 Introduction to Psychometric Theory and Administration
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers psychometric theory and familiarises students with the construction, administration and interpretation of psychometric instruments which are not restricted to Registered Psychologists.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: EDUC 624, HLTH 671
HLTH472-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HLTH 482 Group Work: Process and Practice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course aims to introduce students to the theory and practice of working with different types of groups in a helping context. Students will be given the opportunity to develop knowledge and skills in the areas of group process and group leadership.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences.
R: EDM 671, COLN 671

HLTH 483 Solution Focused Theory and Skills
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course aims to introduce students to the theory and skills of a postmodern model of brief counselling called solution-focused counselling which aims to help clients identify and implement workable solutions to problems.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Health Sciences
R: EDM 672
EQ: COLN 679

HLTH 489 Health Sciences Professional Practice
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course allows Health Science students to relate their specific skills to health-related government, private and non-profit organisations while gaining experience in a workplace.
P: 60 points from the Health Sciences Postgraduate Diploma or Masters Schedule and head of Department approval.
RP: Individual discussion with proposed academic supervisor.
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

HLTH 690 MHealSc Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH690-19A (D) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HLTH 695 Health Sciences Dissertation
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH695-19A (D) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HLTH 697 Health Sciences Thesis
90 Points 0.75 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
HLTH697-19A (D) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HLTH 790 Health Sciences PhD*
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School of Health Sciences
HLTH790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Higher Education
School of Educational Studies and Leadership
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

EDN 601 Introduction to Tertiary Teaching
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502
HEDN601-19S1 (C) Semester 1

EDN 602 Tertiary Teaching Methods
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants' teaching methods on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502
HEDN602-19S2 (D) Semester 2

EDN 603 Learning Design and Assessment in Tertiary Teaching
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines contemporary research on learning design and assessment in tertiary teaching, and explores learning and assessment design practices in order to enhance student learning outcomes.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502
HEDN603-19S1 (C) Semester 1

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
Rārangi Akoranga

2019 Course Catalogue 101

HEDN604 Research in Tertiary Teaching and Learning
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this capstone course of the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching we will study the Scholarship of Teaching and Learning. The course aims to provide participants with the knowledge and skills to set up, conduct, and evaluation (action) research into an aspect of teaching and learning in the tertiary context. You are encouraged to do a research project based on your own teaching practice, so you can use the results to inform further development of your teaching. The first of the course are on formulating an educational research question, developing the study design and methodology, and human ethics considerations.
P: HEDN 601 and HEDN 602 and HEDN 603; or approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: HEDN 501, HEDN 502
HEDN664-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HEDN 790 Higher Education PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
HEDN790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0-65 EFTS) is available on approval.

History
School of Humanities and Creative Arts

HIST 127 American History
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The history of British America and the US from 1492 to the present.
R: HIST 119, HIST 121, AMST 127
EQ: AMST 127
HIST127-19S2 (C) Semester 2
HIST127-19S2 (D) Semester 2

HIST 128 New Zealand History from Waka to Wētā
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
From the arrival of the first peoples, to the successful creativity of Weta Workshops, this course introduces the history of New Zealand and the place of New Zealand in the world.
R: HIST 108, HIST 109, HIST 124

HIST 133 Medieval Europe: from Rome to the Black Death
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A survey course covering a range of themes in Western European history including social and economic developments, government, religion and warfare (c. 300 - 1400).
R: HIST 125, HIST 130
HIST133-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 136 Revolutions and Revolutionaries
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores the nature of revolutions and their role in shaping the modern world. After looking at various definitions of the term 'revolution', and a range of historical approaches to the study of revolutions, the course looks in turn at a series of case studies such as the American, French and Russian revolutions, and their causes, course and consequences.
R: HIST 123
HIST136-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 137 Modern World History
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores some of the major ideas and events that have shaped world history since 1800 and asks: Which are stronger, the forces for world unity or the forces for fragmentation? The first half of the course looks at the immediate post-war period. This is the time when Europe declines, European colonies become new nations and the United States of America (U.S.A) gains power. It is the time of the Cold War when the world is divided by 'an iron curtain' between western capitalist states led by the U.S.A. and eastern bloc communist states centered on the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR). The second half of the course looks at the world after the collapse of communism. We study the global impacts of the struggle for resources and the increasing prominence of terrorism in the modern world.
HIST137-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 235 Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.
R: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS III, CLAS II, CLAS I) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS III, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335
EQ: RUSS 235, EURA 235
HIST235-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 239 The First World War: Total War in Europe
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The First World War is often described as a total war. Between 1914 and 1918 over 9 million combatants were killed and European nations deliberately targeted civilians for attack. Governments gave themselves extraordinary powers over people’s lives as they tried to turn whole societies, economies and cultures to the war effort. The results of this ranged from social and political reform to revolution, genocide and the collapse of empires. Students will explore the war’s impacts on the people of Europe, investigating its origins, military, political and social developments; and the legacies of both peace diplomacy and war cultures. Focusing primarily on Britain, France and Germany, this course asks how the experience and endurance of total war affected Europe, and what this meant for the modern world.
R: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS III, CLAS II, CLAS I) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 301, HIST 302, HIST 305, HIST 339
HIST239-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 243 Kiwi Culture
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores the invention of kiwi culture from first Māori contact with Europeans to Peter Jackson’s Lord of the Rings films. Key questions asked are: How has national identity formed? What kiwi traditions have emerged? Who is a New Zealander and who is excluded from dominant concepts of nation? What aspects of culture are indigenous and how much is copied from overseas? Topics under examination include key defining moments, peacekeeping, sport and leisure, food, beauty, fashion, arts and crafts, literature and music, kiwi icons, kiwiana, overseas fame, sexuality and morality, environmentalism, national disasters, immigration and multiculturalism.
R: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS III, CLAS II) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 352
HIST243-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 247 Slavery to Freedom in World History
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course focuses on histories of slavery and bonded labour from the ancient to the modern world. It explores the links between histories of unfree labor, ideas of citizenship and the influence of 'enlightenment' thinking in the shaping of modern democracies.
R: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS III, CLAS II) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 377
HIST247-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 253 Renaissance and Reformation Europe
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A thematic study of two major transformations in European History between c.1500 and c.1620.
R: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS III, CLAS II) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 377
HIST253-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 254 Making Imperial Britain, 1780-1914
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores social, cultural, political and economic developments in the history of Britain and its empire between 1780-1914. The course focuses mainly on events within the British Isles, but also investigates the expansion and operation of the British Empire. A major concern of the course is the development of British identities, which is explored in the context of varying conceptions across the four nations of the British Isles as well as by Britons in the empire.
R: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS III, CLAS II) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 376
HIST254-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 255 Heroines in History
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Heroines' histories will be used to represent different moments of womanhood and femininity, women's place in domesticity, war, religion, education, politics and governance. Themes include spirituality, health and well-being, warrior and regal identities, cross-dressing, martyrdom and untimely death, imperialism, science and technology and glamour. Heroines to be studied include Boadicea, Joan of Arc, Elizabeth I, Catherine the Great, Florence Nightingale, Kate Sheppard, Marie Curie, Te Puea, Janet Batten, Rosa Luxemburg and Diana, Princess of Wales.
R: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS III, CLAS II) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 361, GEND 215, CULT 316
EQ: CLAS 316
HIST255-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 257 America in Revolution and Civil War
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores the basic political ideas and institutions of early America in association with a close examination of the American revolution and the Civil War. It considers ideas from multiple perspectives and by means of close reading of texts of multiple genre including political essays, letters, fiction and autobiography.
R: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS III and CLAS II) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.
R: HIST 377
HIST257-19S2 (C) Semester 1

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The First World War is often described as a total war. Between 1914 and 1918 over 9 million combatants were killed and European nations deliberately targeted civilians for attack. Governments gave themselves extraordinary powers over people’s lives as they tried to turn whole societies, economies and cultures to the war effort. The results of this ranged from social and political reform to revolution, genocide and the collapse of empires. Students will explore the war’s impacts on the people of Europe, investigating its origins, military, political and social developments; and the legacies of both peace diplomacy and war cultures. Focusing primarily on Britain, France and Germany, this course asks how the experience and endurance of total war affected Europe, and what this meant for the modern world.
R: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS III, CLAS II, CLAS I) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 301, HIST 302, HIST 305, HIST 339
HIST239-19S1 (C) Semester 1

Rārangi Akoranga
HIST 258 Revisting Empire 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
From colonisation to the end of empire, this course provides a critical understanding of the importance of imperialism in making the modern world. You will be introduced to the major debates in British World scholarship. Uncovering legacies of empire in the former Dominions (Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa), topics include empire and memory; food, consumption and consumerism; economy and globalization; female imperialism; war and patriotism; and settler/indigenous contact zones.
P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of Department.
R: HIST 238
EQ: HIST 378

HIST 259 Te Ao Mārama: Māori Thought 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The paper explores thought, philosophies and ideas through Māori history and culture, including: Archaeology and movement through the Pacific and Aotearoa. Oral traditions and iwi traditions. Tikanga, customs and social life. Whakarongo tupanga, philosophies and Māori thought leaders. Conservation, natural lore of land, ocean, taniwaha, kaitaikitanga and resource management. Economy, food, feasting and exchange. Students will have the opportunity to research a topic of their choice.
P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
R: MAOR 214
EQ: MAOR 214

HIST 262 Māori and Indigenous Development 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will examine Māori and Indigenous development. Students will explore both historical and contemporary developments and the factors which have affected Māori and Indigenous engagement with globalisation. For example the course will look at areas such as economic development, education and health, amongst others.
P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
R: MAOR 212, HIST 279
EQ: MAOR 212
HIST262-1951 (C) Semester 1

HIST 265 Medieval Crusades and Crusaders 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A study of a key episode in world history. What motivated Christian Europeans to liberate the Holy Land, what did the Crusades achieve, and how were relations between Europe and Islam affected?
P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of Department.
R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351, HIST 387

HIST 266 The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of the other have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region.
P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 392, PACS 202, PACS 302
EQ: ANTH 215, PACS 202
HIST266-1951 (C) Semester 2

HIST 268 Te Titiri: The Treaty of Waitangi 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.
P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, SOCIO 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
EQ: MAOR 219, POLS 258, SOCIO 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
HIST268-1951 (C) Semester 2

HIST 269 The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944-1991 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The end of the Cold War and of Eastern European communism in 1989-1991 did not mean the loss of global interest in developments in the former communist countries of Central and Eastern Europe. On the contrary, the recent history of these countries, the period of their post-communist transition to political democracy and a market economy, has been marked with new instabilities, crises and wars which have had serious implications for global trends. This course is designed to provide a broad background to an understanding of the political, socio-economic, and cultural developments in the former communist countries of Central and Eastern Europe as an essential prerequisite to understanding the modern world.
P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.
R: EURO 226, EURO 222, HIST 264 [prior to 2006], INCD 225, HIST 378, EUA 226, EUA 326, EURO 326, HIST 329
EQ: EURO 226
HIST269-1951 (C) Semester 2

HIST 270 Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course compares and contrasts the history of New Zealand with the history of its largest and closest neighbour, Australia. The course explores the extent to which the neighbours share a history as well as what makes this country distinctive. Analysis extends from the Anzac tradition to the idea of Australasia. The aim is to understand why New Zealand is closely integrated with Australia today.
P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 254
HIST270-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

HIST 274 The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The emphasis is on Russia's 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing post-Soviet society. Together we will examine the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed it. The course will explore the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the space race and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers. Gorbachev's reforms and the collapse of the USSR. Was the end of the Communist rule in the Soviet Union predetermined? 
P: 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better or 30 points HIST or Ancient History with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B grade in 60 points.
R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 324, EURO 214
RP: RUSS 111/HIST 118
EQ: RUSS 218, EURO 214

HIST 275 The Muslim World, 600-1650 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A social, cultural and political history of the Islamic world between 600 and 1650.
P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 275

HIST 276 Myth and History 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The myths we create are part of the fabric that make up our past and how we understand it. When we look into the past to find out what really happened, we not only face the problem of sifting myth from fact but we also face the danger of inventing new myths and traditions to go with it. This course will look at how history and myth interact and the problems that this interaction presents to the historian. Students will be introduced to tribal myths and how these stories assimilate 'historical events'. Students will then be introduced to a range of theories and methods historians and indigenous scholars use to manage the obvious tensions within.
P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 353, MAOR 329

HIST 277 America and the World into the 21st Century 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an overview of American foreign policy and domestic politics in the second half of the twentieth century.
P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 364
HIST277-1952 (C) Semester 2

HIST 279 Social and Cultural History of India 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Focussing on ancient, colonial and contemporary India, this course considers themes such as untouchability and caste relationships, village and high culture Hinduism, religious conversion as social protest, violence against women and state use of spy and surveillance techniques throughout Indian history. The course investigates religion, gender and the state as contexts for regulation of and resistance to cultural and political authority at different times in Indian history.
P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.
R: HIST 360, SAST 302, SAST 202
EQ: SAST 202
HIST279-1951 (C) Semester 1
HIST 281  Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe  15 Points  0.125 EFTS  Not offered in 2019
This course examines resistance in Nazi-occupied Europe and Nazi Germany in the period 1939 to 1945. Above all, the course investigates the impact of Nazi social, economic and racial policies on European society, and the diverse ways in which 'ordinary' Europeans responded to these policies.
E: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 299 before 2011, HIST 381

HIST 283  Ethnicity and History  15 Points  0.125 EFTS  This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.
E: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCi 223
EQ: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCi 223
HIST283-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

HIST 285  The Irish Revolution, 1916-1923: Violence and Memory  15 Points  0.125 EFTS  This course examines the excitement and difficulties of this revolution, from the 1916 Rising and the War of Independence, to the Treaty, Partition of Northern Ireland, and the Civil War. The impact of Irish independence will be explored through legacies and memories of violence.
E: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework.
HIST285-19S2i (C)  Summer (Jan 19)

HIST 288  Exploring the Past: Museums, Memory and Material Culture  15 Points  0.125 EFTS  This course is a 'hands-on' introduction to public history and historical ethnography, taught through a combination of workshops, tutorials and field trips.
E: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Head of School.
R: ANTH 238, SOCi 228
EQ: ANTH 228, SOCi 228
HIST288-19S1 (C)  Semester 1

HIST 291  Chinese Society and Culture since 1949  15 Points  0.125 EFTS  Not offered in 2019
China is making history with its stunning economic growth, with sweeping changes in its social, cultural and political life, and with its emergence as a global power. This course takes you on an exciting and thought-provoking journey to help you discover where these changes have come from and what they mean for China and the world. It is taught in English and requires no prior knowledge of China.
E: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
R: CHIN 208, CHIN 393, HIST 391
EQ: CHIN 208

HIST 292  Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngāi Tahu  15 Points  0.125 EFTS  The story of Ngāi Tahu is a fascinating example of a small impoverished community of tribal members who by the 1970s had been reduced to a membership of less than 400. Within two decades this tribe had emerged as one of the largest corporations in the South Island and now has a membership of over 4,000. It is the largest land-owner in the South Island with significant interests in fisheries and tourism. Explaining how and why this happened will be one of the core themes of this course. The first part of this course will look at oral traditions and myths of Ngāi Tahu with a particular emphasis on narrative templates and how these templates are reproduced in the oral traditions that outline the tribe's migration from Wellington to the South Island. The second part of the course will look at Ngāi Tahu's modernism from its pre-contact era to the present with early explorers, the settler government and the subsequent land transactions that ran from 1844 to 1864. The course will then finish with an analysis of how Ngāi Tahu and the Crown negotiated on the largest Treaty settlement packages in the nation's history.
R: MAOR 285
EQ: MAOR 285
HIST292-19S1 (C)  Semester 1

HIST 293  Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe  15 Points  0.125 EFTS  This course examines the rise of Fascist movements in Italy, Germany, France and Eastern Europe during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries before considering the far-right and fascist regimes created by Franco, Mussolini and Hitler. The course also reflects on the state of the European radical right today.
E: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better or 30 points HIST or Ancient History with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B grade in 60 points.
R: HIST 293
HIST293-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

HIST 294  Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010  15 Points  0.125 EFTS  Not offered in 2019
This course critically examines the history of Christchurch’s reformation and development as a city. By considering the city’s past and future, students will explore new ways of understanding and engaging with the city.
E: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 394

HIST 295  Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750  15 Points  0.125 EFTS  Beginning in the mid-eighteenth century, this course traces the development of crime, criminology and policing in modern Europe. Paying particular attention to the rise of competing biological and sociological models of criminality and the birth of forensics, the course examines the social, political and professional implications of attempting to put the investigation, understanding, and punishment of crime on a scientific footing. Topics covered will include: crime and insanity, Lombroso and the born criminal, the professionalisation of policing, and the development of fingerprinting and crime scene analysis.
E: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History; or 60 points with a B grade or better, or 60 points from Schedule A of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations.
R: HIST 395
HIST295-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

HIST 298  Elephants and Empires: An Environmental History of Ancient to Modern India  15 Points  0.125 EFTS  This course takes an integrated approach to the history of India, highlighting the contributions of human and non-human species to the rise and fall of empires. It considers the environment of India and the interactions between humans and nature, and examines how historical events and human activities have shaped the country's landscape.
R: Rārangi Akoranga

HIST 329  The Rise and Fall of Communism in Central and Eastern Europe, 1944-1991  30 Points  0.25 EFTS  The end of the Cold War and of Eastern European communism in 1989-1991 did not mean the loss of global interest in developments in the former communist countries of Central and Eastern Europe. On the contrary, the recent history of these countries, the period of their post-communist transition to political democracy and a market economy, has been marked by the Cold War and of Eastern European communism in 1989-1991 did not mean the loss of global interest in developments in the former communist countries of Central and Eastern Europe. On the contrary, the recent history of these countries, the period of their post-communist transition to political democracy and a market economy, has been marked by new instabilities, crises and wars which have had serious implications for global trends. This course is designed to provide a broad background to an understanding of the political, socio-economic, and cultural developments in the former communist countries of Central and Eastern Europe as an essential prerequisite to understanding the modern world.
E: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR, 15 points of EURO or EURO at 200-level or any 45 points with 8 average at 200-level with approval of the Head of Department.
R: EURO 226, EURO 226, EURO 326, EURO 326, HIST 269
EQ: EURO 326, EURO 326
HIST329-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

HIST 334  Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand  30 Points  0.25 EFTS  Not offered in 2019
This course compares and contrasts the history of New Zealand with the history of its largest and closest neighbour, Australia. The course explores the extent to which the neighbours share a history as well as what makes this country distinctive. Analysis extends from the Anzac tradition to the idea of Australasia. The aim is to understand why New Zealand is closely integrated with Australia today.
E: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
R: HIST 270

HIST 335  Tsarism to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917  30 Points  0.25 EFTS  This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.
E: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
R: HIST 138, HIST 225, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 225, RUSS 335, EURA 213, EURA 335
EQ: RUSS 335, EURA 335
HIST335-19S1 (C)  Semester 1
HIST 339  The First World War: Total War in Europe
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
The First World War is often described as a total war. Between 1914 and 1918 over 9 million combatants were killed and European nations deliberately targeted civilians for attack. Governments gave themselves extraordinary powers over people's lives as they tried to turn whole societies, economies and cultures to the war effort. The results of this ranged from social and political reform to revolution, genocide and the collapse of empires. Students will explore the war's impacts on the people of Europe, investigating its origins; military, political and social developments; and the legacies of both peace diplomacy and war cultures. Focusing primarily on Britain, France and Germany, this course asks how the experience and endurance of total war affected Europe, and what this meant for the modern world.

P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.

HIST339-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 352  Kiwi Culture
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course explores the invention of kiwi culture from first Māori contact with Europeans to Peter Jackson's Lord of the Rings films. Key questions asked are: How has national identity formed? What kiwi traditions have emerged? Who is a New Zealander and who is excluded from dominant concepts of nation? What aspects of culture are indigenous and how much is copied from overseas? Topics under examination include key defining moments, peacekeeping, sport and leisure, food, beauty, fashion, arts and crafts, literature and music, kiwi icons, kiwiana, overseas fame, sexuality and morality, environmentalism, national disasters, immigration and multiculturalism.

R: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR or 200-level PACS.

HIST352-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 353  Myth and History
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The myths we create are part of the fabric that make up our past and how we understand it. When we look into the past to find out what really happened, we not only face the problem of sifting myth from fact but we also face the danger of inventing new myths and traditions to go with it. This course will look at how history and myth interact and the problems that this interaction presents to the historian. Students will be introduced to tribal myths and how these stories assimilate 'historical events'. Students will then be introduced to a range of theories and methods historians and indigenous scholars use to manage the obvious tensions within.

P: 30 points from HIST at 200-level, CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217, MAOR 214, MAOR 218, and MAOR 219.

HIST353 (C) Semester 1

HIST 361  Heroinies in History
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
From the days of the Virgin Mary to the advent of Lorde, this course travels through time and traditions to go with it. This course will look at how history and myth interact and the problems that this interaction presents to the historian. Students will be introduced to tribal myths and how these stories assimilate 'historical events'. Students will then be introduced to a range of theories and methods historians and indigenous scholars use to manage the obvious tensions within.

P: 30 points from HIST at 200-level, CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217, MAOR 214, MAOR 218, and MAOR 219.

HIST353-C Semester 2

HIST 364  America and the World into the 21st Century
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
An overview of American diplomacy, politics and culture during the Cold War.

R: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.

HIST364-19S2 (C) Semester 1

HIST 366  Takahi: Colonisation
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Colonisation has had a significant effect on the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. This course will cover key events in the colonisation throughout New Zealand's brief colonial history. This course utilises different theories of colonisation to examine the continued subjugation of Indigenous Peoples in Aotearoa and around the world. Special attention will also be paid to breaking down the power relationships that have emerged between coloniser and colonised.

P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or 30 points at 200-level Hist or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR or 200-level CULT or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 75 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: MAOR 37, MAOR 37, RELS 372, CULT 302.

HIST366-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 367  Social and Cultural History of India
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
A comparative study of statecraft, religion and gender across four principal periods of Indian history: ancient, medieval (Rajput and Mughal), European and British colonial and post-independence.

P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.

R: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.

HIST367-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 373  Renaissance and Reformation Europe
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
A thematic study of two major transformations in European History between c.1350 and c.1660.

P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.

HIST373-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 374  The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The emphasis is on Russia's 20th century Communist experience and its many legacies in the fast-changing post-Soviet society. Together we will examine the causes of the Bolshevik Revolution and the greatest social experiment in the history of humankind that followed it. The course will explore the roots of Stalinism, the causes and consequences of Soviet victory over Nazi Germany in World War II, the space race and other Cold War competitions between the superpowers, Gorbachev's reforms and the collapse of the USSR. Was the end of the Communist rule in the Soviet Union predetermined?

P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200-level.

HIST374 (C) Semester 1

HIST 375  The Muslim World, 600-1650
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A social, cultural and political history of the Islamic world between 600 and 1650.

P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.

R: HIST375

HIST375-C Semester 2

HIST 376  Making Imperial Britain, 1780 to 1914
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course explores social, cultural, political and economic developments in the history of Britain and its empire between 1780 and 1914. The course focuses mainly on events within the British Isles, but also investigates the expansion and operation of the British Empire. A major concern of the course is the development of British identities, which is explored in the context of varied conceptions across the four nations of the British Isles as well as by Britons in the empire.

P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.

R: HIST376

HIST376-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HIST 377  American Revolution and Civil War
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
An examination into the origins of popular government, the genius of American revolutionary politics, and the Civil War which ended slavery.

P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.

R: HIST377

HIST377-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 378  Revisiting Empire
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
From colonisation to the end of empire, this course provides a critical understanding of the importance of imperialism in making the modern world. You will be introduced to the major debates in British World scholarship, uncovering legacies of empire in the former Dominions (Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa), topics include empire and memory; food, consumption and consumerism; economy and globalization; female imperialism; war and patriotism; and settler/indigenous contact zones.

P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.

R: HIST378

HIST378-C Semester 2

HIST 379  Māori and Indigenous Development
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course will examine the history of Māori economic development. Students will gain an understanding of recent developments and the factors which have affected Māori engagement with globalisation over the past two hundred years.

P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.

R: HIST379

HIST379-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HIST 380  The Search for Meaning: Great Ideas of the Western Tradition
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is a contribution to the study of intellectual history. It seeks to periodise the past in terms, at least in part, of the relevant ideas and how those ideas were created by individuals and institutions. Each year this historical examination relies heavily on a different theme in the history of ideas.

P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.

R: HIST380
HIST 381 Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines resistance in Nazi-occupied Europe and Nazi Germany in the period 1939 to 1945. Above all, the course investigates the impact of Nazi social, economic and racial policies on European society, and the diverse ways in which 'ordinary' Europeans responded to these policies.
P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
R: HIST 281

HIST 387 Medieval Crusades and Crusaders
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A study of a key episode in world history. What motivates Christian Europeans to liberate the Holy Land, what did the Crusades achieve, and how were relations between Islam and Europe affected?
P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
R: HIST 290 and this option at HIST 256, HIST 257, HIST 281, HIST 285.

HIST 391 Chinese Society and Culture since 1949
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
China is making history with its stunning economic growth, with sweeping changes in its social, cultural and political life, and with its emergence as a global power. This course takes you on an exciting and thought-provoking journey to help you discover where these changes have come from and what they mean for China and the world. It is taught in English and requires no prior knowledge of China.
P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 291
EQ: CHIN 303

HIST 392 The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of 'the other' have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region.
P: 30 points in HIST at 200-level, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies
R: ANTH 205, ANTH 215, HIST 266, PACS 202, PACS 302
EQ: ANTH 315, PACS 302

HIST 393 Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course examines the rise of Fascist movements in Italy, Germany, France and Eastern Europe during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries before considering the far-right and fascist regimes created by Franco, Mussolini and Hitler. The course also reflects on the state of the European radical right today.
P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
R: HIST 293
RP: HIST 285
HIST393-1952 (C) Semester 2

HIST 394 Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
As a systematically planned new world city on the edge of empire Christchurch has always been a fascinating place to study. Whose stories have formed the city’s written collective memory, and what has been left out? Due to the earthquakes from 2010 the city has a unique rupture, or ending point for its colonial past. As Christchurch considers its future, this course critically remembers its history. Significant aspects of the social, cultural, political and economic history of the South Island’s largest city will be investigated through a series of lectures and documentary exercises. Students will gain an overall knowledge of the city’s urban history, with opportunity to focus on advanced research topics.
P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
R: HIST 294

HIST 395 Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Beginning in the mid-eighteenth century, this course traces the development of crime, criminology and policing in modern Europe. Paying particular attention to the rise of competing biological and sociological models of criminality and the birth of forensics, the course examines the social, political and professional implications of attempting to put the competing biological and sociological models of criminality and the birth of forensics, the course examines the social, political and professional implications of attempting to put the
P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200-level; or CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.
R: HIST 295
HIST395-1952 (C) Semester 2

HIST 398 Elephants and Empires: An Environmental History of Ancient to Modern India
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines the human/animal relationship as a primary factor in the environmental history of India. It focuses particularly on the environmental factors of disease, climate and health among both humans and animals in the shaping of India’s history from ancient to modern times.
P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR or 60 points with a B average.
R: HIST 298

PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements
F: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19FA (C) Semester 1
PACE395-1952 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HIST 423 Capetian France, 1150-1350
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An in-depth exploration of late medieval France, focusing on society, culture and political ideas in the period 1150 to 1350.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. At least 60 points from History at 300-level (HIST 301-399) which may include 30 points at 300-level in Ancient History (CLAS 302 or 312 or 318) or Māori (MAOR 317 or 345) or Religious Studies (RELS 307, RELS 322). Candidates should consult the Department about courses not offered in Ancient History or Māori which may qualify as courses in History. The School of History normally requires a 6 average in Arts subjects, especially in the last two full-time years or their part-time equivalent.
HIST423-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 429 From Leeches to Liposuction: A Social History of Medicine
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to the flourishing sub-disciplines of social history of medicine and health history.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: HAPS 464

HIST 433 Special Topic in American History
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course takes as its subject the American experience. As recorded in our classic cultural artifacts. Broadly conceived, it examines a variety of issues in American intellectual and cultural history. Its purpose is largely two-fold. First, it represents an extensive study of the major topics relating to the culture, especially the intellectual culture, of the United States with a particular emphasis on the earlier periods. Second, it introduces potential research topics for further, more intensive study of American history.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: HIST 423

HIST 436 Public and Applied History
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course takes a broad definition of Public History as an introduction to the field in its New Zealand context, but the research project is closely focused on local archival and manuscript sources.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HIST 440 Constructing Feminist History
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A synthesizing sweep of the construction of feminist history in post counter cultural western societies. It examines the growth and development of women’s, gender and feminist history. The major theme is the contested position of women as essential subjects in history.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: CULT 404, GEND 412, CULT 416
EQ: CULT 404, GEND 412, CULT 416
HIST 443 Issues in New Zealand History
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course examines a variety of issues in New Zealand history, chosen by each year’s class. These issues are either: (i) ones that have fuelled debate, or (ii) topics that are under-explored or undeveloped but could open up research fields in the future.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: DIPL 429
EQ: DIPL 429
HIST443-1YW (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 449 Issues in Modern European History
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course focuses on some of the most important and controversial debates in the historiography of modern Europe. Students will be encouraged to explore these debates in detail, to consider the historiographical context within which these debates have taken place, and to arrive at their own views based on their extensive research in primary and secondary sources.
P: Subject to approval of Head of School.
R: HIST 438, HIST 448, EURO 448, DIPL 448, DIPL 443, DIPL 448
EQ: DIPL 428, EURO 448
HIST449-1YW (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 450 History as a Discipline
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course traces the development of the discipline of history; it examines the principal modern approaches to the study of the past; it makes explicit the methodological principles which underlie historical research and writing; and it encourages reflection on controversial matters concerning truth, objectivity, bias, values and cross-cultural understanding.
P: Subject to approval of Head of School.
R: HAPS 403
EQ: HAPS 403
HIST450-1YW (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 480 Research Paper
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of Head of School.
HIST480-1YW (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HIST 690 MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of Head of School.
HIST690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

HIST 790 History PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of Head of School.
HIST790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Human-Animal Studies
School of Humanities and Creative Arts
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HUAN 790 Human-Animal Studies PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
Human-Animal Studies PhD
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
HUAN790-19A (C) Starts Anytime

Human Interface Technology
Human Interface Technology Laboratory New Zealand
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

HITD 602 Human Interface Technology - Design and Evaluation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The Human Interface Technology - Design and Evaluation course covers the aesthetic design of user interfaces, along with common evaluation methods used to assess them. Students will learn how to conduct statistical analyses for user interface evaluation. Individual as well as work in teams will be required to complete assignments. This course consists of lectures and assignments. Familiarity with basic statistical methods is recommended.
P: Subject to Approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic)
R: HITD 601
HITD602-19X (C) Semester 1
HITD602-19K (C) 07 Oct 2019 - 29 Dec 2019
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

HITD 603 Human Interface Technology - Prototyping and Projects
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The Human Interface Technology - Prototyping and Projects course covers the design and development of software, hardware and physical products from initial requirements gathering to a testable prototype. Students will learn how to determine requirements for a project, techniques for creating prototypes, interface programming, and electronics. Students will work individually and in teams to complete assignments. This course consists of lectures and assignments. Familiarity with basic programming concepts is recommended.
P: Subject to Approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic)
R: HITD 601

HITD 690 Thesis in Human Interface Technology
90 Points 0.75 EFTS
Thesis in Human Interface Technology.
P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
HITD690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
HITD690-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Part-time enrolment (0.4875 EFTS) is available on approval.

HITD 790 Human Interface Technology PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
HITD Human Interface Technology PhD
P: Subject to approval by the Director of HIT Lab NZ
HITD790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Human Services
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

HSRV 101 Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the provision of welfare in New Zealand, providing students with the opportunity to examine socio-cultural, economic and political factors that have influenced current welfare policies, practice and services. The first part of the course addresses basic organising concepts of welfare, using historical and contemporary case studies. In the second part, students will be introduced to tools and frameworks that will enable them to develop research skills and critical thinking. Using current case studies of service delivery presented by guest practitioners, contemporary research practices, social world/issues and welfare services/responses are analysed.
R: SOWN 101
EQ: SOWN 101
HSRV101-19S1 (C) Semester 1
HSRV101-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 102 Introduction to Human Services and Practice in Aotearoa
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A course that introduces the history, and contemporary organisation, and functions of the social services industry in New Zealand society. Particular emphasis is placed on the development of students’ capacities to understand and critically analyse the impact of service delivery on diverse populations.
R: SOWN 102
EQ: SOWN 102
HSRV102-19K (C) Semester 2

HSRV 103 Violence in Society
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will introduce students to the contemporary issue of violence in society and its impact on the community. A broad overview will be provided of five main areas of violence: child protection; family violence; youth violence; institutional and cultural violence; and, criminal and forensic violence.
R: SOWN 103
EQ: SOWN 103
HSRV103-19S1 (C) Semester 2
HSRV103-19S2 (D) Semester 2

HSRV 104 Youth Realities
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course introduces students to the diverse realities of youth with a focus on youth in multiple contexts. Students will explore issues that place youth outside the margins of dominant society that often increases the level of prejudice and discrimination against them. Throughout the course students will engage in current debates within five key sections: Transgressing masculinities and femininities, Embodied identity, Youth technologies, spaces and things; Negotiating sexualities; Missing youth rights. Each of these sections will introduce diverse youth perspectives, issues, challenges and debates, and encourages students to critically consider the responses, models, theoretical frameworks used in youth work and human service sectors in general.
R: SOWN 104
EQ: SOWN 104
HSRV104-19S1 (C) Semester 1

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
### HSRV 201 Communication in the Human Services
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides foundation knowledge and skills in interpersonal communication. The context of human communication is considered in terms of the impact of gender, class, and culture and how these elements mediate social relationships. The focus of the course is on enhancing communication effectiveness in different organisational contexts. An introduction to kōrero Māori is integral to the course in terms of the New Zealand context.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 201
EQ: SOWK 201
HSRV201-19S2 (C) Semester 2

### HSRV 202 Human Behaviour and Human Systems
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines the applications to human services of primary knowledge about human functioning and social behaviours, drawing on contemporary theories of psychosocial processes. The course explores selected developmental and external challenges facing children and families in New Zealand. The focus of the course is on usual developmental processes and the interface between individual and societal expectations, and implications for social service delivery.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 202
EQ: SOWK 202
HSRV202-19S2 (C) Semester 2

### HSRV 203 Policy Debates in the Social Services
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines key principles guiding policy on the provision of social services. Trends and debates around the shifting relationship between welfare systems and the state are explored along with factors influencing the delivery of human services in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will learn to critically assess the implications of social service delivery for providers and consumers of welfare services, and issues around the impact of inequalities in society.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 203
EQ: SOWK 203
HSRV203-19S2 (C) Semester 2

### HSRV 204 Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course provides a critical introduction to the historical and current debates of culture, indigeneity and citizenship. The course focuses on debates that move beyond conventional notions of culture, indigeneity and citizenship, and treats these as strategic concepts that are central in the analysis of global/local identities, participation, empowerment, and human rights. Understanding how other societies, populations, groups and individuals organise their lives and give meaning to their existence enables us to develop theoretically informed tools for providing practical analysis and advice in the shaping/construction of human services agencies and practice.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 204
EQ: SOWK 204
HSRV204-19S2 (C) Semester 2

### HSRV 206 Child Protection Practice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will provide a broad overview of the three main phases of child welfare: the investigative phase, the solution-based phase; and, the statutory systems of care that are provided for children. Students will be introduced to research and literature pertaining to child care and protection from an international and New Zealand perspective.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 206
EQ: SOWK 206
HSRV206-19S2 (C) Semester 2

### HSRV 207 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this

P: 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TRED, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: POLS 218, HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 258, SOCI 209 and CULT 219
EQ: MAOR 209, HIST 268, SOCI 209, POLS 258, CULT 219
HSRV207-19S2 (C) Semester 2

### HSRV 208 Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with the opportunity to critically analyse how gender is assembled and performed. The course develops students' knowledge of theories, experiences and issues of gender as they apply to areas of human services work. Students are encouraged to think about diverse ways in which social structural mechanisms can: support and maintain notions of femininity and masculinity, affect the choices available to women and men, and shape ideas regarding individual and societal well-being. Examples will be provided by field practitioners to facilitate the examination of the economic, psychological, and social risks faced by women and men as consumers and providers of human services, and analyse the ways in which human services define, validate, and promote human well-being.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 208
EQ: SOWK 201
HSRV208-19S2 (C) Semester 2

### HSRV 209 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: 30 points of Human Services from HSRV 101, 102, 103 and 104 or SOWK 101, 102 and 104.

R: HSRV 208
EQ: SOWK 201
HSRV209-19S2 (C) Semester 2

### HSRV 210 Gender, Crime and Social Theory
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course considers a range of explanatory theories emanating from a range of disciplines that contribute to current understandings of gender and criminal offending, victimisation and societal responses. The course aims to develop a familiarisation with key aspects of philosophical approaches to criminal justice contexts/ settings. There is input from practitcians in the respective criminal justice practice settings of police, courts, probation, prisons, victim support and associated social services.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 203
EQ: SOWK 203
HSRV210-19S2 (C) Semester 2

### HSRV 211 Community Development: Concepts, Practice and the Dynamics of Change
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course, the concept of community in the modern world is explored, together with theoretical and practical approaches to understanding community development. An introduction is provided to community analysis and the dynamics of change in communities.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 201
EQ: SOWK 201
HSRV211-19S2 (C) Semester 2

### HSRV 301 Change and Human Systems
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course uses theory to illuminate the structuring and processes of change within and across family, organisation, community and global systems. In addition to critically examining the relationship between oppression, empowerment and change in human systems, the course broadly considers ethical values and the legal obligations of human service delivery systems.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200-level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV201-19S1 (C) Semester 1
EQ: SOWK 101
HSRV301-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

### HSRV 302 Qualitative Social Research
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The development of a research culture in human services is an important challenge for educators, managers, practitioners and students. The creative tension between research, theory and practice is a necessary aspect of human services work and study. A strong research culture contributes significantly to the development of knowledge and practice in human services. Standards of research and human service practice grow and develop in conjunction with field development. As the nature and scope of research activity and opportunity are diverse within the human services settings, this course aims to provide a basis from which students can begin to develop a research culture across the range of contexts. By introducing a range of qualitative research methods and enabling students to experience manageable research assignments, students will become increasingly familiar with the business of research and how it fits within complex and diverse human service systems.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200-level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 310
EQ: SOWK 310
HSRV302-19S1 (C) Semester 1
HSRV 303 Women Offending and Victimisation Perspectives
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course considers a range of explanatory theories emanating from a range of disciplines that contribute to current understandings of criminal offending, victimisation and societal responses. Field experiences constitute part of the familiarisation with key aspects of philosophical approaches in these settings. There is significant input from visiting practitioners in the respective criminal justice practice settings of police, courts, probation, prisons, victim support and associated social services.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200-level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 200
EQ: HSRV 210
HSRV303-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 304 Indigenous Practice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course draws together considerations for effective social work practice in New Zealand’s bi-cultural society. It also considers issues of cultural identity, ethnic relations, power and control as the basis for cross-cultural work with ethnic minorities, settler communities and refugees. One or more maze-based hus are a course requirement.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200-level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 304
EQ: SOWK 304
HSRV304-19S1 (C) Semester 1
HSRV304-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 305 Quantitative Research Methods for the Human Services
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to quantitative research activities in a variety of contexts and provides students with a comparative framework for understanding and evaluating quantitative research methods and outcomes. The course is designed to provide students with the skills necessary to undertake research projects in social service agencies, and in global contexts. In particular, students will explore survey research, experimental designs, single case designs, and evaluation research approaches as quantitative research methods.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200-level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: SOWK 305; SOWK 310
HSRV305-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 306 Non-Governmental Organisations and Social Development
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course investigates the characteristics and emergent role of NGOs in contemporary society within the context of challenges and issues related to social development. Learning will be integrated through the use of international and New Zealand case studies.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200-level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.

HSRV306-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 308 Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with the opportunity to critically analyse how gender is assembled and performed. The course develops student’s knowledge of theories, experiences and issues of gender as they apply to areas of human services work. Students are encouraged to think about diverse ways in which social structure mechanisms can: support and maintain notions of femininity and masculinity, affect the choices available to women and men, and how ideas regarding individual and social well-being; examples will be provided by field practitioners to facilitate the examination of the economic, psychological, and social risks faced by women and men as consumers and providers of human services, and analyse the ways in which human services define, validate, and promote human well-being.

P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200-level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.

HSRV308-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV308-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 310 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200-level Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200-level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and “real-world” examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 401 Advanced Debates and Approaches in Human Services
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course critically explores debates concerned with processes of change within and across family, organisation, community and global systems. In addition to critically examining the relationship between oppression, empowerment and change in human systems, the course considers ethical values and the legal obligations of national and international human service delivery systems.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV401-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

HSRV 402 Responding to Violence in Society
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course provides an opportunity to develop advanced theoretical and research informed knowledge. The course teaching is organised into five areas of violence research and practice: child protection; family violence; youth violence; institutional and cultural violence; and, criminal and forensic violence. The course will also teach students to analyse the diversity of factors that influence national and international programme development and policies.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 629

HSRV 407 The Policies and Politics of Sex
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides students with an interest in human service practice the opportunity to investigate shifting socio-cultural constructions of sexuality with an emphasis on the contradictions and complexities in the social regulation of sexuality and the contours of state control. Issues relating to human service practice explored in the course include: reproductive rights; law reforms, queer culture and homophobia; local and international control of prostitution; the emergence of sexual rights; pornography and eroticism; sex education and the hidden curriculum; sex and harassment; sexual violence; safe sex and the HIV/AIDS era; sexuality and ageing; cultural sexualities; the medicalisation of sexuality and the transgendered body.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: CULT 419
EQ: CULT 419
HSRV407-19S2 (C) Semester 2

HSRV 417 Criminal Justice Perspectives and Practice
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course considers a range of explanatory theories emanating from a range of disciplines that contribute to current understandings of criminal offending, victimisation, and societal responses. Field visits constitute part of the familiarisation with key aspects of philosophical approaches in these settings. There is significant input form visiting practitioners in the respective criminal justice practice settings of police, courts, probation, prisons, victim support, and associated social services.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

HSRV 421 Qualitative Evaluation Research for the Human Services
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Using a service/programme evaluation framework, this course introduces a range of qualitative research methods emphasising both conceptual appreciation, and technical competence. Students will learn about programme evaluation, and the use of qualitative methods within this context.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

R: SOWK 621/SOWK 617
HSRV421-19S1 (C) Semester 1

HSRV 423 Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
Information Systems

INFO 123 Business Information Systems and Technology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Information technology plays an important role in business and society. This course examines how businesses use information systems and technologies to deliver business value and support business strategy, to improve connections with stakeholders, create better business processes, and enhance decision-making. Students develop problem-solving skills applicable to any area in business, and practical skills in Excel and Access to store, organise, and use data to address business problems and support decision-making.
R: ACIS 123, AFIS 123, AFIS 124

INFO123-19S1 (C) Semester 1
INFO123-19S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 125 Introduction to Programming with Databases
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Computer programming with an emphasis on the development of business applications with the .NET framework and their connection to databases. It includes an introduction to programming logic and concepts, the Visual Studio environment, processing data, and using SQL to retrieve and update data. The course makes extensive use of problem solving exercises and hands-on tutorials.
R: ACIS 125, AFIS 125

INFO125-19S1 (C) Semester 1
INFO125-19S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 213 Object-Oriented Systems Development
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course focuses on the concepts and methods for object-oriented (OO) analysis, design, and development of information systems. The course provides an opportunity to follow a complete project development lifecycle, starting from system analysis, to design, implementation, maintenance and testing, using the Jade software development platform. The course places equal emphasis on theoretical OO knowledge and applying this to OOD system implementation.
P: 30 points from INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122
R: ACIS 213 and AFIS 213 after 1996.

INFO213-19S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 223 Business Systems Analysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Explores key principles in the analysis, design and development of business information system solutions. Coverage includes project planning, analysis of business processes, requirements, principles of user interface design, prototyping, communication skills. Includes use of software to model organisational data and business processes. Students develop practical skills by applying knowledge to real-world business problems.
P: (i) 15 points from INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122 (ii) An additional 15 points from the Commerce Schedule
R: INFO 203, ACIS 203, AFIS 203, AFS 223

INFO223-19S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 243 Accounting Information Systems
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Core business subsystems and processes that allow organisations to operate effectively and efficiently. Includes enterprise databases; process and pervasive controls in the context of the development life cycle of accounting information systems; frameworks for evaluation of accounting information systems and their processes. Students develop practical skills in using at least one accounting information system package for small businesses, and advanced skills using Excel to manipulate business data.
P: ACCT 101 and INFO 123
R: ACIS 243, AFIS 243

INFO243-19S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 253 Internet Business and Technology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to Electronic Commerce (e-Commerce) principles and practices based on the relationship between business development and strategy, internet technology and the social and legal environment. This course examines a range of internet technologies including social media and mobile technologies focusing on how organisations can use these to improve their performance and relationships with customers and suppliers. Concepts are applied to real life case scenarios. Students develop practical skills by designing a prototype B2C application and applying user experience design principles.
P: (i) 15 points from (INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122) (ii) An additional 15 points from the Commerce schedule
R: INFO 261
INFO253-19S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 260 Data Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course introduces a range of topics that underpin data management in contemporary organisations. The first part of the course focuses on date architecture, data modelling, data administration, and data warehousing. The second part of the course introduces the concepts of Big Data. In its wider scope the course is designed to expose the students to real-life issues in data management and database management systems in the modern environment.
P: INFO 123 or COSC 101 or DIGI 101

INFO260-19S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 261 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department

INFO 263 Web Design and Development
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the design and development of business applications based on internet and World Wide Web technologies. The course covers the concepts and practices of web design and development, including development of dynamic content websites as well as the technological infrastructure necessary to support these systems. Practical application of concepts will be carried out in weekly labs involving the design and construction of business web sites.
P: 30 points from (INFO 123, INFO 125, COSC 121, COSC 122)
R: INFO 263
INFO263-19S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 333 IT Risk and Security Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines how organisations manage risk and security associated with their information technology. Topics include management, analysis and application of secure e-Business systems including security policy and network management.
P: (i) 15 points from INFO 263, INFO 253, INFO 263, COSC 213, COSC 264; and (ii) An additional 15 points at 200-level from the Commerce Schedule or SENG
R: ACIS 333

INFO 343 IT Governance and Strategy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course focuses on organisational leadership, structures and IT management processes to support and sustain business strategies. It examines important concepts and models related to managing IT such as IT strategy, IT planning, IT alignment and IT evaluation. The course provides students with knowledge and skills to be able to make useful contributions to a range of IT related decisions in organisations.
P: (i) 15 points at 200-level from INFO; and (ii) An additional 15 points at 200-level from the Commerce Schedule or SENG
R: INFO 303
INFO343-19S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 353 Contemporary Issues in Information Systems
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Changes in the role IT require business technology leaders to engage in new business, process and operating models. This course explores contemporary and emerging issues, technologies and business models as these relate to the management and use of information systems to enable and deliver significant, enduring and transforming business impacts and customer value.
P: (i) 15 points at 200-level INFO, COSC or SENG; and (ii) An additional 15 points at 200-level from the Commerce Schedule
R: INFO 303, ACIS 303, INFO 355
INFO353-19S2 (C) Semester 2

* From January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
INFO 360 Business Process Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to develop an understanding of business processes and how they can be analysed and improved using IT. Process mapping skills for 'as-is' and 'to-be' business processes are developed and practiced, as well as techniques for change analysis, problem finding and resolution, technology impact analysis, benchmarking, error proofing and change management.
P: (i) 15 points at 200-level from INFO, COSC or SENG; and (ii) An additional 15 points at 200-level from the Commerce Schedule
INFO360-19S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 361 Business Intelligence and Analytics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers key principles and practices related to the use of business intelligence (BI) systems to support strategy and decision-making. Topics include performance dashboards and data visualisation; descriptive, predictive and prescriptive analytics; data, text and web mining; future trends and directions. Real data sets and industry-standard tools will be used to demonstrate key principles of BI and to help students develop analytical and problem-solving skills related to BI solutions.
P: (i) INFO 123; and (ii) 60 points at 200-level any course on the Commerce Schedule
RP: STAT 101 (or equivalent)
INFO361-19S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 362 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to Head of Department approval.
R: ACIS 362, AFIS 362

INFO 363 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to Head of Department approval.
R: ACIS 363, AFIS 363

INFO 369 Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to Approval by the Head of Department

INFO 390 Information Systems Internship
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An information systems internship (or project) that enables real world work experience or the (further) development of knowledge and/or expertise in information systems related subjects. Development of problem solving, reflection, synthesis, project management, risk management and communication skills.
P: (i) 65 points at 200-level from INFO (can substitute 15 points at 200-level INFO for 15 points at 200-level COSC or SENG) and (ii) An additional 15 points at 200-level (i) Subject to Head of Department Approval
R: INFO 362, INFO 330, ACCT 390, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390
INFO390-19S1 (C) Semester 1
INFO390-19S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 393 Information Systems Project Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to develop an understanding of the role and responsibilities of a project manager, the challenges of IT project management, and the tools and techniques for successful IS project management.
P: (i) 15 points at 200-level from INFO, COSC or SENG; and (ii) An additional 15 points at 200-level from the Commerce Schedule
R: INFO 315, INFO 315, AFIS 315, MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MGMT 322, MSCI 322
INFO393-19S2 (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

INFO 614 Research Methodology and Epistemology
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
INFO 614 seeks to provide students with a thorough introduction to the principal assumptions that underpin the development of research ideas in accounting, information systems and related disciplines. More particularly, it seeks to expose students to the theoretical and philosophical foundations of knowledge and reality. You will also be introduced to both quantitative and qualitative research methods.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: ACCT 614, AFIS 614, AFIS 614
INFO614-19S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 620 Information Systems Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course examines key strategic and contemporary issues related to the management and use of information systems and technology, including their theoretical and practical implications for organisations and society.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACIS 620, AFIS 620, AFIS 610
INFO620-19S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 621 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

INFO 629 IS Case Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Students undertake an organisation-based project related to an important IS management decision. The project includes a literature review and the write-up of a case study.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
INFO629-19S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 632 Cognitive Science and Artificial Intelligence
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
These fields are concerned with modelling human knowledge in ways that create working man-machine interfaces or allow that knowledge to be packaged for professional use; application to commerce.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: ACIS 629, AFIS 629

INFO 633 Knowledge Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on current organisational and technological issues related to knowledge management. The topic is interdisciplinary and draws on knowledge from the fields of information technology, organisational management, human resource management and cognitive psychology.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
INFO633-19S1 (C) Semester 1

INFO 634 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

INFO 635 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: INFO 353
INFO635-19S2 (C) Semester 2

INFO 680 Research Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is one of individual study under personal supervision. It entails carrying out research over a seven month period, and writing a report about how and why the research was conducted, what was found and the implications of these findings. The course is designed for students completing the BCom(Hons) degree in information systems.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: ACC 680, ACIS 680, AFIS 680
INFO680-19A (C) Starts Anytime
INFO680-19W (C) Whole Year (St and S2)

INFO 690 MCom Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACIS 690, AFIS 690
INFO690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval
INFO 691 MCom Dissertation
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

INFO 694 MCom Thesis
90 Points 0.75 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
INFO694-19A (C) Starts Anytime

INFO 790 Information Systems PhD\*
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ACIS 790, AFIS 790
INFO790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
Innovation

Department of Marketing, Management and Entrepreneurship

INOV 200 Opportunities: Here, There and Everywhere
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Students are introduced to the entrepreneurial worldview that opportunities for innovation can be found across geographic, socioeconomic, industry, and cultural boundaries. Students must demonstrate an entrepreneurial mindset through which they constantly seek to recognize innovation opportunities, across multiple contexts. Students are required to identify innovation opportunities that are local, national, and international in scope.

P: Any 60 points
INOV200-1951 (C) Semester 1

INOV 201 Will It Fly?: Feasibility Assessment of New Innovation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course examines the significant differences between novelty and innovativeness. Students are expected to demonstrate a fluency with multiple types of analyses in order to ultimately provide a compelling answer to the important question of whether a creative idea is feasible (based on an assessment of physical, financial, market, regulatory, cultural, and other conditions).

P: Any 60 points.
RP: INOV 200
INOV201-1952 (C) Semester 2

INOV 202 Emerging Technologies
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

A key focus of this course is on how technology can be an enabler of radical changes to competition. In this course students are exposed to leading current technologies in multiple sector settings. Moreover, students are required to demonstrate an understanding of how emerging technologies may potentially contribute to a reordering of winners and losers in a particular competitive space.

P: Any 60 points.
RP: INOV 200
INOV202-1952 (C) Semester 2

INOV 290 Enterprise in Practice (Project)
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course enables students to apply their academic skills and knowledge to a project for a new or existing venture whether that be a for-profit business or social enterprise. The course will enable students to think and be more enterprising and innovative. Students will have the opportunity to use this experience to reflect on their personal career development.

P: 130 points at 100-level or above
R: BINS 290, ARTS 295, FINC 295
INOV290-1951 (C) Semester 1
INOV290-1952 (C) Semester 2

INOV 300 Societal Impact Through Innovation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

This course is the first of a two-course capstone experience in which students are required to demonstrate potential societal impacts of emerging innovations. Students work on teams with local/national organisations to assess the connection between focus innovations and anticipated societal impact. In this portion of the capstone experience students are required to develop a comprehensive review, identifying expected points of potential impact of focal innovations on society.

P: INOV 200
RP: INOV 201 or INOV 202 or INOV 223

INOV 301 Implementing for Societal Impact: Tools for Innovators
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

This course is the second of a two-course capstone experience in which students are required to develop a comprehensive review, identifying expected points of potential impact of focal innovations on society.

P: INOV 200
RP: INOV 300 or MGMT 342

INOV 390 Innovation Practicum
30 Points 0.25 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Students in this applied, project-based course gain significant practical experience working with local and national organizations to develop and implement innovative solutions to pressing economic/social challenges. Students must combine insights gained through experiential learning with the conceptual foundations built via prior coursework. Upon completion of this course students are expected to present an assessment of the proposed solution(s) and provide a detailed update regarding implementation of the innovations.

P: INOV 300 or MGMT 342 and Head of Department Approval
RP: INOV 301

International Law and Politics

School of Law

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ILAP 603 International Humanitarian Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: ILAP 628

ILAP 604 International Criminal Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 321

ILAP 608 World Trade Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 411, LAWS 338
ILAP608-1952 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 609 International Human Rights Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: LAWS 336, LAWS 372

ILAP 612 International Environmental Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Challenges and institutional responses to global environmental problems, including global warming.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director

ILAP 613 Advanced Principles of Public International Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

A seminar-based course, involving an advanced study of the principles of public international law. This course is a compulsory component of the LLM (IntLaw&Pols).

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: ILAP613-1951 (C) Semester 1

ILAP 614 Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course offers a blend of theoretical and practical insights into international relations and diplomacy. The first part of the course will provide foundational knowledge of the principles, theories and historical dimensions of foreign policy and diplomacy. The second part of the course will be composed of a series of intensive professional seminars, providing students with detailed practical insights into complex and difficult cases in international relations and diplomacy through the experiences of those involved in them.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: PDL5 641
ILAP614-1951 (C) Semester 1

ILAP 625 Dissertation
48 Points 0.4000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: ILAP625-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
ILAP625-19CY (C) Cross Year

ILAP 626 International Institutions
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

This course will explore the development of international institutions, both at a global level (with particular emphasis on the World Trade Organisation) and a Regional level (with specific reference to the European Union). It will examine their impact and operation and ask what their development means for the future of domestic and international public law in New Zealand and throughout the world.

P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: LAWS 343
ILAP 627 European Public Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course will examine key elements of the European Union’s Constitutional and Administrative Law. The course also explores the relationships between the supra-national EU structures and the individual constitutional and administrative traditions of individual states. This will provide students with an understanding of the complexities of Twenty-First Century multi-layered governance in general and the European Union model in particular. Topics to be examined will include, democracy in multi-layered systems, federalism, executive accountability, administrative/law justice and policy making in EU. Specific topics examined will vary according to current issues.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: EURO 333, EURO 335, LAWS 388
ILAP627-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 628 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP628-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ILAP628-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 629 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP629-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ILAP629-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 630 Law of the Sea
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010, LAWS 364
ILAP630-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ILAP 631 Problems in International and Regional Trade
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course examines selected problems in international and regional trade from a New Zealand perspective. Alternate year offering.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
R: LAWS 370
RP: A course on International Trade

ILAP 632 International Investment Law and Arbitration
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course examines selected problems in international investment law and arbitration relevant to a New Zealand context. Alternate year offering.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
R: LAWS 333, ILAP 632, LAWS 371

ILAP 640 Dissertation
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: ILAP 650
ILAP640-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
ILAP640-19CY (C) Cross Year

ILAP 641 The Rights of Indigenous Peoples
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to give students a solid understanding of the international human rights law framework for the promotion and protection of Indigenous Rights.
P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Law
R: LAWS 358
ILAP641-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ILAP641-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ILAP 642 Private International Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers the choice of applicable law in private law disputes, the international jurisdiction of New Zealand courts in civil litigation, and the enforcement of foreign civil judgments in New Zealand.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
R: LAWS 390
ILAP642-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ILAP642-19S2 (C) Semester 2

Japanese
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

JAPA 108 Introduction to Japanese Culture
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A survey course which covers selected topics of Japan’s society, geography, institutions, religion, arts, culture and thought.
JAPA108-19S1 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 113 Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will develop student’s understanding of various aspects of Japanese literary, aesthetic and cultural traditions, including the mythologies and chronicles of residual oral tradition; the development of poetry; heroic military narratives and suihitsu essays; the development of kabuki and bunraku puppetry; and the development of the novel from the eleventh century to modern times. No previous knowledge of Japanese language is required.

JAPA 125 Elementary Japanese A
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language. Teaching will focus on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. At the end of the course, students should be able to read and write the kana scripts, know a range of Japanese vocabulary, and understand and actively use some elements of basic modern grammar. They will be able to conduct simple conversations in Japanese and will be familiar with key cultural aspects.
R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 127
RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language.
JAPA125-19S1 (C) Semester 1

JAPA 126 Elementary Japanese B
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course follows on from JAPA 125 or JAPA 127, and is the entry point for students with NCEA level 2 Japanese or equivalent. Teaching will focus on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. At the end of the course, students should be able to understand and actively use a wide range of basic modern Japanese grammar and vocabulary, and approximately 120 kanji characters and be familiar with a range of key cultural aspects.
P: NCEA Level 2 Japanese with at least 12 credits (but not NCEA Level 3) or JAPA 141 or JAPA 125 or JAPA 127 or with approval of the Programme Director.
R: JAPA 142, JAPA 115, JAPA 116
JAPA126-19S2 (C) Semester 2

JAPA 127 Elementary Japanese
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This summer school course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language, including the evolution of mainstream and minorities, gender relations, socialisation, inter-generational relations, predominant family structures, and the individual/group dichotomy. No previous knowledge of Japanese language is required.
R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 125
RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language.

JAPA 208 Japanese Society
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will develop students’ understanding of various aspects of Japanese society, including the evolution of mainstream and minorities, gender relations, socialisation, inter-generational relations, predominant family structures, and the individual/group dichotomy. No previous knowledge of Japanese language is required.
P: JAPA 108 or JAPA 113 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.

JAPA 212 Japanese Society and Culture in Film and Literature
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers outstanding examples of modern (post 1867) and contemporary literature and film, including animated movies. Works covered have been selected both for their artistic merit and for their culturally interesting subject matter. Themes include the conflict between traditional and western values, colonialism and ethnic minorities such as Okinawa, the effects of the Second World War and the atomic bombings, post-war economic growth and its effect on people’s lives, the 1960s-70s student movement, and contemporary postmodern consumer society. The aims of the course are twofold: (a) to provide some basic skills in ‘reading’ modern Japanese literature and film and (b) to promote an understanding of Japanese society and its people. No knowledge of Japanese language is required.
P: JAPA 108 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.
JAPA212-19S2 (C) Semester 2
JAPA214 Special Topic in Japanese Language A
15 Points
This course builds upon the 100-level elementary language courses. By the end of the course students will have acquired a preliminary knowledge of intermediate level Japanese grammar and will also have learned approximately 200 kanji and approximately 1200 words and phrases.
R: JAPA 216 or JAPA 211 or JAPA 212 or JAPA 101 or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits or equivalent or with approval of the Programme Director.
R: JAPA 115, JAPA 116, JAPA 123, JAPA 124, JAPA 130, JAPA 201, JAPA 215
RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.
JAPA214-19J (C) Semester 1

JAPA215 Intermediate Japanese
45 Points
This course builds upon the 100-level elementary language courses. By the end of the course students will have acquired knowledge of intermediate level Japanese grammar and will also have learned approximately 400 kanji and approximately 2500 words and phrases.
R: JAPA 216 or JAPA 211 or JAPA 212 or JAPA 101 or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits or equivalent or with approval of the Programme Director.
R: JAPA 115, JAPA 116, JAPA 123, JAPA 124, JAPA 130, JAPA 201, JAPA 215
RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.
JAPA215-19W (C) Whole Year (1st and 2nd)

JAPA216 Special Topic in Japanese Language
30 Points
JAPA 216 is a second semester Japanese language course that is designed for students who know approximately 200 kanji and 1200 words and phrases. Direct entry is by placement test and discussion with the Programme Director. The course builds on all four language learning areas - reading, writing, speaking and listening. By the end of the course an additional 100 kanji and 500 words and phrases will have been mastered.
R: JAPA 215 or JAPA 216 or JAPA 211
C: JAPA 215 or JAPA 216
R: JAPA 215
JAPA216-19J (C) Semester 2

JAPA230 Extension Japanese
50 Points
Not offered in 2019
This course aims to extend students’ understanding of Japanese language beyond that which is normally achieved by completing JAPA 215 and JAPA 216 alone. Proficiency in the use of language appropriate to a variety of situations and materials, such as understanding media material, is enhanced in a way that will be of practical value in their future careers.
R: JAPA 205 or JAPA 215 or JAPA 216
C: JAPA 245 or JAPA 326
R: JAPA 311

JAPA314 Independent Course of Study
30 Points
P: Head of Department Approval
R: JAPA 414
JAPA314-19J (C) Semester 1

JAPA316 Independent Course of Study
30 Points
P: Head of Department Approval
R: JAPA316-19J (C) Semester 2

JAPA325 Advancing Japanese A
30 Points
This course builds upon JAPA 215. Teaching will focus on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. By the end of the course students will have acquired knowledge of upper intermediate / advanced level Japanese and be familiar with complex socio-cultural issues in modern Japan. As well as text-based learning, there will be a focus on task and project-based learning, which will equip students better to apply their language abilities in the workplace or in postgraduate-level learning.
R: JAPA 215 or JAPA 216 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test.
R: JAPA 205, JAPA 206, JAPA 317, JAPA 319
JAPA325-19J (C) Semester 1

JAPA326 Advancing Japanese B
30 Points
This course builds upon JAPA 245. Teaching will focus on the four basic language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. By the end of the course students will have acquired advanced Japanese language ability and be familiar with complex socio-cultural issues in modern Japan. As well as text-based learning, there will be a focus on task and project-based learning, which will equip students better to apply their language abilities in the workplace or in postgraduate-level learning.
R: JAPA 245 or JAPA 319 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test.
R: JAPA 305, JAPA 306
JAPA326-19J (C) Semester 2

PACE395 Internship
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and “real-world” examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-18S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19A (C) Starts Anytime
PACE395-19J (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19K (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

JAPA414 Advanced Japanese Language A
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
The purpose of this course is to prepare students to conduct research using Japanese materials. It will build upon the prerequisite 300-level course. On successful completion of JAPA 414, the student should be able to read, comprehend, and summarise articles on various topics in standard modern Japanese.
R: JAPA 305 or JAPA 315 or JAPA 326 with at least a B pass, or CPIT course JAPA 704 with at least a B pass, or equivalent subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: JAPA 407
JAPA414-19J (C) Semester 1

JAPA415 Advanced Japanese Language B
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
The purpose of this course is to prepare students to conduct research using Japanese materials. It will build upon the prerequisite course, JAPA 414. Advanced Japanese Language A.
On successful completion of JAPA 415, the student should be able to read, comprehend, and critique articles on various topics in standard modern Japanese.
R: JAPA 414 or subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
R: JAPA 407
JAPA415-19J (C) Semester 2

JAPA419 Readings in Contemporary Japanese Literature: Pre-war to Early Post-war Periods
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course introduces students to Japanese literary texts from pre-war Japan through to the early post-war period. A selection of short stories and poetry by various Japanese authors, including Okinawan-Japanese novelists, are read and studied in the original Japanese. Students are introduced to various major literary and other theoretical discourses and these are then applied to analyze the texts from both literary and sociological points of view. Training is also provided in the translation of Japanese literary texts.
R: JAPA 405
JAPA419-19J (C) Semester 1

JAPA420 Readings in Contemporary Japanese Literature: 1980s to the present
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
The course introduces students to Japanese literary texts from the 1980s to the present. A selection of short stories and poetry by a range of contemporary authors, including Okinawan-Japanese novelists, are read and studied in the original Japanese. Students are introduced to various major literary and other theoretical discourses and these are then applied to analyze the texts from both literary and sociological points of view. Training is also provided in the translation of Japanese literary texts.
R: JAPA 405
JAPA420-19J (C) Semester 1

JAPA421 Traditional Japanese Theatre
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to the four major genres of Japanese theatre. These are studied from various viewpoints, including their history, acting style, musical accompaniments, stage architecture and social setting. Audio-visual material will be used to illustrate lectures, while one play from each of the major genres will be studied in detail using Japanese texts, English translations and video footage.
R: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
JAPA421-19J (C) Semester 2
JAPA 424 Readings in Pre-modern Japanese History
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course aims to broaden students’ understanding of the major developments, events and personalities in Japan’s pre-modern history, from the earliest times to the dawn of the modern era. It will also focus on linguistic aspects of Japan’s ‘academic written style’, familiarity with which will enhance students’ ability to comprehend and translate the wide variety of non-fiction materials they will encounter in their own research.

JAPA 480 Research Essay
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
R: JAPA 404

JAPA 690 MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
JAPA/uni00A0690 (C) * Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

JAPA 790 Japanese PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
JAPA/uni00A0790 (C) * Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Journalism
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

JOUR 401 Media Literacies: Principles and Practice
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides intensive training in the foundational skills and knowledge required for communicating news and information to various publics. Students will learn how to conduct effective research and develop writing and multimedia skills to produce engaging digital content. Students will also gain knowledge of their ethical responsibilities, and learn to critically reflect on their news and media practice. The course combines analytical skills with practical experience, including fieldwork opportunities and a final work placement, to help consolidate the links between theory and practice, and develop independence in professional work.
P: Subject to approval of the PGDipJ coordinator
JOUR/uni00A0401 (C) * Semester 1

JOUR 402 News Production
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course builds on the intensive training of JOUR 401 and focuses on gathering and reporting in a variety of formats and using a variety of tools. The course is designed to combine analytical skills, through evaluation of a variety of news media and news issues, with practical experience to develop knowledge and critical understanding of journalism practice and increased independence in news production.
P: Subject to approval of the PGDipJ coordinator
R: JOUR 401
JOUR/uni00A0402 (C) * Semester 2

JOUR 403 Media Law and Ethics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
What every journalist should know. This course will examine the key laws and regulations affecting the media and journalists, as well as the ethical issues underpinning journalism practice. Students will develop a critical understanding of basic media law and relevant ethical codes, as well as practical skills in court reporting.
P: Subject to approval of the PGDipJ coordinator
JOUR/uni00A0403 (C) * Semester 1

JOUR 404 Journalism in Society
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on the political and social issues journalists need to understand to undertake their work in New Zealand and the wider region. It aims to give students a critical understanding of the role of the professional journalist and media industry, issues relating to Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its importance to bi-cultural reporting, and consideration of issues of media ownership, ‘race’, gender, ethnicity and class. The course combines critical analysis and practical skills through written work and tutorial exercises, and a Christchurch-based community journalism project.
P: Subject to approval of the PGDipJ coordinator

JOUR 405 Journalism Research
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course develops knowledge and critical understanding of the role of investigative journalism in the democratic process. Students evaluate investigative journalism and its impact in New Zealand and internationally, develop specialist research skills, and develop and reflectively analyse an investigative project of their own.
P: Subject to approval by the Head of Programme
JOUR/uni00A0405 (C) * Semester 2

JOUR 406 Advanced Storytelling
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course develops specialist areas of practical journalism, including features and online journalism. It builds on the journalism skills of research, reporting, interviewing and analysis and applies them to a variety of writing styles and subjects, and multi-media and digital technologies. The course is designed to combine analytical skills, through critical appraisal of a variety of news media, with practical experience. As well as attending lectures, workshops and discussion seminars, students will research and produce their own features and a capstone digital media project.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Programme
JOUR/uni00A0406 (C) * Semester 2

Languages and Cultures
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.
P: Eligibility for the Honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.
LANC/uni00A0401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation

Law
School of Law

LAWS 101 Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The course aims to provide a foundation in the skills of legal method, comprising case analysis, statutory interpretation and legal reasoning. It also introduces, and gives a descriptive outline of, the legal systems in New Zealand and England, including the structure of the courts, the sources of law, the classification of substantive law, dispute resolution and legal services.
C: LAWS 110
LAWS/uni00A0101-19W (C) * Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LAWS 102 Law, Justice and Morality
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to: the concept of Law; law and morality; law and justice; comparative legal systems; Māori customary law; the administration of justice; law and social control and the sociology of law.
C: LAWS 101
LAWS/uni00A0102-19W (C) * Whole Year (S1 and S2)

LAWS 110 Legal Foundations, Research and Writing
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course aims to provide a foundation in the skills of legal research and legal writing together with an academic grounding in topics fundamental to the New Zealand legal system. The course will involve training by way of proactive exercises in legal research and legal writing. It will also examine the historical development of New Zealand’s legal system, fundamental constitutional doctrines and the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi within the New Zealand legal system.
C: LAWS 101
LAWS/uni00A0110-19W (C) * Whole Year (S1 and S2)

** From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of company law, party liability for criminal and civil wrongs, allocation of power within a company, and examination of key topics of company incorporation, separate corporate personality, company accounts and disclosure, and enforcement.

P: (i) LAWS/uni00A0101; and (ii) LAWS/uni00A0110

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAW203 The Law of Contract

30 Points

0.25 EFTS

The general principles of governing the formation of contracts, vitiating elements, breach of contract and remedies.

P: LAWS/uni00A0101 and LAWS/uni00A0110

LAW203-19W (Whole Year) (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAW204 The Law of Torts

30 Points

0.25 EFTS

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts. The law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

P: LAWS/uni00A0101 and LAWS/uni00A0110

LAW204-19W (Whole Year) (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAW205 Land Law

30 Points

0.25 EFTS

The history and principles of land law.

P: LAWS/uni00A0101 and LAWS/uni00A0110

LAW205-19W (Whole Year) (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAW206 Public Law

30 Points

0.25 EFTS

The principles and working of the constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power and relations between the citizen and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power, including an introduction to judicial review.

P: LAWS/uni00A0101 and LAWS/uni00A0110

LAW206-19W (Whole Year) (S1 and S2)

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

LAW301 Equity and Trusts

15 Points

0.125 EFTS

The principles of equity with particular reference to the law of trusts. The principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates. Choses in action and their assignment.

P: LAWS/uni00A0101 and LAWS/uni00A0110

C: LAWS 202-206

LAW301-19S1 (Semester 1)

LAW303 Advanced Employment Law

15 Points

0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of advanced employment law. It will examine the key topics of freedom of association, unions, collective bargaining and strikes and lockouts, as well as selected topics drawn from areas such as institutional employment law, discrimination, occupational safety and health, and privacy.

P: (i) LAWS/uni00A0101; and (ii) LAWS/uni00A0110

C: LAWS 202-206

R: LAWS 318

LAW303-19S2 (Semester 2)

LAW305 Company Law

15 Points

0.125 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of company law. It will examine the key topics of company incorporation, separate corporate personality, company constitutions and shareholder agreements, company capacity, legal relationships with third parties, company liability for criminal and civil wrongs, allocation of power within a company, shareholders in general meeting, the board of directors, duties of directors, equity financing, accounts and disclosure, and enforcement.

P: (i) LAWS/uni00A0101; and (ii) LAWS/uni00A0110

C: LAWS 202-206

R: LAWS 312

LAW305-19S1 (Semester 1)

LAW309 Child and Family Law

15 Points

0.125 EFTS

The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of Child and Family Law, residential and non-residential orders, Dispute Resolution, Guardianship, Parenting Orders, Child Abduction, Child Abuse and Domestic Violence.

P: (i) LAWS/uni00A0101; and (ii) LAWS/uni00A0110

C: LAWS 202-206

R: LAWS 317

LAW309-19S2 (Semester 2)

LAW311 Relationship Property and Family Finance

15 Points

0.125 EFTS


P: (i) LAWS/uni00A0101; and (ii) LAWS/uni00A0110

C: LAWS 202-206

R: LAWS 317

LAW311-19S1 (Semester 1)

LAW314 Environmental Law, Policy and Society

15 Points

0.125 EFTS

The nature of environmental law, the merits and disadvantages of statutory and common law approaches to environmental issues; the evolution of environmental concern; particular legal problems arising out of the nature of environmental issues; the precautionary principle; philosophies of human relations with the natural world; possible implications of environmental necessity for political, social, constitutional and economic organisation; environmental economics and issues of public and private property, historical and present-day case studies. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS/uni00A0101; and (ii) LAWS/uni00A0110

C: LAWS 202-206

Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.

R: LAWS 304

LAW314-19S1 (Semester 1)

LAW315 Transnational Criminal Law

15 Points

0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Globalised criminal activity has forced states to coordinate their legal responses. This course examines the system of international and domestic laws used by states to suppress transnational criminal activity. First it examines the identification of transnational criminal threats and the development of policy in response. Then it examines the substantive crimes established through treaties. It analyses the contraband offences, crimes of violence and the concept of transnational organised crime. Finally it examines international procedural co-operation. It begins with the foundational issue of jurisdiction and then turns to the steps in that process such as mutual legal assistance and extradition.

P: (i) LAWS/uni00A0101; and (ii) LAWS/uni00A0110; (iii) LAWS 354 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled.

C: LAWS 202-206

R: CRJU 311

LAW315-19S1 (Semester 1)

LAW319 Environmental Law, Conservation and the Public Interest

15 Points

0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

The law governing the Department of Conservation and its duties, powers and role, and the Ministry for the Environment, and the Treaty of Waitangi as it bears on these; historic places, forests, fisheries, this course is not offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS/uni00A0101; and (ii) LAWS/uni00A0110

C: LAWS 202-206

R: LAWS 304

LAW319-19S2 (Semester 2)

LAW320 NZ Bill of Rights Act 1990

15 Points

0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

The course focuses on the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, and involves consideration of the origins and theory behind the legislation and comparison with similar laws in other jurisdictions. There will be case studies of certain protected rights (eg, freedom of speech, rights to legal representation in criminal trials, freedom from unreasonable search and seizure).

P: (i) LAWS/uni00A0101; and (ii) LAWS/uni00A0110

C: LAWS 202-206

R: CRJU 308

EQ: CRJU 308

LAW320-19S1 (Semester 2)
LAWS 321 International Criminal Law
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
International Criminal Law introduces students to the nature and cause of international and transnational crimes and to the mechanisms for the suppression and punishment of these crimes through international law.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 324, or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324.
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
R: CRJU 309

LAWS 322 International Human Rights
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
An introduction to international human rights instruments and institutions.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
LAWS322-19S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 323 Immigration and Refugee Law
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
An examination of selected domestic and international issues in immigration and refugee law.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206

LAWS 324 Principles of Public International Law
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
The principles of the laws of nations in peace, war, and neutrality, and selected issues.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
R: LAWS 322, LAWS 375 (prior to 2006)
LAWS324-19S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 325 Occupational Safety Law
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206

LAWS 326 Treaty Settlement Negotiations
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
An examination of the New Zealand Treaty of Waitangi claims settlement process. This course provides an introduction to the wider context of treaty settlements including legislation, policy and specific negotiations.
P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110
Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
LAWS326-19S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 327 International Environmental Law
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Challenges and institutional responses to global environmental problems, including global warming. This course is offered in alternate years.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 324 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
R: ILAP 612

LAWS 328 Special Topic: Moot Court Competition on WTO Law
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206

LAWS 330 Intellectual Property Law
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
An introduction to intellectual property law in New Zealand, including copyright, registered trade marks, passing off, and patents.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
LAWS330-19S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 331 Commercial Law I: Sales and Consumer Law
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
The course involves a detailed study of the law relating to sale of goods, consumer guarantees, fair trading and other consumer protection legislation.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–206
R: LAWS 311
LAWS331-19S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 332 Commercial Law II: Personal Property Security and Credit
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
The course involves a detailed study of the law relating to personal securities, as well as associated topics such as credit contracts.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
R: LAWS 311
LAWS332-19S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 333 New Zealand and Colonial Legal History
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The origins and development of legal institutions in New Zealand and other British colonies; the development of the substantive law in these colonies and the impact of English law on the indigenous peoples of the colonies.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206

LAWS 334 Insolvency Law
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
An examination of selected personal and corporate law insolvency issues.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
LAWS334-19S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 335 International Criminal Law
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
R: CRJU 301; CRJU 307; LAWS 365; LAWS 366

LAWS 336 Antarctic Legal Studies
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An examination of the major agreements and institutions relating to international trade and development.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
LAWS336-19S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 337 Negotiation and the Lawyer
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Theory and practice of negotiation, lawyers' roles and professional responsibility.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
LAWS337-19S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 338 Insurance Law
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
The main principles of insurance law with specific reference to life and property insurance.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
LAWS338-19S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 339 International Institutions
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will explore the development of international institutions, both at a global level (with particular emphasis on the World Trade Organisation) and a Regional level (with specific reference to the European Union). It will examine their impact and operation and ask what their development means for the future of domestic and international public law in New Zealand and throughout the world.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 324 or may be admitted by Head of Department if concurrently enrolled in LAWS 324
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
LAWS 344 Gender and the Law  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course will provide an introduction to feminist legal theory and analyse areas of law that raise gender issues, including in a biocultural context.  
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees at 300-level, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.  
LAW344-19S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 346 Law of Agency  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees at 300-level, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.  
LAW346-19S2 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 348 Research Project  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Note: Students must have a B average in LAWS courses in order to enrol in this course.  
P: (i) LAWS 101; (ii) LAWS 110; and (iii) Head of Department permission mandatory.  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206  
R: LAWS 379 (prior to 2006)  
LAW348-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)  
LAW348-19W1 (C) Whole Year (51 and 52)

LAWS 350 Competition Law  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
The Law regulating or promoting competition in the New Zealand economy.  
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206  
R: ARS 355; ACS 355  
LAW350-19S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 351 Law and Sport  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
A study of the main principles of law affecting amateur and professional sporting activity. This course is offered in alternate years.  
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206

LAWS 352 Selected Issues in Taxation  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
An introduction to income tax. The course also includes consideration of taxpayers’ rights and obligations, tax planning and tax avoidance; the role of lawyers in tax investigations and dispute resolution; comparative tax law and practice.  
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206  
R: LAWS 394 (1999); LAWS 395 (2000-2001)  
LAW352-19S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 354 Judicial Review  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
The principles used by the courts to control the exercise of public power.  
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206  
LAW354-19S1 (C) Semester 1

LAWS 355 European Union Law  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
The purpose of this course is to provide students with an overall understanding of the EU legal system and associated issues, including the institutional structure of the EU; European Administrative Law; EU lawmaking and judicial control of Union legislation; free movement of goods, persons and services; EU intellectual property law; European criminal law; protection of human rights in the EU; freedom of expression in the EU; environmental protection in the EU; the EU in the world trading system; and implications of the EU for the nation state.  
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.  
R: EURO 311; EURA 311

LAWS 356 Special Topic: Selected Topics in Natural Resource Law  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
The purpose of this course is to provide students with an introduction to selected topics in natural resource law in New Zealand including; mining and energy law; the specific legislative, administrative and common law regimes for selected natural resources; the interaction of relevant statutes with the Resource Management Act 1991; the ability to own natural resources; the relationship of that ownership to the ownership of land; the role of private property in resource management, and Māori claims to natural resources.  
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202 – LAWS 206  
RP: LAWS 205; Land Law  
LAW356-19S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 357 Special Topic: Financial Regulation  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course aims to give students a solid understanding of the international and national financial regulatory framework and main pieces of financial regulatory legislation.  
P: LAWS 101, LAWS 110. Students enrolled in other degrees at 300-level, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206  
LAW357-19S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 358 The Rights of Indigenous Peoples  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course aims to give students a solid understanding of the international human rights law framework for the promotion and protection of Indigenous Rights.  
P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110.  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the specified prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.  
RP: LAWS 322 International Human Rights Law  
LAW358-19S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 359 Trial Advocacy  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
The course involves a study of various modern theories about law from both a descriptive and critical perspective.  
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206  
R: LAWS 389 (prior to 2006)  
LAW359-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)  
Limited entry: See limitation of entry regulations.

LAWS 360 Jurisprudence  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
The course will vary in content depending on lecturing resources and interests, but will incorporate either or both of historical, cultural and philosophical contexts for law and particular contemporary issues in law.  
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206  
R: LAWS 302  
LAW360-19S2 (C) Semester 2

LAWS 361 Issues in Jurisprudence  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
The course will vary in content depending on lecturing resources and interests, but will incorporate either or both of historical, cultural and philosophical contexts for law and particular contemporary issues in law.  
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206  
R: LAWS 302

LAWS 362 Natural Disasters and the Law  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
The course will cover (a) the constitutional, administrative and legislative framework for coping with natural disasters in New Zealand; (b) the legal impact of natural disasters on contractual relationships generally and on employment contracts, residential tenancies and insurance contracts; (c) disaster risk management and mitigation as it applies to legal issues; (d) a range of particular issues raised by natural disasters, presented by UC staff, guest lecturers or panellists. These include, but are not limited to, issues such as family law, resource management, insurance, criminal justice and law enforcement, media and privacy law issues, frustration of contract, commercial and residential tenancies and emergency management law as they may apply in a disaster or post-disaster context. The identification of disaster risks which may affect lawyers and legal issues and how these risks may be managed and reduced.  
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206  
R: LAWS 302

LAWS 363 Individual Employment Law  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
The course aims to provide a sound academic grounding in key areas of individual employment law. It will examine the key topics of classifying the employer/employee relationship, formation of individual employment agreements, operation of individual employment agreements, including interrelationship with collective agreements, and principles relevant to termination, with particular reference to the personal grievance jurisdiction.  
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110  
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206  
R: LAWS 318  
LAW363-19S1 (C) Semester 1

2019 Course Catalogue 117

Raangi Akoranga
LAW 364 Law of the Sea 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An examination of the principal instruments relating to the law of the sea with particular focus on modern ocean management techniques and current regulatory challenges such as maritime security and marine environmental protection. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202-206. Students enrolled in other degrees, who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.
R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010, ILAP 630
LAWS364-19S1 (C) Semester 1

LAW 365 Issues in Policing, Prosecution and Alternatives to Prosecution 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Policing theories; police powers to arrest and search; prosecution process, diversion, restorative justice; youth justice; alternatives to traditional court prosecution of offenders; Criminal Procedure (Mentally Impaired Persons Act) 2003.

P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.
R: LAWS 307; CRJU 307
RP: CRJU 200/SCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365
EQ: CRJU 307
LAWS365-19S2 (C) Semester 2

LAW 366 Sentencing Theory and Practice 15 Points 0.125 EFTS

P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.
R: LAWS 307; CRJU 307
RP: CRJU 200/SCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365
EQ: CRJU 307
LAWS366-19S1 (C) Semester 1

LAW 367 Special Topic: Artificial Intelligence & Law 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to give students a solid understanding of the concept of artificial intelligence, the existing spectrum of AI technologies, and ethical and legal questions related to their use.

P: LAWS 101, LAWS 110. Students enrolled in other degrees at 300-level, who do not have the specified prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.
C: LAWS 202 – LAWS 206
LAWS367-19S1 (C) Semester 1

LAW 368 Comparative Law: New Zealand Law in Global Context 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Comparative Law is the study and understanding of different systems of law both as an end in itself and as a means of better understanding the “home” jurisdiction. In an increasingly globalised world, it is fundamentally important to understand the variety of approaches to law that exist and to understand that our own approach is merely one of many. This course provides a basic introduction to the methods of comparative law and a brief overview of key differences in the world’s various legal systems. Case studies will provide a deeper understanding of selected overseas jurisdictions and aspects of law. Students who study this course will be well equipped to face the increasingly globalised nature of law and society.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202 – LAWS 206
LAWS368-19S1 (C) Semester 1

LAW 370 Problems in International and Regional Trade 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course examines selected problems in international and regional trade from a New Zealand perspective. Alternate year offering.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110; C: LAWS 202 – LAWS 206
R: ILAP 633
RP: LAWS 324 and LAWS 338

LAW 371 International Investment Law and Arbitration 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course examines selected problems in international investment law and arbitration relevant to a New Zealand context. Alternate year offering.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110
C: (i) LAWS 202 – LAWS 206; R: LAWS 335 and ILAP 634

LAW 373 Washington Internship 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Enrolment is open to recipients of Washington Internship only. In any year only two awards will be made. Application details are available from the School of Law.

P: (i) Open to successful recipients of Washington Internship only. Subject to approval by Head of Department; (ii) LAWS 101 and (iii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202 – LAWS 206. Enrolment is open to recipients of Washington Internship only.
LAWS373-19A (C) Starts Anytime

LAW 376 Resource Management Act 1991: Selected Issues 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is designed for students wishing to study selected issues in resource management law and sustainability. The course focuses on the Resource Management Act 1991 and investigates various statutory provisions in this Act as they relate to contemporary issues. Current issues include contentious issues such as water rights, wind farms, emissions and sequestration, and law involvement. At least for the next three years, the interface between the RMA and the Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Act 2011 will be studied as events unfold in Christchurch. Practitioners skilled in resource management issues will be invited to give guest lectures.

P: (i) LAWS 101 and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202 – LAWS 206

LAW 378 Genetics, Neuroscience and the Criminal Law 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will consider the legal and ethical issues involved in the use of genetic and neuroscientific evidence during criminal investigations and criminal proceedings. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: For the LLB Degree Schedule (i) LAWS 101; (ii) LAWS 110; and (iii) LAWS 202 For the BCL Degree Schedule: 60 points at 200-level including CRJU 202 from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree Regulations; OR LAWS 202.
C: For the LLB Degree Schedule: LAWS 203–LAWS 206 For the BCL Degree Schedule: Not required.
R: CRJU 313

LAW 380 Contemporary Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Selected topics of current importance in criminal law, drawn from the following list: gender issues in criminal law; dealing with insanity and intellectual disability in criminal cases; consent in sexual offences and offences against the person; offences involving alcohol and drugs; self-defence and the use of force in the defence of property; state powers of search and seizure; prosecutorial discretion and the initiation of proceedings; computer crime; terrorism-related offences; changes to pre-trial and trial proceedings including inquisitional trial; double jeopardy; interference with criminal proceedings (including both offences against justice and contempt of court).

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (ii) LAWS 202
C: LAWS 203–LAWS 206
R: CRJU 313

LAW 381 Landlord and Tenant 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not required
C: For the LLB Degree Schedule: LAWS/uni00A0203–LAWS/uni00A0206 For the BCL Degree Schedule: Criminal Justice degree Regulations; OR LAWS/uni00A0202.

LAW 382 Legal Internship 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Study of theoretical and practical issues relating to legal services.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; and (iii) Subject to approval of Head of School.
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
LAWS382-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
LAWS382-19S1 (C) Semester 1
LAWS382-19S2 (C) Semester 2

The Summer offering is subject to Limitation of Entry: See limitation of entry regulations.

LAW 383 Law and Medicine 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A study of the main principles of law relating to commercial, residential and agricultural leases and Māori leasehold land together with appropriate elements of negotiation, drafting and dispute resolution.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206

LAW 384 Legislation: Law-Making for the 21st Century 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The intention of this course is to provide an understanding of the legislative process in New Zealand. It is also meant to raise awareness of possible democratic inadequacies and provide alternative solutions. Students who intend to pursue a career or have an interest in public, constitutional or international law are encouraged to take this course. This course is offered in alternate years.

P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
LAWS 385 Advanced Intellectual Property Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A detailed study of the protection of intellectual property through patents, registered designs and industrial copyright issues together with advanced study of issues of current importance in intellectual property law.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
R: LAWS 374 (prior to 2006)

LAWS 386 Clinical Legal Studies
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The Clinical Legal Studies (CLS) course provides students with applied legal skills and selected management skills training in a context that replicates actual legal practice in the business and legal services environment. Part of the course offering is assisting actual clients with legal and business-related problems, and partnering with pro bono lawyers and the Community Law Centre to take legal action in suitable cases. The course will also have the objective of promoting an ethos of effective client-service, and promoting the law as a tool for pro-actively solving problems, not merely reactively responding to problems.
P: (i) LAWS 101; (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 202–LAWS 206

LAWS 387 Advanced Public Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Advanced Public Law will examine theories of public law scholarship in key areas of the discipline. It will examine the primary materials and specialist writings such as: parliamentary sovereignty, the rule of law, judicial review, independence of the judiciary, parliamentary privilege and the Treaty of Waitangi. In addition, students will conduct research on an approved public law topic, write an essay of 3,000 words and deliver an oral presentation to the class on their research.
P: (i) LAWS 110; (ii) LAWS 101 and (iii) LAWS 206
C: LAWS 202; LAWS 203; LAWS 204; LAWS 205

LAWS 388 European Public Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course, supported by the European Commission’s Jean Monnet programme, is the first of its kind in New Zealand. It examines the constitutional and administrative structures of selected EU Member States and the EU itself. It focuses on their practical operation and the rules and principles that govern decision making in the European Union. The course includes an examination of the EU’s external relations and its impact on the Pacific region.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110.
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206. Students enrolled in other degrees who do not have the above prerequisites and corequisites, but have completed appropriate courses in another discipline, may apply to the Head of Department for a waiver.
R: EURO 333, EURA 333
EQ: EUSA 433, EURO 333

LAWS 390 Private International Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers the choice of applicable law in private law disputes, the international jurisdiction of New Zealand courts in civil litigation, and the enforcement of foreign civil judgments in New Zealand.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110.
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206

LAWS 391 Māori Land Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to the law relating to Māori land and related resources.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110.
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206

LAWS 392 The Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The status and effect of the Treaty of Waitangi in the legal system.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110.
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
R: POLS 218; POLS 258; HIST 268; SOCI 209; HRVY 207; MARD 219

LAWS 393 Advanced Land Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Advanced study of contemporary concepts of real property. This course is offered in alternate years.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110; (iii) LAWS 205
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206

LAWS 394 Media Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110.
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
R: COMS 233

LAWS 395 Media Law
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A detailed study of the protection of intellectual property through patents, registered designs and industrial copyright issues together with advanced study of issues of current importance in intellectual property law.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206
R: LAWS 374 (prior to 2006)

LAWS 396 Civil Litigation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An examination of the principles of civil procedure, the underlying philosophy of the regulations of court proceedings, and an examination of the rules by which parties resolve disputes before civil tribunals.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206

LAWS 397 Civil Litigation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An examination of the principles of civil procedure, the underlying philosophy of the regulations of court proceedings, and an examination of the rules by which parties resolve disputes before civil tribunals.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206

LAWS 398 Legal Ethics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to ethical theories and their applicability to legal practice. The concept of a profession and the duties and responsibilities of lawyers.
P: (i) LAWS 101; and (ii) LAWS 110;
C: LAWS 202–LAWS 206

LAWS 604 Criminal Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 605 Commercial Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 606 Jurisprudence
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 607 The Law of Contract
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 608 Legal Systems
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 609 The Law of Tort
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 610 Legal Research and Methodology
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 611 Civil Procedure
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 612 Legal Theory
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 613 Human Rights
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 614 Public Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 615 Constitutional Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 616 Human Rights
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 617 International Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 618 European Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 619 Human Rights
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS 608 The Law of Torts
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS608-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS608-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 609 Land Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS609-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS609-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 610 Equity and Succession
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS610-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS610-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 611 Evidence
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS611-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS611-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 612 Comparative Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS612-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS612-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 613 Family Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS613-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS613-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 614 Company Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS614-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS614-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 615 Securities Regulation
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 616 Intellectual Property
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS616-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS616-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 617 Restitution
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 618 Antarctic Legal Studies
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS618-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS618-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 619 Competition Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS619-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS619-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 620 Administrative Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS620-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS620-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 621 Law and Medicine
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS621-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS621-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 622 Legislation
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS622-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS622-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 623 Insurance Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS623-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS623-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 624 Taxation Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS624-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS624-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 625 Banking Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 626 Civil Liberties
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

LAWS 627 Conflict of Laws
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 628 Labour Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 629 Natural Resource Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS629-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS629-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 630 Treaty of Waitangi
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS630-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS630-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 631 Welfare Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 632 Law and Sport
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS632-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS632-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 633 Landlord and Tenant
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS633-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS633-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 634 Media and Arts Law
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS634-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS634-19CY (C) Cross Year

LAWS 635 Law and Information Technology
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LAWS 636 Indigenous People’s Rights
40 Points 0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS636-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS636-19CY (C) Cross Year
**LAWS 654 - International Trade**
40 Points  0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS655-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS655-19CY (C) Cross Year

**LAWS 655 - International Institutions**
40 Points  0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS656-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS656-19CY (C) Cross Year

**LAWS 656 - European Public Law**
40 Points  0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS657-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS657-19CY (C) Cross Year

**LAWS 657 - Law of the Sea**
40 Points  0.3333 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
LAWS658-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS658-19CY (C) Cross Year

**LAWS 658 - The common law system**
40 Points  0.3333 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
There will be fortnightly seminars covering aspects of the common law system. Topics covered may include, but are not limited to, the law of contract, the law of tort, constitutional law, equity and trusts, criminal law, company law, commercial law, family law, environmental law.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
C: LAWS 660 and LAWS 661

**LAWS 659 - Principles of the common law: Part 1**
40 Points  0.3333 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course covers core principles of the law in common law countries. The topics covered may include, but are not limited to, the law of contract, the law of tort, constitutional law, equity and trusts, criminal law, company law, commercial law, family law, environmental law.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
C: LAWS 660 and LAWS 661

**LAWS 660 - Legal Research Methods**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
The course aims to provide advanced skills, knowledge and tools of legal research and legal writing together with an academic grounding in the process of questioning and reflection fundamental to the international and domestic legal system, in order to enable students to seek answers to the legal questions that interest them. It will provide students with a thorough grounding in the nature and practicalities of legal research and writing, including the construction of research proposals, questions and strategies, and will equip students with the necessary capabilities to conduct independent legal research. Students will demonstrate that they are able to produce a 1200-word research proposal on a legal topic which identifies a complex topic suitable for an advanced and original legal research paper and plan a programme of research using an appropriate legal research methodology.
P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.
LAWS670-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**LAWS 661 - Principles of the common law: Part 2**
40 Points  0.3333 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course covers core principles of the law in common law countries. The topics covered may include, but are not limited to, the law of contract, the law of tort, constitutional law, equity and trusts, criminal law, company law, commercial law, family law, environmental law.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
C: LAWS 660 and LAWS 661

**LAWS 662 - Legal Research Paper 1**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
The aims for the course are for students to be able to engage in self-directed learning and study. Students will produce a 7000-word legal research paper, based on highly-developed legal research and writing skills; a critical understanding of the key principles relevant to the subject of the legal research paper; and the ability to analyse key issues relevant to a legal problem of some complexity and to offer solutions to that problem.
P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.
LAWS662-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS662-19CY (C) Cross Year

**LAWS 663 - Legal Research Paper 2**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
The aims for the course are for students to be able to engage in self-directed learning and study. Students will produce a 7000-word legal research paper, based on highly-developed legal research and writing skills; a critical understanding of the key principles relevant to the subject of the legal research paper; and the ability to analyse key issues relevant to a legal problem of some complexity and to offer solutions to that problem.
P: Admission to LLM candidature. Head of Department Mandatory.
LAWS663-19FY (C) Full Year (February to February)
LAWS663-19CY (C) Cross Year
Course Catalogue

LING 104  European Languages in Europe and Beyond
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is for students undertaking a first year course in European languages or in European Union studies. The course is open to all undergraduates irrespective of their discipline. It covers a range of topics relating to languages of Europe: how they developed and spread as a group of languages, as isolates, or the way in which (International) languages of Europe developed. The course also looks at the role languages play in the European Union, and how the construction of Europe insists on protecting language diversity.
R: EUCL 104, EURO 104, EURA 104
EQ: EUA 104

LING 210  Language Variation Across Space and Time
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Languages are not fixed; they vary across physical and social space and change over generations. These patterns of variation and change can be understood by studying the linguistic and social factors which affect language use. This course is an introduction to the sociolinguistic study of language variation and change. We examine how language varies both across individuals (e.g. according to a speaker's regional origin, gender, social class, ethnicity and age) and within individuals (e.g. how speakers adjust their language in different contexts depending on the social message they want to convey). Our consideration will include a detailed study of patterns of language change, with attention to changes currently taking place in English and other languages around the world.
R: LING 101 or ENLA 101 or LING 102 or ENLA 102
R: LING 203, ENLA 210

LING 215  The Sounds of Speech
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course is about understanding the sounds of speech. In the first part of the course, we think carefully about how we produce sound, how we use our vocal apparatus to create different sounds and how these sounds combine in turn to form speech. In the second part, we learn about how we can measure and interpret changes in the air caused by speech. Finally, we explore connections to other areas of language study and we consider how knowledge of speech sounds could be applied in the real world context of forensic investigation.
R: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112
R: CMD 231
LING215-19S (C) Semester 1

LING 216  Systems of Words and Sounds in Language
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
In this course, students will learn about the structure underlying the words and sounds used in human language. It will be seen that these systems can differ from language to language in interesting and systematic ways. At the same time, languages also share many common properties regarding, for example, how sounds are sequenced in words. Students will get hands-on experience discovering patterns in language, and come away with a greater understanding of the internal organization of linguistic systems.
P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112
R: LING 207, LING 302
LING216-19S2 (C) Semester 2

LING 217  Sentence Structure
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course offers you the opportunity to discover the principles behind the way in which speakers of a language combine words into phrases and sentences. We will take a scientific look at utterances you encounter in everyday life, and you will learn to use tree diagrams to represent the structural patterns you find.
P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112
R: LING 201, LING 206, LING 211
LING217-19S1 (C) Semester 1

LING 219  Language Acquisition
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course deals with key aspects of how human language is acquired by children, from infancy to adolescence. Selected topics in bilingual and second language development are also covered.
P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 or relevant background in EDUC or EDED or PSYC
with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: CMD 221, LING 205
LING219-19S2 (C) Semester 2

LING 225  Forensic Linguistics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
How can we use linguistics to solve crimes? In this course, students will learn how linguistic analysis is used in legal settings. We ask (1) What can a spoken or written text tell us about its author(s)? (2) What factors facilitate author attribution and what factors complicate it? (3) Is there really such a thing as a ‘linguistic fingerprint’, allowing us to categorically identify someone just from a recording of their voice or a piece of their writing? And (4) Is what involved in ‘being a forensic linguist’?
P: 30 points at 100-level or above or relevant professional experience.
LING225-19S1 (C) Semester 1
LING225-19S2 (D) Semester 1

LING 230  Special Topics in Linguistics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
P: LING 101
LING230-19S2 (C) Semester 2

LING 222  Historical Linguistics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to the study of the English language, its words, sounds and sentences. It also introduces the conceptual and analytical tools which linguists use to understand how languages are constructed.
R: ENGL 123, LING 101
LING222-19S1 (D) Starts Anytime

LING 221  Functional Grammar
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course offers you the opportunity to discover the principles behind the way in which speakers of a language combine words into phrases and sentences. We will take a scientific look at utterances you encounter in everyday life, and you will learn to use tree diagrams to represent the structural patterns you find.
P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112
R: LING 201, LING 206, LING 211
LING221-19S1 (C) Semester 1

LING 102  Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
What do babies know about language when they’re born? And how do our experiences as we get older affect both how we use language and what we think about other people’s language behavior? Why, for example, do people think some languages, or some dialects, are ‘better’ than others? And is there any truth behind such beliefs? In this course we consider a range of research from the field of linguistics that addresses these and other questions. The role of language experience will emerge as a recurrent theme: the experience that the infant has with a particular language; how our early experience with language affects how we speak and how we listen, and our beliefs about language are created and maintained in connection to other experiences in our social lives.
R: ENLA 103
EQ: ENLA 102
LING102-19S1 (D) Semester 2
LING102-19S2 (D) Semester 2

LING 103  Basics of Language for Language Learners
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The goal of the course is to provide students with important tools to help them become better learners of other languages. Students will become familiar with basic elements of language relating to sounds, words and meaning as a means of enabling them to anticipate and effectively deal with problems in pronunciation, vocabulary building, and sentence formation that often come up in learning another language. They will also learn about the interweaving of culture and language, such as how expressions of politeness, swearing and body language differ across cultures. Differences between learning how an infant learns language and how an adult learns another language will also be discussed in order to highlight how these differences can both facilitate and complicate the learning of another language.

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
LING 306  Topics in Syntactic Theory  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
This course follows on from second-year syntax, covering selected advanced topics and current research in syntactic theory.  
P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 217  
LING306-19S1 (C) Semester 2  

LING 307  Topics in Phonetics and Phonology  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
This course follows on from second-year phonetics and phonology, covering selected advanced topics and current research in phonetics and phonological theory.  
P: LING 201 or LING 207 or LING 211 or LING 215 or CMDS 231  
R: LING 301, LING 311  
LING307-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

LING 309  Topics in Morphology and Word Formation  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
Words have an internal structure and, in many languages, words also take inflections. Theories relating to these basic properties predict that there are limits on both word formation and inflection. They also predict that there will be interface conditions with the phonology, syntax and semantics of languages. This course will explore and test some of these theories by reference to a range of languages.  
P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 216 or LING 217  

LING 310  New Zealand English  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
The entire history of New Zealand English can be tracked in the Origin of New Zealand English corpus (ONZE), housed at the University of Canterbury. Using this extensive collection of spoken language, we can compare the accents of the very earliest New Zealand-born settlers to those of contemporary speakers, to examine how New Zealand English has changed. This allows us to answer interesting questions not only about New Zealand English but also about language change in general. This course has a practical focus which will provide hands-on experience in the analysis of New Zealand English. Students are trained in sociolinguistic methodology and in how to use the ONZE corpus, and are given the opportunity to conduct their own piece of research on language variation and/or change in New Zealand.  
P: LING 210 or LING 255 or LING 261 or LING 213 or ENLA 210 or with permission of Linguistics Head of Department  
R: ENLA 310  
LING310-19S1 (C) Semester 2  

LING 320  History of English  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
This course explores language variation and change, and illustrates these notions through a survey of the way in which English has varied and changed during its recorded history. It will look both at the social history of the language and the linguistic changes that have taken place over the last 1400 years.  
P: LING 101.  
R: LING 220, ENLA 320  
RP: Any LING 200-level course  
LING320-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

PACE 395  Internship  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and ‘real-world’ examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements.  
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.  
R: ARTS 395  
SQC: ARTS 395  
PAC395-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)  
PAC395-19A (A) Starts Anytime  
PAC395-19S1 (C) Semester 1  
PAC395-19S2 (C) Semester 2  
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

Postgraduate  
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

LING 400  English Structures  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
This course is an intensive introduction to the linguistic structures of English, covering pronunciation (phonetics & phonology) and grammar (syntax & semantics). A key feature of the course is one of comparison – in part one we compare pronunciation systems across varieties of English and other languages, and in part two we compare the sentence structure of English to that of other languages. This course will be valuable for anyone planning to teach English as an additional language, or those who want a detailed introduction to the analytical tools linguists use to study English and other languages.  
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director  
LING400-18SU2 (D) Semester (Nov 18)  

LING 403  Syntactic Theory  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
Current issues in generative syntax.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LING 407  Field Methods  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
A practical introduction to the means by which linguists obtain raw linguistic data from some language and begin the task of describing and analysing its structure.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LING 410  Variation Theory  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Advanced study of aspects of the use of language in social contexts.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
LING410-19S1 (C) Semester 1  

LING 412  Sociophonetic Research  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
Aspects of socially-conditioned phonetic variation in speech. These include sound change, social and regional variation, phonetic style-shifting, and the study of how socially-conditioned phonetic variation can be accommodated by models of speech perception and production.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
LING412-19S1 (C) Semester 2  

LING 480  Research Essay  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director  
LING480-19S1 (C) Semester 2  

LING 615  World Englishes  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
This course explores some of the historical, political and social issues associated with the development of different World Englishes, discussing key structural differences between varieties of English along the way. Of course, for the language professional attempting to operate in this environment (e.g. teacher, writer, editor, policy maker), there are a number of practical challenges: e.g. what type of English should we teach (and endorse)? How do learners’ attitudes towards their target variety affect their eventual proficiency? How do we identify and emerging varieties? These and many more real-world issues associated with policy, planning and pedagogy are tackled in this course.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LING615-19S1 (C) Semester 1  
LING615-19D (D) Semester 1  

LING 690  MA Thesis  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

LING690-19A (A) Starts Anytime  

LING 691  MLing Thesis  
90 Points  0.75 EFTS  
In this course students design and carry out a research project, with the support of an academic supervisor. The research topic is decided in collaboration between the student and supervisor. Research training is also provided.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
LING691-19A (A) Starts Anytime  

LING 790  Linguistics PhD  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

LING790-19A (C) Starts Anytime  

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
Management

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship

MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the fundamental principles of management related to the functional areas of planning, organising, leading and controlling, as well as an introduction to how organisations are linked to the New Zealand and global business environment.
R: MGMT 101

MGMT 100-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 100-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 170 Managerial Decision Making
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces basic managerial decision-making tools and their application to business. The topics include project management, forecasting, inventory management, cost-benefit analysis and decision-making. The course develops problem-solving skills, an invaluable tool for modern business.
R: MSCI 101

MGMT 170-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 206 Organisational Behaviour
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to the study of individual and group behaviour in organisations. The course is taught in two parts. In the first part we examine individual-level topics such as personality differences, perception and learning in organisations; workplace emotions, theories of motivation; and stress management. We then move on to discuss team and organisational-level processes, including decision-making, group dynamics and teamwork; communication; power and conflict management; organisational structure and design; organisational culture; and organisational change.
R: MGMT 501, MGMT 216
EQ: MGMT 216

MGMT 206-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 207 Principles of Human Resource Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers the principles of human resource management (HRM) - its major functional areas and the major theories that are the basis for modern HRM practices.
R: MGMT 100; and (2) A further 15 points in MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or STAT

MGMT 207-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 208 Principles of Leadership
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course takes a holistic look at leadership. It explores the foundations of personal leadership with particular attention to the emerging disciplines of positive psychology and positive leadership. The course will provide students the opportunity to apply leadership in real world situations, as students will work in groups with local leaders to assess the needs, then design and carry out a project to help meet the needs of the assigned organisation.
R: MGMT 100; and (2) A further 15 points in MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or STAT

MGMT 221 International Business
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces the major topics in international business, including comparative environmental frameworks, governmental and economic influences, imports/exports, and organisation of international business. The course emphasises the pervasive repercussions of global issues on contemporary business management and the role of the business owner or executive manager.
R: MGMT 220

MGMT 221-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 223 Innovation Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces the theories and practices of innovation management. The course examines areas including the role of innovation for growth and wealth creation, effective innovation processes and the associated management issues, and the characteristics of innovative organisations.
R: MGMT 220; and (2) A further 30 points in ECON, MGMT, MKTG or MSCI

MGMT 223-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 228 Chinese Business Practices and Culture (study tour)
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course comprises a 3-week study trip to Zhejiang Gongshang University in Hangzhou, China, where the student will take courses on Chinese business practices and culture, and interact with Chinese students and businesses.
R: P: 120 points including 30 points from Commerce subjects

MGMT 228-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 228-19S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

MGMT 228-19S2 (C) Fall 2019

Limited entry: see limitation of entry regulations.

MGMT 230 Business, Society and the Environment
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is a general introduction to the changing responsibilities of business to society and the environment. This course is designed to (i) help you to understand current perspectives on the impact of business on climate change, globalisation, and consumerism, and (ii) to help you analyse and develop ways in which business organisations respond ethically to the needs of society and the environment. Each of the topics is addressed at a global, national and organisational level.
R: MGMT 230
EQ: MGMT 210

MGMT 230-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 230-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 240 Business Communication for the Global Age
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines core communication functions in contemporary organisations and discusses how these can be fulfilled in a global business setting. It seeks to provide students with a sound theoretical framework from which to develop their professional communication practices.
R: MGMT 100
RP: MGMT 206

MGMT 270 Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introductory course in OM which provides an overview of topics fundamental to Supply Chain Management: operations strategy, strategic capacity planning, logistics, facility location, data management and forecasting. Ideas from these topics are then integrated via the playing of the Supply Chain Game.
R: MGMT 100 and/or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101
R: MSCI 220, MSCI 220
EQ: MSCI 220

MGMT 270-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 271 Operations Management Processes
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to Supply Chain Management and Operations Management providing the necessary groundwork for more advanced study in this field. There is an emphasis on practical application of the methods taught throughout the course. It considers in detail processes involved in supply chain management. The internal organisation of processes within a manufacturer or service provider is explored. The importance of inventory and the processes to control it, such as Materials Requirements Planning and Lean Production, will be discussed. The course also considers the issue of quality management and how it can be controlled.
R: MGMT 100 and/or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101
R: MSCI 221, MSCI 221
RP: MGMT 200 or MSCI 220
EQ: MSCI 221

MGMT 271-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 281 Business Research Methods
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to the philosophy of research in the business/management field, including both qualitative and quantitative methods. It covers the research process and introduces students to the statistical package SPSS. This course is highly recommended for students contemplating postgraduate study in management.
R: (1) 15 points STAT; and (2) 15 points of MGMT or MKTG or MATH
R: MKTG 280, MSCI 280, MGMT 281, MSCI 281
EQ: MSCI 281

MGMT 281-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 301 Leading Change and Innovation
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course gives a systematic overview of the theories, frameworks and tools for leading innovation and change in organisations.
R: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207
R: MGMT 31

MGMT 301-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MGMT 303 Leading and Managing People: Essential Employment Frameworks
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course addresses the essential frameworks needed for managing people. It examines the psychological and legal influences that shape employing and leading staff. It covers the specific obligations and responsibilities affecting processes such as recruiting, performance management, dispute resolution, termination and organisational change - as well as exploring the dynamics for managing relationships between managers and employees.
R: (1) Any 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT; or (2) LAWS 101 and LAWS 102

MGMT 303-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MGMT 304 Management Skills for a Diverse Workforce
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the increasing importance of diversity in organisations. We study a range of theories and focus on how to apply those theories to real-world situations.
R: MGMT 206 and MGMT 207

MGMT 304-19S1 (C) Semester 1
### MGMT 306 Team Leadership
- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** This course is designed to provide students with knowledge and skills required to be an effective team member and leader in both face-to-face and virtual settings.
- **Prerequisites:**
  - MGMT 206 and MGMT 207
  - MGMT 305
- **Offered:** Semester 1

### MGMT 308 Advanced Human Resource Management
- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** This course focuses on the application of human resource management strategies and practices in organizational settings. Attention is given to the role of human resource planning and strategic approaches to human resource management.
- **Prerequisites:**
  - MGMT 206 and MGMT 207
  - MGMT 307
- **Offered:** Semester 2

### MGMT 324 International Entrepreneurship
- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** International Entrepreneurship is a course designed for those interested in the practices of ‘the entrepreneur,’ and who wish to build on their existing understanding of international business. The main focus of this course is the entrepreneur as an international business operative. The course discusses issues such as: the nature of entrepreneurship, the changing global environment, expansion through franchising, culture and the international environment, and the dark side of entrepreneurship. International case studies, local case studies and recent research findings are used extensively, and students will be encouraged to analyse these through the application of the theoretical material presented during lectures.
- **Prerequisites:**
  - P. Any 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT or MKTG
- **Offered:** Semester 1

### MGMT 328 Business and Sustainability
- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** This course strives to deliver an overview of sustainability theory and practice in respect to conducting business effectively. It aims to enable students to make sound decisions in their professional and civic lives.
- **Prerequisites:**
  - P. Any 45 points at 200-level or above in MGMT or MKTG
- **Offered:** Semester 2

---

### Rārangi Akoranga

---

2019 Course Catalogue 125

---
MGMT 390 Management Intern Consulting Project
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An Intern Consulting Project involves a student working in a professional capacity to address specific business issues for a host-organisation. The project applies the technical content of a management-related discipline to a real-world business question. The student manages the project, and experiences working in a business environment. As these are management placements, priority is given to students taking a major in either Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Operations and Supply Chain Management, or Strategy and Entrepreneurship.
R: ARTS 395, ECON 390, FINC 390, MKTG 390, ACCT 364, INFO 390, PAC 395
MGMT390-19A (C) Starts Anytime
MGMT390-19B (C) Semester 2

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MGMT 611 Contemporary Issues in Human Resource Management (HRM)
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines contemporary issues in human resource management (HRM). We look at applying HRM-related theory, processes, and interventions, as ways in which HRM can exert a positive influence on how organisations function. We use readings, case studies, and engagement with practitioners to provide a highly interactive learning experience.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
EQ: MGMT 418
MGMT611-19A (C) Semester 2

MGMT 612 Conflict and Collaboration in Work Teams
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores the dynamics of collaboration and conflict in work groups. This comprises (a) an overview of the legal framework and institutional arrangements, and (b) contemporary, social psychological perspectives of conflict and collaboration, and the application of these in developing practices and systems for managing employment relationships.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
RP: 360-level courses in HRM and MGMT
EQ: MGMT 412

MGMT 616 Leadership
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course addresses the topic of leadership in relation to the responsibility of the leader towards various stakeholders (e.g. employees, shareholders, community, suppliers, and environment) in both national and international context. In the course we evaluate advanced leadership theory and build practical leadership capabilities.
P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: MGMT 416
EQ: MGMT 416
MGMT616-19A (C) Semester 1

MGMT 617 Advanced Communication Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The effective management of communication is central to the success of all enterprises regardless of whether they are commercial enterprises or not-for-profit. This course examines what is known about communication management using examples from marketing, public relations, politics, journalism, mass, organisational and interpersonal communication.
P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: MGMT 416
EQ: MGMT 416
MGMT617-19A (C) Semester 1

MGMT 619 Topics in Operations Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course covers advanced topics in operations management such as logistics management, supply chain management, lean management and quality management. It will cover theory, tools and techniques and applied case studies.
P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: MSCI 619
RP: 360-level course in operations management.
EQ: MSCI 619

MGMT 620 Research Methods
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course focuses on the conceptualisation of research issues in the field of management, the various management research paradigms in use, and the methodological approaches employed in management research. It discusses the nature and use of quantitative and qualitative methods in academic management research. This includes the development of research questions within a theoretical system informed by management and organisation theories, and with a view to the appropriate methods of data collection and analysis, as well as the reporting and communication of research results.
P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department
R: MKTG 620
MGMT620-19A (C) Semester 1

MGMT 641 Entrepreneurship
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course introduces students to the content and methods of current research in the Entrepreneurship field.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
EQ: MGMT 441
MGMT641-19A (C) Semester 2

MGMT 643 Advanced Strategic Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course prepares students to undertake strategy activity as reflective practitioners and provides the conceptual background needed for research in the field of international business/entrepreneurship.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
EQ: MGMT 443
MGMT643-19A (C) Semester 1

MGMT 644 International Business and Entrepreneurship
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course has the dual objectives of preparing students to undertake internationalisation activity as reflective practitioners and providing the conceptual background needed for research in the field of international business/entrepreneurship.
RP: International Business courses

MGMT 680 Management Dissertation
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A course where students complete a written dissertation based upon their research proposal developed in MGMT 620.
P: MGMT 620
EQ: MGMT 480
MGMT680-19A (C) Semester 2

MGMT 695 MCom Thesis
90 Points 0.75 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
EQ: MGMT 694-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

MGMT 790 Management PhD*
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
EQ: MGMT 790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Māori and Indigenous Studies
Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies

MAOR 107 Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
R: PACS 102
EQ: PACS 102
MAOR107-19A (D) Semester 1
MAOR107-19B (D) Semester 1

MAOR 108 Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Beginning with the Treaty of Waitangi, this course looks at significant events and issues in the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. The course will explore issues ranging from early Pakeha settlement, the Treaty of Waitangi, colonisation, the NZ wars through to Māori activism, Treaty settlements and claims to self-determination.
R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006)
EQ: CULT 114
MAOR108-19SU2 (D) Summer (Nov 18)
MAOR108-19A (D) Semester 2
MAOR108-19B (D) Semester 2

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
MAOR 165 He Tīmatanga: Engaging with Māori

This course provides a comprehensive introductory range of skills and understandings to people who may work, research or otherwise engage with Māori communities. Topics include: basic Māori language including pronunciation, greetings, introducing oneself and asking questions; formal and informal marae protocols and customs; traditional and contemporary values and beliefs, social rankings, structures and organizations; the treaty of Waitangi; the practical application of the Principles of the Treaty.

MAOR165-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 170 Indigenous Peoples, Development and Anthropology

This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of Māori and indigenous peoples’ knowledge in such fields as astronomy, physics, conservation biology, aquaculture, resource management and health sciences. The course provides unique perspectives in indigenous knowledge, western science and their overlap. The course will provide an essential background in cultural awareness and its relationship to today’s New Zealand scientific community.

MAOR170-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 172 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

This is an integrated multi-disciplinary course between Astall: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies and the College of Science. This course provides a basic understanding of Māori and indigenous peoples’ knowledge in such fields as astronomy, physics, conservation biology, aquaculture, resource management and health sciences. The course provides unique perspectives in indigenous knowledge, western science and their overlap. The course will provide an essential background in cultural awareness and its relationship to today’s New Zealand scientific community.

MAOR172-19S1 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 212 Māori and Indigenous Development

This course will examine Māori and Indigenous development. Students will explore both historical and contemporary developments and the factors which have affected Māori and Indigenous engagement with globalisation. For example the course will look at areas such as economic development, education and health, amongst others.

P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: HIST 262, HIST 379

EQ: HIST 262

MAOR212-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 214 Te Ao Mārama: Māori Thought

This course in 100-level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: HIST 259

EQ: HIST 259

MAOR214-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 219 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi

This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: POLS 218, POLS 28, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 267

EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 267, CULT 219

MAOR219-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 230 Ethnicity and History

This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.

P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, PACS 264, SOCI 223, SOCI 323

EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, PACS 264, SOCI 223

MAOR230-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 268 Kīrata: Māori film and Media

This course examines the intersection of Māori identity in film, media and other creative works. It considers the political, historical, social, cultural and ideological influences that have shaped dominant mainstream constructions and counter-hegemonic representations of Māori and indigenous peoples in film, media and creative works. It also highlights the roles of artist, director and industry to produce Māori stories and aesthetics. A number of films will be screened throughout the course.

P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: CINE 213

EQ: CINE 213

MAOR268-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 270 Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives

This is an integrated multi-disciplinary course between Astall: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies and the College of Science. This course provides a basic understanding of Māori and non-Māori, performance competent and new learners, language and non-language students this course takes the class on a journey of exploration to a full range of performance. Course content includes study of the mythological and traditional origins and customs of performing arts from māoriora (traditional song), poi (ball dance), waiata 1-ringa (action song), haka and the art of warfare and mā-ā-tākū (tētērē, hīpāi rākau, taiaha, paatu). The course also covers the role of male and female leaders, biographies of important composers and the renascence of kapa haka and its place in Māori culture and society. Students learn a full performance bracket which includes a distinctive Ngāi Tahu component as well as a selection of historical and sacred classic tribal anthems.

P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: TRAD 262, MAOR 265, MAOR 382, MAOR 382, MUSA 252

EQ: TRAD 282, MUSA 252

MAOR270-19S1 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 287 Kapa Haka – Introducing Māori Performing Arts

This course explores the local, national and global trends that will materially impact on the future trajectory of Māori self-determination and futures making. Students will investigate how Māori navigate such shifts and trends to advance self-determination as change agents.

P: Any 15 points in Māori and indigenous studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI or MAOR. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

R: HIST 259

EQ: HIST 259

MAOR287-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 301 Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures

This course explores the local, national and global trends that will materially impact on the future trajectory of Māori self-determination and futures making. Students will investigate how Māori navigate such shifts and trends to advance self-determination as change agents.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: POLS 351, POLS 358, CULT 319

EQ: POLS 538, POLS 538, CULT 319

MAOR301-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 317 Takahi: Colonisation

Colonisation has had a significant effect on the shaping of contemporary New Zealand society. This course will cover key events in the colonisation throughout New Zealand’s brief colonial history. This course utilises different theories of colonisation to critically examine the continued subjugation of Indigenous Peoples in Aotearoa and around the world. Special attention will also be paid to breaking down the power relationships that have emerged between coloniser and colonised.

P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: RELS 322, HIST 366, CULT 302

EQ: CULT 302, HIST 366, RELS 322

MAOR317-19S2 (C) Semester 2
MAOR 323 Research Essay
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Independent research essay for students with a demonstrated ability to progress to postgraduate research study and thesis writing. Enrolling students must have a B+ grade average. They are expected to see a lecturer in the School to develop a project with a supervisor and proposal.
P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work with a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School, to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work.
R: MAOR 321
MAOR233-19S1 (C) Semester 1
MAOR233-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 329 Myth and History
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The myths we create are part of the fabric that make up our past and how we understand it. When we look into the past to find out what really happened, we not only face the problem of sitting myth from fact but we also face the danger of inventing new myths and traditions to go with it. This course will look at how history and myth interact and the problems that this interaction presents to the historian. Students will be introduced to tribal myths and how these stories assimilate 'historical events'. Students will then be introduced to a range of theories and methods historians and indigenous scholars use to manage the obvious tensions within.
P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
R: HIST 216, HIST 353
EQ: HIST 353

MAOR 365 Mana Wahine: Māori and Indigenous Women
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course aims to provide an analysis of Māori and indigenous women in historical, political, cultural and social contexts. Topics include: Māori women, dominant interpretations in theorizing Māori women, mythology, historical accounts, social organization, leadership, Māori women in contemporary society. Both historical and contemporary influences on how Māori women are represented will be a feature of this course.
P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR 373 Whakaaro Wairua: Māori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores Māori philosophies, thought and, what has been described in the literature as, ‘spiritual beliefs’ across time. The course will look at Māori concepts such as tapu, mana, mauri, ihi, wehi, wana and others, how these concepts have changed and the factors that have given rise to new understandings of these. We will also explore the ongoing maintenance of these concepts in the face of Christianity and Modernity.
P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

MAOR 377 Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores ethnicity, race, racism, indigeneity, migration, nationalism and related phenomena in a range of different times and places.
P: Approval from the Head of School
R: CULT/uni00A0420

PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and ‘real-world’ examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical and practical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions. www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-18S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19A (C) Starts Anytime
PACE395-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MAOR 401 Te Matahiki: Indigenous Critical Theory
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Theory for Māori and indigenous scholars. The study of counter-hegemonic theory in so-called post-colonial states. In this course drawing from a range of theorists, from Frantz Fanon, Edward Said, Lewis Gordon, Homi Bhabha to Gayatri Spivak and others, we explore the coloniser-colonised binary. Can we maintain resistance and create new spaces and practices ‘outside’ of this relationship?
P: Approval from the Head of School
R: CULT 420
EQ: CULT 420
MAOR401-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 402 Ngā Take: Ngā Kaiārahi
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The critical and theoretical study, with an emphasis on contemporary coaching skills, for social, political, cultural and ideological issues experienced by Māori and indigenous practitioners and scholars.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: MAOR 411

MAOR 404 Rangahau Taketake - Research Methodologies: Indigenizing the Disciplines
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The course examines Māori and indigenous research methodologies. It is designed to facilitate students seeking to embark on post-graduate studies.
P: Any 60 points at 300-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies or by permission from the Head of School.
R: PACS 419
EQ: PACS 419
MAOR404-19S1 (C) Semester 1
MAOR404-19S1 (D) Semester 1

MAOR 420 Mātauranga Māori: Changing Knowledge in Indigenous Societies
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course covers topical issues in Māori and Indigenous societies. This includes the impacts, re-configurations and adaptations in Māori belief systems that occurred in the context of colonisation as well as the modern re-emergence of indigenous paradigms in Education, Health and Science. Comparisons are made with other Indigenous knowledges in order to study future directions for advancing and using Māori and Indigenous knowledges in changing societies.
P: Permission of the Head of School

MAOR 422 Topics in Ethnicity, Migration and Nationalism
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores ethnicity, race, racism, indigeneity, migration, nationalism and related phenomena in a range of different times and places.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: SOCI 431, HSRV 431
EQ: SOCI 431

MAOR 423 Development and Postcolonialism
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Contemporary theoretical issues and debates of (post)-modern and (post)-colonial discourses in relation to the question of development are introduced. The aim of the course is to make the links visible between ‘development’ as a discursive cultural configuration and development as an object category of economic ‘growth’
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: SOCI 408, GEND 408, HSRV 432
EQ: SOCI 408

MAOR 430 Māori Leadership
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will enable students to gain practical leadership skills suited to management and governance roles within the Māori sector, as well as developing leadership attributes to effectively lead transformation initiatives that advance Māori aspirations. Students will explore Indigenous leadership models and philosophies, as well as critically engage with the organisational needs, structure and context of Iwi and Māori organisations.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
MAOR430-19X1 (D)
MAOR430-19X2 (D)
MAOR430-19X3 (D)
25 Feb 2019 - 15 Sep 2019
MAOR 431 Comparative Indigenous Models and Theories of Development 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will expose students to Indigenous approaches to development, innovation and self determination throughout New Zealand, Australia and the Americas to enable students to gain a deep and broad suite of experiences and insights that can be drawn upon for designing creative and guided principles solutions within their communities and/or organisations. The course will also explore contrasting theoretical and philosophic approaches to Indigenous development to provide students with a robust framework for critically engaging with and evaluating the comparative value, impact and efficacy of different approaches to solution building within the Māori sector.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
MAOR431-19X (D) Semester 1
MAOR431-19Y (D) 25 Feb 2019 - 15 Sep 2019
MAOR431-19Z (C) Semester 2

MAOR 480 Research Essay 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is specifically designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct advanced research and/or progress to thesis writing. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School’s Annual Mātauranga Research Seminar Series.
P: Students will need to obtain approval from the postgraduate coordinator and Head of School of a one-page research proposal and a lecturer from the School as supervisor before February 1st of the year of study.
MAOR480-19S1 (C) Semester 1
MAOR480-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MAOR 590 Rangahau - Major Research Dissertation 90 Points 0.75 EFTS
This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School’s Annual Mātauranga Research Seminar Series.
P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.
RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.
MAOR590-19W (C) Whole Year (51 and 52)

MAOR 591 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation 60 Points 0.5 EFTS
This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School’s Annual Mātauranga Research Seminar Series.
P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.
RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.
MAOR591-19W (C) Whole Year (51 and 52)

MAOR 592 Rangahau - Research Paper 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School’s Annual Mātauranga Research Seminar Series.
P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.
RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.
MAOR592-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 593 Rangahau - Research Paper 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School’s Annual Mātauranga Research Seminar Series.
P: Students need to obtain a supervisor from the School and submit a proposal for approval by the Head of School by the beginning of the academic year.
RP: Dialog with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.
MAOR593-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MAOR 594 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation Part 1 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School’s Annual Mātauranga Research Seminar Series.

MAOR 595 Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation Part 2 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School’s Annual Mātauranga Research Seminar Series.

MAOR 679 Cross-Cultural Research 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course involves a three-week tour to Indigenous communities and organisations across Australia and North America to research comparative approaches to Indigenous development and engage with Indigenous peoples. Students will be required to write a briefing paper, keep a reflective journal during the tour and, at the end of the course, report on the tools and approaches identified through the international tour that may have application in a New Zealand context and the adaptation that would be required for cultural and contextual fit.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
MAOR679-19X (C) 30 Sep 2019 - 09 Feb 2020
MAOR679-19Y (D) 30 Sep 2019 - 09 Feb 2020

MAOR 680 Research Essay 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A research essay on an agreed topic.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
MAOR680-19A (C) Starts Anytime
MAOR680-19B (D) Starts Anytime

MAOR 681 Research Project 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A research project with a focus on the global context of Indigenous issues.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
MAOR681-19A (C) Starts Anytime
MAOR681-19B (D) Starts Anytime

MAOR 690 MA Thesis 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
MAOR690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

MAOR 790 Māori PhD* 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
MAOR790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Marketing
Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship

MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to enable students to understand the fundamental concepts and theories of marketing and how they may be applied to the marketplace in a modern and dynamic environment. By the end of the course, students should appreciate the various concepts and theories of marketing and understand how these may be appropriately applied in achieving marketing objectives in a variety of contexts and environments.
R: MKMG 102
EQ: MKMG 102
MKTG100-19S1 (C) Semester 1
MKTG100-19S2 (C) Semester 2
MKTG 201 Marketing Management 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Marketing presented as an organisational process of adapting to a changing environment, including aspects of product development, promotion, distribution and pricing.
P: (1) MKMG 100; and (2) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and (3) A further 15 points in MKMG or MSCI
R: MKMG 210
EQ: MKMG 210
MKTG201-19S1 (C) Semester 1
MKTG201-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MKTG 202 Marketing Research 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to marketing research and its applications, with an emphasis on research as an aid to management decision-making. Students in this course will be provided with a background in research methods, issues related to conducting marketing research, data analysis, and methods of evaluation related to marketing.
P: (1) MKMG 100; and (2) MSCI 110 or STAT 101; and (3) A further 15 points in MKMG or MSCI
R: MKMG 212
EQ: MKMG 212
MKTG202-19S1 (C) Semester 1

* From 1 January 2008, International students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
MKTG 204 Consumer Behaviour
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
The purpose of this course is to focus on why and how consumers make decisions and behave in certain ways. More specifically, it examines what motivates consumers, what captures their attention, and what retains their loyalty.
R: Any 30 points in ACCT, COMS, ECON, INFO, MKTG, MGMT, MSCI, PSYC or SOCI
EQ: MKTG 204
MKTG204-19S1 (C)  Semester 2

MKTG 205 Services Marketing and Management
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course aims to develop an understanding of services marketing and management. Students will be introduced to services marketing and management concepts, service quality, service logic; consumer behaviour, expectations and perceptions in relation to services; understanding customer requirements, and service development and design; and the role of employees in service delivery. This will be done in relation to several industries within the service sector.
P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) STAT 101; and (3) A further 15 points in MKGT or MSCI
R: MKGT 307; MKTG 310
MKTG205-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

MKTG 230 Business, Society and the Environment
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course is an introduction to the changing responsibilities of business to society and the environment. This course is designed to help you understand current perspectives on the impact of business on climate change globalisation, and consumerism, and, to help you analyse and develop ways in which business organisations respond ethically to the needs of society and the environment. Each of the topics is addressed at a national, global and organisational level.
P: (1) Any 60 points in ACCT, ECON, INFO, MKTG, MGMT, MSCI, PSYC, SOCI, COMS or (2) 60 points from Science
R: MGMT 330
EQ: MKGT 230
MKTG230-19S1 (C)  Semester 1
MKTG230-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

MKTG 240 Tourism, Hospitality & Events Management
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course exposes students to the tourism system and critically discusses its components. The course equips students with an understanding of tourism, hospitality and events industry globally and in New Zealand.
P: MKTG 100
R: MKTG240-19S1 (C)
MKTG240-19S2 (C)

MKTG 250 Strategic Marketing
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course takes a managerial perspective and focuses on strategic decisions relating to the analysis, development, implementation and control of marketing strategies needed to gain and sustain an organisation’s competitive advantage. Students learn various strategic tools and techniques that assist in evaluating the effectiveness of marketing strategies. New approaches to marketing practice are also covered. Instructional methods include the case studies and a group-based project.
P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204
R: MKGT 316; MKTG 301
EQ: MKTG 301
MKTG250-19S1 (C)  Semester 1
MKTG250-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

MKTG 260 Advertising and Promotion Management
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course is an introduction to the fundamentals of advertising and promotion. The course will cover the societal and managerial uses of advertising as a means of symbol formation and communication. Lectures, class exercises, discussions, and videos will be used to explore topics of relevance. Students will be involved in developing and presenting a comprehensive, promotional campaign for a product or service.
P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204
R: MKGT 318; MKTG 303
MKTG260-19S1 (C)  Semester 1

MKTG 270 International Marketing
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to core topics in international marketing. The course is fundamental to almost all career paths for students in the marketing field with firms that have an international dimension to their marketing strategies. The course is also complementary to the other offerings in International Business.
P: At least 30 points of 200-level courses in MKTG
R: MKGT 316
MKTG270-19S1 (C)  Semester 1

MKTG 300 Customer Experience
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Historically, business approaches have been almost exclusively focused on the marketing mix itself, especially for product-related exchanges. As a result, the customer at the centre of the framework became an almost forgotten concern for many marketers. The course “Customer Experience” focuses on the design and marketing of emotionally stimulating, value-creating customer experiences. Students will strategically evaluate and critique current traditional marketing and management strategies in terms of their customer focus. The class format involves a mix of class lectures and in-class workshops, case analyses and presentations, best practice discussions, and individual assignments. Students will enhance their learning through group work and in-class presentations as well as individual research projects. The sessions are interactive, stimulating student thinking and critical review.
P: (1) MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204
R: MKGT 310
EQ: MKGT 310
MKTG300-19S1 (C)  Semester 2

MKTG 310 Retail Marketing
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course examines the fundamentals of retail marketing including the characteristics of consumer store choice, the role of retailing in the overall marketing concept, and the practice and future of retailing in New Zealand.
P: MKTG 201; and (2) MKTG 202; and (3) MKTG 204
R: MKGT 310
EQ: MKGT 310
MKTG310-19S1 (C)  Semester 1

MKTG 314 Tourism Marketing and Management
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
An integrated course that examines contemporary strategies and issues in tourism marketing and management for destinations, firms, national and regional tourism organisations.
P: Any 45 points 200-level or above in ECON, MKGT, MKTG, MSCI, POLS, PSYC, SOCI, GEDG or other social science approved by the Head of Department
R: MKGT 340
EQ: MKGT 340
MKTG314-19S1 (C)  Semester 1

MKTG 315 Marketing for Behavioural Change
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Marketing for Behavioural Change focuses on the planning and implementation of programmes designed to bring about social change, using concepts from commercial marketing. It is geared toward furthering a cause, raising money, raising awareness and public education, or bringing about social change. Students will be exposed to a diverse range of not-for-profit and for-profit organisations that embody socially responsible and social-change driven missions.
P: Any 45 points 200-level or above in COMS, MKGT, MKTG, PSYC or SOCI
R: MKGT 340
EQ: MKGT 340
MKTG315-19S1 (C)  Semester 2

MKTG 316 Digital Marketing
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course offers an overview of online, digital, internet and social media marketing techniques and practices. The course prepares students for using online marketing platforms and decision making in the modern workplace.
P: (1) MKTG 100; (2) 90 points from Commerce at 200-level or above
MKTG316-19S1 (C)  Semester 2

MKTG 317 Sustainable Tourism Enterprises and Destinations
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course offers an overview of macro marketing perspectives of sustainable tourism enterprises and destinations. The course prepares students for an in-depth understanding of how tourism marketing impacts and is impacted by the broader tourism system. Organisational and individual behaviours are discussed as well as mechanisms to enable sustainable tourism enterprises and destinations.
P: (1) MKTG 100; and (2) 60 points from any 200-level ECON, MKGT, MKTG, MSCI, POLS, PSYC, SOCI, GEDG or other social science subjects approved by the Head of Department
R: MKGT 314
MKTG317-19S1 (C)  Semester 2

MKTG 330 Marketing Internship
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
An internship placement is an opportunity to experience a professional work environment. Internships taken for credit are usually unpaid. You are expected to develop a good understanding of a sector, market or organisation. The work you submit will show an understanding of a sector, market or organisation. The work you submit will show an understanding of a sector, market or organisation. You will be required to reflect critically on the requirements of transitioning from an academic to a work environment and the skills valued in a professional workplace. As these are marketing placements, priority is given to marketing majors.
P: (1) MKTG 201 and MKTG 202; (2) Subject to Head of Department Approval
R: ECON 390, FINC 390, ARTS 395, ACCT 344, INFO 390, PACE 395
MKTG330-19S1 (C)  Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.
Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

**MKTG 603 Advanced Consumer Behaviour**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to advanced consumer behaviour and research, and for students to develop the ability to integrate the various theories and research findings presented.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: MGMT 421
EQ: MGMT 423
MKTG603-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**MKTG 605 Advanced Strategic Marketing**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines marketing strategy as a market-driven process of strategy development that delivers superior customer value and ensures satisfactory organisational performance including sustained competitive advantage. A special focus of the course is the examination and critical analysis of classic and the latest literature in strategic marketing against an environment that is dynamic and hugely challenging.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: MGMT 424
EQ: MGMT 424
MKTG605-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**MKTG 606 Advanced Services and Tourism Marketing**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course covers the principles and theories of advanced services and tourism marketing.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: MGMT 421
EQ: MGMT 421
MKTG606-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**MKTG 611 Current Topics in Marketing**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An advanced examination of contemporary issues in marketing.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: MGMT 425
EQ: MGMT 425
MKTG611-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**MKTG 620 Research Methods for Marketing**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This core course provides students with advanced knowledge of qualitative and quantitative theories and research methods relevant to Marketing discipline. These include Conjoint Analysis, Benefit/Choice Modelling, Geometric Research, and Tribal Marketing Ethnographic Research. A heavier focus will also be placed on methodologies that predominate much of the marketing research currently being used in both academia and business such as experimental design, depth analysis of qualitative consumer research, and segmentation analysis of large datasets to form consumer groups.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MKTG620-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**MKTG 680 Marketing Dissertation**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A course where students complete a written dissertation based upon their research proposal developed in MKTG 620.
P: MKTG 620
MKTG680-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**MKTG 694 MCom Thesis**
90 Points 0.75 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MKTG694-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**MKTG 695 MCom Thesis**
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MKTG695-19S1 (C) Semester 2
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**MKTG 790 Marketing PhD**
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MKTG790-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

---

**Mathematical Physics**

**School of Physical and Chemical Sciences**

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

**MAPH 480 Mathematical Physics Research Project**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An independent research project in Physics for 400-level students.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
MAPH480-19S1 (C) Starts Anytime

**MAPH 790 Mathematical Physics PhD**
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
MAPH790-19S1 (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**Mathematics**

**School of Mathematics and Statistics**

**MATH 101 Methods of Mathematics**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Introduction to calculus, trigonometry and algebra. Emphasis on setting up mathematical models of problems, solving them and interpreting the solutions. Applications to the physical, life and earth sciences as well as to commerce and the humanities.
R: MATH 199
MATH101-19S1 (C) Semester 1
MATH101-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**MATH 102 Mathematics 1A**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introductory course in calculus and linear algebra that is designed primarily for students who have done well in Level 3 NCEA Mathematics, covering single variable calculus and basic ideas in linear algebra. The mathematics in this course has applications in many areas of science and commerce.
P: 1. MATH 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning.
R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118
MATH102-19S1 (C) Semester 1
MATH102-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**MATH 103 Mathematics 1B**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A consolidation of concepts from MATH 102 and introduction to more advanced ideas in calculus and linear algebra. It is a prerequisite for many courses in mathematics and other subjects at 200-level.
P: MATH 102 or EMTH 118
R: MATH 109, MATH 199, EMTH 119
MATH103-19S1 (C) Semester 1
MATH103-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**MATH 120 Discrete Mathematics**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Discrete mathematics is that part of mathematics not involving limit processes. It includes logic, the integers, finite structures, sets and networks.
P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118 or COSC 121 or STAT 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 5 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning.
R: MATH 115
MATH120-19S1 (C) Semester 2

**MATH 130 Introduction to Logic and Computability**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to logic and computability.
R: MATH 154, PHIL 154, PHIL 158

**MATH 170 Mathematical Modelling and Computation**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to mathematical modelling and simulation via case studies using standard computer packages. Structured programming for mathematical problem solving.
R: MATH 171, EMTH 171
RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 199 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 202</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 220</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 230</td>
<td>Logic, Automata, and Computability</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 240</td>
<td>Analysis and Groups</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 270</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 280</td>
<td>Introduction to Scientific Computation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 301</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 302</td>
<td>Applied Matrix Algebra</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 303</td>
<td>Rings and Fields</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 310</td>
<td>Optimization and Applications</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 320</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 321</td>
<td>Cryptography and Coding Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 322</td>
<td>Computational Mathematics and Applications</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 323</td>
<td>Foundations of Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 324</td>
<td>Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 325</td>
<td>Combinatorial Optimization</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 326</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics and Computing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 327</td>
<td>Computational Mathematics and Applications</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 328</td>
<td>Dynamical Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- **P:** Prerequisite(s) required.
- **R:** Recommended reading or additional study.
- **EQ:** Equal to another course.
- **Not offered in 2019:** Indicates the course was not offered in that year.

For more detailed information on each course, please refer to the full course catalogue.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 365</td>
<td>Applications of Complex Variables</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 380</td>
<td>Mathematics in Perspective</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 391</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 392</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 393</td>
<td>Independent Course of Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 394</td>
<td>Independent Course of Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 395</td>
<td>Mathematics Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 401</td>
<td>Dynamical Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 403</td>
<td>Advanced Methods for Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 404</td>
<td>Industrial Case Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 406</td>
<td>Mathematical Models in Biology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MATH 365 Applications of Complex Variables

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Applications of complex variable theory in the physical and engineering sciences. Contour integration. Conformal mappings.

P: MATH 201 or MATH 240; or, a high level of achievement in EMTH 210 with Head of School approval
R: MATH 342
MATH365-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 380 Mathematics in Perspective

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Topics in the history, philosophy, directions and culture of mathematics including significant results from the past and an outline of some major areas of progress in the 20th century.

P: 30 points in Mathematics or Statistics or Engineering Mathematics at 100-level. 45 points from the BA or BSc Schedule at 200-level in Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the Head of School.
R: MATH 301, MATH 433, HAPS 405
MATH380-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 391 Special Topic

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their areas of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH391-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 392 Special Topic

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their areas of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH392-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 393 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH393-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 394 Independent Course of Study

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH394-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 395 Mathematics Project

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This 150 hour course provides students with an opportunity to develop mathematical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of mathematics. Note: This course cannot be included as part of the 300-level requirement for a Mathematics or Statistics major.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: MATH 301
MATH395-19S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
MATH395-19A (C) Starts Anytime

MATH 396 Mathematical Models in Biology

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH396-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 398 Financial Mathematics

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 400 Cryptography and Coding Theory

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 401 Optimization

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Techniques for optimising smooth functions both with and without constraints present.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: EMTH 604
MATH401-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 403 Functional Analysis

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH403-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 404 Wavelet and Data Compression

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH404-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 405 Real and Complex Analysis

15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Real and Complex Analysis
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH 426 Geometry
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course deals with advanced topics in geometry.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH426-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 427 Lie Groups and Lie Algebras
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 428 Topology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH428-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 429 Combinatorics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH429-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 430 History of Mathematics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: HAPS 406

MATH 431 Special Topic in Mathematics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH431-19S1 (C) Semester 2

MATH 432 Foundations of Mathematics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 433 Mathematics in Perspective
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH380, HAPS 405
MATH433-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 435 Probability Theory
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 437 Group Theory
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Group Theory
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH437-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 438 Special Topic in Mathematics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Special Topic in Mathematics
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 439 Rings and Fields
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH439-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 440 Graph Theory
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This is a self-contained advanced-level graph theory course, which explores some of the most important results in the field.
R: MATH 120, MATH 220, MATH 320

MATH 442 Special Topic in Mathematics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Special Topic in Mathematics
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 443 Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH443-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MATH 444 Special Topic In Mathematics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Special Topic in Mathematics
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

MATH 449 Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH449-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
MATH449-19CY (C) Cross Year

MATH 475 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH475-19S1 (C) Semester 1
MATH475-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MATH 491 Research Project
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This 30-hour project provides students with an opportunity to develop mathematical or statistical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of mathematics or statistics. Students will be involved in a research project with a supervisor. The project will be closely aligned with the supervisor’s existing research programme.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH491-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
MATH491-19A (C) Starts Anytime

MATH 690 MSc Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment [0.65 EFTS] is available on approval.

MATH 695 MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH695-19A (C) Starts Anytime

MATH 790 Mathematics PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment [0.65 EFTS] is available on approval.

Mathematics and Philosophy
School of Mathematics and Statistics
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MPHI 450 Project
39 Points 0.3250 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MPHI450-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MPHI 790 Mathematics and Philosophy PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MPHI790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment [0.65 EFTS] is available on approval.

Mechanical Engineering
Department of Mechanical Engineering
ENME 199 Workshop Training Course for Mechanical and Mechatronics Engineering
0 Points 0.0000 EFTS
This workshop training course will give students a basic experience of workshop processes.
P: Approval into the BE(Hons) Programme
C: ENME 201 or ENMT 201
ENME199-19A (C) Starts Anytime
ENME199-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

1 From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
ENME 201 Design Communication
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Drawing, design and geometry of engineering components.
P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry. PROD 110. Introduction to Product Design is accepted as an alternative to ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering.
ENME201-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 202 Stress, Strain and Deformation in Machine Elements
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Axial, torsional, transverse and bending loads; compound states of stress, principal stresses, and strains; basic theories of failure for ductile and brittle materials; buckling including local buckling effects; basic energy methods; impact theory.
P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
ENME202-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

ENME 203 Dynamics and Vibrations
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Dynamics and kinematics of machine elements; derivations and fundamental analysis of equation of motion of single-degree-of-freedom systems; vibrations: free and forced vibrations (harmonic, periodic, quasi- and aperiodic), introduction to computational methods to solve differential equations (Euler, Newmark-Beta), multi-degree-of-freedom systems.
P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
ENME203-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 207 Materials Science and Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Fundamental relationships between structure, processing, physical properties and performance for metallic, ceramic, polymeric, composite and electronic materials.
P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
ENME207-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 215 Engineering Thermodynamics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to the concept of energy and the laws governing the transfers and transformations of energy. The course begins with an emphasis on thermodynamic properties and the First and Second Law analysis of systems and control volumes. This follows with an integration of these concepts into the analysis of basic power cycles. The course continues with an emphasis on the analysis of power and refrigeration cycles and the application of basic principles to engineering problems.
P: Subject to the approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry.
ENME215-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 221 Engineering Design and Manufacture
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Manufacturing processes, metrology and conceptual design. Introduction to CAD.
P: Subject to the approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic). PROD 110. Introduction to Product Design is accepted as an alternative to ENGR 101 Foundations of Engineering.
ENME221-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 299 Independent course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Independent course of study.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
ENME299-19S1 (C) Semester 1
ENME299-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 301 Engineering Design and Production Quality
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Design process, creative design, simple structures, shafts, bearings couplings and brakes, mechanical power transmission. Production quality, process design and production management.
P: ENME 201, ENME 202, ENME 221
ENME301-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 302 Computational and Applied Mechanical Analysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Partial differential equations and their classification; boundary and initial conditions; analytical solution methods. Introduction to computational solution techniques and packages in solid mechanics (FEM), fluid dynamics (CFD) and heat/mass transfer.
P: EMTH 200, EMTH 270 or EMTH 210, ENME 202
ENME302-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 303 Controls and Vibrations
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Design and analysis of feedback control systems for dynamic systems. Focus is on using these tools for design and problem solving using classical feedback control methods, including: Laplace transforms, block diagrams, dynamic response, steady-state error analysis, stability analysis, root locus plots, frequency response analysis.
P: EMTH 200, ENME 203
ENME303-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 307 Performance of Engineering Materials
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: ENME 307
ENME307-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 311 Engineering Design and Production Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Engineering design reports. Design for fatigue, fasteners, welded joints, cranes: use of engineering codes, pressure vessel design, hydraulic machinery.
P: ENME 301
ENME311-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 313 Electro Technology for Mechanical Engineers
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the basic principles of circuit theories, RL and RC circuits, transduction principles, mechanical measurements, instrumentation techniques, operational amplifiers, data acquisition, Programmable Logic Control, power electronics and electric machines and control.
P: 60 points at 200-level in mechanical engineering
ENME313-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 314 Fluid Mechanics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course considers the fundamental concept of fluid mechanics with an introduction to the fundamental conservation equations (in integral and differential forms). The course objective is to give the students the necessary theoretical understanding to analyse and solve complex engineering problems in fluid systems. Applications to a variety of topics are provided including fluid statics, experimental similitude, pipe systems, and turbo machinery.
P: EMTH 210
ENME314-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 315 Heat Transfer
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to heat transfer fundamentals and their applications. The course introduces students to the analysis of steady-state and transient one- and multi-dimensional heat conduction. The course considers the analysis of heat transfer by convection using empirical and boundary layer approximations. Radiation heat transfer is considered with applications to multi-body radiation.
P: ENME 215 or ENME 204
ENME315-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 396 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
ENME396-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

ENGR 401 Computational Fluid Dynamics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Theoretical and practical aspects of Computational Fluid Dynamics, including the theory of fluid flow equations, numerical methods of solving these equations, turbulence, and experience with a commercial CFD software.
P: ENME 304 or ENME 314, or ENCH 393, or ENCN 342
ENGR401-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 401 Mechanical Systems Design
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course involves a series of lectures on applying the process of engineering design. Students will learn to develop their ability in design while completing two design assignments. The first assignment involves a conceptual design task. This task description will be vague and incompletely specified. Students will gather and critically assess information required to clarify the task. During the process of conceptual design students will create alternative design solutions. These solutions will be evaluated and the most suitable design concept selected and developed. The second assignment involves an embodiment and detail design task. Students will start with an engineering concept and will evolve this concept towards a detailed technical system in which performance, reliability and economy are maximised. These objectives are achieved under the umbrella of two overriding objectives, namely, safety and sustainability.
P: ENME 301 or ENME 303
ENME401-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 402 Advanced Vibrations and Acoustics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Vibrations of discrete and continuous systems, fundamental and modern acoustics.
P: ENME 302

Not offered in 2019
ENME 403 Linear Systems Control and System Identification
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
State-space modelling, solution and analysis of state-space equations. Control systems aspects include state feedback and pole placement, state estimation and optimal control. System identification, which is complementarily related to control systems design/analysis will develop and solve linear methods of model identification and creation from data.
P: ENME 303 or ENEL 321
R: ENEL 430
ENME403-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 404 Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Aerolf theory; Flat plate lift and drag; Aerolift lift and drag; Predicting aerolf data with Xfoil; Boundary layer theory; Aircraft performance; Stability and control in flight; Wind tunnel testing; Gilder design, build and test; Propeller design; REMT method; High speed (compressibility) effects; Wheeled ground vehicles: load transfer, tyre design, traction and rolling resistance, aerodynamics, suspension and steering
P: ENME 304 or ENME 394
ENME404-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 405 Energy Systems Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Energy resources, conversion and management. Energy conservation in industrial, commercial and residential sectors. Advanced power cycles, energy analysis, thermal system modelling. Fuels and combustion, environmental aspects.
P: ENME 305 or ENME 315
R: ENGR 404
ENME405-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 406 Engineering Product Design and Analysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course develops engineering design skills with a particular focus on the proficient use of modern CAD-integrated finite element analysis (FEA) tools for optimising product attributes. Modern CAD software, is, in fact, used to produce detailed part and assembly models, which students then analyse. Major topics include: fundamental principles of FEA, design of organic shapes by free-style CAD, CAD-integrated analysis (e.g. stress/strain, thermal loading, dynamics), non-linear analysis (with experimental validation), optimisation, user needs, and the recursive nature of the product design process.
P: ENME 302
ENME406-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 407 Advanced Materials Science and Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Materials processing; phase transformations in metals and alloys; aluminium and ferrous alloys.
P: ENME 307

ENME 408 Honours Research and Development Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Team-based, open-ended research and development project. The purpose of the course is to develop applied professional problem-solving skills. There are no pre-existing solutions paths, no standard recipes to follow. Students apply research and design, select their own tools and find their own solution.
P: 60 points at 300-level in Mechanical Engineering
C: ENME 418
ENME408-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2) Semester 2
ENME408-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 409 Physiological Modelling
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A project-oriented introduction to dynamic modelling in physiology and the life sciences. Major topics include the modelling of the fluidic flow, mass exchange and feedback autoimmune regulation as they are utilised throughout the human body. There is a particular focus on the cardiovascular (heart), renal (kidney) and cerebral systems (brain), representing three of the major organ groups in the human body, and in particular on how fundamental engineering sciences and mathematics can be used to model their behaviour to provide better understanding, as well as to engineer new therapies and medical detection methods.
ENME409-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 411 Advanced Mechanical System Design
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course involves a series of lectures on specialist topics in mechanical engineering design. Specialist topics include: hydraulic power systems; vibration isolation; design optimisation; similitude and scale modelling; risk & reliability. Students will learn to develop their ability in these specialist topics while completing a design assignment and a three day workshop. The assignment and workshop will each involve the application of engineering analysis in one or more of the specialist areas listed above. Students will communicate their designs using: hand sketches; engineering drawings; calculations; and formal technical reports. Students will need to be available to complete the 3-day workshop.
P: ENME 401
ENME411-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 412 Advanced Vibrations
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Advanced vibrations of discrete and continuous systems in mechanical and mechatronics engineering.
P: ENME 302, ENME 215
ENME412-19S2 (C) Semester 1

ENME 417 Advanced Composite, Polymeric and Ceramic Materials
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is intended to reveal the correlation between structure and physical characteristics of plastics and composites necessary for appropriate material selection, design and processing. The course is concerned with the relationship between the structure, properties and processing of non-metallic materials (polymers, composites and ceramics)
P: ENME 307
ENME417-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 418 Engineering Management and Professional Practice for Mechanical Engineers
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The development of engineering management skills is essential to practice as a professional engineer. Engineers carry out technical analyses, but technology is always embedded in the context of society, and usually also business. Engineers therefore need to be able to integrate their solutions and planning within these broader contexts. This course covers several topics in engineering management and professional practice: project management, professional engineering competence and careers, environmental and societal dimensions, cultural and societal expectations, biculturalism and worldviews, health and safety, ethics, risk management, product liability, torts, managing people, team and conflict, structure of organisations, financial budget, cashflow, marketing, vision and strategy, intellectual property protection, among others. The focus throughout the course is on the engineering contexts, including new product development and production engineering. The course develops students’ ability to solve problems in these various other areas, and produce integrative solutions for prospective engineering ventures.
P: 60 points at 300-level in Mechanical Engineering
ENME418-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 432 Instrumentation and Sensors
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Deepen and broaden education of Mechanical Engineering and Mechatronics Engineering in the essential elements of instrumentation and sensing technologies. Statistical techniques for measurement data analysis, measurement uncertainty analysis, measurement system modelling and analysis, mechanical measurements, motion measurement and control, signal conditioning, industrial and sensor networks, instrument design using Labview.
P: ENME 313 or ENMT 301
ENME432-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 480 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENME480-19SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18) Semester 1
ENME480-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2) Semester 2

ENME 483 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
ENME483-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 484 Special Topic: HVAC Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Heat transfer, mass transfer, psychrometrics, building heating and cooling loads, thermal comfort, air conditioning systems, energy considerations.
P: ENME 305 or (ENME 215, ENME 314 and ENME 315)
ENME484-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 485 Special Topic: Propulsion and Combustion
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This advanced course is concerned with the engineering principles applied to gas turbine engines and aircraft propulsion. The knowledge gained will familiarise students with the major constructional features of gas turbine engines and provide an understanding of the important functional relationship of the major engine components, and hence be able to appreciate the design and operation of different types of aircraft engines. The knowledge acquired will also provide the essential foundation for students to understand and assess the performance of aircraft engines, leading to the capability of diagnosing of operational conditions and monitoring of engine health. An introduction to rocket propulsion will also be included.
P: ENME 304 and ENME 305
ENME 602 Advanced Vibrations and Acoustics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Vibrations of discrete and continuous systems, fundamental and modern acoustics.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 402
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

ENME 603 Advanced Linear Systems Control and System Identification
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
State-space modelling, solution and analysis of state-space equations. Control systems aspects include state feedback and pole placement, state estimation and optimal control. System identification, which is complementarily related to control systems design/analysis will develop and solve linear models of model identification and creation from data.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 403
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME669-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 604 Advanced Aerodynamics and Ground Vehicle Dynamics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Aerolift theory; Flat plate lift and drag; Aerolift lift and drag; Predicting aerolift data with XFDL. Boundary layer theory; Aircraft performance; Stability and control in flight; Wind tunnel testing, Gilder design, build and test; Propeller design: BEM method; High speed (compressibility) effects; Wheeled ground vehicles: load transfer, tyre design, traction and rolling resistance; aerodynamics, suspension and steering.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 404
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME664-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 605 Advanced Energy Systems Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Energy resources, conversion and management. Energy conservation in industrial, commercial and residential sectors. Advanced power cycles, energy analysis, thermal system modelling, fuels and combustion, environmental aspects.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 405, ENGR 404
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME665-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 606 Advanced Engineering Product Design and Analysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course develops engineering design skills with a particular focus on the proficient use of modern CAD-integrated finite element analysis (FEA) tools for optimising product attributes. Modern CAD software is used to produce detailed part and assembly models, which students then analyse. Major topics include: fundamental principles of FEA, design of organic shapes by free-style CAD, CAD-integrated analysis (e.g. stress/stRAIN, thermal loading, dynamics), non-linear analysis (with experimental validation), optimisation, user needs, and the recursive nature of the product design process.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 406
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME666-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 607 Advanced Materials Science and Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Materials processing; phase transformations in metals and alloys; aluminium and ferrus alloys.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 407
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent

ENME 608 Advanced Physiological Modelling
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A project-oriented introduction to dynamic modelling in physiology and the life sciences. Major topics include the modelling of the fluid flow, mass exchange and feedback autoregulation as they are utilised throughout the human body. There is a particular focus on the cardiovascular (heart), renal (kidney) and cerebral systems (brain), representing three of the main organ groups in the human body, and in particular how fundamental engineering sciences and mathematics can be used to model their behaviour to provide better understanding, as well as to engineer new therapies and medical detection methods.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 409
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME669-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENME 611 Advanced Mechanical System Design
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to the product innovation process and involves a series of lectures on specialist topics in design. Specialist topics include: hydraulic power systems; vibration isolation; design optimisation; similitude and scale modelling; risk & reliability. Students will learn to develop their ability in these specialist topics while completing two design assignments. The two assignments will involve engineering analysis in one or more of the specialist areas listed above. The results of this analysis will be used to evolve a design solution that solves a particular problem. Students will communicate their designs using: hand sketches; engineering drawings; calculations; and formal technical reports.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 411
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME661-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 617 Advanced Composite, Polymeric and Ceramic Materials
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is intended to reveal the correlation between structure and physical characteristics of plastics and composites necessary for appropriate material selection, design and processing. The course is concerned with the relationship between the structure, properties and processing of non-metallic materials (polymers, composites and ceramics).
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 417
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME667-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 618 Advanced Engineering Management and Professional Practice for Mechanical Engineers
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The development of engineering management skills is essential to practice as a professional engineer. Engineers carry out technical analyses, but technology is always embedded in the context of society, and usually also business. Engineers therefore need to be able to integrate their solutions and planning within these broader contexts. This course covers the main topics in engineering management and professional practice: project management, professional engineering competence and careers, environmental and societal dimensions, cultural and societal expectations, personal harm, health and safety, ethics, risk management, product liability, torts, managing people, team and conflict, structure of organisations, organisational change, managing a financial budget, cashflow, marketing, vision and strategy, intellectual property protection, entrepreneurship. The focus throughout the course is on the mechanical engineering contexts, including new product development and production engineering. The course develops students’ ability to solve problems in these various other areas, and produce integrative solutions for prospective engineering ventures.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 418
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME668-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 623 Advanced Instrumentation and Sensors
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Deepen and broaden education of Mechanical Engineering and Mechatronics Engineering in the essential elements of instrumentation and sensing technologies. Statistical techniques for measurement data analysis, measurement uncertainty analysis, measurement system modelling and analysis, mechanical measurements, motion measurement and control, signal conditioning, industrial and sensor networks, instrument design using Labview.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: ENME 423
RP: Bachelors degree in Engineering or equivalent
ENME632-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 624 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENME624-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 625 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENME625-19S2 (C) Semester 1

ENME 627 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENME627-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENME 660 Project
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENME680-19S2 (C) Starts Anytime
ENME680-19A (C) Starts Anytime
ENME680-19W (C) Whole Year (51 and 52)

ENME 682 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering - Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENME682-19S2 (C) Semester 1
ENME682-19W (C) Whole Year (51 and 52)
ENME682-19A (C) Semester 2

ENME 683 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering - Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
ENME683-19S2 (C) Semester 1
ENME683-19W (C) Whole Year (51 and 52)
ENME683-19A (C) Semester 2
ENME 690 ME Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENME690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ENME 790 Mechanical Engineering PhD*
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
ENME790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Mechatronics Engineering
Department of Mechanical Engineering

ENMT 201 Mechatronics Design
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Introduction to Mechatronics Engineering as a discipline. Fundamentals of sensors, actuators, instrumentation, and control systems. Engineering design and tools including engineering drawing, CAD, circuit simulation, and PCB design.
P: Subject to the approval of the College of Engineering Dean (Academic)
ENMT201-19W (C) Whole Year (51 and 52)
ENMT 301 Mechatronics System Design
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Developing skills in the mechatronic design process. Design and selection of components common to mechatronic systems using engineering science taught in other courses. Application of modern tools and processes to mechatronic design. Developing engineering communication skills in the context of design.
P: ENMT 201
ENMT301-19W (C) Whole Year (51 and 52)
Limited entry: See limitation of entry regulations.
ENMT 401 Mechatronics Honours Research and Development Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Capstone research and development project. Students apply knowledge and skills to solve real-life engineering problems; develop professional problem-solving skills and independent research ability.
P: ENMT 301, ENMT 303, ENME 302, ENCE 361, ENEL 332
ENMT401-19R (C) Whole Year (51 and 52)
ENMT401-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENMT 482 Robotics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is structured as two parts: (i) articulated robot manipulators and (ii) autonomous mobile robots. Articulated manipulators form an important class of robots that are commonly used in industrial situations. The purpose of this part of the course is to introduce students to fundamental concepts of geometry, kinematics, dynamics, and control of robotic systems allowing students to model and analyse a robot manipulator. The autonomous mobile robotic part of the course is an introduction to the probabilistic robotics techniques that underpin self-driving cars and other autonomous robots. This course is project-based and students will be given the opportunity to apply the material in both simulation and with real industrial and research robots through project work.
P: ENME 403
ENMT482-19S2 (C) Semester 2

Media and Communication
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

COMS 101 Media and Society
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
COMS 101 explores the relationship between society and media - including social media, print, broadcast, and all kinds of online spaces. It asks how our understandings of the world and people around us are mediated, how media have shaped society, and how society is reflected and produced through media. We will explore topics like media audiences, technologies, ownership and work; the frames of representation, power, and identity; and analytical tools like semiotics, discourse, and narrative. COMS 101 is a stage one course that does not require any prior media study, but it builds on everything you have ever watched, listened to, interacted with, and produced.
COMS101-19S1 (C) Semester 1

COMS 102 Introduction to News and Journalism
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with an understanding of the forces that shape the selection and presentation of news. It introduces significant theoretical approaches that seek to explain what is news and the criteria by which it is selected; it explores key aspects of the production of news and analyses specific areas of news (foreign, political, sport and crime) in more depth.
COMS102-19S2 (C) Semester 2
COMS102-19S2 (D) Semester 2

COMS 201 Media Audiences
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
How does advertising shape our opinions, actions, identities and lives? How do audiences influence the production and circulation of media? How do we create our own media presence online, and act as an audience for others? This course will examine the relationship between audiences and media. We will discuss theories of and research that represents audiences as passive consumers of media products, active decoders of media texts, producers of our own representations online, and participants in interactive media production.
The course will look at a broad range of media forms (such as television, radio, film, the Internet, social networking, home theatre, cell phones and videogames), and content (including violence, music, reality television, soap operas, news, Facebook, Twitter, and blogs). “Media Audiences” will encourage you to reflect on your own relationship with media, and to consider the broader contexts that shape your interpreting, viewing, reading, and interaction. We will also be interweaving the theory of audiences with a ‘live’ research exercise which will guide you through the necessary steps to conducting your own research.
P: 15 points at the 100-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
R: CULT 201
EQ: CULT 201
COMS201-19S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 204 Advertising and Cultural Consumption
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Advertising has become a central component of our contemporary cultural environment that finances all of the communication industries. However, the effects of advertising may lie far outside only the funding of media systems. This course explores the increasingly strained relationship between advertising, consumerism, identity, the environment and citizenship. We’ll take a critical approach to the most ubiquitous form of media messaging that exists: the advertisement.
P: 15 points at the 100-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS204-19S1 (C) Semester 1

COMS 205 Media and Politics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an understanding of the role of the media in domestic and international politics. It does this by analysing key theoretical assumptions and debates on the role of media institutions in the struggle for power domestically and internationally.
P: 15 points at the 100-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
R: POLS 232
EQ: POLS 232
COMS205-19S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 207 Social Media and Public Life
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course contains practical work in the community and groupwork. The course prepares students to do public communication in a rapidly changing media environment. The first half of the course explores how a range of social media platforms work and how professional communicators are attempting to use it. Topics include networks, convergence culture, privacy and new forms of public life. In the second half of the course students apply these ideas in small-group projects for a community organisation or company.
P: 15 points at the 100-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
R: POLS 222 (2008-2012), DIGI 207
EQ: DIGI 207
COMS207-19S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 220 Special Topic: Planning Media Advocacy Campaigns
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: 15 points at the 100-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 231 Digital Media Production
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This practical course introduces students to foundational digital media skills and provides an overview of how to produce and package content for online and mobile platforms. Students will analyse current trends in media practice, create content across a range of media and media texts, and reflect on their own practice, including the ethical responsibilities of digital communication.

P: With permission of the Head of Department.

COMS 232 Risk and Crisis Communication
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This applied course introduces students to a major area of the planning of communication, the management of risk. Theories of risk, crisis and the risk society are described, before the course focuses in detail on the practice of risk communication, including communication planning and crafting messages and involving communities in collective decision-making.

Risks explored range from individuals' health and safety, disasters, reputational crises and pervasive risks such as climate change.

P: 15 points at 100-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS 233 Media Law for Journalists
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
By the end of this course students are expected to have a basic understanding of the range and impact of laws and regulations restricting the media and journalists in New Zealand, including their underpinnings.

P: Limited Entry: Subject to admission to the Journalism Major and permission from the Head of Department.
R: LAWS 396
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

COMS 304 Journalists at Work
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The practical work in this course involves producing a student-oriented magazine. Planning, researching and writing the magazine will be complemented by academic analysis of journalism as a practice and the role it plays in society and communities. Topics will include: journalists' perception of their role, journalism ethics, community media, accountability and investigative reporting, celebrity journalism, longer-form journalism and sports journalism.

P: 30 points at the 200-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS304-19S2 (C) Semester 1

COMS 305 Media and Social Change
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course analyses the role of the media in social change and question whether media can, in fact, produce consensus within society, and if those changes are controllable by the artist/writer/producer, the audience, or the state. It does this by exploring theoretical underpinnings of societal shifts through the framework of the media as an important institution in society and in the construction of social reality. The course will invite students to further understand the role of the media in power relations by analysing such notions and processes as ideology, hegemony, representations, and media ethics.

P: 30 points at the 200-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS305-19S2 (C) Semester 1

COMS 306 Media and Conflict
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The course sets out to provide a critical insight and analysis into the role of media in contemporary conflicts and wars through a series of in-depth case studies. It provides a comprehensive review of the key concepts and theories on the media's impact on, and role during political conflicts.

P: 30 points at the 200-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS306-19S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 307 Broadcasting Aotearoa New Zealand: Online and On Air
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Broadcasting Aotearoa New Zealand explores the stories that are told about Aotearoa New Zealand on television and radio, and in web series, podcasts, and other digital spaces. The course explores how the role of broadcasting has played in shifting society and the ways in which society is reflected and produced in programming online and on air. COMS 307 asks what are the bicultural histories and futures of Aotearoa New Zealand, and how might new, inclusive stories be told on a variety of platforms? In COMS 307 you will develop a funding application for a television programme, web series, podcast, or interactive platform, and you will be able to relate your programme plan to the social, cultural, political, and economic histories and contexts of Aotearoa New Zealand.

P: 30 points at the 200-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS307-19S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 320 Strategic Campaign Development
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This advanced course in strategic communication will start with a broad introduction of the process of strategic planning strategic communication. After that, a significant portion of the course will be devoted to different situations that a campaign creator may come across. The course will talk about theoretical and professional strategies in advertising and public relations. Students will learn ways to create different types of campaign messages.

P: 30 points at the 200-level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.

COMS320-19S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 330 Communication in Context
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course enables students to put their professional knowledge into a broader context of the communication landscape and the wider social landscape. The course will be divided into a series of modules in which different aspects of the context will be studied. Students will develop competence to work in bicultural and global contexts, learn about the responsibilities of a good communication practitioner and be asked to reflect on the kind of role they wish to fill.

P: 30 points of COMS at 200-level.

COMS 331 Researching and Reporting News
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course provides an introduction to the foundational skills and knowledge required for communicating news and information to various publics. Students will learn how to develop writing and multimedia skills to produce engaging digital content. They will also gain knowledge of their ethical responsibilities and learn to critically reflect on their own and others' media practice. The course combines analytical skills with practical experience, including fieldwork and internship opportunities, to help consolidate the links between theory and practice, and develop independence in professional work.

P: Limited Entry: (i) COMS 231, COMS 232, COMS 233. (ii) Permission from the Head of Department.

Limited entry: See limitation of entry regulations.

COMS 332 News Production
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course builds on the foundational skills and knowledge required for communicating news and information to various publics. Students will learn how to develop their reporting and multimedia skills to produce engaging digital content. They will also gain knowledge of their ethical responsibilities and learn to critically reflect on their own and others' media practice. The course combines analytical skills with practical experience, including fieldwork and internship opportunities, to help consolidate the links between theory and practice, and develop independence in professional work.

P: Limited Entry: (i) COMS 331 (ii) Permission from the Head of Department.

Limited entry: See limitation of entry regulations.

COMS 333 Podcasting Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will combine teaching on the development of podcasting as an extension of radio and a media form in its own right and modes of storytelling across media, theoretical exploration of audio storytelling, analysis of a wide range of podcast examples, technical training in audio recording and editing, and a student project in which they will develop and produce a podcast of their own. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
PACE 395 Internship
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions: www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19A (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19B (C) Semester 2  0.25 EFTS
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

COMS 401 Media Research
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
In COMS 401 you will learn how to carry out research in Media and communication fields. This includes the major research methods used in media research for academic, public and commercial purposes. You will learn the purpose and role of different media research methods, ethical practices, Kaupapa Māori practice, and how research relates to different communities. In class and in assessments we will approach media research as a collaborative process, engaging with a collectively agreed research topic.
P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: Have qualified for a Bachelor’s degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses); or have qualified for a Bachelor’s degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts and Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience
COMS401-19S1 (C) Semester 1

COMS 407 Communicating Through Independent Media
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
The course aims to equip students with an understanding of independent media within democracies. It provides students with the critical skills to analyse the economics of mainstream media and the impact of independent media on government policy, mainstream media, and social change.
P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: Have qualified for a Bachelor’s degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses); or have qualified for a Bachelor’s degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts and Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience
COMS407-19S2 (C) Semester 1

COMS 408 Communication Ethics
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course introduces students to a range of ethical frameworks by which to study the responsibilities of media producers, the tenor of the relationships enabled by their textual practices, the quality of public spaces opened up in public communication and the social impact of mediated communication.
P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
R: COMS 422, PHIL 469
COMS408-19S1 (C) Semester 2

COMS 409 Independent Course of Study: From Proposal To Publication: A Media Research Project
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
R: COMS 401

COMS 420 Special Topic: Public Diplomacy
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Public diplomacy relates to efforts by state and non-state actors to influence public opinion in other countries. With the growth of soft power and new media and information technologies, public diplomacy is considered to be growing in importance in international relations. This course reviews the emerging theoretical literature on public diplomacy and a number of case studies on how different states have used public diplomacy in recent years to improve their international image.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
R: DIPL 430, POLS 430
EQ: DIPL 430, POLS 430

COMS 421 Strategic Communication Theory and Application
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course will talk about theories and research about different aspects in the process of strategic communication, including the groups/organizations, targets of the messages, the media outlet for the messages. How the theories can be applied in real-life situations will be explored, including professional strategies in advertising and public relations. Ethical practices in the professional environment will be discussed.
P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COMS421-19S1 (C) Semester 1

COMS 425 Campaign Planning with Social Data Analysis
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This is a course about planning media campaigns. In particular, it focuses on the use of social data analysis in planning campaigns. The course will introduce what campaigns are, their purposes and effects, their importance in the society, and the strategies of developing a media advocacy plan. A significant portion of the course will be about the use of social data analysis, including big data and social network analysis, in informing and evaluating campaigns. Students will be given opportunities to manage social data and develop their campaign plans according to their interests based on the data. Such plans can be related to social policies, public health and safety, human rights, etc., and can be delivered through different communication channels including traditional mass media and social media.
Controversies around the ethical uses of social data for campaign planning will be discussed, and students will need to identify ethical practices of using the data.
P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.
COMS425-19S1 (C) Semester 2

COMS 450 Media Research Methods
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
In COMS 450 you will learn how to carry out research in Media and communication fields. This includes the major research methods used in media research for academic, public and commercial purposes. You will learn the purpose and role of different media research methods, ethical practices, Kaupapa Māori practice, and how research relates to different communities. In class and in assessments we will approach media research as a collaborative process, engaging with a collectively agreed research topic.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: COMS 401
COMS450-19S1 (C) Semester 2

COMS 480 Research Topic
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
A research paper, that shall not normally exceed 10,000 words, on an aspect of Mass Communication which must be submitted in the year of enrolment unless an extension is approved by the Head of Department.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
COMS480-19S2 (C) Semester 2

COMS 690 MA Thesis
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COMMS690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

COMS 692 Dissertation
60 Points  0.5 EFTS
Students will complete a dissertation, normally 15,000 - 20,000 words in length, on a topic of their choice, under academic supervision.
P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: Have qualified for a Bachelor’s degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses); or have qualified for a Bachelor’s degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts and Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience
COMS692-19A (C) Semester 2

COMS 790 Media and Communication PhD*
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval by the Head of Department.
COMS790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Medical Physics
School of Physical and Chemical Sciences
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MDPH 401 Anatomy and Physiology
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Human anatomy, physiology, pathophysiology, cell biology, cancer, physiological measurement, medical terminology, etc.
MDPH401-19S1 (C) Semester 1
MDPH 402 Nuclear Medicine  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Radioactive decay and the choice of radionuclides, radiopharmaceuticals, imaging systems in nuclear medicine, diagnostic applications of nuclear medicine, radiation protection.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
MDPH402-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 403 Radiation Physics  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Ionising radiation, interactions, energy deposition, nuclear models, radiation units, radiation generation, and isotope production.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
MDPH403-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 404 Radiation Biology  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Radiation measurement, radiation biology, carcinogenesis, ICRP system of radiation protection, radiation safety.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
MDPH404-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 405 Radiation Therapy  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Radiotherapy equipment, calibration, phantoms, radiotherapy dosimetry, beam data, beam modifiers, patient positioning, quality assurance.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
MDPH405-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 406 Medical Imaging  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Radiographic practice and terminology, image perception, x-ray, fluoroscopy, CT, MRI, ultrasound, digital radiographic image measurement, patient dosimetry, occupational radiation dose factors, quality assurance.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
MDPH406-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 407 Research Tools  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course is preparation for research in the Medical Physics area and includes modules on writing, presentation and typesetting skills, programming, statistics, data analysis, optimization, medical treatment planning and Monte Carlo modelling of radiation transport.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
R: PHYS 407  
MDPH407-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)  
MDPH407-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MDPH 408 Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
MDPH408-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MDPH 409 Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
MDPH409-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 410 Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
MDPH410-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MDPH 480 Medical Physics Research Project  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
An independent research project in Medical Physics for 400-level students  
P: Entry subject to approval of the Head of Department  
MDPH480-19A (C) Starts Anytime

MDPH 690 MSc Thesis for Medical Physics  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department  
MDPH690-19A (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**Microbiology**

School of Biological Sciences  
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MBIO 480 Project  
30 Points  0.25 EFTS  
A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL 434–439.  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
MBIO480-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MBIO 690 MSc Thesis  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
MBIO690-19A (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

MBIO 790 Microbiology PhD**  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School  
MBIO790-19A (C) Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**Music**

School of Music

MUSA 100 Essentials in Music Techniques  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course provides students with a fundamental understanding of harmonic, rhythmic and melodic notation, and develops aural skills with a basic competence in rhythmic and melodic dictation, sight-singing and sight-reading, and essential harmony.  
R: MUSI 107  
MUSA100-19S1 (C) Semester 1  
MUSA100-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 101 Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course develops competence in rhythmic, melodic and simple harmonic procedures, fundamental music analysis techniques, sight-singing and sight-readings skills and simple harmonizations using keyboard or guitar.  
P: MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School  
R: MUSI 112, MUSI 171  
MUSA101-19S1 (C) Semester 1  
MUSA101-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 120 Song Writing 1  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course deals with the basics of song-writing including creative approaches to song writing, song notation skills, listening-based analytic techniques of songs from a wide repertoire.  
P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three songs that demonstrate the applicant’s song-writing abilities. While the MusB degree does not require anything from a lead sheet to a fully notated music score. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of the first Friday in November of the previous year.  
MUSA120-19S1 (C) Semester 1  
MUSA120-19S2 (C) Semester 2

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

** From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
MUSA 121 Notated Composition 1A  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Developing students’ skills in creating and notating contemporary art music for live performance (vocal and instrumental), and building knowledge of compositional techniques and procedures.  
P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three notated works that demonstrate the applicant’s compositional style and strengths to date. It should include notated scores for each composition (handwritten or computer typeset), and may also include recordings and/or MIDI files. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of the first Friday in November of the previous year.  
R: MUSI 127  
MUSA121-19S2 (C) Semester 1  
MUSA 122 Notated Composition 1B  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course aims to further develop students’ skills in creating and notating contemporary art music for live performance (vocal and instrumental), knowledge of compositional techniques and procedures, and verbal articulation skills regarding compositional goals and methods.  
P: MUSA 121 and either MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School.  
R: MUSI 127  
MUSA122-19S2 (C) Semester 2  
MUSA 125 Music Technologies  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Development of knowledge of Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs) and the fundamentals of using computers for digital sampling, mixing and editing. Developing skills in the use of computer-based music notation technologies.  
R: MUSI 125, DGI 125  
MUSA125-19S1 (C) Semester 1  
MUSA 131 Organum to Autotune  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course provides a topic-based approach to music history, focusing on issues including cultures of print, authenticity, technological change, the relationship of the past to the present, and the patronage and funding of music.  
R: MUSI 131  
MUSA131-19S1 (C) Semester 1  
MUSA 141 Performance Major IA  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Students develop technical skills in an instrument or voice, music knowledge and understanding through performance on an instrument or voice, and develop a knowledge of the repertoire for that specific instrument or voice. This course is only available to students in the MusB.  
P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: the third Friday in October of the preceding year.  
R: MUSI 141  
MUSA141-19S1 (C) Semester 1  
MUSA 142 Performance Major IB  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course builds on MUSA 141 to provide students with further technical skills, musical knowledge and understanding through performance on an instrument or voice. Students will gain further knowledge of the repertoire for their particular instrument and undertake a concert performance at the end of the semester. This course is only available to students in the MusB.  
P: MUSA 141  
R: MUSI 141  
MUSA142-19S2 (C) Semester 2  
MUSA 143 Performance (Non-Major)  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course enables students to develop technical skills in an instrument or voice, music knowledge and understanding through performance on an instrument or voice, and develop knowledge of the repertoire for that specific instrument or voice. It is designed for students from a non-Performance major (or a non-music degree), or for Performance Major students who wish to study a relevant second instrument (or possibly voice).  
P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: the third Friday in October of the preceding year.  
R: MUSI 143  
MUSA143-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)  
MUSA 150 Music in Aotearoa New Zealand  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
A broad-genre approach to the history of music in and of Aotearoa New Zealand, with particular emphasis on notions of identity in a bicultural society, musical identity, sound and place.  
R: CULT 150  
EQ: CULT 150  
MUSA150-19S1 (C) Semester 2  
MUSA 151 The Music Industry  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course is designed for musicians who seek to understand the current state of the music industry and learn principles of marketing for musicians. The course covers application processes and funding structures, basic business skills for musicians, and the issues associated with copyright and the internet-based dissemination of music.  
MUSA151-19S2 (C) Semester 2  
MUSA 152 Acoustics and Recording Techniques  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course provides an introduction to the principles and vocabulary of acoustics, an appreciation of how acoustic signals are converted to digital, familiarisation with the common vocabulary of Digital Audio Workstations (DAWs) and recording terminology, and understanding of the principles of microphone placement, and of how to work with a recording engineer.  
R: MUSI 180  
MUSA152-19S2 (C) Semester 2  
MUSA 190 Chamber Choir  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course develops sophisticated choral singing skills, good rehearsal techniques and discipline, and diction in English and other languages. Public performances are a part of this course.  
P: Entry by audition, approval of the Head of School.  
R: MUSI 192  
MUSA190-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)  
MUSA 193 Ensemble  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
MUSA193 aims to develop students’ performance and rehearsal skills in one or more music ensembles ranging from large, such as orchestra (UC-CYO) or UC gamelan ensemble, to small ensembles such as three-piece contemporary bands or chamber groups.  
P: Applicants will either be accepted on the basis of their audition for Performance courses, or on the basis of a successful short audition with the Course coordinator or their delegate.  
R: MUSA 191, MUSA 192, MUSA 194, MUSA 196, MUSA 199, MUSI 190, MUSI 191, MUSI 192, MUSI 193, MUSI 194, MUSI 195, MUSI 196, MUSI 197, MUSI 198  
MUSA193-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)  
MUSA 200 Musicanship, Harmony and Analysis  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course enables students to develop aural and notation skills in complex rhythmic, melodic and harmonic processes and skills in music analysis techniques, sight-singing and sight-reading skills, including inner parts and counter-rhythms and extended harmonizations using keyboard or guitar.  
P: MUSA 181  
R: MUSI 220  
MUSA200-19S1 (C) Semester 1  
MUSA 201 Harmony and Score-Reading  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course will enable students to develop aural and notation skills in complex rhythmic, melodic and harmonic processes and skills in music analysis techniques including the analysis of orchestral scores. Students will also learn to conduct from a four-part score and/or perform a simple keyboard reduction from an orchestral score.  
P: MUSA 200  
R: MUSI 221  
MUSA201-19S1 (C) Semester 2  
MUSA 220 Song Writing  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
Further development of song-writing skills: creative approaches, notation skills, text setting, poetry, word painting, covers and stylistic vocabulary.  
P: MUSA 120  
MUSA220-19S2 (C) Semester 1  
MUSA 221 Notated Composition 2A  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course aims to further develop the skills of creating and notation contemporary art music for live performance.  
P: MUSA 122, or both MUSA 120 and MUSA 101.  
R: MUSI 222  
MUSA221-19S1 (C) Semester 1  
MUSA 222 Notated Composition 2B  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course builds on MUSA 221 to further develop the skills of creating and notating contemporary art music for live performance.  
P: MUSA 221  
R: MUSI 222  
MUSA222-19S1 (C) Semester 2  
MUSA 224 Orchestration, Arrangement and Remiking  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course will assist students to further develop skills in instrumentation and scoring for combinations of instruments, writing arrangements for small ensembles, using virtual instruments, scoring for film, and using the computer to arrange and remix existing work.  
P: MUSA 125 and either MUSA 120 or MUSA 121  
R: MUSI 224  
MUSA224-19S1 (C) Semester 2
MUSA 226 The Computer as a Musical Tool
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course teaches students the techniques required to create musical works using the computer as a musical tool.
P: MUSA 125
MUSA226-19S2 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 231 The Musical Heritage of Western Civilization
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A chronological and themed history of Western Art Music from late antiquity to the early 20th century.
P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule, and some ability to read music notation.
R: MUSA 351
MUSA231-19S2 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 232 Musics of the World
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores musical traditions from a range of geographical regions, and provides an introduction to key concepts for the study of ethnomusicology.
P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule
R: MUSA 352
MUSA232-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 233 Popular Music in Context
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An exploration of contemporary popular music styles from a range of genres, and their historical significance and wider contexts, including music for film and television, and the rise of music video.
P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule
R: MUSA 353, CULT 253
EQ: CULT 253
MUSA233-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 234 Contemporary Music
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines the emergence of Hip Hop music and traces its development to become today's most popular music genre. Students will explore Hip Hop's key elements of dance, graffiti, rap, and DJ-ing. The course will outline the various ways in which Hip Hop culture has influenced modern music, fashion, and politics.
P: Any 45 points at 100-level
MUSA234-18SU1 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

MUSA 236 Hip Hop Revolution
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to survey the musical practices of a music community, either geographical or virtual; participate as an observer in a practical community-based music-making project and document the event(s) with an analysis of its impact, appeal, outreach and niche.
P: 30 points of MUSA at 100-level
MUSA236-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 241 Performance Major 2A
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument or voice.
P: MUSA 142 with a C grade or higher, or MUSA 143 with an A grade or higher, and at least 15 points from MUSA 100, MUSA 101, MUSA 120, MUSA 121, MUSA 125
R: MUSA 241
MUSA241-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 242 Performance Major 2B
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument or voice.
P: MUSA 241
R: MUSA 241
MUSA242-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 243 Performance (Non-Major) 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to further develop technical skills in an instrument or voice, either for students from a non-Performance major (or a non-music degree), or for Performance Major students who wish to study a relevant second instrument (or possibly voice).
P: MUSA 143
R: MUSA 240
MUSA243-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSA 244 The Art of Accompaniment
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Further development of sight-reading and accompaniment skills on a keyboard instrument.
P: Approval of the Head of School
R: MUSA 297
MUSA244-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 250 Music in our Community
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course aims to survey the musical practices of a music community, either geographical or virtual; participate as an observer in a practical community-based music-making project and document the event(s) with an analysis of its impact, appeal, outreach and niche.
P: 30 points of MUSA at 100-level
MUSA250-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 251 Studio Pedagogy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course studies educational principles and their application in an instrumental or vocal studio setting, and best practice models for establishing the physical and business aspects of private studio teaching.
P: MUSA 100 or MUSA 101
R: MUSI 297

MUSA 252 Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Designed for Māori and non-Māori, performance competent and new learners, language and non-language students this course takes the class on a journey of exploration to a high level of performance studying the mythological and traditional origins and tikanga of performing arts, mitaeta (traditional song), poi (ball dance), waiaata a ringa (action song), haka and the art of warfare, mau rakau (weaponry - tī rakau, tītō tāne, hāpi rakau, taiaha, pate), the role of male and female leaders, biographies of important composers, the renaissance of performing arts and competition. Students learn a full performance bracket and a selection of ancient, historical and sacred classic tribal anthems including: E pa to hau; Kikikī, Tikia tonu, Taku rakau, Raumormoko, I ere te ao, Ka eke ki Wairaka
P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
R: MAOR 282, TREO 282, MAOR 382, TREO 382
EQ: MAOR 282, TREO 282
MUSA252-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 290 Chamber Choir 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course builds on MUSA 190, expanding development of sophisticated choral singing skills and good rehearsal techniques, and performing in public.
P: MUSA 190 and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA290-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSA 293 Ensemble 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
MUSA 293 aims to further develop students' performance and rehearsal skills in one or more music ensembles ranging from large, such as orchestra (UC-CYO) or UC gamelan ensemble, to small ensembles such as three-piece contemporary bands or chamber groups.
P: MUSA 193 with a pass of C or higher
R: MUSA 291, MUSA 292, MUSI 294.
MUSA293-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSA 320 Conducting
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Fundamental conducting techniques and experience in front of choir, ensemble and orchestra.
P: MUSA 201 or approval by Head of School
R: MUSI 340
EQ: MUSI 340
MUSA320-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSA 321 Composition 3A
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Students develop a portfolio of compositions (notated and/or digital and/or performed live) together with supporting documentation.
P: Either MUSA 222 or MUSA 226 and the permission of the Head of School.
R: MUSI 347
MUSA321-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 322 Composition 3B
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Students develop a portfolio of compositions (notated and/or digital and/or performed live) together with supporting documentation.
P: MUSA 321
R: MUSI 347
MUSA322-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 331 The Musical Heritage of Western Civilization
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A chronological and themed history of Western Art Music from late antiquity to the early 20th century.
P: One of MUSA 231-234
R: MUSA 231
MUSA 332 Musics of the World
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines music-making in a range of communities in diverse geographical regions, and provides develops concepts and skills in ethnomusicology.
P: One of MUSA 231-234.
R: MUSA 232
MUSA332-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 333 Popular Music in Context
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An exploration of contemporary popular music styles from a range of genres, and their historical and wider contexts, including music for film and television, and the rise of music videos.
P: 30 points of MUSI or MUSA at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level.
R: MUSA 233, CULT 233
MUSA333-19S1 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 334 Contemporary Music
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An exploration of various 20th and 21st century Western art music styles and techniques. The course includes score analysis and aural recognition, and covers technological developments, political and social upheavals and the effects of these on composers and their output.
P: 30 points of MUSI or MUSA at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level.
R: MUSA 234
MUSA334-19S1 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 335 Philosophy of Music
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A study of the central ideas in the philosophy of music in the western tradition from Plato to Hanslick.
P: 60 points at 200-level from the MUSI or BA Schedules.
R: MUSI 359
EQ: MUSI 359
MUSA335-19S1 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 341 Performance Major 3A
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument (or in voice) and the presentation of a public recital.
P: MUSA 242 with a C grade or higher, and at least 30 points from MUSA 101, MUSA 103, MUSA 120, MUSA 121, MUSA 122, MUSA 125, MUSA 131, MUSA 200, MUSA 220, MUSA 221, MUSA 223, MUSA 226, MUSA 250
R: MUSA 341
MUSA341-19S1 (C) Semester 1

MUSA 342 Performance Major 3B
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Performance work involving weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in an approved instrument (or in voice) and the presentation of a public recital.
P: MUSA 341
R: MUSA 341
MUSA342-19S1 (C) Semester 1
MUSA342-19S2 (C) Semester 2

MUSA 380 Undergraduate Research Essay
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An extended essay on a musicological subject.
P: 45 points of MUSA and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA380-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSA 390 Chamber Choir 3
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course builds on MUSA 290 and develops highly sophisticated choral singing skills and performer discipline.
P: MUSA 290 and the approval of the Head of School
R: MUSI 392
MUSA390-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSA 393 Ensemble 3
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
MUSA 393 aims to provide significant performance and rehearsal experiences in one or more music ensemble(s) ranging from large, such as orchestra (UC-CYO) or UC gamelan ensemble, to small ensembles such as three-piece contemporary bands or chamber groups.
P: MUSA 293 with a pass of C or higher.
R: MUSA 391, MUSA 392, MUSA 393, MUSI 398.
MUSA393-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSA 396 Internship
15 Points 0.25 EFTS
A significant music internship associated with a community or industry-focused project.
P: 60 points at 200-level from the Music Schedule, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School.
R: MUSA 395
MUSA396-19A (C) Starts Anytime

MUSA 397 Collaborative Group Project
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A supervised creative project involving collaboration with one or more musicians, and/or with other arts practitioner(s). The student may be involved as a performer, composer, improviser, producer, or similar musical activity.
P: 45 points at 200-level and permission from the Head of School.
MUSA397-19S1 (C) Semester 2

PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and “real-world” examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-19S2 (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19S1 (C) Semester 2
PACE395-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PACE 397 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

MUSI 457 Studies in Music History
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: One of MUSI 331, MUSI 332, MUSI 333, MUSI 334, MUSI 335 with a grade of B or higher, and approval of Head of School
R: MUSI 412, MUSI 602
MUSI457-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 458 Studies in Music Analysis
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: (1) One of MUSI 315, 351, 352; MUSI 342-345; (2) subject to approval of Programme Coordinator
R: MUSI 408, MUSI 604
MUSI458-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 459 Studies in the Aesthetics of Music
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: MUSI 401, MUSI 605

MUSI 460 A Topic in Music Criticism
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: MUSI 413, MUSI 606

MUSI 461 A Documentary Study of a Prescribed Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: MUSI 414, MUSI 607
MUSI461-19W (W) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

MUSI 462 World Music - Advanced Studies
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: MUSI 402, MUSI 608

MUSI 463 Comparative Studies in Music Education
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: (1) MUSI 335 or MUSI 336; (2) Subject to approval of the Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: MUSI 403, MUSI 609

MUSI 464 Curriculum Studies in Music Education
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: (1) MUSI 335 or MUSI 336; (2) Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator
R: MUSI 405, MUSI 610
**MUSI 466** Research Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of Head of School
MUSI466-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**MUSI 471** Composition 4
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
Compiling a portfolio of compositions (notated scores, together with some recordings)
P: MUSA 341 or MUSI 341 with a grade of B- or higher, and approval of Head of School
R: MUSI 461
MUSI471-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**MUSI 472** Electro-acoustic Music
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A portfolio of electro-acoustic digital compositions.
P: MUSA 322 or MUSI 326, and approval of Head of School

**MUSI 473** Performance 4
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
Advanced study in, and mastery of, the performance of an instrument or voice.
P: MUSA 342 or MUSI 341 with a grade of B- or higher, and approval of Head of School
R: MUSI 440
MUSI473-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**MUSI 474** Ensemble Performance
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Advanced study and participation in musical performance within an ensemble, either in live performance or in CD recordings.
P: MUSA 342 or MUSI 341 with a grade of B- or higher, and approval of Head of School
R: MUSI 441
MUSI474-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**MUSI 480** Research Essay (Extended)
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
An extended research essay in an area of Musicology, which may include music history, ethnomusicology, music education, and philosophy of music
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: MUSI 466
RP: Students should discuss their research topic with a potential supervisor prior to enrolling in the course.
MUSI480-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**MUSI 481** Research Essay
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

**MUSI 590** MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
MUSI590-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**MUSI 621** MMus Performance
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
Advanced performance on an instrument or voice. Either two significant recitals (solo and/or ensemble) and programme notes. Or: one CD (45–50 mins) which may include existing compositions, originals and/or arrangements, together with supporting documentation.
P: MUSI 473 or equivalent, and approval of Head of Music
MUSI621-19A (C) Starts Anytime

**MUSI 633** MMus Composition
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
Production of a significant portfolio of compositions (notated and/or digital and/or performed live); together with supporting documentation
P: MUSI 471, or subject to approval of Head of School
MUSI633-19A (C) Starts Anytime

**MUSI 795** Music DMA
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
MUSI795-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

**MUSI 790** Music PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.
MUSI790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

---

**Natural Resources Engineering**

**Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering**

**ENCN 201** Communication Skills Portfolio 1
0 Points 0.0000 EFTS
Introduction to communication skills required by practicing professional engineers.
P: Entry to first professional year of CNRE
ENCN201-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENCN201-19A (C) Starts Anytime

**ENCN 213** Design Studio 1
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: ENCI 211
ENCN213-1952 (C) Semester 2

**ENCN 221** Engineering Materials
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: ENCI 221
ENCN221-1952 (C) Semester 1

**ENCN 231** Solid Mechanics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Introduction to solid and structural mechanics: analysis of statically determinate structures; stress and strain; behaviour of beams and columns; analysis of deformations; torsion.
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: ENCI 231
ENCN231-1952 (C) Semester 1

**ENCN 242** Fluid Mechanics and Hydrology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: ENCI 241
ENCN242-1952 (C) Semester 2

**ENCN 253** Soil Mechanics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: ENCI 253
ENCN253-1952 (C) Semester 2

**ENCN 261** Transport and Surveying
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Introduction to transportation engineering. Geometric design of roads. Surveying fundamentals. Surveying camp.
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: ENCI 261
ENCN261-1951 (C) Semester 1

**ENCN 281** Environmental Engineering
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Water quality parameters; mass balances; kinetics; surface water quality modelling; ecological systems; treatment of water, wastewater, solid and hazardous wastes; air pollution.
P: Subject to approval of the Dean of Engineering and Forestry
R: ENNR 203, ENCI 281
ENCN281-1952 (C) Semester 2

**ENCN 301** Communication Skills Portfolio 2
0 Points 0.0000 EFTS
Development of communication skills required by practicing professional engineers. Sketches, oral presentation, and various types of written reports.
P: ENCN 201
ENCN301-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
ENCN301-19A (C) Starts Anytime

**ENCN 304** Deterministic Mathematical Methods
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: EMTH 210
C: ENCI 305
R: ENCI 302
ENCN304-1951 (C) Semester 1

---

*From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.*
ENCN 305 Programming, Statistics and Optimization
15 Points
- Computer programming, descriptive statistics, Monte Carlo and bootstrapping methods.
- Design of experiments, linear regression and generalized linear modelling, optimization, and linear programming.
  P: EMTH 210
  ENCN05-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 342 Fluid Mechanics and Hydraulics
15 Points
- Open-channel flow, pipe networks, Navier-Stokes equations, scale and dimensional analysis.
- Inviscid flow, boundary layers, turbulent flow, lift and drag.
  P: ENCN 242, EMTH 210
  R: ENCI 342
  EQ: ENCN 342
  ENCN342-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 353 Geotechnical Engineering
15 Points
- Mohr's circle, time-dependent soil behaviour, settlement, capacity and failure of foundations.
- Field investigations, slope stability, earth pressure theories and retaining structures.
  P: ENCN 253, EMTH 210
  R: ENCI 353
  ENCN353-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 371 Project and Infrastructure Management
15 Points
- Project and infrastructure asset management, procurement methods, estimating, finance and accounting, economic appraisal, uncertainty and decision-making.
  P: ENCN 219, EMTH 210, ENCN 261
  R: ENCI 363, ENCI 403
  ENCN371-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENNR 320 Integrated Catchment Analysis
15 Points
- Integrated analysis of water, land, and ecology GIS, spatial analysis, soils, hydro-meteorology, vegetation, catchment hydrology, catchment-level policy, systems analysis.
  P: ENCN 242
  R: ENNR 306
  ENNR320-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENNR 322 Ecological Engineering
15 Points
- Principles of ecological engineering, ecosystem biogeochemical dynamics, toxicology, stormwater and non-point source pollution control, sub-surface contaminant transport.
  P: ENCN 242, ENCN 281
  R: ENNR 305
  ENNR322-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 401 Engineering in Developing Communities
15 Points
- Water supply and sanitation (solid and liquid waste management) issues in developing communities.
- Agricultural issues and impaction, land-use change, humanitarian aid, and recovery from natural disasters.
- Engineering in a cultural and sustainable context using appropriate technology.
  P: ENCN 281 or ENCI 313 or Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
  R: ENNR 305
  ENNR401-19S2 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 412 Traffic Engineering
15 Points
  P: ENCN 261 or Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
  R: ENCI 412
  ENCN412-19S2 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 415 Pavement Engineering
15 Points
  P: ENCN 221
  R: ENCI 412
  ENCN415-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 444 Water Infrastructure and Design
15 Points
- Hydraulic design and modelling of water infrastructure including channels, hydraulic structures, pipe networks, and wells.
  P: ENCN 331 or ENNR 331, ENCN 342, ENCN 304
  R: ENCI 446, ENNR 404, ENNR 407
  ENCN444-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 445 Environmental Fluid Mechanics
15 Points
- Description and modelling of turbulence. Near and far field mixing behaviour. Dispersion in rivers, jets, plumes. Outfall design. Introduction to wave theory, including wave dispersion and forces.
  P: ENCN 313 or ENNR 313, ENCN 342, ENCN 304
  R: ENCI 445
  ENCN445-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 452 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering
15 Points
  P: ENCN 353
  R: ENCI 452
  ENCN452-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENCN 454 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering
15 Points
- Seismic behaviour of retaining walls, shallow and deep foundations, embankments, and slopes.
- Liquefaction. Case studies, design applications, and advanced methods of analysis.
  P: ENCV 452
  R: ENCI 467
  ENCN454-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENCN 481 Environmental Engineering Design
15 Points
- Project-based design for treatment of contaminated media. Could include treatment of drinking water, wastewaters, landfill design, or remediation of contaminated soils.
  P: ENCN 281 or Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
  R: ENCI 481, ENCI 482
  ENCN481-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENNR 499 Special Topic: Hydraulics & Quality of Groundwater
15 Points
- Not offered in 2019
- P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies

ENGR 403 Fire Engineering
15 Points
- Introduction to Fire Engineering, fire ignition, flame spread and flame height. The performance of construction materials and fire resistance. People movement and behaviour during fires. Fire detection, suppression and smoke extract systems. Wildland fires, fire investigation, fire-fighting.
  P: Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
  ENGR403-19S2SU1 (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
  ENGR403-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENNR 495 Ecological and Bioresources Engineering
15 Points
  P: ENCN 320, ENNR 322 or Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
  ENNR495-19S1 (C) Semester 1

ENNR 422 Water Resources and Irrigation Engineering
15 Points
- Management science techniques in water resources. Water resource systems, dams and reservoirs, river engineering, restoration and modelling.
  P: ENCN 320, ENNR 342 or Subject to approval of the Director of Studies
  ENNR422-19S2 (C) Semester 2

ENNR 423 Sustainable Energy Systems
15 Points
  P: ENCN 313 or ENRI 313 or permission of Director of Studies
  ENNR423-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Pacific Studies

Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies

PACS 101  Peopleing the Pacific
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
People, Migration and Culture in the Pacific

PACS 102  Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
R: MAOR 107
EQ: MAOR 107
PACS102-19S1 (C) Semester

PACS 202  The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of ‘the other’ have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region.
P: PACS 101 with a B pass or better, or a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 302
EQ: ANTH 215, HIST 266
PACS 302  The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course looks at how European and Polynesian visions of ‘the other’ have intersected over the course of the last five centuries within the Pacific region.
P: 15 points at 200-level in PACS or a B average in 30 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 202
EQ: ANTH 315, HIST 392

PACS 303  International Politics: New Zealand Foreign Policy
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course analyses New Zealand’s defence and foreign policy as it enters the century of the Pacific.
P: 15 points at 200-level in PACS or a B average in 30 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme Coordinator.
R: POLS 301
EQ: POLS 301
PACS303-19S1 (C) Semester

PACE 395  Internship
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding your major. This course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and “real-world” examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions.
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-19S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19A (C) Starts Anytime
PACE395-19S1 (C) Semester
PACE395-19S2 (C) Semester
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PACS 401  Pacific Studies
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This interdisciplinary course introduces Pacific Studies and examines some of the key issues pertinent to it as an area of academic study - its development, epistemology, approaches and directions. The course also examines selected contemporary issues facing the Pacific Island states and societies.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PACS 417  Special Topic
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PACS 419  Rangahau Takekate - Research Methodologies: Indigenising the Disciplines
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course examines Māori and indigenous research methodologies. It is designed to facilitate students seeking to embark on post-graduate studies.
P: Any 60 points at 300-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies or by permission from the Head of School.
R: MAOR 404
EQ: MAOR 404

PACS 480  Research Essay
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator.

PACS 690  MA Thesis
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PACS690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

PACS 790  Pacific Studies PhD
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PACS790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Painting

School of Fine Arts

PAIN 211  Painting 2A
45 Points  0.375 EFTS
Students will be introduced to developing technical competence in, and broad operational knowledge of, the specialist studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Painting practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.
P: FINA 115, or by permission of the Head of School.
PAIN211-19S1 (C) Semester

PAIN 212  Painting 2B
45 Points  0.375 EFTS
Students will continue the development of technical competence in, and broad operational knowledge of, the specialist studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Painting practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.
P: FINA 211, or by permission of the Head of School.
PAIN212-19S2 (C) Semester

PAIN 311  Painting 3
90 Points  0.75 EFTS
P: PAIN 212
PAIN311-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
PHIL133 Philosophy and Human Nature
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The human record is full of contradictions. We are capable of all at once of selfless love and murderous depravity; of sublime rational insight and base stupidity; of soul-battering honesty and habitual duplicity of principled rebellion and obscureous deference to authority; of paralyzing generosity and jealousy. What, then, is our true nature? Are we rational creatures or are we enslaved by our passions? Are we moral creatures or are we fundamentally selfish? Can we improve the human situation either individually or collectively? Does it all depend on our evolutionary history? This course is an introduction to Western philosophy through the ideas of Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Hume, Kant, Marx, Nietzsche, Darwin, and other influential thinkers as they puzzle over the riddles of human nature.
PHIL133-19S (C) Semester 1

PHIL136 Ethics Today
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
PHIL136-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

PHIL137 Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Our art, culture, politics, society, and economy are powered by computing machines. This course will provide an outline history of computing from the 1930s to the present day, and offers students an introduction to the foundations of computing and information processing, as well as to the corporations who sell us our devices and software, and to moral, philosophical and ethical issues fundamental to information, information-processing, and the information society. The course also examines Artificial Intelligence: what is AI and can it be achieved? How could you tell whether a computer has a mind? Is the human brain in fact a computer? In addition, some specifically Māori computing initiatives will be described and placed in their philosophical context.
R: DING 102
EQ: DING 102
PHIL137-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PHIL138 Logic and Critical Thinking
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Thinking rationally involves many skills. This course will help students acquire and develop those skills.
R: PHIL 162 (prior to 2006), MATH 110, PHIL 154/MATH 154
PHIL138-19SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 19)

PHIL139 Ethics, Politics and Justice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
How should we live our lives is the most important question of all. What makes our actions right or wrong? Is it in our culture, our emotions, facts about the world, or God's commands? Are pleasure and happiness all that really matters? What should we do when justice and freedoms conflict with happiness or with each other? Should we always obey the law? Is taxation legalised theft? This course introduces students to moral and political philosophy by examining ideas and arguments about how we should live our personal, social and political lives.
PHIL139-19S2 (D) Semester 2
PHIL139-19S2 (C) Semester 2

PHIL145 Political and Social Philosophy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is designed to give the student the basic tools with which to analyse both principles and ideologies in politics. Under the first of these, there will be a discussion of the principles of freedom, liberalism, rights, and democracy. Under the second, there will be an examination of ideologies such as socialism, anarchism, conservativism, and nationalism. While both principles and ideologies are necessary for the discussion of politics, only principles raise ethical considerations. The discussion of ideologies is not normally about ethics, but instead, is focussed upon a scientific or empirical analysis of politics.
R: POL 106

PHIL203 Dinosaurs, Quarks and Quasars: The Philosophy of Science
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Science studies the world, but what discipline studies science itself — what it is, how it works, and why it works so well? Answer: the philosophy of science. Questions tackled in this course include: how do scientists develop theories, test them, and adjudicate between rival hypotheses? What is the best way to test hypotheses? How is science different from pseudo-science, truth from falsehood, logic from rhetoric, sound reasoning from fakery. The critical thinking skills you learn in this course will be vital if you go on to do more science from pseudo-science, truth from falsehood, logic from rhetoric, sound reasoning from fakery. The critical thinking skills you learn in this course will be vital if you go on to do more

PHIL208 The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to logical reasoning, critical analysis, and the art of proof.
P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Engineering or Linguistics; or with the approval of the Head of Department 15 points in any subject.
R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 345, PHIL 318, MATH 208, MATH 308
PHIL208-19S2 (C) Semester 2
PHIL 224 Greek Philosophy
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Historical and analytical introduction to the philosophy of Plato and Aristotle.
P: 12 points in PHIL, or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Coordinator.
R: CLASS 224, CLASS 324, PHIL 314
EQ: CLASS 224

PHIL 227 The Art Instinct
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
What is the nature of art and aesthetic experience? Is photography an art? What is creativity? What is artistic genius? Can cooking be an art? Is there a biological basis for the pleasures of art? This is a broad course to the Philosophy of Art, examining a range of philosophical problems aesthetics and value theory. Beyond philosophy students, the course is of interest to students with professional, historical, and a sociological interests in the arts, including music, painting and sculpture, literature, film and drama.
P: ARTT 101 or at least 15 points in Philosophy. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 8 average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with approval of the Programme Coordinator.
R: ARTT 203 and PHIIL 322

PHIL 229 Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Why does the universe exist, rather than nothing at all? Does life imply a designer? Can we show by pure logic that a supreme being exists? Is a person a non-physical soul or only a neural net encased in a skull? Can I survive my death or is belief in an afterlife a trick of evolution? Isn't all the suffering in the world evidence against the hypothesis of a benevolent God? Can human beings tell what is morally right and wrong, or do we need a 'God's-eye-view'? Is science compatible with religious belief? Is there one and only one true religion? What is 'faith' and what is 'reason' - and who decides? This course presupposes no prior knowledge of the philosophy of religion; it is aimed at students from a wide range of backgrounds, as well as philosophy majors.
P: At least 15 points in Philosophy. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate subjects may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: RELS 210, PHIL 318
PHIL229-191-C Semester 2

PHIL 233 Epistemology and Metaphysics
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course is an introduction to selected topics in the theory of knowledge and of reality. For example: What is a physical object? Are you the same physical object now that you were 10 years ago? What makes the black squiggles you're now reading mean something? Are meanings ideas? Do deep metaphysical statements, such as 'I am the only conscious being in the universe' or 'everything is fated', really say anything? Do males and females have different ways of knowing? What is time? Do humans have free will? Is cause-and-effect real, or just a way of looking at things? This course presupposes no prior knowledge of philosophy: it is aimed at students from a wide range of backgrounds, as well as philosophy majors.
P: 15 points in PHIL, or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department.
PHIL233-191-C Semester 2

PHIL 235 Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course investigates a raft of questions - concerning mind, metaphysics, knowledge and human nature - thrown up by the ongoing revolution in information technology. These include: Is it ethical to immortalize yourself by porting yourself into cyberspace? Are we already in cyberspace? Is the universe nothing but a computer? Should we fear a forthcoming Age of Robots? Is my iPhone part of my mind? Could a computer ever be programmed to be creative and intelligent, and to equal or exceed the problem solving capacities of the human brain? P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department.
R: PHIL 331, DIGI 202, DIGI 302
EQ: DIGI 202
PHIL235-191-C Semester 1
PHIL235-191-D Semester 1

PHIL 236 Ethics
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
In this course, we look at concepts and theories in normative ethics and metaethics. Normative ethics deals with the foundations of moral theory. What determines whether an action is right or wrong, good or bad? What principles should we live by? Utilitarianism, deontology and virtue ethics provide three influential answers. Part I of the course studies these theories in detail, considering the ideas of Mill, Kant and Aristotle along the way. Metatheoretical questions will center on our moral intuitions. Are there moral facts and moral truths? Could moral judgements be objectively true? What is the relation between moral facts and scientific or natural facts? How, if at all, can we acquire moral knowledge? What role does reasoning play in moral judgement? Part II of the course focuses on these and similar questions.
P: 15 points in PHIL, or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department.
R: PHIL 321
PHIL236-191-C Semester 1

PHIL 240 Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Bioethics is the study of ethical problems in healthcare, medical research, and biotechnology. Bioethical problems arise every day, affecting non-human animals, people, and societies. This course covers a wide range of issues, including: research on human and non-human animals; reproductive technologies, such as surrogate and genetic testing; and decisions about protecting, killing and letting die, including healthcare, abortion, euthanasia, and organ donation. The course includes an introduction to ethical and philosophical principles, and an exploration of ethical disagreements and reflection on what it means for something to be worth moral consideration.
P: 15 points in PHIL or MATH 101 or HSRV 101 or B average in 60 points in relevant subjects, [e.g., BIDL, POLS, ECON, LAWS, CMDIS] as approved by the Head of Department.
R: PHIL 324, POLS 225
PHIL240-191-C Semester 2
PHIL240-191-D Semester 2

PHIL 241 Special Topic
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

PHIL 249 Environmental Ethics
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Humanity faces threatening environmental problems, not least climate change. Can science, technology and free markets provide the solutions - or must we reconsider our values and priorities? Is nature inherently valuable? What should be protected for future generations? Do we have moral duties to non-human animals, including endangered species? PHIL 249 examines recent philosophical responses to these and other questions in environmental ethics. This course is for students in Arts, Science, Engineering, Business and Law; no background in philosophy is required.
P: 15 points in PHIL or 30 points in any subject(s).
RP: 15 points of 100-level Philosophy, or 30 points of more than one transitionary subject, or 30 points in appropriate subjects with approval from the Head of Philosophy.

PHIL 250 Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course tells you (nearly) everything you ever wanted to know about Alan Turing, the birth of the computer, and the Philosophy of Artificial Intelligence - a problem-based course, equally suitable for Arts, Science, Engineering, and Law students. P: 15 points in Philosophy, Computer Science, Mathematics, Linguistics, or Psychology; or 30 points in appropriate subjects with approval from the Head of Philosophy.

PHIL 252 Cognitive Science
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A philosophical introduction to Cognitive Science, including psychological, computational, and biological perspectives.
P: 15 points in PHIL, or 15 points in an appropriate science subject with the approval of the PHIL Programme Coordinator.
R: PHIL 258 [before 2016]
EQ: PHIL 258 [before 2016]
PHIL 303 Quarks, Quasars and Dinosaurs: The Philosophy of Science
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course surveys a wide range of paradoxes and bizarre brain-twisters drawn from all corners of philosophy.
P: Any 15 points at 200-level in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science courses as approved by the Head of Department.
R: PHIL 305, PHIL 444
PHIL 308 The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to logical reasoning, critical analysis, and the art of proof.
P: 15 points at 200-level in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Engineering or Linguistics, or with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, MATH 208, MATH 308
PHIL308-19S2 (C) Semester 2
PHIL 310 History of Philosophy
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course introduces you to the philosophy of the early modern period. We shall pay particular attention to the epistemological and metaphysical questions addressed by Descartes in his Meditations and by Hume in Book I of his A Treatise of Human Nature. We also study Hume’s moral theory in Bk. III of the Treatise, Locke’s epistemology and Berkeley’s metaphysics. Topics covered include rationalism and empiricism, dreamming, scepticism, proofs of the existence of God, mind-body dualism, idealism, the nature of self, personal identity, causation, reason and the passions. Is knowledge based on reason or experience? Can I be sure that I’m not dreaming? Can I be sure of anything? What, in any case, is this? What is the relationship between mind and body? What is it to remain the same person over time? Does the external world exist and, if so, what is its nature? Can ‘ought’ be derived from ‘is’? Is morality based on reason or the passions?
P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200-level.
R: PHIL 310-19S2 (C) Semester 2
PHIL 311 Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course introduces you to the philosophy of the early modern period. We shall pay particular attention to the epistemological and metaphysical questions addressed by Descartes in his Meditations and by Hume in Book I of his A Treatise of Human Nature. We also study Hume’s moral theory in Bk. III of the Treatise, Locke’s epistemology and Berkeley’s metaphysics. Topics covered include rationalism and empiricism, dreamming, scepticism, proofs of the existence of God, mind-body dualism, idealism, the nature of self, personal identity, causation, reason and the passions. Is knowledge based on reason or experience? Can I be sure that I’m not dreaming? Can I be sure of anything? What, in any case, is this? What is the relationship between mind and body? What is it to remain the same person over time? Does the external world exist and, if so, what is its nature? Can ‘ought’ be derived from ‘is’? Is morality based on reason or the passions?
P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200-level.
R: PHIL 444, PHIL 497
PHIL 312 Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In ancient Greece and Rome, philosophy was thought to be more than simply a discipline of academic interest. Many philosophers saw themselves as being like physicians. If physicians treat and heal the body, the role of the physician is to provide comparable therapy for the soul so that we can live well and flourish. This view was common to Aristotle, the Epicureans, the Sceptics and the Stoics. This course introduces you to this philosophical tradition and to the work of its proponents. Topics covered include the relationship between emotion and reason, the value of true beliefs, the nature of erotic love, the fear of death, the basis of anger and aggression, the value of self-control, and the legitimate tasks and methods of philosophy.
P: 45 points in PHIL and/or CLAS, with at least 30 of those 45 points at 200-level, and with approval of the Head of School.
R: PHIL 212
PHIL 314 Greek Philosophy
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will survey the origins of Western philosophy in the ancient world, from the Eleatics to the Stoics. We will focus on the emergence of rationality and the development of philosophical themes first articulated by the Presocratics, then in turn, by Plato and Aristotle, and beyond. Emphasis will be placed on the structure of knowledge, the nature of reality, aesthetics, and the contemplation of the good life.
P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200-level including PHIL 235 (INCO 219) may be substituted for any course except PHIL 233, and permission of the Head of Department.
R: PHIL 224, CLAS 224, CLAS 324
EQ: CLAS 324
PHIL 317 Contemporary Political Philosophy
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The study of politics focuses not only on how the political world operates, but also the normative question of how it ought to operate. Is redistribution of wealth justified? Do people have a right to what they earn in the market? Is equality of opportunity possible? Is it desirable? This course examines theories of distributive justice and their implications for economics and markets. Topics covered include: Utilitarianism; Rawls’s theory of justice; Dworkin’s equality of resources; Libertarianism; Universal basic income; Market socialism; Citizenship; and culture and politics.
P: PHIL 236 or POLS 201 or PHIL 239 or 8 average in 45 points above 100-level in relevant subjects (e.g. PHIL, POLS, ECON, NSCL, LAWS, or SOCI) with approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme coordinator.
R: POLS 301, POLS 351
PHIL 318 Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Why does the universe exist, rather than nothing at all? Does life imply a designer? Can we show by pure logic that a supreme being exists? Is a person a non-physical soul or only a neural net encased in a skull? Can I survive my death or be in belief in an afterlife a trick of evolution? Isn’t all the suffering in the world evidence against the hypothesis of a benevolent God? Can human beings tell what is morally right and wrong, or do we need a ‘God’s eye’ view? Is science compatible with religion? Is there one and only true religion? What is ‘faith’ and what is ‘reason’ - and who decides?
P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200-level.
R: RELS 210 and PHIL 229
PHIL318-19S2 (C) Semester 2
PHIL 320 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200-level, with approval of the Head of Department
R: HETL 407
PHIL 321 Ethics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course looks at concepts and theories in normative ethics and meta-ethics. Normative ethics deals with the foundations of moral theory: What determines whether an action is right or wrong, good or bad? What principles should we live by? Utilitarianism, deontology and virtue ethics provide three influential answers. Part I of the course studies these theories in detail, considering the ideas of Mill, Kant and Aristotle along the way. Meta-ethics deals with second-order questions about ethical thought and talk. Are there moral facts and moral truths? Could moral judgements be objectively true? What is the relation between moral facts and scientific or natural facts? How, if at all, can we acquire moral knowledge? What role do the emotions play in moral judgement? Part II of the course focuses on these and similar questions.
P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200-level, with approval of the Head of Department.
R: PHIL 236
PHIL321-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PHIL 324 Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Bioethics is the study of ethical problems in healthcare, medical research, and biotechnology. Bioethical problems arise every day, affecting non-human animals, people, and societies.
This course covers a wide range of issues, including: research on human and non-human animals; reproductive technologies, such as surrogacy and genetic testing; and decisions about protecting, killing and letting die, including healthcare, abortion, and euthanasia. The course includes an introduction to ethical values and principles, ways of dealing with moral disagreements, and reflection on what it means for something to be worth moral consideration.
P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200-level, with approval of the Head of Department.
R: PHIL 260, POLS 225
R: PHIL 259 or PHIL 236
PHIL324-19S2 (C) Semester 2
PHIL 335 Cyberspace, Cyborgs and the Meaning of Life
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course investigates a raft of questions concerning mind, metaphysics, knowledge and human nature - thrown up by the ongoing revolution in information technology. These include: Might I attain immortality by porting myself into cyberspace? Am I already in cyberspace? Is the universe nothing but a computer? Should we fear a forthcoming Age of Robots? Is my iPhone part of my mind? Could a computer ever be programmed to be creative and intelligent, and to equal or exceed the problem solving capacities of the human brain?
P: 30 Points at 200-level in Philosophy.
R: PHIL 255, DIGI 202, DIGI 302
EQ: DIGI 302
PHIL335-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Phil 343 Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is about major new discoveries and developments that have occurred in analytic philosophy during recent decades - developments that have forever changed how philosophers will approach major questions in metaphysics, epistemology, the philosophy of mind, and the philosophy of language. Topics covered will vary from year to year depending on student interest, but will typically include Quine's monumentally influential Two Dogmas of Empiricism, Saul Kripke's ground-breaking discoveries in Naming and Necessity, Hillary Putnam's writings about the strange planet of Twin Earth, David Lewis' famously counterintuitive theory that all coherently imaginable possible worlds exist 'out there' as universes parallel to this one, a powerful new framework for analysing possibility called 'two dimensional semantics,' Thomas Nagel on the subject of the inner lives of bats, Donald Davidson's 'Swampman' thought experiment, and a mythical philosophical figure popularly known as 'Kripkenstein'.
P: 45 Points in Philosophy, at least 30 points at 200-level in Philosophy
R: PHIL 493

PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and 'real-world' examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions:
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19A (C) Starts Anytime
PACE395-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

Phil 431 History of Philosophy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy
R: HAPS 407

Phil 433 Ancient Philosophy, Happiness and Desire
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
In ancient Greece, philosophy was thought to be more than simply a discipline of academic interest. Many philosophers saw themselves as analogous to physicians. If physicians treat and heal the body, the role of the philosopher is to provide comparable therapy for the soul in order that we can flourish and live well. This view was common to Aristotle, the Epicureans, the Sceptics and the Stoics. This course is designed to introduce students to this philosophical tradition and to the work of its proponents. Topics covered include the relationship between emotion and reason, the value of true beliefs, the nature of erotic love, the fear of death, the basis of anger and aggression, the value of self-control, and the legitimate tasks and methods of the philosophical enterprise.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy

Phil 434 Bioethics B
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will examine bioethics in theory and practice by looking at practical ethical problems facing health care workers and policy-makers. Topics will include consent and competence, privacy and confidentiality, ethics committees, research ethics, emergency situations, and public health and resource allocation.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
R: HLTH 407, HLTH 434
EQ: HLTH 434

Phil 439 Formal Logic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

Phil 445 Talking Art: Issues in Aesthetics
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course covers a wide range of conceptual problems raised by art - from poetry to painting to cinema to music. It utilises perspectives from a range of disciplines.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ARTH 422
EQ: ARTH 422

Phil 447 Political Philosophy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
R: POLS 410
EQ: POLS 410

Phil 449 Philosophy of Language
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

Phil 456 Philosophy of Science
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
R: HAPS 407

Phil 458 Philosophy of Mathematics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
R: COMS 408

Phil 474 Bioethics A
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
R: HLTH 407, HLTH 433
EQ: HLTH 433

Phil 475 Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.

Phil 480 Research Essay
50 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
R: PHIL 481, PHIL 485

Phil 480-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Phil 480-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Phil 482 Research Essay A
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
R: PHIL 481, PHIL 485, PHIL 480

Phil 483 Research Essay B
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
R: PHIL 481, PHIL 485, PHIL 480

Phil 486 Political Theory: Democracy, Citizenship and Culture
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will analyse three topics in political philosophy: democracy, citizenship and culture which are useful in gaining a understanding of comparative political science or public policy.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: POLS 408
EQ: POLS 408

Phil 491 Independent Course of Study
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: POLS 410

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.
PHIL 493 Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is about major new discoveries and developments that have occurred in analytic philosophy during the recent decades - developments that have forever changed how philosophers will approach major questions in metaphysics, epistemology, the philosophy of mind, and the philosophy of language. Topics covered will vary from year to year depending on student interest, but will typically include Quine's monumentally influential Two Dogmas of Empiricism, Saul Kripke's ground-breaking discoveries in Naming and Necessity, Hilary Putnam's writings about the strange planet of Twin Earth, David Lewis' famously counterintuitive theory that all coherently imaginable possible worlds exist 'out there' as universes parallel to this one, a powerful new framework for analyzing possibility called 'two-dimensional semantics', Thomas Nagel on the subject of the bards, Donald Davidson's 'Swampman' thought experiment, and a mythical philosophical figure popularly known as 'Krishnkenstein'.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department of Philosophy.
R: PHIL 315

PHIL 494 Philosophical Logic
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to central topics in philosophical logic. The course includes an introduction to the work of New Zealand philosopher Arthur Prior.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department.
R: PHIL 315

PHIL 495 Political Philosophy
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course addresses themes in political philosophy. We discuss diverse questions from both the history of political philosophy and from recent debates.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department.

PHIL 496 Cognitive Science
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course addresses philosophical themes in cognitive science. Cognitive scientists are philosophers, psychologists, neuroscientists, and computer scientists along with researchers from other disciplines. Questions we discuss are drawn from across these diverse areas. The central focus of this course consists of the philosophical concerns and challenges presented by the discoveries and methods of investigation used in cognitive science.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department.

PHIL 497 Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Do we think in words? If I say, 'I'm in pain', do you really know what I mean? How can we talk about what doesn't exist - tomorrow, Harry Potter, or the possible world where you win $1 million on Lotto? Can machines have concepts? Could you have been born in a different hemisphere, with different parents and the opposite sex? Why does every attempt to solve a philosophical problem simply raise more problems, sometimes even worse ones? We look at central philosophical problems through the eyes of some of the greatest and most challenging philosophers of the 20th and 21st centuries.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department.
R: PHIL 311

PHIL 498 History of Philosophy
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course introduces you to the philosophy of the early modern period. We shall pay particular attention to the epistemological and metaphysical questions addressed by Descartes in his Meditations and by Hume in Book I of his A Treatise of Human Nature. We also study Hume's moral theory, Locke's epistemology and Berkeley's metaphysics. Topics covered include rationalism and empiricism, dreaming, scepticism, proofs of the existence of God, mind-body dualism, idealism, the nature of self, personal identity, causation, reason and the passions. Is knowledge based on reason or experience? Can I be sure that I'm not dreaming? Can I be sure of anything? When, in any case, is the 'if'? What is the relationship between mind and body? What is it to remain the same person over time? Does the external world exist, and, if so, what is it by nature? Can 'ought' be derived from 'is'? Is morality based on reason of the passions?
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of the Philosophy Department.
R: PHIL 310

PHIL498-1952 (C) Semester 2

PHIL 690 MA Thesis
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
PHIL690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

PHIL 695 MSc Thesis
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
PHIL695-19A (C) Starts Anytime

PHIL 790 Philosophy PhD'
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator for Philosophy.
PHIL790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

PHOTO 211 Photography 2A
45 Points  0.3750 EFTS
Students will be introduced to developing technical competence in, and broad operational, theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Photography practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.
P: FINA 103, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 120 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.
PHOTO211-1951 (C) Semester 1

PHOTO 212 Photography 2B
45 Points  0.3750 EFTS
Students will continue the development of technical competence in, and broad operational, theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Photography practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.
P: PHOTO 211, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 180 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.
PHOTO212-1952 (C) Semester 2

PHOTO 311 Photography 3
90 Points  0.75 EFTS
P: PHOTO 212
PHOTO311-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PHOTO 401 Photography
90 Points  0.75 EFTS
The study of conceptual developments and the practice of photography through an approved and supervised programme.
P: PHOTO 311
PHOTO401-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PHOTO 411 Photography 4
90 Points  0.75 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: PHOTO 311

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PHOTO 501 Photography
90 Points  0.75 EFTS
P: (i) FBAH 301, FBAH 402, PHOTO 401. (j) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHOTO501-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PHOTO 550 Photography
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
P: (i) FBAH 301, FBAH 402, PHOTO 401. (j) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHOTO550-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PHOTO 601 Photography
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHOTO601-19A (C) Starts Anytime

PHOTO 602 Photography
60 Points  0.5 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHOTO602-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
Students also have the opportunity to collect data in an area of interest, which may include science developments examined through meta-analysis and critiquing of journal articles.

**Physical Education**

**School of Health Sciences**

**TEPE 305 Social Context of Physical Education**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Understand how to create equitable, ethical and socially-just learning environments through pedagogical practices, and critically examine the relationships between physical education, physical activity, sport, culture and education. Explore the dominant hegemonic practices in physical education programmes.

P: TEPE 201

**TEPP 341 Professional Practice 3**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Experience intensive school based teaching practice and apply socio-cultural learning theory and pedagogies while also integrating the skills and knowledge gained through the other courses.

P: TEPP 341
C: TEPP 341, TEPE 301

**TEPP 342 Professional Practice 4**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Observe, plan, teach and assess whole lessons in the senior secondary school. As the placement progresses you take a greater role in planning and teaching a sequence of lessons, ultimately building towards teaching a unit of work with at least one class. You will take an increased responsibility for managing the learning environment including preventative management of students and continue to develop your ability to implement socio-cultural learning theory and pedagogies.

P: TEPP 341
C: TEPP 342

**TEPP 343 Professional Practice 5**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Take responsibility for all aspects of planning, teaching and assessing a unit of work at different class levels and catering for diverse learners. Utilise a range of socio-cultural/critical pedagogies and demonstrate increased responsibility for class management including corrective management of students.

P: TEPP 342 and TEPS 342
C: TEPS 341
R: EDTP 331

**TEPS 341 Professional Studies 3**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Explore humanist and relational approaches to managing student behaviour, and understand the application of socio-cultural learning theory and pedagogy to facilitate learning.

P: TEPS 241

**TEPS 342 Professional Studies 4**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Understand teaching as a profession, by examining senior school curriculum guidelines, content requirements, assessment for learning principles, NCEA assessment procedures, and appropriate teaching and learning methodologies. For the secondary school environment, examine the philosophies and learning theories associated with socio-cultural pedagogies for teaching and learning.

P: TEPS 341
C: TEPS 341, TEPP 342

**TEPE 404 Physical Education Futures**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Gain a comprehensive understanding of trends and dilemmas currently influencing physical education. Explore future directions of knowledge and learning and using qualitative research actively engage and critically reflect upon learning for students in diverse physical education settings.

P: TEPE 305

**TEPE 409 Exercise for Health and Performance**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

A cross-disciplinary sport science focus of the role exercise and nutrition has in the spectrum from health to enhanced sport performance. Emphasis is placed upon contemporary sport science developments examined through meta-analysis and critiquing of journal articles. Students also have the opportunity to collect data in an area of interest, which may include exercise prescription for making people faster, stronger, more efficient and less susceptible to injury and illness.

P: TEPE 309
R: TEPE 302

**Physics**

**School of Physical and Chemical Sciences**

**PHYS 101 Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves, Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This is a required course for all Engineering Programmes as well as Physics and Astronomy degrees. PHYS 101 builds on NCEA level 3 physics to develop Mechanics, Conservation Laws, Fluids, Waves, Thermal Physics, and Electromagnetism into an essential foundation for science and technology understanding.

P: (1) PHYS 101 or NCEA 14 credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at level 3 Physics and (b) MATH 101 or 14 Credits (18 credits strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics (including the standards 'Apply differentiation methods in solving problems [91579]' and 'Apply integration methods in solving problems [91578]' and 'Apply integration methods in solving problems [91576]').

**PHYS 102 Engineering Physics B: Electromagnetism, Modern Physics and ‘How Things Work’**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

An essential course for students advancing in physical sciences and engineering who need a good understanding of electromagnetism and concepts of modern physics. The first section covers the E&M necessary to understand basic circuit theory, magnetic field concepts and finally applications such as power technology and electronics. The second section introduces aspects of modern physics such as quantum effects in atoms and materials, radioactivity and nuclear processes. Finally the course finishes with a section titled "How things work - the physics behind modern technology". A series of guest lecturers will elaborate on the physics behind applications such as radar, medical imaging, data storage, lasers, etc.

P: PHYS 101. These prerequisites may be replaced by other background as approved by Head of Department

R: PHYS 114, PHYS 115
EQ: PHYS 114

**PHYS 103 The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

ASTR 109 / PHYS 109 will take you on a grand tour of the universe! We will survey a range of topics in Astronomy, Astrophysics and Cosmology beginning with the denizens of our solar system and expanding outward to visit exotic stars and distant galaxies. During the journey we will learn about how the universe works and will highlight the key discoveries that have led us to this understanding.

R: (1) ASTR 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 109.
EQ: ASTR 109

**PHYS 111 Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Classical dynamics, oscillations, temperature and heat, D.C. circuits, geometrical optics and interference, nuclear physics.

R: Students who have been credited with any of PHYS 101, PHYS 102, PHYS 113 or PHYS 114 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 111.
EQ: ASTR 109

**PHYS 203 Relativistic and Quantum Physics**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Introduction to relativistic mechanics, including space-time transformations, dynamics and collisions of relativistic particles. Introduction to quantum physics, bringing out its applications, including wave-particle duality, one dimensional barriers and wells, electron spin, electron configuration of atoms, lasers, semiconductors and quantum dots.

R: PHYS 102 or PHYS 101 and CHMA 101. (b) MATH 103 or ENMT 110. These prerequisites may be replaced by a high level of achievement in level 3 NCEA Physics and Mathematics with Calculus or other background approved by the Head of Department.

R: PHYS 222
RP: MATH 103 or ENTH 119.

EQ: PHYS 202-19S2 (C) Semester 1

EQ: PHYS 203-19S2 (C) Semester 2
PHYS 205 Waves, Optics and Mechanics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this course we study the physics of wave oscillations and their applications in numerous different physical systems. The geometric theory of image formation is developed and applied to various optical instruments. We will study interference and diffraction problems using Fourier techniques. Its use in optical instruments such as diffraction grating spectrometers, interferometers and lasers is highlighted. The course will provide a deeper understanding of mechanics as addressed at 100-level, particularly the motion of rotating bodies and the application of these ideas to modern problem solving. The course also contains an introduction to systematic programming and numerical methods using MATLAB.

PHYS 313-19S2 (C) Semester 2
RP: MATH/uni00A0201
P: (1) PHYS/uni00A0206; (2) PHYS/uni00A0203 or CHEM/uni00A0211; (3) MATH/uni00A0103 or EMTH/uni00A0119 or MATH/uni00A0201.


PHYS 319 Atmospheric, Oceanic and Climate Dynamics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Principles of the dynamics of a rotating fluid applied to large-scale motion of the Earth’s atmosphere, oceans and climate will be detailed. The first portion of the course will focus on atmospheric thermodynamics and large-scale dynamics in the atmosphere. Details of the global energy balance driving the observed general circulation of the atmosphere and the impacts of variations in atmospheric composition (changes in greenhouse gases) and solar irradiance on this energy balance and climate change will be discussed. The last section of this course will examine ocean dynamics and their linkages to atmospheric circulations. The El Niño Southern oscillation will be used as an example of atmosphere-ocean linkages in this discussion.

PHYS 206 Electromagnetism and Materials
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The treatment of electromagnetic forces and potentials in vector form. Development of the fundamental laws of electromagnetism through to the Maxwell equations in integral form. Practical application of electromagnetic theory to various physical situations. Introduction to modern materials starting with their different classifications, their physical structure and their basic electronic properties. Later sections will include discussion of nanomaterials and semiconductors. Fundamental concepts will be introduced during the first four lectures. The second week will be devoted to the development of the Maxwell equations in differential form. The propagation of electromagnetic waves in free space, dielectrics and conducting media, their behaviour at dielectric interfaces and their production from radiating sources. Advanced topics in modern materials science. Development of the electronic theory of solids leading to band-structure calculations and on to band-structure engineering in quantum architectures. Advanced semiconductor physics including devices in modern opto-electronics.

PHYS 208 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Admission only by permission of the Head of Department

PHYS 310 Thermal, Statistical and Particle Physics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Development of statistical mechanics from thermodynamic principles. Entropy interpreted from both the thermodynamic and statistical viewpoint. Applications in nuclear and particle physics including radioactivity.

PHYS 311 Quantum Mechanics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Development of quantum mechanics from basic postulates, using operator techniques, with application of the formalism to a variety of systems: time-independent perturbation theory. The Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of classical mechanics which provide essential preparation for all advanced courses in theoretical physics. Techniques learned have wide use in advanced quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, general relativistic, particle physics and statistical mechanics.

PHYS 319 Atmospheric, Oceanic and Climate Dynamics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Principles of the dynamics of a rotating fluid applied to large-scale motion of the Earth’s atmosphere, oceans and climate will be detailed. The first portion of the course will focus on atmospheric thermodynamics and large-scale dynamics in the atmosphere. Details of the global energy balance driving the observed general circulation of the atmosphere and the impacts of variations in atmospheric composition (changes in greenhouse gases) and solar irradiance on this energy balance and climate change will be discussed. The last section of this course will examine ocean dynamics and their linkages to atmospheric circulations. The El Niño Southern oscillation will be used as an example of atmosphere-ocean linkages in this discussion.

PHYS 208 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Admission only by permission of the Head of Department

PHYS 323 Laser Physics and Modern Optics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The aim of this course is to discuss the physics of the atom-radiation interaction, optical materials, laser physics as well as quantum and non-linear optics with particular reference to key topical applications such as femtosecond lasers and non-linear spectroscopy.

PHYS 326 Classical Mechanics and Symmetry Principles
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of classical mechanics which provide essential preparation for all advanced courses in theoretical physics. Techniques learned have wide use in advanced quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, general relativistic, particle physics and statistical mechanics.

PHYS 328 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

PHYS 329 Special Topic: Physics in Industry Project
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

PHYS 381 Advanced Experimental Physics and Astronomy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Execution and write-up of selected laboratory experiments.

PHYS 382 Advanced Experimental Physics and Astronomy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Execution and write-up of selected laboratory experiments.

PHYS 383 Advanced Electromagnetism and Materials
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The development of the Maxwell equations in differential form. The propagation of electromagnetic waves in free space, dielectrics and conducting media, their behaviour at dielectric interfaces and their production from radiating sources. Advanced topics in modern materials science. Development of the electronic theory of solids leading to band-structure calculations and on to band-structure engineering in quantum architectures. Advanced semiconductor physics including devices in modern opto-electronics.

PHYS 384 Atmospheric, Oceanic and Climate Dynamics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Principles of the dynamics of a rotating fluid applied to large-scale motion of the Earth’s atmosphere, oceans and climate will be detailed. The first portion of the course will focus on atmospheric thermodynamics and large-scale dynamics in the atmosphere. Details of the global energy balance driving the observed general circulation of the atmosphere and the impacts of variations in atmospheric composition (changes in greenhouse gases) and solar irradiance on this energy balance and climate change will be discussed. The last section of this course will examine ocean dynamics and their linkages to atmospheric circulations. The El Niño Southern oscillation will be used as an example of atmosphere-ocean linkages in this discussion.

PHYS 385 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

PHYS 386 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

PHYS 387 Special Topic: Physics in Industry Project
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

PHYS 388 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

PHYS 389 Special Topic: Physics in Industry Project
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

PHYS 390 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department; (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or equivalent.

PHYS 391 Introductory Physics Research
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
150 hours research undertaken with the supervision of an active researcher. To be assessed with an oral presentation 20%, and a short written report 80%. This course may be started in exceptional circumstances.

PHYS 392 Introductory Physics Research
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
150 hours research undertaken with the supervision of an active researcher. To be assessed with an oral presentation 20%, and a short written report 80%. This course may be started in exceptional circumstances.

PHYS 393 Introductory Physics Research
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
150 hours research undertaken with the supervision of an active researcher. To be assessed with an oral presentation 20%, and a short written report 80%. This course may be started in exceptional circumstances.
Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PHYS 407 Research Tools
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS407-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PHYS407-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PHYS 411 Advanced Quantum Mechanics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS411-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 412 Advanced Condensed Matter Physics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS412-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 413 Laser Physics and Modern Optics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS413-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 415 General Relativity
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces the foundations of general relativity - Einstein's theory of gravitational interactions - with applications. We begin with a physical motivation for general relativity in terms of the equivalence principle and tidal forces. We then develop the mathematical framework of differential geometry needed for working in curved space-time. Equipped with the machinery of connections, covariant derivatives, and the Riemann curvature tensor we will investigate the geodesic equations and Einstein's equations, which describe the dynamic relationship between matter and geometry. Applications will include the determination of orbits near stars and black holes, and the bending of light.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS415-19S1 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 416 Quantum Field Theory
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS416-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PHYS 419 Atmospheric, Oceanic and Climate Dynamics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Principles of the dynamics of a rotating fluid applied to large-scale motion of the Earth's atmosphere, oceans and climate will be detailed. The first portion of the course will focus on atmospheric thermodynamics and large-scale dynamics in the atmosphere. Details of the global energy balance driving the observed general circulation of the atmosphere and the impacts of variations in atmospheric composition (changes in greenhouse gases) and solar irradiance on this energy balance will be discussed. The latter section of this course will examine ocean dynamics and their linkages to atmospheric circulations, the El Nino Southern oscillation will be used as an example of atmosphere-ocean linkages in this discussion.
P: PHYS 301 or PHYS 302 or PHYS 303, (2) MATH 103 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.
R: PHYS 316, PHYS 418, PHYS 448, PHYS 319
RP: MATH 202
PHYS419-19S1 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 420 Special Topic
20 Points 0.1670 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS420-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 421 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS421-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 422 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS422-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 427 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS427-19S1 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 440 Thermal, Statistical and Particle Physics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Development of statistical mechanics from thermodynamic principals. Entropy interpreted from both the thermodynamic and statistical viewpoint. Applications in nuclear and particle physics including radioactivity.
P: PHYS 203, (2) MATH 201.
PHYS440-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 441 Quantum Mechanics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS441-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 443 Advanced Electromagnetism and Materials
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The development of the Maxwell equations in differential form. The propagation of electromagnetic waves in free space, dielectrics and conducting media, their behaviour at dielectric interfaces and their production from radiating sources. Advanced topics in modern materials science. Development of the electronic theory of solids leading to band-structure calculations and on to band-structure engineering in quantum architectures. Advanced semiconductor physics including devices in modern opto-electronics.
P: PHYS 203, (2) MATH 201 or MATH 109 or EMTH 119 or MATH 201.
R: PHYS 312, PHYS 331, PHYS 341, PHYS 442, PHYS 444
RP: PHYS 205, MATH 201
PHYS443-19S1 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 456 Classical Mechanics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS456-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 480 Physics Research Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An independent research project in Physics for 400-level students.
P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS480-19A (C) Starts Anytime
PHYS480-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PHYS 493 Research Project
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS493-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PHYS493-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PHYS493-19S2 (C) Semester 2

PHYS 495 Introduction to Physics Education Research
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course develops knowledge of research methods and techniques as applied particularly to first-year level Physics. It reviews modern literature on Physics Education research. Students will combine knowledge gained in this course with their own experience in running tutorials and laboratories to develop plans for improved learning in these areas.
P: Subject to permission of Head of Department.
PHYS495-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Cannot be credited to a postgraduate degree.

PHYS 690 MSc Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

PHYS 790 Physics PhD∗
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PHYS790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Plant Biology

School of Biological Sciences

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PBIO 480 Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A written report on a research project approved by the Head of School of Biological Sciences. The report must be completed and presented by the due date in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL 401–493 (refer to degree schedule).
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
PBIO480-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

∗ From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
Political Science and International Relations

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

POLS 102 Politics: An Introduction
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course introduces the basic tools and techniques used in political science, including essay writing, methods of analysis, and formulation of hypotheses. It also introduces students to a selection of key theories and frameworks. It covers topics such as democracy, authoritarianism, people's power, civil society, conflict, globalization, and the future of our world. This course will be of great benefit to Political Science majors of all levels and to students who desire a broad-based introduction to the field.

POLS102-18S2 (D) Semester 2

POLS 103 Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
How are decisions made in New Zealand? Who has how much power in this process? How can citizens, businesses, SW, and a diverse range of groups have a say? This course is an introduction to New Zealand politics and public policy. The course examines the core features of New Zealand’s political landscape. The constitution, how MMP works, the roles of leaders, cabinet and parliament, and then explores issues that matter to the public, and asks how citizens can participate in politics, what role powerful groups including the media play in decision making and how new, diverse voices can be heard, including your own. The course includes a field day working in local communities learning about leadership and public attitudes.

POLS103-19S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 104 Introduction to International Relations
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course provides a broad introduction to the core issues and theories related to the study of international relations. Students will be introduced to the discipline through a study of key historical events, prominent theories of international relations, and a variety of practical examples.

POLS104-19S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 105 Comparing the Politics of Nations: A Global Introduction
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course serves as an introduction to the basics of comparative political studies. It is designed to provide the student with a broad comparative overview of the world’s political systems. The main objectives are to give students the necessary tools to assess and understand the differences in political culture, political organizations, governmental structures, and political behavior.

POLS105-19S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 106 Plato to Nato: Introduction to Political Thought
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
What’s the right thing for a group of people to do? How does a society know it is well governed? How do you know you are doing the right thing for your country, or your fellow citizens, or how that will impact on your family and friends? Who matters more, your family or your fellow citizens? The written record of the arguments about the best way to answer such questions is over 2000 years old, and this is an introduction to the thinkers that have answered these questions and influenced everyone from Plato to Obama, and you. In this course, you will study the evolution of the ideas that form the building blocks of the political and social sciences. The course traverses the political ideas that arose in the Greek and Roman civilizations, the Renaissance, the birth of America, the death of the English and French despotistic monarchies, and the great traumas of socialism, Marxism and the political upheavals that followed the wars of the 20th century. We will trace the changes in the fundamental political concepts such as freedom, equality, rights, justice, government, the state, markets, and domination.

R: PHIL 145
EQ: PHIL 145

POLS106-19S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 137 Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Our art, culture, politics, society, and economy are powered by computing machines. This course will provide a history of computing from the 1930s to the present day, offering students an introduction to the fundamentals of computing technology, the corporations who sell us our devices and software, and moral and ethical issues at the heart of the information society. The course also examines Artificial Intelligence. What is AI and can it be achieved? How could you tell whether a computer has a mind? Is the human brain in fact a computer?

EQ: PHIL 137

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

POLS 202 International Relations and Humanitarian Ideals
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course examines the intersection of international relations and humanitarian ideals. It examines debates over the meaning of sovereignty, the role of identity and ethnicity in war, and the impact of human rights in international and global politics. These issues are illustrated via case studies of humanitarian intervention and the war on terror.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme coordinator.

POLS202-19S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 203 World Politics: Islamic Societies
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Consequences of socio-economic and political change in selected Islamic states.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.

POLS203-19S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 204 Introduction to Public Policy
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course introduces concepts of and approaches to public policy analysis and evaluation, focusing on policy areas such as health, genetic engineering, human reproduction, the environment, and new technology, the course examines the interaction of expertise, society, and public policy and clarifies the intricacies of the policy process in light of technological and social change.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level; OR HLTH 101, OR HLTH 106 OR HSRV 101. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.

POLS204-19S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 205 United States Politics
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on the institutions and government of the United States. Topics include civil rights and civil liberties, the Courts, Presidential-Congressional relations, the national security establishment (e.g. the military and Central Intelligence Agency), and the Trump Administration. We also consider key foreign policy issues such as the U.S. in the Asia-Pacific region, U.S.-China relations, U.S.-North Korea relations, and the global significance of the U.S. economy.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.

POLS205-19S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 206 Global Politics: Party Politics and Elections in Contemporary Democracies
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is a study of the context and issues of politics and governance of contemporary democracies. Using a comparative analytical approach, the course examines the role of political institutions (formal and informal) and political development on political dynamics, behaviour and participation in these societies.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.

POLS206-19S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 208 Special Topic: International Development Studies
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to the history and theories of international development. It further looks at contemporary challenges involving a plurality of actors in the field, notably the United Nations family, the World Bank and non-governmental organisations.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.

POLS208-19S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 210 Democratic Uprisings and Political Participation
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
With democracy increasingly coming under attack around the world, this course examines democratic uprisings, with a primary focus on people's power uprisings in Southeast Asia and the Middle East, popularly known as the "Arab Spring". It examines the causes of uprisings, the factors that lead to success or failure, and the role of both traditional and social media in these uprisings. It considers when newly created democracies are most likely to succeed and when they are likely to fail. Last, we consider the threats to contemporary democracies, particularly new democracies, but also with some reflection on more established democracies like our own.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.

POLS210-19S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS/uni00A0103 Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
The course also examines Artificial Intelligence. What is AI and can it be achieved? How could you tell whether a computer has a mind? Is the human brain in fact a computer?

EQ: PHIL 137

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
POLS 211 China from Mao to Now
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will provide an introduction to the domestic politics and foreign policy of the People’s Republic of China and Taiwan (Republic of China).

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator.

Semester 1

POLS 212 Global and International Political Economy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines the politics of global economic relations. It will focus on issues of international trade, the international monetary system, and foreign investment—and the relationship of each to both domestic and international politics. Among the specific topics to be discussed are: trade and protectionism, the role and performance of global institutions such as the IMF, World Bank, and WTO, and the significance of multinational corporations, efforts at regional economic integration such as the EU and NAFTA, the relationship of the world economy to the economic development of poor countries, the emergence of new economic players such as China and India, and the relationship between economic strength and political power.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator.

Semester 1

POLS 216 City Politics and Urban Policy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This is the century of the city. By 2050, seven in ten people on the planet will be living in an urban area. Many of the rapidly growing cities are larger than small nations. How do cities make decisions? How do citizens in cities effect change? This course examines local and regional community politics in rapidly developing urban areas and struggling regions; in particular the course examines the role and function of local democracy through the lens of public participation in key policy issues. Discussion and analysis considers the role of the public in policy formulation, and implementation at both a neighbourhood, city and regional level, and the relationship between local and central government and international agencies and considers the changing roles and challenges of local governance. There is a special focus on the politics of disasters and community recovery. Teaching includes field trips in both Christchurch and Westport field centre.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level, or 120 points from the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) schedule. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator.

Semester 1

POLS 217 Global and International Politics: Foreign Policy Analysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the theory and empirics of foreign policy analysis. The first part of the course addresses some general questions about the subject, such as: what is foreign policy and how do we study it? It then examines key factors and approaches in foreign policy analysis, beginning with traditional rational actor and bureaucratic decision-making approaches, and ending with more recent trans-national perspectives. Case studies are used throughout to demonstrate the strengths and weaknesses of the different theoretical approaches, with the emphasis on foreign policy doctrine and implementation in the United States and New Zealand.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator.

Semester 1

POLS 223 Minorities in Politics and Policy in the Asia Pacific
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

This course examines how different political systems manage their diverse ethnic communities. It aims to give students a broad overview of how minorities in the Asia Pacific negotiate their identities and political space vis-à-vis the state.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator.

Semester 1

POLS 224 Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed to provide sufficient knowledge and understanding of recent economic developments and democratisation processes in Europe as a whole and within the EU as an institution. It will examine the institutional and policy changes that have happened since the European “reunification” in 1989, but significant attention will be paid to the economic and political history of the continent also.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator.

R: EURA 224, EURO 224, EURA 324, EURO 324
EQ: EURA 224

POLS224-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

POLS 225 Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

Bioethics is the study of ethical problems in healthcare, medical research, and biotechnology. Bioethical problems arise every day, affecting non-human animals, people, and societies. The course covers a wide range of issues, including: research on human and non-human animals; reproductive technologies, such as surrogacy and genetic testing; and decisions about protecting, killing and letting die, including: healthcare, abortion, and euthanasia. The course includes an introduction to ethical values and principles, ways of dealing with moral disagreements, and reflection on what it means for something to be worth moral consideration.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator.

R: PHIL 240, PHIL 344
EQ: PHIL 240

Semester 1

POLS 232 Media and Politics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course provides an understanding of the role of the media in domestic and international politics. It does this by analysing key theoretical assumptions and debates on the role of media institutions in the struggle for power domestically and internationally.

P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator.

R: COMS 205
EQ: COMS 205

Semester 2

POLS 234 Special Topic: European Foreign and Security Policy in the 21st Century
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on how the EU and its member states are adapting to an international role in the 21st century. The course will examine the interactions of EU foreign and security policy, the creation of the Common Security and Defence Policy (CSDP) and the increasing number of civilian and military crisis management operations. The course assesses the EU’s emergent strategy and strategic culture and stands of its foreign policy in action. The course concludes with an assessment of institutional changes as a result of the Lisbon treaty, in particular the creation of the European External Action Service (EEAS) that have further raised expectations as to the EU’s external role.

P: Any 15 points at EURO 100-level, OR Any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR Any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator

R: EURO 234, EURO 234
EQ: EURO 234

POLS234-19SU2 (C) Summer (Jan 19)

POLS 258 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the Treaty; and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.

P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.

R: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOC 205, HSRV 205, POLS 218, CULT 219
EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, SOC 219, HSRV 205, CULT 219

POLS 301 Contemporary Political Theory
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The study of politics focuses not only on how the political world operates, but also the normative question of how it ought to operate. Is redistribution of wealth justified? Do people have a right to what they earn in the market? Is equality of opportunity possible? Is the status quo desirable? This course examines theories of distributive justice and their implications for economics and markets. Topics covered include: Utilitarianism; Rawls’s theory of justice; Dworkin’s equality of resources; Libertarianism; Universal basic income; Market socialism; Citizenship; and culture and politics.

P: 15 points at 200-level in POLS or PHIL 236 or PHIL 239. Students without these prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme Coordinator.

R: PHIL 330, POLS 331
EQ: PHIL 337

POLS301-19S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 304 Environmental Politics and Policy
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Has green politics come of age? Around the world we are seeing spontaneous community movements challenging four difficult and intersecting issues: dangerous environmental change, growing social inequality, weak democracy and a paradigm of growth that has contributed to resource extraction beyond the capacity of the planet. Against a background of difficult issues including climate change and the impact of colonization, this course examines the roots of environmental thinking and activism and asks: what are the implications of these ideas for how we live as citizens, communities, businesses and nations and how might
we plan for just transitions towards a more equitable and sustainable future? The course involves a weekend field trip.
P: 30 points in POLS at 200-level. Students without 30 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a 8 average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme Coordinator.
POLS304-19S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 306 The Craft of Political Research and Risk Analysis
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course introduces the ‘art’ and ‘science’ of designing and conducting empirical research in political science. The main focus of the course is on ‘doing’ and ‘producing’ political science research. The course will prepare students to be a consumer of political science literature as well as provide them with the fundamentals of scientific research in political science. This course will be valuable preparation for students considering postgraduate studies at the honours level and beyond.
P: 30 points in POLS at 200-level. Students without 30 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a 8 average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 307 Policy Issues in Science, Technology and Global Health
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course analyses major political issues and policy challenges in the areas of global health, bio-medicine and the life sciences industry. Specific issues will include the politics of infectious diseases, food security, human ‘enhancement’, and the implications of disruptive technologies for medicine, human reproduction, and life extension. Cases will be drawn from North America, Australasia and Africa.
P: 30 points in POLS at 200-level. OR POLS 206 and one of HLT 201/202/213. Students without 30 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a 8 average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department.
POLS307-19S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 308 International Politics: New Zealand Foreign Policy
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will critically examine New Zealand’s past and present foreign policy while exploring future foreign policy directions.
P: 30 points in POLS at 200-level. Students without 30 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a 8 average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme Coordinator.
P: POLS 303
POLS308-19S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 311 Northeast Asia and the Changing Global Order
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A new global order is arising and Northeast Asia is at the heart of it. How will China’s Rise affect global politics? Will the US have to accommodate China’s rising military power, or will it confront China? Is the US regionally vulnerable to North Korea? Will energy security bring the countries of Northeast Asia together, or will it set them against each other? This course examines the changing global order, how it is being shaped in Northeast Asia, and the implications of this for New Zealand.
P: 30 points in POLS at 200-level. Students without 15 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a 8 average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 312 Critical Approaches to International Relations
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course looks closely at a variety of critical perspectives in international relations. Through an examination of liberal, realist, Marxist, poststructuralist, and constructivist perspectives, the course shows how critiques emerge in opposition to dominant discourses and theories of international relations. Each critical approach will be introduced and applied to case studies including the war in Iraq, humanitarian intervention, and terrorism. Finally, the course looks at the role of theorists in the practice of international relations in order to demonstrate the ways in which abstract scholarly thought is deeply intertwined with the everyday practice of international politics.
P: 30 points in POLS at 200-level. Students without 30 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a 8 average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme Coordinator.
POLS 314 Militaries and Societies
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course covers the development of the modern military and its role in politics and society in a wide range of countries, including European, Asian, American, and Pacific nations. It also examines the authoritarian nature of military regimes and the ways they may collapse or be reformed by democratic uprisings. The final section of the course is devoted to contemporary issues in civil-military relations, including the possible emergence of a new kind of post-modern military, whether soldiers trained for battle are effective as peacekeepers, with a focus on New Zealand peace-keeping, and the return of mercenary forces.
P: 30 points in POLS at 200-level. Students without 15 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a 8 average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme Coordinator.
POLS314-19S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 315 Global Politics: Continuity and Change in the Politics of Contemporary Democracies
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This seminar course is an in-depth comparative analysis of the political processes, behaviour, and institutions in industrial democracies. The course considers the numerous avenues through which citizens influence politics and policy-making and considers the implications of formal institutional structures and informal forms of participation. In this seminar, we will survey (i) the historical, geographic, and economic context, (ii) institutions and electoral processes, and (iii) recent transformations and future challenges of modern industrial democracies.
P: 30 points in POLS at 200-level. Students without 30 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a 8 average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 319 International Organisations: The United Nations and Contemporary Challenges
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An advanced undergraduate course examining international organisations with a special focus on the contemporary role of the United Nations.
P: 30 points in POLS at 200-level. Students without 15 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a 8 average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 332 Media and Conflict
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course sets out to provide a critical insight and analysis into the role of media in ancient and contemporary conflicts and wars through a series of in-depth case studies. It provides a comprehensive review of the key concepts and theories on the media’s impact on, and role during political conflicts.
P: 30 points in POLS at 200-level. Students without 30 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a 8 average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
P: POLS 206
POLS332-19S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 333 Independent Course of Study
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: 30 points in POLS at 200-level. Students without 30 points at 200-level in POLS but with at least a 8 average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 335 Ngāti Āpōpō: Māori Futures
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course explores the local, national and global trends that will materially impact on the future trajectory of Māori self-determination and futures making. Students will investigate how Māori navigate such shifts and trends to advance self-determination as change agents.
P: 30 points at 200-level in POLS or MAOR 219. Students without 15 points at 200-level in POLS, but with at least a 8 average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one course at 300-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
P: MAOR 201, POLS 351, CULT 319
POLS335-19S2 (C) Semester 2

PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and “real-world” examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-places
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
P: ARTS 395
PACE395-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19A (C) Starts Anytime
PACE395-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-places for more information.

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.
POLS 440 Principles and Practice of Policy and Governance
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course offers advanced theory and practice of policy making and governance in the not-for-profit, public policy and public and private sectors. The first part of the course will provide foundational knowledge of the principles, theories and historical dimensions of policy analysis and governance. The second part of the course will be composed of a series of intensive professional seminars and case studies, providing students with detailed practical
insights into the practical world of giving advice and making decisions while working within the context of a political environment constrained by other institutions, time and resources. P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

POLS440-19S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 441 Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course offers a blend of theoretical and practical insight into international relations and diplomacy. The first part of the course will provide foundational knowledge of the principles, theories and historical dimensions of foreign policy and diplomacy. The second part of the course will be composed of a series of intensive professional seminars, providing students with detailed practical insights into complex and difficult cases in international relations and diplomacy through the experiences of those involved in them. P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme coordinator.
R: IAP 604

POLS441-19S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 442 Policy and Governance in Small States of New Zealand and the Pacific
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides an advanced introduction to policy making and governance challenges in small states, with a particular focus on New Zealand and the small states of the Pacific. Students will be introduced to Pacific and New Zealand political economy/development/challenges, building on insights into the cultural capital, opportunities and risks (environmental, social and economic) that these communities face. Through regional case studies of policy development and governance and seminars with practitioners and community leaders, students will also have opportunities to gain expertise in locally led problem solving. P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department and/or Programme coordinator.
R: POLS 402

POLS442-19S1 (C) Semester 2

POLS 443 Science, Technology and Environmental Policy
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course focuses on the analysis and evaluation of comparative national policies for science, technology and engineering. Scientific innovation and investment are crucial to both economic and environmental sustainability, but the dynamics of policy-making in this domain often lead to public mistrust and conflict. Based on the case study method, this course will examine STEEP with reference to issues such as: geo-engineering and climate change; energy policy, autonomous machines and the robotic revolution; and advanced biotechnologies for human health and the environment. P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

POLS443-19S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 444 International Human Rights
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course examines the growth of the human rights movement over the past 70 years and problems associated with creating a universal set of human rights norms. Contemporary challenges will be examined with a particular emphasis on the Global South. P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
R: POLS 405, 410, 411, IAP 662, POLS 420 and DIPL 418 prior to 2014

POLS444-19S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 445 China’s Emergence as a Global Great Power
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Covering China’s international relations, government policy-formation process and contemporary institutions, this course will use an issues-based approach to help students develop a thorough understanding of China’s emergence as a global great power and the global implications of this. P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
R: POLS 406 and DIPL 406

POLS445-19S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 446 Political Economy of Development
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course examines the historical major economic, political, and social changes in the world economy in general and a comparative case study focus on East and Southern Asia. This course will examine the impact of colonialism and the development of the nation-state and examine the theoretical approaches to economic development and growth. P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
R: POLS 407, 410, IAP 671

POLS446-19S1 (C) Semester 2

POLS 447 Islam and Politics: The Middle East, Southeast Asia, and the World
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Islam has, since its beginnings been intertwined with politics in a multitude of ways—ways that, since 9/11, often seem dangerous, if we are to believe some politicians and media. If we look more closely, however, we see that political Islam has changed many times over the last century. The course will cover Islam in both the Middle East and Southeast Asia, from a variety of perspectives. P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
R: POLS 412

POLS447-19S1 (C) Semester 2

POLS 480 Supervised Research Paper
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the Programme Director. Students will be required to attend seminars in preparation for their independent research, and will also make presentations of their research during the year. This course is compulsory for all POLS Honours students. Students are recommended to submit some potential research topics to the honours coordinator upon enrolment. P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

POLS480-19S1 (C) Whole Year (51 and 53)

POLS 481 Supervised Research Paper A
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This is part A of the Supervised Research Paper for students beginning their Honours degree in Semester 2. P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director.
R: POLS 480

POLS481-19S2 (C) Semester 2

POLS 482 Supervised Research Paper B
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This is part B of the Supervised Research Paper for students beginning their Honours degree in Semester 2. P: POLS 481 R: POLS 480

POLS482-19S1 (C) Semester 1

POLS 688 Dissertation
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
A supervised, independent research project. P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department

POLS688-19A (C) Starts Anytime

POLS 689 Thesis
90 Points 0.75 EFTS
A supervised, independent research thesis. P: BA in Political Science and International Relations with an A- average in 300-level courses, and with the approval of the Programme Coordinator in consultation with the POLS HoD and the Dean of Arts (Academic). POLS689-19A (C) Starts Anytime

POLS 690 MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Department Coordinator.

POLS690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

POLS 790 Political Science PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Department Coordinator.

POLS790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Product Design
School of Product Design

PROD 101 Product Design 1
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An introduction to the methods of systematic product design and specification, illustrated by case studies of successful commercial product designs. Analysis of existing products. History of design and influential designers. Team-based open-ended product design and prototyping projects on nominated topics. Students will form teams and work on specifying and making a product prototype related to their degree major, using techniques such as 3D printing and hand-tool operations (Industrial Product Design), simple animation software and game engines (Immersive Applied Game Design) or mixing, blending and grinding operations (Chemical and Healthcare Product Formulation).

PROD101-19S2 (C) Semester 2

PROD 110 Product Design Principles
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Introduction to formal aspects of design practice, including the detailed design brief; important influences and influencers in design throughout history, and the place of design in the context of cultures, nations and users. Critical practical skills, including freehand, digital and technical drawing, as well as prototyping skills using paper, card, 3D printing, laser-cutting, modelling foam and wood. P: University Entrance
R: Restricted to students enrolled in the BProdDesign, the BProdDesign/BCom and the BProdDesign/BlSc.

PROD110-19S1 (C) Semester 1

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
PROD 111 Materials Science for Design
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Classes of materials and their properties in terms of terms of strength, chemical stability, corrosion, elasticity, hardness, and applications. Stress-strain behaviour, Young’s modulus, elastic deformation and failure modes.

PROD 121 The Game Development Process
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course takes students through the process of going from a game idea to a playable prototype. Students learn about the various roles, skills, technologies, and processes that need to come together to deliver a working game. Projects will be done in teams, and will mimic as closely as possible the processes used in commercial game studios.

PROD 211 Materials Engineering and Selection
15 Points 0.125 EFTS

PROD 212 Thermofluids
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Fluid properties such as density and viscosity. Fluid statics, Bernoulli’s equation, pipe flow profiles, pressure drop and frictional losses under flow. Laminar and turbulent flow. Pumps, compressors and fans. Thermodynamic properties such as heat capacity, latent heat of fusion and evaporation. Introduction to convective and convective heat transfer, film and overall heat transfer coefficients. Radiation. Graphical analysis of common thermodynamic cycles, including the Carnot cycle and heat pumps.

PROD 213 Industrial Product Design IA
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The process of industrial product design, focusing on the transition from product ideas to working prototypes. Principles of successful product design, such as clarity of function to end-users, simplicity, robustness, etc. Basic principles of mechanical design e.g. movement and force transmission. Embedding of the design concept. Aesthetics. Introduction to electronics and control. Design project management. Developing the design proposal. Introduction to product economics.

PROD 214 Industrial Product Design IB
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Practical workshop skills, working with wood, metal, plastic, composites, etc., with an emphasis on building models and prototyping. Team-based open-ended product design and prototyping projects on nominated topics. Students will form teams and develop a set of product specifications, build prototypes, then evaluate the performance of the prototypes against the original specifications.

PROD 221 Game Design in Context
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This paper explores a wider view of games and society. Topics include: 1. Ethics. Social issues, and games: How are various segments of the population portrayed in games? Specific focus will be on the representation of women and minorities in games, discussions of violence in games, games addiction, and how design choices affect, and are affected by, society. 2. Biculturalism in Games: Māori themes and motivations in games are important in the New Zealand context. How can game designers better support a Māori audience specifically, and various cultures more generally? 3. Multi-sensory Technologies: What technologies exist to deliver content to each of these senses? 4. Holistic Design: What are the design concerns when choosing an appropriate set of sensory “displays” for immersive experiences? Which types of cues are needed for a given user/task/environment combination?

PROD 222 Gaming Project Studio I
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This paper allows students to create substantial immersive experiences using techniques such as structured brainstorming, rapid prototyping (fail often, fail early), constructive critiquing, and iteration. Students will create several major works during the course of the paper, working in teams, formally presenting their ideas, and working with client constraints. Several technologies will be introduced, such as collaborative project management and tracking tools, code repositories, and presentation software.

PROD 223 Immersive Game Design
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This paper introduces students to the technologies and techniques used to create Virtual Reality (VR) and Augmented Reality (AR) experiences. Students will design and build games using VR and AR head-mounted displays, 6-degree-of-freedom motion controllers, depth cameras, and other leading-edge technologies, such as Arduino-controlled input and output. We will look at three main topics: 1. The Human Sensory Systems: What are the strengths and weaknesses of the main human senses of vision, audio, haptics (touch), smell and taste? 2. Multi-sensory Technologies: What technologies exist to deliver content to each of these senses? 3. Holistic Design: What are the design concerns when choosing an appropriate set of sensory “displays” for immersive experiences? Which types of cues are needed for a given user/task/environment combination?
addition, students will learn various techniques for making objects move, such as forward
and inverse kinematics, behavioural animation, and physically-based animation.

**PROD 322 Gaming Project Studio 2**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This paper will allow students to apply the techniques and strategies from the courses they
have completed to deliver a well-designed, tested, and polished immersive experience applied
to a real-world problem space. Projects range from games for health, to games for behaviour
change, games for social justice, and games for education. Other applied areas of games are
couraged.

**PROD 323 Game Engines and Artificial Intelligence**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
In this paper, students will learn about game engine design through the use of existing
eengine source code. Students will extend existing functionality through the use of
programming techniques. In addition, students will become comfortable designing and
creating game-based artificial intelligence (AI) constructs.

**PROD 331 Product Formulation 2**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Unit operations for producing formulated products such as lotions, gels, creams and lotions.
Accelerated shelf-life testing methods. Microbial stability, safety and testing. Particulate
flow, mixing and packing. Solids milling, conveying, pneumatic transport and bulk storage
behaviour.

**PROD 333 Chemical and Healthcare Product Formulation 2A**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Unit operations for producing formulated products such as lotions, gels, colloids and
suspensions, tabletted and particulate materials. Scale-up and operation. Process design,
simulation and economic analysis for formulated product manufacture. Batch scheduling and
recipe specification. Filling and packaging operations.

**PROD 334 Chemical and Healthcare Product Formulation 2B**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Team-based product design project. Students will work in teams of 3 to 4 to choose a
particular product, for which they will write specifications, and then design a production
method and final formulation to meet these requirements. Product prototypes will be
produced in the laboratory and tested to demonstrate that the specifications have been met.
A preliminary marketing strategy will be devised.

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students
are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the
relevant School/Department.

**PROD 790 Product Design PhD**
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
Product Design PhD
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School and Dean of Postgraduate Research as per UC
Regulations for Doctoral Studies
PROD790-19A (C) Starts Anytime

Professional Accounting

**MBAZ 601 Managerial Accounting**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The generation, analysis and interpretation of financial statements as well as the use of
financial information for internal and external decision-making.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: MBUS 66, MBAD 601
MBAZ601-19T1 (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 07 Apr 2019
MBAZ601-19T4 (C) 07 Oct 2019 - 15 Dec 2019

**MBAZ 602 Business Economics**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces and applies economic principles, concepts and ways of thinking. The
focus is on using the lens of economics to view the world. By doing this we gain insight and
understand the models and issues that matter to society.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: MBAD 64, MBUS 64
MBAZ602-19T1 (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 07 Apr 2019
MBAZ602-19T4 (C) 07 Oct 2019 - 15 Dec 2019

**MBAZ 603 Managerial Finance**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The application of financial techniques, tools and principles needed to assess the performance
of projects and organisations and consider the economic viability of their ongoing success. A
consideration of financial risk management and the process required to minimize such risks
in different organisational settings.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: MBUS 61, MBA 61
MBAZ603-19T1 (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 07 Apr 2019
MBAZ603-19T4 (C) 07 Oct 2019 - 15 Dec 2019

**MBAZ 604 Business Research Methods**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Business research methods including statistical and qualitative approaches are introduced.
Students will develop the knowledge and skills required to undertake academic and
professional research in the field of business.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
R: MBUS 642, MBA 679
MBAZ604-19T2 (C) 22 Apr 2019 - 30 June 2019
MBAZ604-19T3 (C) 15 July 2019 - 22 Sep 2019

**MBAZ 605 Business Law**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Covers concepts of the taxation system and its administration in New Zealand. Creating the
ability to critically analyse, manage and apply taxation requirements within a professional
accounting career.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MBAZ605-19A (C) Starts Anytime

**MPAC 601 Professional Accounting Principles**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Examines two main areas of professional accountancy, including double entry bookkeeping
and law for professional accountants. The course develops the key principles required for
those looking to advance through the MPA qualification.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MPAC601-19T1 (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 07 Apr 2019

**MPAC 602 Advanced Professional Accounting Principles**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Examines two main areas of advanced professional accountancy, including advanced financial
reporting standard analysis and review and financial risk management. The course develops the advanced principles required for those looking to progress through the MPA qualification.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MPAC602-19T2 (C) 22 Apr 2019 - 30 June 2019

**MPAC 603 Advanced Management Accounting**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
To prepare and critically evaluate management accounting information for planning,
budgeting, costing, controlling and decision-making by applying contemporary theory,
research and practice.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MPAC603-19T1 (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 07 Apr 2019

**MPAC 604 Advanced Financial Accounting**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A consideration of the regulatory environment for financial reporting in New Zealand and
internationally, discusses the theoretical and applied principles, current financial reporting
standards underlying accounting practice and looks at contemporary developments in
financial reporting.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MPAC604-19T1 (C) 15 July 2019 - 22 Sep 2019

**MPAC 605 Taxation**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Covers concepts of the taxation system and its administration in New Zealand. Creating the
ability to critically analyse, manage and apply taxation requirements within a professional
accounting career.
P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director
MPAC605-19T3 (C) 15 July 2019 - 22 Sep 2019
Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

PACE 495  Professional and Community Engagement Internship
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
A professional internship placement.
P: Special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 495
EQ: ARTS 495
PACE495-19A (C) Starts Anytime
PACE495-19D (C) Starts Anytime
PACE495-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
PACE495-19K1 (C) Semester 1
PACE495-19K2 (C) Semester 2

Psychology

Department of Psychology

PSYC 105  Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the brain and its role in thought and behaviour, and to perception, learning and cognition.
R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
PSYC105-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PSYC105-19S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 206  Research Design and Statistics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the theory and practice of statistics in psychology. For psychological science, statistics is a framework for making rational decisions on the basis of data. This course will emphasize the concepts of logic underlying statistics, and provide worked-through examples that illustrate those concepts. An important theme is that anyone can learn statistics - no math beyond basic algebra is required. This is a prerequisite in advancing in psychology beyond PSYC 200-level.
P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
PSYC206-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PSYC206-19S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 207  Developmental Psychology
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course will examine human development from conception to late adolescence, and will cover neuropsychological, cognitive, biological, behavioural and socio-emotional development. Emphasis will be on general theoretical influences that have shaped current thinking about child and adolescent development, as well as research methods and techniques that are used to study development. Key developmental issues will be considered in relation to both typical and atypical patterns of development.
P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
PSYC207-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 208  Cognition
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This is an introductory course in cognitive psychology - the science of how the mind and brain are organised to produce intelligent human thought processes. Topics include visual cognition, attention, memory, problem solving and expertise, reasoning and decision making, and language comprehension.
P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy
PSYC208-19S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 209  Sensation and Perception
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
A broad treatment of human sensation and perception, with the main emphasis on vision, but also including the other senses.
P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Art, Art History, or Computer Science
PSYC209-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PSYC 211  Personality
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course provides an overview of classic and contemporary theory and research in personality. Approaches to understanding personality will include Freudian and Neo-Freudian perspectives, genetic and evolutionary perspectives, biological perspectives, existential and humanistic perspectives, trait perspectives, and behavioural perspectives. In the
including environment-behaviour relationships, environmental perception and cognition, places particular emphasis on people-environment interrelationships and transactions, An introduction to Environmental Psychology, an integrative area of psychology which

**PSYC 212 Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A first course in Behavioural Neuroscience, the discipline dedicated to the scientific investigation of the neurobiological processes underlying behaviour and mental processes, such as emotion, motivation, attention and consciousness.

**PSYC 213 Introduction to Social Psychology**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed as an introductory overview of classical and contemporary social psychology. Social psychology is the scientific study of how our thoughts, feelings, and behaviours are influenced by the real or imagined presence of others. The lectures provide a broad overview of several key topics in the field including the self, social perception, intergroup relations, attitudes and persuasion, social influence, group processes, close relationships, prosocial behaviour, and aggression. Within each of these topics, we also consider the influence of culture and application to the real world. The course also contains a laboratory component in which students work in small groups conducting social psychology research projects.

**PSYC 333 Biological Psychology**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Neural and biochemical bases of behaviour including topics in behavioural pharmacology, behavioural neuroscience, and neuropsychology. Laboratory classes cover basic brain structure and function.

**PSYC 334 Learning and Behaviour Analysis**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course deals with learning and emphasises the way in which events in an individual's environment control his/her behaviour. Laboratory work illustrates selected principles of behaviour control using animal subjects in controlled environments.

**PSYC 335 Abnormal Psychology**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An introductory course in abnormal psychology covering both the traditional and modern approaches to the field.

**PSYC 336 Industrial and Organisational Psychology**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to the field of Industrial Organisational Psychology (I/O Psychology). It will examine the applications of psychological theory and research to the workplace, in particular the contribution of I/O Psychology to enhanced organizational performance and improved employee attitudes. It is a prerequisite for entry into the postgraduate programme in Industrial/Organizational Psychology.

**PSYC 339 Health Psychology and Behaviour Change**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This is an introductory course in health psychology. The focus is on the contributions of behavioural science to the promotion of health and the treatment of illness. Topics covered include determinants of health-related behaviours (e.g. smoking, diet), individual and population approaches to behaviour change, stress and coping, adjustment to illness.

**PSYC 340 Cognitive Psychology**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An advanced seminar-based course that focuses on current major developments and issues in cognitive psychology.

**PSYC 341 Environmental Psychology**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An introduction to Environmental Psychology, an integrative area of psychology which places particular emphasis on people-environment interrelationships and transactions, including environment-behaviour relationships, environmental perception and cognition, environmental stress and adaptive responding, cultural values, disaster preparedness and response, conservation behaviour and sustainability initiatives, and the effects of climate, ergonomics and behavioural design.

**PSYC 342 Special Topic**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: PSYC 206
PSYC342-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**PSYC 344 Research Methods**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An advanced survey of research methods, including the design and conduct of research studies and the analysis and reporting of data in Psychology.

**PSYC 346 Judgement and Decision Making**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course covers risky and non-risky decision-making, theories of choice, and the way in which people make biased decisions and use short-cuts to make choices. We shall also examine decision criteria: reinforcement, subjective well-being, the value of life. Application in consumer and investment decisions, choosing between future and present good and self-control, and medical decisions will be a theme throughout.

**PSYC 348 Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will explore some contemporary and controversial issues in research and theory in Family Psychology. Topics covered may include matters such as child abuse, discipline and punishment, role of family in adolescent development and socialization, multi-systemic family therapy and other family interventions. The emphasis through will be on recent research and theorizing about the selected topics, on the critical evaluation of research and theory, and on its applications to policies and family therapies.

**PACE 395 Internship**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions:
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements
P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 395
PACE395-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19A (C) Starts Anytime
PACE395-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

**Postgraduate**
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

**PSYC 404 Research in Human and Animal Neuropsychology**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The broad multidisciplinary nature of the study of brain and behaviour, including evidence from human and animal work. Aspects of memory and a range of neuropsychological disorders are covered.

**PSYC 413 Research and Theory in Developmental Psychology**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The aim of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to develop an advanced understanding of child development research and theory and, in particular, its application to children at risk. Course topics will include: models of child development; risk and resilience; behavioural genetics, developmental neurobiology; family influences on children's development and selected topics in paediatric psychology.

**PSYC 419 Research and Theory in Developmental Psychology**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: CPFY 612, EDEM 662, EDUC 616.
### Course Catalogue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC415</td>
<td>Research in Experimental Analysis of Behaviour</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC416</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The objectives of this course are to extend the knowledge of cognitive psychology and its</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>content, theory and methods by discussing recent developments, by close study of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>classic work, and by considering the application of cognitive psychology to topical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>community issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC428</td>
<td>Forensic Psychology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC433</td>
<td>Research in Behavioural Pharmacology and Teratology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC434</td>
<td>Health Psychology: Theories &amp; Interventions</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC438</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC439</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC451</td>
<td>Human Factors - Ergonomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC452</td>
<td>Family Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC457</td>
<td>Behavioural Interventions</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC458</td>
<td>Research in Visual Attention and Perceptual Neuropsychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC460</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC466</td>
<td>The Psychology of Intergroup Relations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC467</td>
<td>Special Topic: Independent Course of Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC468</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC469</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC470</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Research Project is a compulsory component of the BSc(Hons) degree and may be</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>included as one of the courses for the BA(Hons) degree and PGCertSci and Part I of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a Masters degree. The project requires the completion of a research project where</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the work is performed under the direction of a designated supervisor. Intending</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>students may discuss ideas in the first instance with the 400-level Coordinator.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC471</td>
<td>History of Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC472</td>
<td>History of Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC473</td>
<td>The Individual in the Economy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course examines how psychology may be applied to public sector decision-making,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>particularly with regard to financial issues. Topics may include decision-making,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>distributional justice; psychology of money; subjective well-being of society; valuation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of government services; psychology of regulation; tax evasion; saving; psychology of unemployment;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Why doesn't socialism work (or does it)?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC475</td>
<td>Directed Research in Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some courses may have limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.
analysis projects. Students will be required to prepare a report on their research activity using standard APA style.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

C: PSYC 460, PSYC 461, or PSYC 464

R: PSYC 451, PSYC 452, PSYC 457, PSYC 470

PSYC475-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 476 Controversial Issues in Psychology

15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Not offered in 2019

Advanced theoretical study of controversial issues in contemporary psychology such as the following: What is wrong with psychology? Can evolutionary theory unify psychology? Does the mind extend beyond the brain? Is intelligence one thing or many? P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department. RP: A Bachelors degree in psychology

Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 477 Mental Health and Food

15 Points 0.125 EFTS

The goal of the course is that students will learn about nutrition and mental health, the consequences of poor nutrition, the role of different diets on mental health, how nutrients exert their effects on mental health chemically, and the potential for nutritional therapies in treating mental illness. In addition, non-nutritional components (natural and additives) of food will be explored in the context of neurological effects to give the student an appreciation of the emerging importance of non-nutritive food components in mental health.

P: Entry subject to Head of Department approval.

RP: PSYC 355 (or equivalent) recommended

PSYC477-19S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 478 Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology

15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course is designed to provide students with an opportunity to develop an understanding of contemporary issues in developmental psychology.

R: CPPY 602

RP: PSYC 207 Developmental Psychology

PSYC478-19S2 (C) Semester 2

PSYC 601 Research Methods in Psychology

15 Points 0.125 EFTS

Postgraduate course in statistics and research methods.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

R: PSYC 460, PSYC 464

PSYC601-19S2 (C) Semester 1

PSYC601-19W (C) Semester 2

PSYC 641 Advanced Psychopathology

30 Points 0.25 EFTS

This course, which is restricted to clinical psychology postgraduate students, is a broad survey of adult and child psychopathology. The focus is on description (including classification, differential diagnosis, epidemiology, etc) etiology, and to some degree assessment. The seminar forms a building block for the next year's focus on intervention.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC641-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 642 Psychometric Assessment Methods

18 Points 0.1500 EFTS

The objective of the course is to provide an introduction to the theory and practice of psychometric assessment in clinical work. Students will improve their ability to select, administer, score, and interpret a range of psychometric assessment tools. The first semester provides an introduction to neuropsychological assessment, including intelligence testing, and assessment of the brain-behaviour relationship. The second semester familiarises you with the more frequently used psychometric tests of behavioural and emotional functioning, integrating them within a broad multi-modal, multi-informant understanding of your client.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC642-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 643 Year 1 Practicum

24 Points 0.2000 EFTS

The course objective is to provide the opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology. Students will develop their understanding of the ‘art of interviewing’ in a manner that is client centred, evidence-based, safe, ethical, and culturally relevant. The practicum component provides students the opportunity to observe, participate in, and undertake assessment interviews, treatment, psychometric assessments, and review writing under supervision of the experienced clinical psychologists within the Psychology Centre.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC643-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

PSYC 651 Psychotherapeutic Methods

30 Points 0.25 EFTS

This course, which is restricted to clinical psychology postgraduate students, provides students with a basic understanding of the conceptual foundations of cognitive and behavioural therapies for child, adolescent and adult disorders. To this end, the course will explore the therapy, application and processes of cognitive and behavioural intervention approaches with reference to specific psychological disorders or problematic behaviour patterns, as well as highlight pertinent empirical data on the effectiveness of the various psychological interventions reviewed.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC651-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 653 Year 2 Practicum

30 Points 0.25 EFTS

The course objective is to provide the opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in the context of practicum placements. The focus for the year 2 practicum is on students gaining further experience with psychological assessment, and gaining some experience with psychological intervention/therapy, with students being given the opportunity to observe and participate in intervention/therapy. Students will participate in two 12-week practicum placements in the community of two days per week in Terms 2-4. Students are also expected to complete a practicum at the Psychology Centre of approximately two days a week for Term 1.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC653-19W (C) 11 Feb 2019 - 24 Nov 2019

PSYC 654 Comprehensive Exam in Clinical Psychology

12 Points 0.1000 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC654-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 661 Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology I

30 Points 0.25 EFTS

A survey of advanced topics in clinical psychology that builds upon previous courses in psychopathology, assessment, and intervention. Topics will include: ethics and professional issues, working with specific populations (e.g. psychosis, substance use disorders); and cultural & diversity issues. The course is limited to students admitted into the clinical psychology programme.

P: (i) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (ii) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC661-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 662 Advanced Topics in Clinical Psychology II

30 Points 0.25 EFTS

Coverage of advanced topics in clinical psychology that builds upon previous courses in psychopathology, assessment, and intervention. Topics will include: advanced cognitive behaviour therapy strategies and techniques, schema therapy, interpersonal therapy, couples and family therapy, dialectical behaviour therapy, and cultural issues in psychotherapy. Limited to students admitted into the clinical psychology programme.

P: (i) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (ii) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC662-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

PSYC 670 Internship in Clinical Psychology

60 Points 0.5 EFTS

Opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in a practical setting. The internship year is normally two full-time half-year clinical placements or, with permission of the Clinical Director, two part-time one year clinical placements (PSYC 671 and PSYC 672). Limited to students already admitted to the clinical psychology programme.

P: PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654. Entry is subject to Head of Department approval.

PSYC670-19A (C) Starts Anytime

PSYC 671 Internship in Clinical Psychology A - Part-time

30 Points 0.25 EFTS

Opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in a practical setting. The internship year is normally two full-time half-year clinical placements or, with permission of the Clinical Director, two part-time one year clinical placements (PSYC 671 and PSYC 672). Limited to students already admitted to the clinical psychology programme.

P: (i) PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654 (ii) Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC671-19A (C) Starts Anytime

PSYC 672 Internship in Clinical Psychology B - Part-time

30 Points 0.25 EFTS

Opportunity for students to apply the science and practice of clinical psychology in a practical setting. The internship year is normally two full-time half-year clinical placements or, with permission of the Clinical Director, two part-time one year clinical placements (PSYC 671 and PSYC 672). Limited to students already admitted to the clinical psychology programme.

P: PSYC 651, PSYC 653, PSYC 654, PSYC 671. C: PSYC 661, PSYC 662, PSYC 670

PSYC672-19A (C) Starts Anytime

PSYC 690 MA Thesis

120 Points 1.0 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC690-19A (C) Starts Anytime

Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
PSYC 695  MSc Thesis 150 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

PSYC695-19A (C) Starts Anytime

PSY 790  Psychology PhD* 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
PSYC790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Religious Studies
College of Arts
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

RELS 690  MA Thesis 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director for Religious Studies.
RELS690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval. Please note: no new enrolments will be accepted after 1 January 2011.

RELS 790  Religious Studies PhD* 120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director for Religious Studies.
RELS790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval. Please note: no new enrolments will be accepted after 1 January 2011.

Russian
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

RUSS 130  Elementary Russian Language A 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Russian language course for absolute beginners, i.e. students with no knowledge of Russian, based on the communicative approach.
R: RUSS 101
RUSS130-19S1 (C) Semester 1
RUSS130-19S2 (D) Semester 1

RUSS 131  Elementary Russian Language B 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A Russian language course that follows on from RUSS 130, based on the communicative approach.
P: RUSS 130
R: RUSS 101
RUSS131-19S2 (C) Semester 2
RUSS131-19S2 (D) Semester 2

RUSS 218  The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Either 15 points in RUSS with a B grade or better; or 10 points in RUSS, or a B average in 60 points with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
R: RUSS 318, HIST 224, HIST 374, EURA 214
EQ: HIST 224, EURA 214

RUSS 230  Intermediate Russian Language A 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This is the first of two intermediate Russian language courses. It aims at extending vocabulary and grammatical structures to discuss and write about simple topics in Russian culture.
P: RUSS 101, RUSS 131 or placement test
R: RUSS 201
RUSS230-19S2 (C) Semester 1
RUSS230-19S2 (D) Semester 1

RUSS 231  Intermediate Russian Language B 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This is the second of two intermediate Russian language courses. It extends the reading, writing and discussion skills acquired in RUSS 230 and places greater emphasis on conversational skills.
P: RUSS 230 or placement test
R: RUSS 201
RUSS231-19S2 (C) Semester 2
RUSS231-19S2 (D) Semester 2

RUSS 235  Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.
P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS III, CLAS IV, CLAS V) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points.
R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335
RP: HIST 138 or HIST 137 or HIST 133
EQ: HIST 235, EURA 235

RUSS235-19S1 (C) Semester 1

RUSS 318  The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director for Religious Studies.
EQ: HIST/uni00A0235, EURA/uni00A0235
RP: HIST/uni00A0136 or HIST/uni00A0137 or HIST/uni00A0133
R: HIST/uni00A0138, HIST/uni00A0235, HIST/uni00A0335, RUSS/uni00A0111, RUSS/uni00A0235, RUSS/uni00A0335, EURA/uni00A0235, EURA/uni00A0335

RUSS 330  Advanced Russian Language A 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This is the first of two advanced Russian language courses. It aims at improving students' all-round knowledge of contemporary Russian language and communication skills.
P: RUSS 201, RUSS 231 or placement test
R: RUSS 301
RUSS330-19S1 (C) Semester 1

RUSS 331  Advanced Russian Language B 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This is the second of two advanced Russian language courses. It aims at improving students' all-round knowledge of contemporary Russian language and communication skills. In addition, students' translation skills will be enhanced through work on media sources and fictional texts.
P: RUSS 300 or placement test
R: RUSS 301

RUSS331-19S1 (C) Semester 2

RUSS 335  Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course explores aspects of social, political, economic, cultural, religious, and intellectual history of Russia prior to 1917, with a particular emphasis on the autocratic tradition as developed from 1480 onwards. The course also investigates the making of the Russian Empire while also examining ways in which political forces unique to Russia shaped the country's cultural specificity in the European context.
P: 30 points at 200-level HIST, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level MAOR.
R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335
EQ: HIST 335, EURA 335

RUSS335-19S1 (C) Semester 1

PACE 395  Internship 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and "real-world" examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

LANC 401 In Other Words What? Theory and Practice of Translation
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An introduction to Translation Studies for students skilled in two or more languages, including aspects of modern theory and practice in the craft of accurate translation.
P: Eligibility for the honours programme in one of the six languages taught in the School.
LANC401-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Not offered in 2019
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
R: RUSS 409

RUSS 403 Independent Course of Study
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
R: RUSS 409

RUSS 404 Special Linguistic Study
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A study of some aspects of Russian culture and its symbolic language with the help of semiotic theory.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: EURO 411
EQ: EURO 411
Not offered in 2019

RUSS 409 Russian Language
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A survey course of Russian post-Soviet language, which enhances further some practical skills, such as translation and comprehension. It studies Russian contemporary slang, idiomatic expressions, loan words from English, and contemporary media. A good knowledge of Russian language is essential.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.

RUSS 412 Nationalism and Ethnic Conflict in the Post-Soviet Space
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Following the ideological bankruptcy of Soviet internationalism, ethnic clashes and tensions have swept across the expanses of the former USSR, fostering new nationalistic discourse and new cultural expressions of ethnic awareness. This course studies the historical and ideological roots and current manifestations of nationalism and ethnic conflict in Russia and the former Soviet republics.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
R: DIPL 415, EURO 415
EQ: EURO 410, DIPL 415
Not offered in 2019

RUSS 480 Research Essay
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
In this course, students explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

RUSS 481 Study Abroad in Russia
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is studied in Russia during Semester One or Semester Two, with supervision from Canterbury. The course content depends on the offerings of the Russian partner university, but must consist of language-focused modules for RUSS 481 and culture-focused modules for RUSS 482 approved by the Russian Programme Director.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
RUS548-19S1 (C) Semester 2

RUSS 482 Study Abroad in Russia
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is studied in Russia during Semester One or Semester Two, with supervision from Canterbury. The course content depends on the offerings of the Russian partner university, but must consist of language-focused modules for RUSS 481 and culture-focused modules for RUSS 482 approved by the Russian Programme Director.
P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director
RUS548-19S2 (C) Semester 2

Science

College of Science

SCIE 101 Science, Society and Me
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
In this foundational course, we examine stimulating questions such as what science is, who does science, how is science practiced, how do science, culture and society interact and how science is communicated to differing audiences. This course will draw on a variety of historical and contemporary case-studies, leading edge research, ethical challenges and controversial issues. Students will gain an understanding of the civic roles, responsibilities and influence of science in our Māori, New Zealand, and global communities. Students will learn how to work effectively as a team and communicate successfully to communities and end-users. Students will learn what it means to be a successful scientist in Aotearoa (New Zealand) and the world in the 21st century.
SCIE101-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Not offered in 2019
P: 105 points, including 45 points at 200-level. Special application and interview, with permission of Internship Manager.
R: Students should attend UC careers CV writing and interview skills workshop prior to submitting internship application

SCIE 304 Science Communicators
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Do you think you could inspire the next generation of scientists? Do you want to improve your communication skills? Would you like to do something that makes a real difference? This course is for students who are passionate and enthusiastic about communicating their science to others. Students will be assigned to a local school and work with a teacher mentor in their classroom for 9 weeks. Your ultimate goal will be to create and deliver a lesson(s) or activity for the pupils in your class, leaving a memorable experience for them and hopefully inspiring a new generation of scientists. You will receive an induction into classroom work and have the chance to observe pupils and teachers before getting stuck in. This will be a hands-on course in a real work environment and ideal for anyone considering a possible career in education or science communication. We won’t lie – it will be hard work, however, it will also be an experience like no other you will have had at Uni and hopefully a lot of fun! Acceptance by application and selection only.
P: Enrolled on BSc, 60 credits at 200-level in physics or chemistry

Science Education

School of Educational Studies and Leadership

SCED 790 Science Education PhD*
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
SCED790-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Not offered in 2019
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

** From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge
School of Biological Sciences

SCIM 101 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This is an integrated multi-disciplinary course covering Māori and Indigenous knowledge and the College of Science. This course provides a basic understanding of Māori and indigenous peoples’ knowledge in such fields as astronomy, physics, conservation biology, aquaculture, resource management and health sciences. The course provides unique perspectives in indigenous knowledge, western science and their overlap. The course will provide an essential background in cultural awareness and its relationship with today’s New Zealand scientific community.

R: MAOR 102
EQ: MAOR 101
SCIM100-1952 (C) Semester 2

SCUL 201 Sculpture 1B
45 Points 0.375 EFTS
Students will be introduced to developing technical competence in, and broad operational and theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Sculpture practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.

P: MAOR 102, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 120 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.

SCUL21-1951 (C) Semester 1

SCUL 202 Sculpture 2B
45 Points 0.375 EFTS
Students will continue the development of technical competence in, and broad operational and theoretical knowledge within the specialised studio discipline. Projects relating to the conventions and techniques of Sculpture practice, participation in group meetings, critiques, reading groups and critical reflections, documentation of all work.

P: SCUL 21, or by permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts on the basis of at least 180 points from another degree, a collection of works and an interview (application information may be obtained from the Head of School). Entry to this course is limited.

SCUL212-1952 (C) Semester 2

SCUL 311 Sculpture 3
90 Points 0.75 EFTS
P: SCUL 212
SCUL311-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SCUL 401 Sculpture
90 Points 0.75 EFTS
Development of individual theme. Drawing. Full documentation of work and participation in group discussion and critiques. Required.

P: SCUL 211
SCUL401-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SCUL 411 Sculpture 4
90 Points 0.75 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: SCUL 311

Postgraduate

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/Study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

SCUL 501 Sculpture
90 Points 0.75 EFTS
P: (i) FRAS 301 or FRAS 402 or SCUL 401; (ii) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SCUL501-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SCUL 550 Research Paper
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
P: (i) FRAS 301 or FRAS 402 or SCUL 401; (ii) Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SCUL550-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SCUL 601 Sculpture
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SCUL601-1954 (C) Starts Anytime

SCUL 602 Sculpture
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

SCUL602-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

Social Work
School of Languages, Social and Political Sciences

SOWK 101 Introduction to Social Policy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the provision of welfare in New Zealand, providing students with the opportunity to examine socio-cultural, economic and political factors that have influenced current welfare policies, practice and services. The first part of the course addresses basic organising concepts of welfare, using historical and contemporary case studies. In the second part, students will be introduced to tools and frameworks that will enable them to develop research skills and critical thinking. Using current case studies of service delivery presented by guest practitioners, contemporary research practices, social worlds/issues and welfare services/responses are analysed.

R: HSRV 101
EQ: HSRV 102
SOWK101-1951 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 102 Human Services in Aotearoa
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A course that introduces the history, and contemporary organisation, and functions of the social services industry in New Zealand society. Particular emphasis is placed on the development of students’ capacities to understand and critically analyse the impact of service delivery on diverse populations.

R: HSRV 102
EQ: HSRV 103
SOWK102-1952 (C) Semester 2

SOWK 104 Youth Realities
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course introduces students to the diverse realities of youth with a focus on youth in multiple contexts. Students will explore issues that place youth outside the margins of dominant society that often increases the level of prejudice and discrimination against them. Throughout the course students will engage in current debates within five key sections: Transgressing masculinities and femininities, Embodied identity, Youth technologies, spaces and things; Negotiating sexualities; Missing youth rights. Each of these sections will introduce diverse youth perspectives, issues, challenges and debates, and encourages students to critically consider the responses, models, theoretical frameworks used in youth work and human service sectors in general.

R: HSRV 104
EQ: HSRV 104
SOWK104-1951 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 201 Communication in the Human Services
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides foundation knowledge and skills in interpersonal communication. The context of human communication is considered in terms of the impact of gender, class and culture and how these elements mediate social relationships. The focus of the course is on enhancing communication effectiveness in different organisational contexts. An introduction to korero Māori is integral to the course in terms of the New Zealand context.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 201
EQ: HSRV 202
SOWK201-1952 (C) Semester 2

SOWK 202 Human Behaviour and Human Systems
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines the applications to human services of primary knowledge about human functioning and social behaviours, drawing on contemporary theories of psychosocial processes. The course explores selected developmental and external challenges facing children and families in New Zealand. The focus of the course is on usual developmental processes and the interface between individual and societal expectations, and implications for social service delivery.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 202
EQ: HSRV 202
SOWK202-1951 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 203 Policy Debates in the Social Services
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores key principles guiding policy on the provision of social services. Trends and debates around the shifting relationship between welfare systems and the state are explored along with factors influencing the delivery of human services in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students will learn to critically assess the implications of social service delivery for providers and consumers of welfare services, and issues around the impact of inequalities in society.

P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

R: HSRV 203
EQ: HSRV 203
SOWK203-1952 (C) Semester 2
SOWK 205 Social Work and Community Engagement
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course focuses on the development of practice skills needed by students to engage well with individuals and community groups.

P: With the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 301 Theory, Methods and Integration
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
This course provides the theoretical and methodological foundation to the programme. A major component is a review and analysis of major theories and models that influence social work practice. Social work process is explored in relation to these theoretical underpinnings. Finally, practice modalities relevant to family, group and community work are considered. These studies will be integrated with methods and analysis from policy, cross-cultural and contextual perspectives.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. Head of Department approval mandatory.
C: SOWK 302. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 301, together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study.
R: SOWK 301-19W (C) Whole Year (1 and 2)
SOWK301-19W (C) Whole Year (1 and 2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 303 Mental Health
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
An examination of the conceptual framework of mental health, mental ill-health and mental illness, and an introduction to the major classifications of mental illness. An analysis of social work's contribution to the field, and study of tested interventions with patients and support systems in mental health settings. Taught by staff with health expertise and practice experience.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212.
R: SOWK 634

SOWK303-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SOWK 304 Indigenous Practice
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course draws together considerations for effective social work practice in New Zealand's bi-cultural society. It also considers issues of cultural identity, ethnic relations, power and control as the basis for cross-cultural work with ethnic minorities, settler communities and refugees. One or more maori-based hui are a course requirement.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212.
R: HSRV 304

SOWK304-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SOWK 308 Social Work Principles and Skills
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Interpersonal communication and counselling skills are examined using a social work process framework with an emphasis on cultural and strengths perspectives. Skill development must be demonstrated and a pass obtained to progress to fieldwork placements.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. Head of Department approval mandatory.
C: SOWK 304. For students undertaking part time study, SOWK 301 together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study.
R: SOWK 515, SOWK 615

SOWK308-19W (C) Whole Year (1 and 2)
SOWK308-19W (C) Whole Year (1 and 2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 309 Law, Society and International Social Work Practice
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course will examine the role of law in our society and the importance of the law for social workers, social work agencies and social work clients. Specific areas of the law that are particularly relevant to social work practitioners will be covered. In addition, wider legal issues will be considered within the broad parameters of social justice and human rights. There will be a particular focus on the relevance of the Te Tiriti O Waitangi for the social work profession.

P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212.
R: SOWK 513, SOWK 616

SOWK309-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SOWK 310 Research Methods in Social Work
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course covers the fundamentals of social research, including: problem formulation; ethical considerations; sampling and measurement; varieties of research methods; data analysis and, dissemination and distribution of research knowledge related to social work practice. The design of a research project is required as a major exercise.

P: 240 points from either the Social Work Schedule or the Criminal Justice Schedule.
R: HSRV 302, HSRV 303, SOWK 302, SOWK 305
EQ: HSRV 302

SOWK310-19W (C) Whole Year (1 and 2)

SOWK 390 Research Methods in Social Work
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course covers the fundamentals of social research, including: problem formulation; ethical considerations; sampling and measurement; varieties of research methods; data analysis and, dissemination and distribution of research knowledge related to social work practice. The design of a research project is required as a major exercise.

P: 240 points from the Social Work Schedule.
R: HSRV 302, HSRV 305, SOWK 302, SOWK 305, SOWK 310
EQ: HSRV 302 and HSRV 305
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 451 Social Work Practice Integration
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
An advanced course, integrating social work principles, methods, theory, and practice, using group-based learning.

P: 360 points including SOWK 301 and SOWK 308
C: SOWK 471
R: SOWK 452

SOWK451-19W (C) Whole Year (1 and 2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 456 Research Project
15 Points
0.125 EFTS
This course reviews the fundamentals of social research, including: ethical considerations; sampling and measurement; data analysis and, dissemination and distribution of research knowledge related to the human services. The execution of a group research project is required as the major course assessment.

P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 310
R: SOWK 526, SOWK 670

SOWK456-19W (C) Whole Year (1 and 2)

SOWK 471 Social Work Practicum 1
45 Points
0.3750 EFTS
Field experience of 60 days in social service agencies under the guidance of accredited fieldwork teachers. Teaching and learning methods seek to facilitate an effective framework for initial practice, guided by the Social Workers Registration Board to core competencies. Students enrolled in SOWK 471 must provide attestations as to character and suitability for continuing practice and agree to practice and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the New Zealand Association of Social Workers and the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's registration: Fit and Proper Person Policy. Students enrolled in this course whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform the course coordinator immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the student or others, may result in the student being required to undergo a re-assessment arranged by the Head of Department. Registered social work field educators and individual students on placement are supported by a designated teaching liaison person.

P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 310
C: SOWK 451
R: SOWK 571; SOWK 671

SOWK471-19W1 (C) Semester 1
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 472 Social Work Practicum II
45 Points
0.3750 EFTS
Field experience of 60 days in social service agencies under the guidance of accredited fieldwork teachers. Teaching and learning methods seek to facilitate an effective framework for initial practice, guided by the Social Workers Registration Board to core competencies. Students enrolled in SOWK 472 must provide attestations as to character and suitability for continuing practice and agree to practice and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the New Zealand Association of Social Workers and the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's registration: Fit and Proper Person Policy. Students enrolled in this course whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform the course coordinator immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the student or others, may result in the student being required to undergo a re-assessment arranged by the Head of Department. Registered social work field educators and individual students on placement are supported by a designated teaching liaison person.

P: 360 points, SOWK 471, SOWK 472
C: SOWK 451.
R: SOWK 571; SOWK 671

SOWK472-19W2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 480 Research Essay
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course serves as a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Honours students.

P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator

SOWK 490 Social Work Practice Integration Research Project
30 Points
0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course reviews the fundamentals of social research, including: ethical considerations; sampling and data collection; data analysis and, dissemination and distribution of research knowledge related to the social work. The major course assessment is a research project.

P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 303, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 390
C: SOWK 451 and SOWK 452
R: SOWK 451, SOWK 456, SOWK 525, SOWK 526, SOWK 572
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.
SOWK 491 Social Work Fieldwork Practicum I
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Field experience of 60 days in social service agencies under the guidance of accredited fieldwork teachers. Teaching and learning methods seek to facilitate an effective framework for initial practice, in accord with the New Zealand Association of Social Workers competency standards.
R: SOWK 301, SOWK 303, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 390
C: SOWK 490
R: SOWK 501, SOWK 631
EQ: SOWK 671
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 492 Social Work Fieldwork Practicum II
45 Points 0.3750 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Field experience of 60 days in social service agencies under the guidance of accredited fieldwork teachers. Teaching and learning methods seek to facilitate an effective framework for initial practice, in accord with the New Zealand Association of Social Workers competency standards.
R: SOWK 491
C: SOWK 490
R: SOWK 502, SOWK 672
EQ: SOWK 672
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

SOWK 611 Human Behaviour and Mental Health
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course builds on students' foundation knowledge of human behaviour by initially reviewing major theories of human development. Mental health is studied by examining the conceptual frameworks then considering the notions of mental illness and mental health, introducing the major classifications. The topic is explored within the context of a developmental ecological perspective. Teaching methods include reflective group process and an independent learning project.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: SOWK 301
SOWK611-19S2 (D) Semester 2

SOWK 612 Mana Motuhake, a Bicultural Analysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides a critical analysis of culture, diversity and contemporary debates within Aotearoa New Zealand society. There is a focus on racial diversity and the part that the Treaty of Waitangi plays in developing biculturalism as a precursor to multiculturalism.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: SOWK 512
SOWK612-19S1 (D) Semester 1

SOWK 613 Social Work Theory, Research and Practice
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides the theoretical and methodological foundation to the programme. A major component is a review and analysis of major theories and models that influence social work practice. Social work process is explored in relation to these theoretical underpinnings. Finally, practice modalities relevant to family, group and community work are considered. These studies will be integrated with methods and analysis from policy, cross-cultural and contextual perspectives.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
C: SOWK 615, For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 614, together with SOWK 615, must be completed in the last two years of study.
R: SOWK 514/515
SOWK613-19W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 615 Social Work Principles and Skills
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The Principles and Skills course integrates the principles of social work with the study of practice and technique. A framework for social work practice is introduced, comprising values, ethics, perspectives, and practices. This framework is used as the context for the development of skills in relation to practice in individual, family, group, and community development contexts. Skill development and analysis will take place in a series of labs, where practice is considered in relation to context and diversity. The concept of supervision is introduced and applied in these labs.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: SOWK 308, SOWK 515
SOWK615-19W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 616 Law, Society and International Social Work Practice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will examine the role of law in our society and the importance of the law for social workers, social work agencies and social work clients. Specific areas of the law that are particularly relevant to social work practitioners will be covered. In addition, wider legal issues will be considered within the broad parameters of social justice and human rights. There will be a particular focus on the relevance of the Te Tiriti O Waitangi for the social work profession.
P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
R: SOWK 309, SOWK 517
SOWK616-19S2 (D) Semester 2

SOWK 617 Qualitative Research and Programme Evaluation Strategies
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to a range of qualitative research methods emphasising both conceptual appreciation and technical competence. Students are encouraged to think critically in terms of applicability for developing ethical evaluation models within diverse contexts/settings.
R: SOWK 621, HSRW 421
SOWK617-19S1 (D) Semester 1

SOWK 624 Social Policy Theory and Practice Integration
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This is a two-part course. In part one, policy theory is considered and policy development examined. Particular emphasis is given to a thorough appreciation of key policy concepts and their application in an Aotearoa New Zealand setting. Alongside this, fieldwork practice experiences are critically examined in practice labs, reinforcing the importance of the theory/practice interface and highlighting a practice awareness of diverse client populations. Part two of the course advances this theory/practice mode of learning. Using a policy orientation, particular emphasis is given to the interrelationship of power dynamics, policy development and implementation, as well as exploring strategies for effecting change. Teaching emphasises reflexive and reflexive learning strategies as internship experiences are contemplated and considered in relation to internship experience in an iterative fashion.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
R: SOWK 451
SOWK624-19A (D) Starts Anytime
SOWK624-19W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SOWK 670 Research Project
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course reviews the fundamentals of social research, including: ethical considerations; sampling and measurement; data analysis and, dissemination and distribution of research knowledge related to the human services. The execution of a group research project is required as the major course assessment.
P: SOWK 617
R: SOWK 426, SOWK 456
SOWK670-19W (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
SOWK670-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SOWK 671 Fieldwork Practicum I
45 Points 0.3750 EFTS
Field experience of 60 days in social service agencies under the guidance of accredited fieldwork teachers. Teaching and learning methods seek to facilitate an effective framework for initial practice, guided by the Social Workers Registration Board 10 core competencies. Students enrolled in SOWK 671 must provide attestations as to character and suitability for continuing practice and agree to practice and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the New Zealand Association of Social Workers and the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's registration: Fit and Proper Person Policy. Students enrolled in this course whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform the course coordinator immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the student or others, may result in the student being required to undergo a re-assessment arranged by the Head of Department. Registered social work field educators and individual students on placement are supported by a designated teaching liaison person.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
C: SOWK 624
R: SOWK 617, SOWK 517
SOWK671-19A (D) Starts Anytime
SOWK671-19S1 (D) Semester 1

SOWK 672 Fieldwork Practicum II
45 Points 0.3750 EFTS
Field experience of 60 days in social service agencies under the guidance of accredited fieldwork teachers. Teaching and learning methods seek to facilitate an effective framework for initial practice, guided by the Social Workers Registration Board 10 core competencies. Students enrolled in SOWK 672 must provide attestations as to character and suitability for continuing practice and agree to practice and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the New Zealand Association of Social Workers and the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's registration: Fit and Proper Person Policy. Students enrolled in this course whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform the course coordinator immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the student or others, may result in the student being required to undergo a re-assessment arranged by the Head of Department. Registered social work field educators and individual students on placement are supported by a designated teaching liaison person.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
C: SOWK 625
R: SOWK 472/572
SOWK672-19A (D) Starts Anytime
SOWK672-19S2 (D) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.
SOWK 695 Social Work MSW Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
SOWK695-19A (C) Starts Anytime

SOWK 790 Social Work PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
SOWK790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Sociology
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

SOCI 111 Exploring Society
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the major themes in contemporary sociology in a way that is relevant to New Zealand culture and society.
SOCI111-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 112 Global Society
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Combining sociological theory and concepts with arguments and examples drawn from around the globe, this course conveys the scope and value of sociology for understanding the complex and fast-changing world in which we live.
SOCI112-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 201 Social Theory for Contemporary Life
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course engages with a range of classical and contemporary social theories dealing with the complexity of the social and everyday life. Even though social theories aim to provide a general interpretation of the social forces that have shaped the modern, contemporary world; we use them every day in informal ways. This course focuses on how social theorists have set out to make sense of the world. Students will be introduced to a selection of theorists and perspectives in an approachable manner and use material that is relevant to our contemporary social world. This course is compulsory for the Sociology major.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCI 301, SOCI 393 (2010).
SOCI201-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 202 Constructing Bodies
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines a variety of body modification and management practices, such as cosmetic surgery, sexual enhancement technologies and body piercing, and considers the ways in which particular forms of embodiment challenge common understandings about bodies, gender and sexuality.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: GEND 102, PMFT 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142, GEND 201, CULT 207
EQ: GEND 201, CULT 207
SOCI202-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 209 Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course uses the Treaty of Waitangi to frame examinations of contemporary New Zealand society. We ask questions designed to highlight and emphasise the relevance of the Treaty of Waitangi to everyday New Zealanders. In addition, the course looks at the importance of this document in the maintenance of Crown and Māori relations. Topics covered range from the signing of the Treaty, and historical developments, to the protest movements and activism of the continuing Māori renaissance period, race relations and one law-for-all.
P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TRK; OR 10 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, OR by permission of the Head of School.
R: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HSRV 207, CULT 219
EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 209, POLS 258, HSRV 207, CULT 219
SOCI209-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 212 Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course focuses on the importance and nature of family and kinship in the construction and maintenance of social relations by individuals as well as groups, in a variety of ethnographic contexts.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTH 312, ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318 and SOCI 312
EQ: ANTH 212, GEND 218
SOCI212-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 216 Special Topic: Communes, Cults, Riots and Revolutions: Collective Behaviour in Modern Society
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Why people behave in a collective fashion is not always obvious from the outset, often not even to themselves. This course introduces the concept of collective behaviour, looking at what the term covers, what it does not, and how we can begin to make sense of this collective activity. This course will cover the sociological study of cults, communes, riots, protests, gangs, terrorism, revolutionary behaviour, and moral panics, within historical and contemporary contexts.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCI 318, CRJU 201
EQ: CRJU 201
SOCI216-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 218 Crime and Justice
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines the development of criminological theory, before moving to consider crime in New Zealand itself. The final section of the course deals with corrections and the criminal justice system.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR LAWS 101; OR LAWS 150/CRJU 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCI 318, CRJU 201
EQ: CRJU 201
SOCI218-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 220 Environment and Society
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course considers the relationship between ecology and environmental sociology, collective dilemmas, energy and society, the environment and politics and some other selected environmental issues.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
SOCI220-19S1 (C) Summer (Jan 19)

SOCI 223 Ethnicity and History
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides a critical introduction to the historical and anthropological study of ethnicity, race and migration, with a particular emphasis on New Zealand.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204
EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204
SOCI223-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 238 Exploring the Past: Museums, Memory and Material Culture
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is a ‘hands-on’ introduction to public history and historical ethnography, taught through a combination of workshops, tutorials and field trips.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTH 228, HIST 288
EQ: ANTH 228, HIST 288
SOCI238-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 243 Sociology of Health and Medicine
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores sociological ways of thinking about health and medicine. Focusing on health institutions, people’s experiences within the health system, and different ways of constructing health and illness, we will look at inequalities and health, mental health, disabilities, chronic illness, and complementary medicine, amongst other topics. Students will engage in a policy project and will gain a broad understanding of the Aotearoa New Zealand health scene. Students will also have an opportunity to think about health and illness in relation to their own lives.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR HITH 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCI 340
SOCI243-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 244 On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in Thanatology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
‘On Death and Dying’ introduces students to this most pervasive yet under-examined aspect of social life. Students will be given the opportunity to explore death, dying and bereavement from a sociological point of view. We will explore the different and complex ways people attend to death through a guided programme that includes a study of the notion of sequestered death, the body in death, the social stratification of death, customary practices past and present including Aotearoa/New Zealand, death and medicine, good death/bad death, near death experiences, ghosts, euthanasia, suicide, the funeral profession, grief and mourning, mourning, and media and popular culture.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCI 364, POLS 404
SOCI244-19S2 (C) Semester 2
SOCI 355 Sociology of the City
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is concerned with the city as it is experienced today: as shifting mixes of public and private spaces in which disruptions provoke different points of view, multiple memories and complex associations.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 355, CULT 210, CULT 310
EQ: CULT 210
SOCI355-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 262 Food and Eating
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange and considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of, and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, ethnicity and nationalism.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTH 208, ANTH 308, SOCI 362
EQ: ANTH 208

SOCI 263 Sociology of the Everyday World
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to a range of issues associated with the sociology of the everyday world. It examines how the elements of everyday life - shopping, credit cards, leisure, the meaning of home, food, relationships with companion animals, and other student selected topics reveal our entanglement with wider social processes. Everyday worlds will also be examined as a nexus for our engagement with contemporary issues ranging from environmental awareness to social justice.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTH 292, SOCI 392 in 2012
SOCI263-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 278 Religion and Society: Why God Won't Die
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is an introduction to the sociology of religion focused on thinking and rethinking religion & society. Central to the discussion is why god and religion has not disappeared as was predicted in much modern social theory. In considering this question, the course provides a critical discussion of the ways religion, god and religious practices have been thought, dismissed and applied over the past 150 years within the sociology of religion.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392 in 2012
SOCI278-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 291 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCI 392

SOCI 293 The History of Gangs in New Zealand
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the sociology of gangs, focusing on the historical development of gangs in New Zealand and the methods which have been taken to control them.
P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100-level; OR LAWS 101; OR LAWS 150 (CRJU 101); OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.
SOCI293-19S2 (D) Semester 2
SOCI293-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 311 Mental Health and Society
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will engage with debates and issues associated with mental health, mental illness and addictions. It will consider: differing approaches to ‘madness’; critiques of the war on drugs; debates around psychiatric medications; Māori and indigenous perspectives on mental health; policy debates relating to mental health and addictions; global differences in the expression of mental distress; mental health consumers movements; and social and cultural determinants of mental health.
P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level; OR 30 points of 200-level HLTH, PSYC, HRSV or EDUC; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCI 347, ANTH 311
EQ: ANTH 311
SOCI311-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 344 On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in thanatology
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
‘On Death and Dying’ introduces students to this most pervasive yet under-examined aspect of social life. Students will be given the opportunity to explore death, dying and bereavement from a sociological point of view. We will explore the complex and wide range of people attending to death through a guided programme which includes a study of the notion of sequenced death, the body in death, the social negotiations of death, customary practices past and present including Aotearoa New Zealand, death and medicine, good death/bad death, near death experiences, ghosts, euthanasia, suicide, the funereal profession, grief and mourning, memento mori, mass death, death and the media/popular culture.
P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCI 244, PDLS 404
SOCI344-19S1 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 355 Sociology of the City
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is concerned with the city as it is experienced today: as shifting mixes of public and private spaces in which disruptions provoke different points of view, multiple memories and complex associations.
P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 255, CULT 210, CULT 310
EQ: CULT 310
SOCI355-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 358 Prisons and Corrections
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course looks at the evolution of corrections internationally and in New Zealand, and examines a number of contemporary correctional issues.
P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
SOCI358-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 361 Social Movements
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course explores diverse social movements, asking how can we make sense of them. How do they bring about social change? The course looks at abortion movements, environmental movements, civil rights movements, and many other movements. Collective identity, internal activism, framing, and various theories of social movements are considered. Students will do a presentation on a social movement of their choice.
P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: GEND 227, GEND 327, SOCI 261
SOCI361-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 368 The Politics of Need: Globalisation, Poverty and Welfare Provision
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
An advanced study of globalisation that examines how our new world of risk (including global financial risk) shapes our experiences of wealth, poverty and belonging. As well as using case studies from around the world, it covers groundbreaking theorisations of globalisation and an interrogation of New Zealand’s place in a global world.
P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCI 261, SOCI 368 (prior to 2006), HSRV 205

SOCI 378 Special Topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course provides students with ‘hands on’ experiential learning in conducting, and participating in, life stories and focus group research. Students will gain skills in one-to-one interviewing, focus group interviews, research ethics, transcript analysis and reflexive research practice.
P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: SOCI 340, SOCI 341
SOCI378-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 388 Contested Heritage: Politics, Power and Practice
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides students with a hands-on introduction to the study of heritage. We explore ways we might understand and interpret contemporary heritage practices in a range of contexts, including post-earthquake Christchurch.
P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the Head of Department.
R: ANTH 388
EQ: ANTH 388
SOCI388-19S1 (C) Semester 1
SOCI 392 Special topic
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200-level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200-level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200-level with the approval of the IOD.
R: SOCI 291

PACE 395 Internship
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
What can you do with your major? With your degree? The purpose of the internship course is to explore both the ideological and practical assumptions guiding this question. The course is designed to be a critical, theoretical and “real-world” examination of the practices and ideologies inherent in both community and business organisations. You will apply the analytical skills acquired through your major, and through class seminars and readings, to a project designed by a local company or community group. Please check out the website for further information and specific project descriptions:
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements
P: 30 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 395
EQ: ARTS 195
PACE395-18S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19A (C) Starts Anytime
PACE395-19S1 (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements for more information.

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

SOCI 402 Methods and Strategies in Research
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course centres around the development of research skills by students and a critical understanding of research carried out by others.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: SOCI402-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 404 Sexuality, Gender and Identity
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
We have become a ‘sexual story telling culture’. The sociologist Kenneth Plummer wrote this in 1995 to describe a change in late twentieth century western cultures: a shift in sexual storytelling, which had been private, to a proliferation of increasingly public sexual narratives. This trend has only intensified in the past two decades. This course will explore the cultural landscape of contemporary sexual ‘story telling’ with attention to how this intersects with gender, ethnicity and age.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
R: CULT 415
EQ: CULT 415
SOCI404-19S1 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 410 Multiplespecies Studies
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course introduces a new subfield of anthropology concerned with the interconnectedness of humans and other life forms. Recognising that the human condition cannot be understood in isolation, it considers the meaningful agency of nonhuman others and their entanglement with human lives, landscapes and technologies. The course introduces students to cutting-edge studies of mammalian interspecies intimacies, to intersections with insects, fish, fungi, and microbes, to issues of extinction and invasion, and to the implications of other species for human bodies, economies, foods and technologies.
P: Subject to approval of the programme coordinator
R: ANTH 410, CULT 421
EQ: CULT 421, ANTH 410
SOCI410-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SOCI 413 Topics in Ethnicity, Migration and Nationalism
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course explores ethnicity, race, racism, indigeneity, migration, nationalism and related phenomena in a range of different times and places.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: HSRV 413, MAOR 422
EQ: HSRV 413

SOCI 470 Supervised Research
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is intended to allow students to explore a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
SOCI470-19S1 (C) Semester 1
SOCI470-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SOCI 690 MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
SOCI690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

SOCI 790 Sociology PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
SOCI790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Software Engineering

Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering

SENG 199 Software Engineering Workshop Training Course
6 Points 0.0500 EFTS
Compulsory workshop training course for Software Engineering students.
P: Approval into the BE(Hons) Software Engineering.
SENG199-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SENG 201 Software Engineering I
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to the principles, processes, practices, techniques and tools of software engineering. The underlying theory and practical applications of a variety of topics in software engineering are covered with particular reference to object-oriented software development.
P: (i) COSC 121; (ii) COSC 122; (iii) 15 points from Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics or MSCI 110. MATH 110 is not acceptable. MATH 120/STAT 101 are strongly recommended.
R: COSC 263, COSC 324
SENG201-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SENG 202 Software Engineering Project Workshop
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The Software Engineering Project Workshop gives students in-depth experience in developing software applications using modern techniques. Participants work either individually or in small groups to develop a medium-complexity application. At the end of this course they will have practised the fundamental skills required to develop software systems using modern tools, practices and development environments.
P: SENG 201 AND Approval into the BE(Hons) Software Engineering programme.
SENG202-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SENG 301 Software Engineering II
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
SENG 301 builds on the material introduced in SENG 201 (Introduction to Software Engineering) and is intended as a companion course to SENG 302 (Software Engineering Group Project). The focus is on quality and how to model, measure and maintain it as project size and complexity scale up.
P: SENG 201.
R: COSC 314, COSC 324
RP: COSC 310 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260.
SENG301-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SENG 302 Software Engineering Group Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The Software Engineering Group project gives students in-depth experience in developing software applications in groups. Participants work in groups to develop a complex real application. At the end of this course you will have practised the skills required to be a Software Engineer in the real world, including gaining the required skills to be able to develop complex applications, dealing with vague (and often conflicting) customer requirements, working under pressure and being a valuable member of a software development team.
P: SENG 201.
C: SENG 301
R: COSC 265, COSC 314
RP: COSC 310 OR COSC 101, ENCE 260, COSC 368, COSC 265.
SENG302-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SENG 365 Web Computing Architectures
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces the fundamental concepts and techniques for developing applications that are delivered via the world wide web. Students will gain practical experience in developing software using a variety of current web application platforms, and will gain an understanding of the technical details of the underlying frameworks used and their implications when producing complex web-based software systems.
P: COSC 265 or two courses out of INFO 223, INFO 253, INFO 263.
R: COSC 365
RP: SENG 201 is strongly recommended.
SENG365-19S1 (C) Semester 1

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.

Rārangi Akoranga
**Course Catalogue**

**SENG 401 - Software Engineering III**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will build on SENG 301 and SENG 302, deepening study of design and quality assurance in software projects.
P: SENG 301 and SENG 302
R: COSC 422
SENG401-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**SENG 402 - Software Engineering Research Project**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The Software Engineering Research Project gives students in-depth experience in researching complex, open-ended software engineering problems, and developing and evaluating potential solutions. Participants work individually or in teams to investigate and develop solutions for a complex real-world problem. There may be the opportunity to work on a project in conjunction with industry. At the end of this course you will have practiced the skills required to develop solutions for complex problems involving the development of substantial software solutions of significant complexity. You will also be comfortable with dealing with vague (and often conflicting) customer requirements, working under pressure and providing technical leadership.
P: SENG 301, SENG 302 AND Approval into the BE(Hons) Software Engineering programme.
SENG402-19S1 (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

**SENG 403 - Software Process and Product Quality**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces software quality key concepts, practices, methodologies and techniques present through the software lifecycle.
P: SENG 301
SENG403-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**SENG 404 - Software Requirements and Architecture**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores software requirements and software architecture in the software development and software product life cycle.
P: (i) SENG 301, or (ii) Subject to approval by Head of Department
SENG404-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**SENG 440 - Special Topic: Topics in Mobile Computing**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores topics of mobile computing platforms. It will explore a range of issues, for example user experience UX and the importance of asynchronous and event driven software design, and the implications of resource constraints e.g. battery and memory. The course will likely use the Google Android platform as the primary example to demonstrate the topics, and will complement this example with brief consideration of other ‘native’ platforms (e.g. iOS, WinPhone) and the HTML5 approach (e.g. WebView, FirefoxOS, and PhoneGap).
P: SENG 301
SENG440-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**SENG 441 - Special Topic: Model-Driven Software Engineering**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces model-driven software engineering, including related processes, practices and tools, domain-specific languages, automatic code generation and model analysis techniques.
P: (i) COSC 261 and SENG 301 and (ii) Subject to approval by Head of Department
SENG441-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**SENG 442 - Special Topic: Evidence Based Software Engineering**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course prepares students to be evidence based software engineers, that is, to improve their professional decision making, as software engineers and future leaders of software engineers, in areas related to software development and maintenance, and to improve that decision making by integrating current best evidence from software engineering research with the student’s practical and professional experience, the experience of others, professional values, for example, ITIP Code of Ethics, and real-world constraints. The course examines approaches to finding, evaluating, integrating and disseminating appropriate evidence, experience, values and constraints.
P: SENG 301
SENG442-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**Postgraduate**

*Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.*

**SENG 690 - Software ME Thesis**
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
Software ME Thesis
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
SENG690-19A (C) Starts Anytime

**Soil Science**

**School of Forestry**

**SOIL 203 - Soil Fertility**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Basic soil properties; soil formation and soils in the New Zealand landscape; soil chemical and physical properties which are important to sustainable land use and environmental protection; assessment of soil nutrient availability, particularly with respect to forests.
P: 30 points from CHEM, GEOL, BIOL, or by approval Chair Forestry Board of Studies
R: SOIL 201
SOIL203-19S1 (C) Semester 2
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

**Spanish**

**School of Language, Social and Political Sciences**

**SPAN 101 - Beginners’ Spanish A**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introductory language course for students with no previous knowledge of Spanish.
SPAN101-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**SPAN 102 - Beginners’ Spanish B**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A language course following on from SPAN 101, for those with limited knowledge of Spanish.
P: SPAN 101 or equivalent
SPAN102-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**SPAN 201 - Intermediate Spanish Language A**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Review of the basic features of Spanish that leads into an intensified examination of more complex structures for both conversational and written Spanish, including a wide range of verb structures.
P: SPAN 102 or a placement test. Note: The minimum language ability required for this course corresponds approximately to Year 12/13 Spanish.
SPAN201-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**SPAN 202 - Intermediate Spanish Language B**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course focuses on developing students’ ability to read and write Spanish of a level commensurate with original texts drawn from contemporary cultural and scholarly debates.
P: SPAN 201 or a placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN 201 before trying to enter SPAN 202.
SPAN202-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**SPAN 203 - Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Conducted strictly in Spanish; this course will offer students an opportunity to engage in conversation on a number of captivating topics given in a variety of formats with the goal of further developing oral proficiency, improving grammatical accuracy and improving pronunciation. Different types of discourse such as narration, debate, and dramatic dialogue will be emphasized. At the same time, students will also be exposed to other language skills such as listening, reading and writing.
P: SPAN 201 or equivalent
SPAN203-19S2 (C) Semester 2

**SPAN 204 - Hispanic Culture through Film**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will provide students with an overview of modern Hispanic culture in the 20th and 21st century through an examination of selected films from Spain and Latin America. Key films will be discussed and analysed from socio-cultural, political, and historical perspectives and in relation to genre and themes such as modernity and identity, exile, the transnational, and the intercultural.
P: Any 45 points.

**SPAN 205 - Journey through Hispanic Civilisation and Culture**
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course employs a historical approach to study hispanic civilisation and culture. The first part of the course will focus on Spanish history and culture and the second part will be devoted to the history and the culture of Latin America. This course does not require any previous knowledge of Spanish as it will be taught in English.
P: Any 45 Points
R: SPAN III, SPAN 305
SPAN205-19S1 (C) Semester 1

**SPAN 301 - Advanced Spanish A**
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The aim of this course is to give students advanced proficiency in Spanish across the four skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing). The course also introduces students to the history and culture of the different Hispanic countries. By the end of this course students will
be able to recognise a variety of discourses and idiomatic expressions as well as communicate at an advanced level in Spanish.

SPAN 301 Advanced Spanish B
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course is a continuation of SPAN 300. Students’ linguistic skills will be improved and reinforced through extended readings, written assignments and aural/oral activities in class. Grammar will be taught in a cultural content-based context. By the end of this course, students will have a broader knowledge of Hispanic cultures; students will be able to communicate more effectively (orally and in writing) with native and other competent speakers.

SPAN 411 Research Essay
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
In this course, students study a research topic of their choice under the supervision of an appropriate staff member, subject to approval by the programme coordinator. This course is compulsory for all Spanish honours students.

SPAN 412 Advanced Spanish Language
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This full-year course is designed to place students’ practical knowledge of Spanish within a broader, and scientific framework. Students will be introduced to a variety of linguistic and sociolinguistic topics including a general overview of the history and formation of the language, the sound system, morphology, syntax, varieties of Peninsular and Latin American Spanish, writing styles and register, and idiomatic expressions. The content of this course is designed to engage students to reflect on the use and formation of the Spanish language from a theoretical and a practical approach so that they can develop critical skills and do further research while they master their communicative and writing proficiency. Subject to approval of the Programme Director. Note: Advanced knowledge of Spanish language is required.

SPAN 490 MA Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
Subject to approval of the Head of School. SPAN690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

SPAN 790 Spanish PhD
120 Points 1.0 EFTS
Subject to approval of the Head of School. SPAN970-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Speech and Language Pathology
Refer to Communication Disorders on page 41.

Sport Coaching
School of Health Sciences

SPCO 101 Introduction to Sport Coaching
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces students to the contemporary practice of coaching and recent developments in research and practice in the field. It encourages open attitudes to innovations in coaching and the need for informed reflective practice. Students are encouraged to reflect upon their existing beliefs about coaching and how they dispose them toward recent developments in the field and the growing influence of research on practice. Students will gain knowledge and understanding about relevant aspects of human development and pedagogy with a focus on how to coach for learning rather than what to coach. They will be exposed to the idea of a spectrum of coaching styles from direct instruction to problem solving approaches and how the particular sporting context and sport affects decisions about which approach to take. It involves reflecting upon first-hand experience as learners and coaches informed by relevant literature.

SPCO101-19S1 (D) Semester 1
SPCO101-19S2 (C) Semester 2

* From 1 January 2008, international students who are residing in New Zealand on a NZ Immigration Study Visa pay the Domestic Fee for this course. International fees apply for all other courses.
SPCO 102 Theoretical Foundations of Coaching and Teaching  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
This course introduces students to the philosophical assumptions, learning theory and theories of communication that underpin coaching practice. Understanding the philosophical assumptions, theories of human learning and of communication that coaching sits upon provides important foundational knowledge that coaches can draw upon to make important decisions about coaching at any level. The course includes participating in practical sessions across a range of sports that students will reflect upon and draw upon relevant literature to develop into well informed, inquisitive and reflective coaches.

SPCO 103 Sport Psychology  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
This course will provide an introduction to basic sport psychology theories and techniques used for maximising performance and satisfaction in sport and physical activity. It will allow students to apply appropriate sport psychology techniques and examine the implications of these for sport coaches and the sporting environment.

SPCO 104 Anatomy and Physiology  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
In this course, students will explore the human body's structure and functions, and how systems interact and adapt to exercise.

R: TEPE 102

SPCO104-19S1 (C) Semester 2
SPCO104-19D1 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 105 Social History of Sport and Physical Education  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
An introduction to the history and philosophy of physical education, physical activity and sport, critiquing the development of movement culture with particular reference to New Zealand sport development and physical education. In order to understand the nature and purpose of contemporary movement contexts, this course provides historical and philosophical frameworks.

R: TEPE 204, TEPE 105

SPCO105-19S1 (C) Semester 1
SPCO105-19D1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 107 Sport Nutrition  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
This course provides an understanding of nutritional principles for healthy living and maintaining and improving sporting performance. The course will identify recommended nutritional practices for various populations including athletes, recreational exercisers, and groups with specific nutritional needs. The use of nutritional supplements in sporting performance will also be examined.

SPCO107-19S1 (C) Semester 1
SPCO107-19D1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 110 Practicum 1  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
This course provides the application of sport coaching theory to practice. Students will apply and evaluate aspects of coaching pedagogy and exercise science during coaching sessions with a primary school team, through a season of practices and interschool games.

P: 1) SPCO/uni00A0110 and 2) EITHER Enrolment in BSpC degree or approval of programme coordinator

R: EDSP 110

SPCO110-19W1 (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
SPCO110-19W1 (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

SPCO 126 Land Journeys and Ethics  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
Informed by experiential education approaches, students will complete two weekend backpacking trips with instructors and use reflections from these experiences, in conjunction with the literature on human-nature relationships, to critically analyse and develop a personal land ethic. The field trips begin with an overnight traverse of a local range learning about the environmental and cultural values of the area and visit through student presentations. Building on the outdoor skills developed in the first trip, the final trip explores the concept of wilderness in land ethics through a direct experience of actual wilderness. There is a focus on bi-cultural competency and globally connected understandings of the relationships between humans and nature.

R: TEPE 112

SPCO126-19S1 (C) Semester 1
SPCO126-19D1 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 201 Athlete-Centred Coaching 1  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
This course engages students with cutting edge research in the development of exciting and effective innovations in coaching that are athlete-informed, inquiry-based and growing in popularity across the globe. Students will gain a working knowledge of the philosophical assumptions, contemporary learning theory and pedagogical developments underpinning this coaching approach. Theory and practice is linked in the learning process by having students critically reflect upon their own experiences as coaches and learners, engage in dialogue as active learners and reading the relevant literature.

P: 1) 15 points at 100-level, or 2) enrolment in CertSpC or GradCertSpC, or 3) (with approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO201-19S2 (C) Semester 2
SPCO201-19D2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 204 Biomechanics  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
Gain knowledge of the mechanical principles governing movement, with application to a range of sporting and other movement contexts. The course will explore biomechanical concepts through both tutorial-based and practical activities, equipping students to analyse and assess movement from both qualitative and quantitative viewpoints.

P: 45 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) Programme Coordinator approval

R: TEPE 202

SPCO204-19S2 (C) Semester 2
SPCO204-19D2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 207 Ethics in Sport  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
In achieving a dominant position, sport has become institutionalised and its meaning, significance and moral and ethical influence has a profound and powerful affect on society. This course introduces students to philosophical, moral and ethical foundations of sport. It examines a range of philosophical views of sport and considers its powerful influence on the attitudes and values of the individual and contemporary society. Sporting scenarios are examined and ethical decision making applied to critique the role, functions, meaning, and moral bases of sport.

P: 1) 15 points at 100-level, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) with approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO207-19S2 (C) Semester 2
SPCO207-19D2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 208 Sport and Culture in New Zealand  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
Sport does more than merely reflect mainstream society and culture. It plays a significant and dynamic role in the production and reproduction of culture. Approached from a critical perspective this course examines sport in New Zealand with a focus on its unique bi-cultural nature and the social and cultural issues related to its practice and its significance in New Zealand. The progression towards successful integration of some aspects of Māori and NZ European cultures is a feature of New Zealand sport on the world stage but the interaction of culture and sport is complex and tied into larger social issues that are often overlooked. This course examines a range of cultural and social issues in New Zealand sport with a focus on its bi-cultural nature and how this should inform coaching practice. With teaching and assessment built around field trips it adopts innovative experiential pedagogy with learning bases upon real world experience.

P: 1) 15 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) Programme Coordinator approval

SPCO208-19S1 (C) Semester 1
SPCO208-19D1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 209 Exercise Physiology  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
Practical laboratory sessions and seminars help link key concepts of exercise physiology to practice. Undertake fitness assessments and understand the anaerobic and aerobic energy systems, as well as acute and chronic responses to exercise.

P: 1) SPCO 104 or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator

R: SPCO 206, TEPE 203, TEPE 103

SPCO209-19S1 (C) Semester 1
SPCO209-19D1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 210 Practicum 2  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
This course provides further application of sport coaching theory to practice. Students will plan, implement and evaluate aspects of coaching pedagogy, sociology and sport science while coaching their selected sport. This occurs during coaching sessions with an Under 15 team, throughout a season of practices and interschool or club games/events.

P: 1) SPCO 110 and 2) EITHER Enrolment in BSpC degree or approval of programme coordinator based on police vetting

R: EDSP 230

SPCO210-19W1 (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
SPCO210-19W1 (D) Whole Year (S1 and S2)
SPCO210-19A1 (C) Starts Anytime
SPCO210-19A1 (D) Starts Anytime

SPCO 221 Sports Injuries and their Management  
15 Points 0.125 EFTS  
This course will provide students with an understanding of prevention, treatment, management and rehabilitation of acute and chronic sports injuries, essential for sports coaches. The injury risk to special population groups such as children, adolescents, and female athletes will be highlighted.

P: 1) 30 points in any courses or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) Programme Coordinator approval

SPCO221-19S2 (C) Semester 2
SPCO221-19D2 (D) Semester 2
SPCO 232 Analysis of Expediting
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will extend each student's knowledge and understanding of coaching water based activities though involvement with canoe sport - specifically canoeing as a vehicle for journeys. Will feedback to prevent the course students will develop practical canoe and expediting skills which will form the basis for a safe descent of a South Island river during a 3-5 day expedition. Students will collect data for a socio-cultural, environmental, bi-cultural, historical or physiological study whilst taking part in the canoe expediting.

P: (i) 30 points in any subject or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator

SPCO 223 Applied Sport Psychology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will examine the theory, philosophy and practice of psychological skills training in sport. Students will critically reflect on the application of sport psychology theories to psychological skills training programmes, examine the social psychology influences of sport and exercise participation and apply this knowledge to sport coaches and the sport environment.

P: (i) SPCO 101 or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator

SPCO 224 Sport Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Sport Management in New Zealand is experiencing a noted increase in professional organisational management approaches as well as maintaining a strong volunteer base at grass-roots level. Effective sport managers need to have a varying set of skills and be aware of best practices for the effective management of people, club and sporting events. Volunteer management, funding sources/models, development models, marketing, technology and other future issues will be discussed for the wide variety of sport organisations in New Zealand, from clubs to fitness centres to national/regional sports organisations.

P: (i) 30 points in any courses, OR 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO 226 Rock Climbing Contexts and Techniques
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course develops students’ skills and knowledge relevant to contemporary rock climbing physiology and educational approaches. Content focuses on knowledge necessary to develop, implement and evaluate a training programme to enhance rock climbing performance. Teaching will also focus on current approaches to teaching and analysing rock climbing movement skills both indoors and on natural rock outdoors. The course uses a type of rock climbing called bouldering (completing difficult moves close to the ground without the rope(s) with only a small amount of rope work in preparation for SPCO 246 Rock Climbing Leadership. There are two field trips to Kura Tawhiti/ Castle Hill where students learn about the importance of place to climbers and significance to tangata whenua.

R: TEPE 110
SPCO226-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SPCO 227 Paddle Sport Contexts and Techniques
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course develops students’ skills and knowledge relevant to contemporary paddlesports research and educational approaches. Content focuses on knowledge necessary to use digital technology to analyse and evaluate a paddlesports skill to enhance performance. Drawing on practical experiences in pool sessions and also on natural bodies of water, this course develops an understanding of Tikanga Māori and paddlesports.

R: TEPE 111
SPCO227-19S1 (C) Semester 1
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SPCO 231 Introduction to Performance Analysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with an understanding and appreciation of the development and execution of performance analysis in sport. Practical skills using modern performance analysis techniques will be developed. Students will be required to track and analyse the performance of an athlete within a team sport through the duration of the course.

P: (i) 30 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator

SPCO231-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO231-19S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 232 Motor Learning and Performance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course provides students with an understanding of the process of skill acquisition and development of retained memories and motor programmes. Students will learn how to provide appropriate feedback to different learners. Students will critically analyse training methods, and will appreciate individual differences, as well as the development of motor skills.

P: (i) 45 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator

SPCO 241 Introduction to Strength and Conditioning
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with an understanding and appreciation of the position of strength and conditioning coaches in both occupational and sporting environments. Practical skills using modern strength and conditioning techniques and technologies will be developed. Students will be required to coach and analyse the performance of two participants from an occupational / sport perspective through the duration of the course.

P: (i) 30 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator

SPCO241-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO241-19S1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 242 Weight Management
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with a multidisciplinary perspective and appreciation of contemporary issues in weight management. Applied weight management strategies and techniques fundamental to strength and conditioning will be developed. The coursework is designed to assist students in gaining proficiency supporting and working with weight management clientele.

P: (i) 30 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval by Programme Coordinator

SPCO242-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO242-19S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 301 Sport Coaching and Leadership
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course critically examines and applies sport coaching pedagogy in a range of sporting contexts. Importantly, this course looks at the interrelatedness of leadership, power and culture and the effects these factors may have on a positive team and organisational environment. Students will critically examine the possible directions of sport coaching and explore possible ways of managing such changes. Students will explore the course content through micco-coaching sessions within a variety of sport coaching contexts.

P: (i) SPCO 201, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator

SPCO301-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO301-19S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 302 Athlete-Centred Coaching 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Research led but grounded in practice, this course engages students with some of the most recent and cutting edge developments in sport coaching that have sought to apply the wide range of benefits evident in athlete-centred approaches to coaching team sports to individual sports and coaching other physical activities. It engages students with approaches to applying the holistic and humanistic pedagogical principles of athlete centred coaching in team games such as Game Sense to individual, technique-intensive sports such as swimming and athletics. Specifically, it draws on the concepts of Positive Psychology informed by the pedagogical features of Game Sense adapted to individual sports. Positive Psychology and the work on positive approaches to promoting health and well-being. It engages students with the most recent developments in this field while providing experience through practical sessions as learners and coaches with assessment structured around reflections on this experience informed by the literature.

P: (i) 45 points in any courses, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval from Programme Coordinator.

SPCO302-19S2 (C) Semester 1

SPCO302-19S2 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 304 Applied Biomechanics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides a framework in which to analyse movement through an understanding of Cartesian vector analysis, analytical methods and tools for the analysis of movement. Students will be equipped to make quantitative measurements and apply the principles of biomechanics to measuring performance.

P: SPCO 204, or 30 points at 100-level MATH or PHYS and approval from Programme Coordinator.

SPCO304-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO304-19S2 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 305 Sociology of Sport
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will provide students with the opportunity to examine the socio-cultural context of sport through a range of theoretical sociology perspectives and apply this knowledge to a variety of coach education contexts. Sociological theories will be drawn upon to analyse contemporary sport and sport coaching issues including a critique of the obesity epidemic, the sporting body, youth culture and coach implications, and the impact of globalization on sport and sport coaching practices. The course will critically examine how sport can be educational, empowering and emancipatory.

P: (i) SPCO 208, or 2) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or 3) approval of Programme Coordinator.

SPCO305-19S2 (C) Semester 1

SPCO305-19S2 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 308 Athletics with Disabilities
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course examines sociological and pedagogical theories and practices related to sport for athletes with disabilities. Historical and contemporary perspectives will be critiqued and students will gain an understanding of the implications of these perspectives for sporting
environments. The course will provide students with the opportunity to apply inclusive coaching practices in a variety of settings.

P: i) 30 points at 200-level, or ii) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or iii) approval of Programme Coordinator
R: EDSP 211
SPCO308-19S1 (D) Semester 1
SPCO308-19S1 (C) Semester 1

SPCO 309 Applied Exercise Physiology
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with a comprehensive examination of the interaction between the body's energy systems and its response to training. Students learn to critically analyse current trends in nutritional support and training strategies. Students are required to assess, train and analyse the performance of a small group of athletes through the duration of the course.

P: i) SPCO 209 or ii) SPCO 206, or iii) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or iv) approval by Programme Coordinator
R: SPCO 206
SPCO309-19S1 (C) Semester 1
SPCO309-19S1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 310 Practicum 3
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides a final application of sport coaching theory to practice. Students will plan, implement and critically evaluate aspects of coaching pedagogy, sociology and sport science while coaching their selected sport. This will occur during coaching sessions with a team or individuals at any sporting level, throughout a season of practices and games or events.

P: i) SPCO 210 (Performance Analysis and Sports Leadership and Management majors) and SPCO 241 (Strength and Conditioning with Nutrition major) ii) Approval of Programme Coordinator based on police vetting and VCA interview.
R: SPCO 210
SPCO310-19W (C) Whole Year (St1 and St2)
SPCO310-19W (D) Whole Year (St1 and St2)
SPCO310-19A (C) Starts Anytime
SPCO310-19A (D) Starts Anytime

SPCO 320 Internship
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course brings together knowledge gained throughout the Sport Coaching programme, providing students with experience in a professional sport-related workplace of their choice, with a view to future employment or further study. The internship provides students with an opportunity to gain hands-on experience in researching and applying knowledge relevant to their professional ambition with a professional sporting organisation, while specialising in the area of their chosen endorsement. Students will work towards a substantial project in an authentic setting. Students will develop critical reflection skills and technical and interpersonal skills required to work successfully in a professional workplace.

P: Successful completion of required 100-level and 200-level courses from the Sport Coaching schedule
R: TEPE 210
SPCO320-19A (C) Semester 2
SPCO320-19A (D) Semester 2

SPCO 326 Rock Climbing Leadership
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will extend each student's knowledge and understanding of the educational possibilities of top-roped rock climbing in New Zealand. Through the course students will critically analyse the literature relevant to top-roped rock climbing and use this analysis to plan, implement and evaluate a rock climbing experience which incorporates contemporary approaches to outdoor education and is supported by the New Zealand Curriculum. The technical and legal aspects of safety and risk are explored and students develop skills in establishing educational and safe rock climbing experiences. Through field trips to climbing areas in the Port Hills/Aka Kohatu Whakarekare a Tamatea Pakai Whenua, students learn about the importance of place to climbers and the significance to Tangata Whenua.
R: TEPE 210
R: TEPE 211
SPCO326-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO 331 Performance Analysis 2: Tools and Techniques
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course equips students to analyse skilled performance in both a team and individual setting using a range of software, equipment and methodologies. Successful students will be able to analyse technical, tactical, movements and decision making abilities. The importance of designing effective key performance indicators and producing opposition analysis and scouting reports will be introduced and discussed. Modern techniques will be taught including the SportCode Pro video analysis software. Students will get an opportunity to test and become more proficient in effective communication methods.

P: SPCO 231 or approval by Programme Coordinator
R: SPCO 231
SPCO331-19S1 (C) Semester 1
SPCO331-19S1 (D) Semester 1

SPCO 332 Applied Performance Analysis
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course further develops the practical and theoretical skills of performance analysis learned in previous related courses. Students will learn about psychological and physiological aspects of performance analysis. Modelling of performance and performance forecasting techniques will be introduced and critically analysed. Interpreting big data will be discussed as well as profiling individuals and teams over the duration of a season and beyond. Best practices from New Zealand and international teams will be critically discussed along with the latest research.

P: SPCO 231
SPCO332-19S1 (C) Semester 2
SPCO332-19S1 (D) Semester 2

SPCO 334 The Body, Movement, and Well-being
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Through movement, social theories will be used to critically analyse dominant discourses of the body, movement, and well-being. It will deconstruct hidden messages that influence the way we think and behave towards the body, movement and well-being. The content will include gender and other forms of stereotyping, scientification of the body and movement, marginalisation of indigenous knowledge's, hegemonic power relations, moral reasoning, ethical decision making and the analysis of technologies of power. Through the critical analysis process, students will become more culturally and globally aware, and responsible for fostering personal and collective well-being.

P: SPCO 208
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SPCO 335 Learning beyond the Gymnasium
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course develops students' capability to translate their knowledge and skill into quality learning experiences in education contexts 'beyond the gymnasium'. Beyond the gymnasium learning experiences occur in labs or out of doors. Bringer together exercise sciences and learning theories, students will research, analyse and apply contemporary exercise science learning in an Aotearoa New Zealand context. There is a strong focus on critical analysis, application of knowledge and students will evaluate contemporary issues in learning and teaching beyond the gymnasium.
R: SPCO 209
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SPCO 336 Physical Education: Beyond the Now
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will examine possible multiple futures for physical education. It draws on historical and cultural developments that have informed current practices. Historical and cultural developments will provide the back drop for understanding how 21st century conceptualisations of knowledge and learning influence and shape physical education. A critical focus on the embodiment of movement, ethics and the role technology might play in creating personal meaning, will lead to the exploration of what the future might hold in understanding diverse ways of becoming physically educated.

P: SPCO 208
Limited entry. See limitation of entry regulations.

SPCO 341 Strength and Conditioning for Sports Performance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with an introduction to the software and technologies used by high performance sports teams. Students will gain experience implementing innovative training methodologies, and learn to organise and concisely report large sets of training and testing data. Furthermore they will develop practical skills working in a team environment and will learn to prioritise training objectives within a short-term training plan.

P: i) SPCO 241, or ii) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or iii) approval from Programme Coordinator
R: SPCO 241
SPCO341-19S2 (D) Semester 2
SPCO341-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SPCO 343 Nutrition and Recovery for Sports Performance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course challenges students to critically assess various contemporary nutritional and recovery techniques and delve into the research to determine their effectiveness. Students will look at the multidisciplinary relationship between the sports nutritionist and the strength and conditioning coach. Additionally, students will gain an appreciation of when it is appropriate to recommend a particular supplement / recovery intervention.

P: i) SPCO 242 or ii) enrolment in GradCertSpC, or iii) approval from Programme Coordinator
R: SPCO 243
SPCO343-19S1 (C) Semester 1
SPCO343-19S1 (D) Semester 1

Sport Science
School of Health Sciences
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

SSCI 403 The Competitive Edge: Innovation in Sport Science
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The course will examine how to gain a competitive edge through the application of sport science. It will consider aspects in relation to a range of disciplines including, but not limited to, biomechanics, exercise physiology, strength and conditioning, sport psychology, sport nutrition, performance analysis and motor learning. The course will be set in the context of sports science in a contemporary biocultural Aotearoa New Zealand.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI403-19S1 (C) Semester 1

178 2019 Rārangi Akoranga
SSCI 104 Advanced Internship for Sport Science
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course places students in an advanced internship in a professional sporting workplace, with a view to enhancing employability through working in an authentic workplace setting. Students will work within an existing sporting workplace to gain experience in providing sport science support and development in a professional environment.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI104-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SSCI 105 Special Topic: Leading change in Sport Science
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will address an agreed topic in sport science from one or more of the following areas: biomechanics, exercise physiology, sport psychology, sport nutrition, strength and conditioning and performance analysis. Emphasis will be placed on enhancing sport performance and critically evaluating and communicating theoretical as well as practical findings. Students will have the opportunity to collect original data in an area of interest.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

SSCI 404 Advanced Internship for Sport Science
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course places students in an advanced internship in a professional sporting workplace, with a view to enhancing employability through working in an authentic workplace setting. Students will work within an existing sporting workplace to gain experience in providing sport science support and development in a professional environment.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI404-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SSCI 405 Special Topic: Leading change in Sport Science
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course will address an agreed topic in sport science from one or more of the following areas: biomechanics, exercise physiology, sport psychology, sport nutrition, strength and conditioning and performance analysis. Emphasis will be placed on enhancing sport performance and critically evaluating and communicating theoretical as well as practical findings. Students will have the opportunity to collect original data in an area of interest.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

SSCI 406 Special Topic: Advancing knowledge in Sport Science
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
This course is designed to address one or more areas in sport science, with may include: biomechanics, exercise physiology, sport psychology, sport nutrition, strength and conditioning and performance analysis. Emphasis will be placed on enhancing sport performance and critically evaluating and communicating theoretical as well as practical findings.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

SSCI 407 Advanced Strength and Conditioning
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The course explores recent and more complex aspects of strength and conditioning. The focus of this course will be upon both sport performance and health improvement. The course will be practical and theoretical and require students to critique new methods and recent research directions in the field.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI407-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SSCI 408 Sport Science Independent Study
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course allows for supervised research in an area of personal interest. It is of particular value for sports scientists who wish to make an in-depth examination of a specific issue and develop research expertise.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
SSCI408-19S2 (C) Semester 2

SSCI 409 Advanced Adventure Sport Science
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
There is world-wide interest in adventure sports such as rock climbing, kayaking, canoeing and New Zealand is renowned as an adventure destination. Accordingly, there is an increasing emphasis of sport science within adventure sports in order to more deeply understand and take account of the demands of the activities and the environments within which they take place. This course is focused on the science of adventure sports within the Aotearoa New Zealand context.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

SSCI 680 Sport Science Research Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The course requires students to demonstrate the application of their knowledge and understanding in relation to a specific sport science issue or opportunity, and to take an active role in developing an investigation for the benefit of a wider audience. The course will require students to plan a small-scale project and present the findings in the form of a written report.
SSCI680-19A (C) Starts Anytime

SSCI 681 Sport Science Research Dissertation
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
The course requires students to demonstrate the application of their knowledge and understanding in relation to a specific sport science issue or opportunity, and to take an active role in developing an investigation for the benefit of a wider audience. The course will require students to plan a small-scale dissertation and present the findings in the form of a written dissertation.
SSCI681-19A (C) Starts Anytime

Statistics
School of Mathematics and Statistics

STAT 101 Statistics 1
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An introduction to the ideas, techniques and applications of statistics and probability.
R: STAT 111, STAT 112, DIGI 103
EQ: STAT 101, STAT 112, DIGI 103
STAT101-18S2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
STAT101-19S1 (C) Semester 1
STAT101-19S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 201 Applied Statistics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A practical introduction to commonly used statistical methods, designed to increase the breadth of statistics skills. The emphasis is on the application of statistical techniques to solve problems involving real data.
P: STAT 101
R: STAT 200, STAT 220, STAT 221, STAT 222
STAT201-19S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 202 Regression Modelling
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Regression models are the most widely used statistical tools for examining the relationships among variables. This course will provide a practical introduction to the fundamentals of regression modelling.
P: STAT 101
R: STAT 200, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 224
STAT202-19S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 211 Random Processes
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course introduces some of the most useful probability concepts and models that are widely used in biology, medicine, economics, finance, engineering, physics and many other areas. The models that will be covered are Markov chains and Poisson processes.
P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 188) or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 199.
R: STAT 214
STAT211-19S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 213 Statistical Inference
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides the theoretical foundations for statistical estimation and testing at an introductory level. These are essential for more advanced studies in statistics at higher levels because they facilitate a deeper understanding of statistical techniques and their applications.
P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 188), or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 199.
R: STAT 214
STAT213-19S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 221 Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Statistical computing skills are essential within the modern workplace of statisticians and other quantitative/analytical positions. This course will develop and build your skills in computer programming for statistics, using the free statistical computing package R which is one of the most widely used tools for data analysis. The course provides excellent preparation for the many UC statistics courses that use R and, more generally, courses that require quantitative computing skills. The newly developed computing skills will also be useful to unleash the power of modern computational statistical techniques for analysing complex real world data.
P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 188), or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 199.
R: STAT 218
STAT221-19S2 (C) Semester 2

STAT 312 Data Collection and Sampling Methods
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Data collection and sampling methods. Designs for surveys of populations.
P: 15 points from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213, and a further 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299.
STAT312-19S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 331 Computational Statistics
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Data analysis and statistical inference based on permutation methods, EDF methods, bootstrap and resampling methods, kernel methods and Markov chain methods.
P: STAT 211, STAT 213, STAT 221, EMTH 210, EMTH 271 or at least B+ in (MATH 103 or EMTH 199).
STAT331-19S1 (C) Semester 1

STAT 314 Bayesian Inference
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores the Bayesian approach to statistics by considering the theory, methods for computing Bayesian solutions, and examples of applications.
P: One of the following: 1) (MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 199) and 3) 5 points at 200-level MATH or STAT or other quantitative 200-level courses by approval of the Head of School; 2) STAT 211 or STAT 213 or STAT 221.
STAT314-19S2 (C) Semester 2
### STAT 315 Multivariate Statistical Methods

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** Detailed study of multivariate methods. Application of multivariate methods, test statistics and distributions.
- **Prerequisites:** 15 points from (STAT 202 or STAT 212) and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, or, subject to Head of School approval.
- **Semester:** Semester 1

### STAT 316 Applied Stochastic Modelling

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** Not offered in 2019
- **Prerequisites:** Theory and applications of Markov processes. Applications to population dynamics, queuing and reliability.
- **Semester:** Semester 1

### STAT 317 Time Series Methods

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** Analysis of sequentially collected data including data modelling and forecasting techniques.
- **Prerequisites:** 15 points from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213 and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, ECON 213, MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119.
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Semester:** Semester 2

### STAT 318 Data Mining

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** Parametric and non-parametric statistical methodologies and algorithms for data mining.
- **Prerequisites:** P: 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 and ii) a further 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 or COSC 200-299 or any other relevant subject with Head of School approval.
- **Semester:** Semester 1

### STAT 319 Generalised Linear Models

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** STAT 319 is a course in Generalised Linear Models (GLM), suited to anyone with an interest in analysing data. In this course we will show you how to use the package, enter, manipulate and analyse data in R.
- **Prerequisites:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
- **Semester:** Semester 2

### STAT 320 Special Topic

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their area of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.
- **Prerequisites:** P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
- **Semester:** Semester 1

### STAT 321 Independent Course of Study

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** This special topic will allow flexibility to offer new or one-off courses of strategic importance to the Department. Its potential uses include: new staff developing a course in their area of research specialisation; visiting Erskine fellows offering courses covering exciting new developments.
- **Prerequisites:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
- **Semester:** Semester 2

### STAT 322 Statistics Project

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** This 150-hour course provides students with an opportunity to develop statistical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of statistics. Note: This course cannot be included as part of the 300-level requirement for a Mathematics or Statistics major.
- **Prerequisites:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
- **Semesters:** Summer (Nov 18), Starts Anytime

## Postgraduate

**Note:** Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

### STAT 440 Probability Theory

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** Not offered in 2019
- **Prerequisites:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### STAT 445 Financial Time Series

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### STAT 446 Generalised Linear Models

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### STAT 447 Official Statistics

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** This course provides an overview of the key areas of Official Statistics. Topics covered include data sources (sample surveys and administrative data); the legal and ethical framework of official statistics; an introduction to demography, the collection and analysis of health, social and economic data; data visualisation including presentation of spatial data; data matching and integration; the system of National Accounts.
- **Prerequisites:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
- **Semester:** Semester 2

### STAT 448 Big Data

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** STAT 448 is suited to anyone with an interest in data, and how it can be used in decision making. In this course we introduce you to big data and some of the techniques you can use to access, explore and investigate it. Students enrolling in this course should be familiar with statistics and with programming.
- **Prerequisites:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
- **Semester:** Semester 2

### STAT 449 Project

- **Points:** 30
- **ECTS:** 0.25
- **Description:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### STAT 450 Advanced Statistical Modelling

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** This course focuses on recent advances in modelling techniques for analysing data including mixed models and nonparametric tests.
- **Prerequisites:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
- **Semester:** Semester 1

### STAT 451 Survival and Longitudinal Data Analysis

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** Not offered in 2019
- **Prerequisites:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### STAT 452 Applied Statistics

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### STAT 453 Mathematical Statistics

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** Not offered in 2019
- **Prerequisites:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### STAT 454 Analysis of Longitudinal Data

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** Not offered in 2019
- **Prerequisites:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

### STAT 455 Data Collection and Sampling Methods

- **Points:** 15
- **ECTS:** 0.125
- **Description:** P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
- **Semester:** Semester 1
STAT 456  Time Series and Stochastic Processes  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: ECON 665, ECON 614  
STAT456-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

STAT 457  Nonparametric Methods  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 458  Applied Stochastic Modelling  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 459  Advanced Computational Statistics  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 460  Extreme Value Statistics  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT460-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

STAT 461  Bayesian Inference  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT461-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

STAT 462  Data Mining  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT462-19S1 (C)  Semester 1  
STAT462-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

STAT 463  Multivariate Statistical Methods  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT463-19S1 (C)  Semester 1  
STAT463-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

STAT 464  Statistical Inference  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 465  Advanced Data Analysis and Statistical Consulting  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This course teaches students to apply the statistical methods in a variety of practical situations, to communicate in an interdisciplinary environment, to provide critique and respond to it.
P: STAT 315, and one of (STAT 314, STAT 317, STAT 319)  
STAT465-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

STAT 470  Special Topic in Statistics - Advanced Time Series Methods  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 471  Special Topic in Statistics  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 472  Special Topic in Statistics  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 474  Special Topic in Statistics  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 475  Independent Course of Study  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT475-19S1 (C)  Semester 1  
STAT475-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

STAT 478  Special Topic in Statistics  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
Special Topic in Statistics  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 479  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT479-19S1 (C)  Semester 1  
STAT479-19S2 (C)  Semester 2

STAT 481  Special Topic  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
Not offered in 2019  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

STAT 491  Research Project  
15 Points  0.125 EFTS  
This 150 hour course provides students with an opportunity to develop mathematical or statistical research skills to extend and strengthen their understanding of an area of mathematics or statistics. Students will be involved in a research project with a supervisor. The project will be closely aligned with the supervisor's existing research programme.
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
STAT491-18S2 (C)  Summer (Nov 18)  
STAT491-19A (C)  Starts Anytime

STAT 690  MSc Thesis  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
STAT690-19A (C)  Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

STAT 695  MA Thesis  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
STAT695-19A (C)  Starts Anytime

STAT 790  Statistics PhD*  
120 Points  1.0 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.  
STAT790-19A (C)  Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Taxation

Department of Accounting and Information Systems

Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

TAXA 690  MCom Thesis  
90 Points  0.75 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ACIS 690, ACIS 691  
TAXA690-19A (C)  Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

TAXA 694  MCom Thesis  
90 Points  0.75 EFTS  
P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.  
R: ACIS 790, ACIS 791  
TAXA694-19A (C)  Starts Anytime  
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.
Course Catalogue

Teacher Education

School of Teacher Education

EDMT 601 Teaching and Learning in Aotearoa New Zealand
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides the foundational constructs and principles for teaching and learning within the socio-political, cultural and historical context of the New Zealand education system. Students will systematically and critically engage with developmental, philosophical, ethical, professional and policy frameworks related to current educational issues that support inclusive and culturally responsive educational settings for diverse learners, while critically examining their own values, beliefs, attitudes and knowledge. The course includes a community-based learning experience in a non-school setting, as well as a Treaty of Waitangi workshop and a Noho Marae experience relating to education in the 21st century.

EDMT601-19X (C) 14 Jan 2019 - 10 Feb 2019

EDMT 602 Toward Māori Success: Presence, Engagement and Achievement
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course explores theoretical notions specific to identity, culture, knowledge, evidence and pedagogy, providing a critical approach to understanding the enabling conditions of educational success for Māori learners in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand. Pre-service teachers will be encouraged to critically reflect on the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi principles in the broader education sense. Kaupapa Māori worldview perspectives will be drawn on by way of a series of frameworks to inform the threads of culturally responsive principles and strategies for action.

P: EDMT 601.
RP: Previous and/or concurrent engagement with Te Reo Māori
EDMT602-19X (C) 11 Feb 2019 - 10 Nov 2019

EDMT 603 Creating Inclusive Learning Environments for Diverse Learners
15 Points
This course establishes the theoretical framework and research base for inclusive practices in classrooms and schools. Pre-service teachers will critically examine, apply and evaluate models and practices that enable the development of engaging, inclusive environments for all students and that build meaningful partnerships with families and whanau, and with other professionals.

P: EDMT 601.
EDMT603-19X (C) 11 Feb 2019 - 10 Nov 2019

EDMT 604 Inquiry and Evidence-based Practice for Inclusive Learning Contexts 1
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course supports students with the development of an evidence-based approach to teacher inquiry through iterative cycles of self-reflection on and refinement of their own professional and pedagogical understandings and practices. Students continue their systematic engagement in critical reflection on their beliefs, attitudes, knowledge and practices through linking theory with embedded professional experiences, in order to deepen their awareness of the way the two interact to shape the teaching and learning processes.

P: EDMT 601.
C: EDMT 601 or EDMT 621 or EDMT 631
EDMT604-19X (C) 11 Feb 2019 - 16 June 2019

EDMT 605 Inquiry and Evidence-based Practice for Inclusive Learning Contexts 2
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course extends students’ professional and pedagogical understandings, knowledge and skills through refinement and expansion of the evidence-based inquiry cycle process begun in prior programme coursework and learning experiences. Students will synthesise research-informed and experience-based knowledge and critically examine their own and other emerging professional and pedagogical practices.

P: EDMT 604.
EDMT605-19X (C) 08 July 2019 - 10 Nov 2019

EDMT 606 Developing a Teacher-Researcher Stance
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This synthesising course provides the opportunity for each student to consolidate and evaluate their professional knowledge and skills and situate their pedagogical practice in relation to professional standards and contemporary educational research. Students critically appraise the content and process of their professional learning journey through the programme, including the evidence of adaptive expertise, cultural responsiveness, and action competence as a teacher.

P: 1) EDMT 605 and 2) EDMT 621 or EDMT 632 or EDMT 632.
EDMT606-19X (C) 11 Nov 2019 - 08 Dec 2019

EDMT 611 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Primary Contexts 1: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The course explores the development of pedagogical content knowledge, including evidence-based approaches to curriculum design and implementation within the context of the New Zealand Curriculum. The course will focus on literacy, mathematics and science as enabling conditions for curriculum engagement for all learners. Embedded practice experiences will occur throughout the course to ensure that students will engage in iterative cycles of reflection and refinement of curriculum development and implementation.

P: EDMT 601.
C: EDMT 604
EDMT611-19X (C) 11 Feb 2019 - 16 June 2019

EDMT 612 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Primary Contexts 2: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
The course continues to explore the development of pedagogical content knowledge, including evidence-based approaches to curriculum design and implementation within the context of the New Zealand curriculum. The course will focus on Future Focused (Science, Technology and Digital Literacies), Community-based (Health, Physical Education, Social Sciences and learning Languages) and the Arts (Dance, Drama, Music and Visual Arts) learning areas as enablers of curriculum engagement for all learners. Embedded practice experiences will occur throughout the course to ensure that students will engage in iterative cycles of reflection and refinement of curriculum development and implementation.

P: EDMT 611.
C: EDMT 605
EDMT612-19X (C) 08 July 2019 - 10 Nov 2019

EDMT 621 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Secondary Contexts 1: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC and NCEA
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Initial teacher education (secondary) students are introduced to, and critically engage with, the New Zealand Curriculum (NZC) and the New Zealand national qualification for secondary schools, the National Certificate for Educational Achievement (NCEA). They examine ‘puzzles of practice’ related to teaching, learning and assessment within subject contexts, focusing on the learning needs of diverse students and school Years 11 to 13. Embedded teaching practice experiences provide opportunities for pre-service teachers to design and evaluate planning for learning and to use assessment evidence to refine teacher planning and classroom curriculum design.

P: EDMT 621.
C: EDMT 604
EDMT621-19X (C) 11 Feb 2019 - 16 June 2019

EDMT 622 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Secondary Contexts 2: Engaging Diverse Learners in NZC and NCEA
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Initial teacher education (secondary) students critically engage with the New Zealand Curriculum (NZC) and the New Zealand national qualification for secondary schools, the National Certificate for Educational Achievement (NCEA). They examine ‘puzzles of practice’ related to teaching, learning and assessment within subject contexts, focusing on the learning needs of diverse students and school Years 11 to 13. Embedded teaching practice experiences provide opportunities for pre-service teachers to design and evaluate planning for learning and to use assessment evidence to refine teacher planning and classroom curriculum design.

P: EDMT 621.
C: EDMT 604
EDMT622-19X (C) 08 July 2019 - 10 Nov 2019

EDMT 631 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Early Childhood Contexts 1: Engaging Diverse Learners in the early year's curriculum Te Whariki
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course explores the development of pedagogical knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge, including evidence-based approaches to curriculum design and implementation within the context of the early childhood curriculum. Engaged practice experiences will occur throughout the course to ensure that students will engage in iterative cycles of reflection and refinement of curriculum development, implementation and evaluation.

P: EDMT 601.
C: EDMT 604

EDMT 632 Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment in Early Childhood Contexts 2: Engaging Diverse Learners in the early year's curriculum Te Whariki
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
The course continues to explore the development of pedagogical knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge, including evidence-based approaches to curriculum design and implementation within the context of the early childhood curriculum. Engaged practice experiences will occur throughout the course to ensure that students will engage in iterative cycles of reflection and refinement of curriculum development, implementation and evaluation.

P: EDMT 611.
C: EDMT 605

TECE 105 Integrated Curriculum/Ako and Whanaungatanga
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides initial teacher education students with the knowledge of the central role of relationships in children’s learning. The course will give an introduction to current theoretical debates related to early childhood curricula, investigating what is meant by the term ‘curriculum’. Through the course students will develop their knowledge and understanding of the influence of early childhood curriculum documents in the context of Aotearoa New Zealand and the notion of learning through play and the importance of relationships in achieving this. The course aims to bring students to understanding of how a range of domains can be brought together through a holistic and integrated approach to create meaningful learning experiences for children.

TECE105-19YCY2 (C) Year C Second Half
TECE105-19YCY2 (D) Year C Second Half

2019 Rārangi Akoranga
TECE 106  Rethinking Infants and Toddlers/Te Kohungahunga
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course will introduce and explore a variety of early childhood educational contexts and philosophies to demonstrate teaching and learning experiences and practices for infants, and toddlers, with their families and whānau.

TECE101-19YCY (C) Year C First Half
TECE101-19YCD (D) Year C First Half

TECE 205  Negotiated Curriculum: The Multiple Languages of Children
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course will examine the multiple languages of children within the negotiated early childhood curriculum of the Aotearoa New Zealand context. The course will emphasise planning and delivery of meaningful and appropriate curriculum experiences, within the multiple creative expressive languages of children. Afforded creative languages and constraints for learning within the environment, and building confidence in the student teachers to facilitate, listen to infants, toddlers and young children, and promote multiple language experiences will be the focus of this course.

P: TECE 105
TECE205-19YCY (C) Year C Second Half
TECE205-19YCD (D) Year C Second Half

TECE 355  Social and Cultural Studies 1
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Early childhood teachers need to be aware of the cultures within the society of Aotearoa/New Zealand. They must understand what it means to be bicultural and how to function as teachers in a multicultural society, guided by Te Tiriti o Waitangi. This course will focus on New Zealand as a bicultural and multicultural society, and develop students’ knowledge and understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. This course will also provide students with an historical context within which to place contemporary early childhood provision in New Zealand.

TECE355-19B1 (B) Year B First Half

TECE 356  Social and Cultural Studies 2
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course examines the role of early childhood professionals as advocates for children and families. Students will consider the parliamentary process, legislation and policy, and issues related to advocacy and children’s rights.

P: TECE 355
TECE356-19S2 (D) Semester 2

TECE 357  The Early Childhood Context 1
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Early childhood teachers have a responsibility to foster ongoing and diverse learning pathways for children. This course will enable students to provide inclusive early childhood education, and work with families/whānau in the education and care of infants, toddlers and young children. Students will explore curriculum theory and practice and will examine their role in providing curriculum experiences. Students will also investigate issues in Early Childhood Education and paradigms of childhood.

TECE357-19B1 (B) Year B First Half

TECE 358  The Early Childhood Context 2
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course covers the principles of learning and assessment; the planning, implementation and evaluation of activities which foster learning, and the assessment of learning in early childhood settings. Students will explore broader educational issues, particularly in relation to government policy on education in New Zealand and how this impacts on the role of the early childhood teacher. Students will continue to examine their role in providing curriculum experiences for infants, toddlers and young children.

P: TECE 357
TECE358-19S2 (D) Semester 2

TECE 359  Te Reo Māori tikanga Māori
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course will develop students' competence in oral and written Māori, their understanding of tikanga as a foundation for working in early childhood and an understanding of Māori concepts, understandings and issues within education and the wider community.

TECE359-19B8 (B) Full Year B

TECM 101  Te Reo Māori tikanga Māori
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course provides current and aspiring early childhood and primary teachers an introduction to te reo Māori me nga tikanga Māori appropriate for use in learning contexts and educational settings.

TECM101-19SUI (D) Summer (Jan 19)
TECM101-19YCY (C) Year C First Half
TECM101-19YCD (D) Year C First Half

TECM 201  Te reo Māori tikanga Māori
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course will contribute to an understanding of the importance of bilingual and bicultural education environments, and how teachers can work effectively within these. Students will gather information from relevant research and pedagogies to develop and strengthen early childhood programmes and classroom knowledge regarding the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and will learn how to develop and foster collaborative teaching and learning within a bicultural/Te Tiriti based curriculum. This course is designed to help you build on your knowledge base of learning te reo Māori and to foster your critical pedagogical thinking skills in terms of working within a bicultural curriculum framework. You will continue to: 0 Critique your own world view(s) and broaden your skills and knowledge of te reo Māori me nga Ahuatanga Māori, articulating their relevance to the early childhood and primary sectors.

P: TECM 101
R: TEP 220 and TEP 121
TECM201-19YCY (C) Year C First Half
TECM201-19YCD (D) Year C First Half

TECM 301  Te Reo nga Ahuatanga Māori 3
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course will allow students to be prepared and resourced as co-teachers and teachers of te reo Māori nga tikanga-a-iwi in early childhood settings, and to have strategies and skills in planning for and resourcing themselves as teachers within tiriti based early childhood settings.

P: TECM 201
R: EDM 363, TECM 301
TECM301-19YCY (C) Year C First Half
TECM301-19YCD (D) Year C First Half

TECP 112  Theoretical Foundations of Literacy
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This is a 100-level compulsory MTh (Primary) course which focuses on the assessment and facilitation of foundational skills for literacy success (oral language, phonological awareness and letter-sound knowledge) within the New Zealand classroom. Students will learn to apply their knowledge of these skills to the assessment and teaching of reading and writing. The course links the New Zealand Curriculum (2007), theoretical underpinnings and research base to the oral and written language assessment and teaching strategies explored. The knowledge and use of writing conventions within a professional context are also explored.

TECP112-19YCY (C) Year C First Half
TECP112-19YCD (D) Year C First Half

TECP 113  The Arts in the NZ Curriculum
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the theory, and pedagogy of teaching Music, Visual Arts, and Dance and Drama in the New Zealand primary school contexts. The course develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate the Arts learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level courses and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

TECP113-19YCY (C) Year C Second Half
TECP113-19YCD (D) Year C Second Half

TECP 122  Introduction to Mathematics Education
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to theories and pedagogies for teaching Mathematics in the New Zealand primary school context. The course introduces knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate Mathematics learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level courses and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

TECP122-19YCY (C) Year C Second Half
TECP122-19YCD (D) Year C Second Half

TECP 202  Language, Social and Cultural Studies
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course introduces contemporary related to cultural studies, language teaching and learning, and social science education in the revised New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The course develops the knowledge, confidence, skills, attitudes and dispositions needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate programmes in Learning Languages, Social Sciences and ESOL, and provides a theoretical and practical framework for responsive teaching that takes account of the diverse backgrounds of children in New Zealand primary school community contexts. Students will be introduced to resources, pedagogical strategies and approaches appropriate to teaching Social Sciences and Languages (including English as a Second Language, NZSL, te reo Māori and other languages). The course will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

TECP202-19YCY (C) Year C First Half
TECP202-19YCD (D) Year C First Half

TECP 212  Effective Classroom Practices in Literacy and Mathematics
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This compulsory course provides pre-service teachers with consolidation and further development of the theory and pedagogy of literacy and mathematics education. The course develops the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate the English and Mathematics & Statistics learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). This course develops an understanding of how to identify all children’s literacy needs (with a focus on reading and written language) and builds on understandings of mathematics and statistics developed in a 100-level course. This includes the processes/procedures for planning and implementing effective programmes to meet diverse needs. There is a focus on the Number and Algebra strand with particular emphasis on Levels 3 and 4. The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level courses and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

P: TECM 112 and TECM 122.
R: TECM 220, TECM 210
TECP212-19YCY (C) Year C Second Half
TECP212-19YCD (D) Year C Second Half

2019 Course Catalogue 183
TECP 222 Health and Physical Education Curriculum
15 Points
This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the theory, and pedagogy of teaching Health and Physical Education in the New Zealand primary school context. The course develops the knowledge, skills and attributes needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate the Health and Physical Education learning area in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level course and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) including Professional Practice.

TECP222-Y1YC2 (C) Year C Second Half

TECP 223 Science and Technology Education: Nature and Practice
15 Points
This is a compulsory course that will introduce students to Science and Technology Education: Nature and Practice. Science and Technology are two of the eight essential learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). This course will be structured using the PITTRE framework (Techlink, 2010). Students will develop understandings of the philosophy (What is Science and Technology?), rationale (Why teach it?), curriculum content (What is their place in the New Zealand curriculum?) and implementation (How are they taught?) in the classroom (www.techlink.org.nz/PITTRE-framework/index.htm). The course also aims to prepare students for further study in higher-level course and will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) including Professional Practice.

TECP223-Y1YC1 (C) Year C First Half

TECP223-Y1YC1 (D) Year C First Half

TECP 315 Literacy and Mathematics Education for All
15 Points
This course provides pre-service teachers with a final compulsory opportunity to extend their learning about literacy and mathematics education in the New Zealand primary school context. The course extends previous knowledge about planning, teaching and evaluating programmes for the literacy and mathematics classroom. The English and Mathematics and Statistics learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum (2007) are studied in congruence with available resources, assessment tools and planning formats to meet the needs of all diverse learners in the New Zealand primary school setting. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice.

P: TECP 212
R: TECP 310
EQ: TECP 310

TECP315-Y1YC1 (C) Year C First Half

TECP315-Y1YC1 (D) Year C First Half

TECP 316 Te Ao Māori / Mātauranga Māori: Teaching and Learning from a Māori Worldview
15 Points
This course develops pre-service teachers' cultural self-efficacy and extends their abilities to recognise and address key issues for learners from diverse cultural and linguistic backgrounds. The content includes effective pedagogies for culturally diverse learners, establishing learning partnerships, first language development, and meeting the needs of students learning English as an additional language in mainstream classrooms and early childhood settings. The course extends the knowledge, skills and dispositions developed in other courses in the BITchin, including Professional Practice. This course also provides scaffolding for entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (endorsed in Teaching and Learning Languages) offered at the University of Canterbury. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) including Professional Practice.

P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 BITchin(Primary) or BITchin(Early Childhood) Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.
R: Subject to approval of the Head of School

TECP316-Y1YC2 (C) Year C Second Half

TECP316-Y1YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TECP 317 e-Learning for Transformative Education
15 Points
This course provides opportunities for students from the BITchin (Primary) and BITchin (Early Childhood) who have an interest in digital technologies and e-learning to develop the knowledge, skills and attitudes that will enable them to adopt leadership roles in this area in the future. The course extends the digital technologies learning included in other courses in the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning, including Professional Practice. This course also provides scaffolding for entry into Postgraduate qualifications (endorsed in e-Learning and Digital Technologies) offered at the university.

P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.

TECP317-Y1YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TECP 318 Research and Inquiry in Action
15 Points
This course is required for students to identify and consolidate the knowledge from their programme of study while also extending and deepening their professional knowledge and skills in one area of interest. In this 300-level optional course students will undertake an Inquiry based research project. They will be expected to work within the education community to identify and investigate an education related issue or topic of interest. Students will experience authentic research through Inquiry where they will share ideas, record links to theory and to best classroom & centre practice. It will also continue to contribute to the development of students' teaching philosophies. Using an inquiry based approach to research and inquiry, this course will introduce students to education research in this area. There is also opportunity for a limited number of students to conduct a more direct personal inquiry involving special projects such as: A comparative investigation during a visit to the UC College of Education’s sister institution, Sonoda Women's University, Amagasaki, Japan.

Students taking this option are eligible to apply for a scholarship administered by Hyogo University Mobility in Asia and the Pacific (HUMAP).

P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.

TECP318-Y1YC2 (C) Year C Second Half

TECP318-Y1YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TECP 319 Sustainability and Social Justice
15 Points
This course recognises the importance of all citizens having the necessary skills, knowledge and dispositions to contribute to sustainable communities. An important role for teachers is to create partnerships within learning communities that support leadership, education and care, which enables children and their families/whanau to participate in New Zealand society in ecologically sustainable ways.

P: Students must have completed a minimum of 90 credits from the Year 2 Schedule including both Year 2 Professional Practice and Professional Inquiry courses.

TECP319-Y1YC2 (C) Year C Second Half

TECP319-Y1YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TECP 331 English Literacy and Mathematics Education 1
15 Points
This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to English and Mathematics Education: Key Learning Areas of the New Zealand Curriculum (2007). The development of literacy and numeracy skills is essential as a basis for all subject knowledge and teachers must have the knowledge and skills to design effective learning experiences in these areas. They must be able to critically evaluate current English literacy and Mathematics practice across all levels of primary education. Every teacher requires the skills and knowledge to make it possible for children to understand, clarify, problem solve, test hypotheses and communicate in appropriate ways. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary), including Professional Practice.

P: Admissions to the GradDiplchn(Primary)

TECP331-Y1X0 (D) 04 Feb 2019 - 30 June 2019

TECP331-Y1YC1 (C) Year C First Half

TECP 332 English Literacy and Mathematics Education 2
15 Points
This course continues to focus on the development of literacy and numeracy skills with an emphasis on more specific assessment (including nationally developed monitoring tools), evaluation and planning. Topics such as meeting the needs of diverse learners, engaging students with texts, critical literacy, effective mathematical pedagogies and the New Zealand Number Framework will be explored in greater depth. Following professional experiences in schools, students will be encouraged to reflect on their own classroom practice and that of others. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary), including Professional Practice.

P: TECP 331

R: TECP 360, TECP 370

TECP332-Y1YC2 (C) Year C Second Half

TECP332-Y1YC2 (D) Year C Second Half

TECP 333 Future Focussed Education: Science, Technology, Digital Literacy
15 Points
This course for pre-service teachers is designed to develop a rationale, philosophy and pedagogy of teaching Science, Technology and Digital Literacy/citizenship in the New Zealand. Through the acquisition of knowledge, skills and attitudes pre-service teachers will be better informed to successfully plan, resource, implement, assess and evaluate these learning areas. Future-focussed themes and issues that integrate digital literacy, technologies and citizenship, are used to explore the Nature of Science and Technology through engagement in authentic contexts. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary), including Professional Practice.

P: Admission to the GradDiplchn(Primary)

TECP333-Y1X0 (D) 04 Feb 2019 - 30 June 2019

TECP333-Y1YC1 (C) Year C First Half

TECP 334 Community-Based Approaches in Education: Health, Physical Education and Social Sciences
15 Points
This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the conceptual and structural frameworks in the New Zealand Curriculum (2007) in the Health, Physical Education
and Social Sciences Learning Areas with a particular emphasis placed on well-informed practical application. A community-based emphasis provides participants with a local context to explore key concepts and issues in authentic community settings. Course content will demonstrate the College’s commitment to upholding Te Tiriti o Waitangitanga, Te reo me nga tikanga Māori and the Ministry of Education’s Pasifikia Education Strategy. The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

P. Admission to the Grad Dipthic (Primary)
TECP335-19YD2 (C) Year C Second Half
TECP335-19YD2 (D) Year C Second Half

TECP 335 Creative Action and Response in Education: The Arts 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the theory and practice of fostering creative action and response in education within the context of the New Zealand...to school programmes in New Zealand secondary schools. This course focuses on critical analysis of curriculum documents; application of the principles of assessment and evaluation to the specific learning area; planning and management of the learning environment; developing teaching sequences to meet the needs of diverse students in alignment with curriculum statements; and developing curriculum resources and assessment practices for NCEA requirements, in a specialist learning area. TEC535-19YD (C) Full Year D

TECP 395 Specialist Curriculum Studies Years 7-13 30 Points 0.25 EFTS
In this course, students will engage with documentation, practices and research relating to their specialist teaching area in secondary schools. Specialist Curriculum Studies links directly to designing teaching for the learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum and to school programmes in New Zealand secondary schools. This course focuses on critical analysis of curriculum documents; application of the principles of assessment and evaluation to the specific learning area; planning and management of the learning environment; developing teaching sequences to meet the needs of diverse students in alignment with curriculum statements; and developing curriculum resources and assessment practices for Years 7-10 in an additional special learning area. Pre-service teachers will develop pedagogical and assessment practices and apply them to designing learning for diverse students in a particular learning area. They will develop skills to plan, evaluate and refine teaching and learning sequences, focusing on learners in Years 7 to 10. TEC536-19YD (C) Year D First Half

TECP 396 Additional Curriculum Subject Years 7-10 (1) 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Additional Curriculum Studies enable students to broaden their teaching expertise to include an additional learning area of the New Zealand Curriculum. Additional Curriculum Studies links directly to designing teaching for the learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum and to school programmes in New Zealand secondary schools. This course focuses on critical analysis of curriculum documents; application of the principles of assessment and evaluation to the specific learning area; planning and management of the learning environment; developing teaching sequences to meet the needs of diverse students in alignment with curriculum statements; and developing curriculum resources and assessment practices for Years 7-10 in an additional special learning area. Pre-service teachers will develop pedagogical and assessment practices and apply them to designing learning for diverse students in a particular learning area. They will develop skills to plan, evaluate and refine teaching and learning sequences, focusing on learners in Years 7 to 10. TEC537-19YD (C) Year D First Half

TECP 397 Additional Curriculum Subject Years 11-13 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Additional Curriculum Studies enable students to broaden their teaching expertise to include an additional learning area of the New Zealand Curriculum. Additional Curriculum Studies links directly to designing teaching for the learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum and to school programmes in New Zealand secondary schools. This course focuses on critical analysis of curriculum documents; application of the principles of assessment and evaluation to the specific learning area; planning and management of the learning environment; developing teaching sequences to meet the needs of diverse students in alignment with curriculum statements; and developing curriculum resources and assessment practices for Years 11-13 in an additional special learning area. Pre-service teachers will develop pedagogical and assessment practices and apply them to designing learning for diverse students in a particular learning area. They will develop skills to plan, evaluate and refine teaching and learning sequences, focusing on learners in Years 11-13 as it applies to NCEA. TEC538-19YD (C) Year D Second Half

TECP 398 Additional Curriculum Subject Years 7-10 (2) 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Additional Curriculum Studies enable students to broaden their teaching expertise to include an additional learning area of the New Zealand Curriculum. Additional Curriculum Studies links directly to designing teaching for the learning areas of the New Zealand curriculum and to school programmes in New Zealand secondary schools. This course focuses on critical analysis of curriculum documents; application of the principles of assessment and evaluation to the specific learning area; planning and management of the learning environment; developing teaching sequences to meet the needs of diverse students in alignment with curriculum statements; and developing curriculum resources and assessment practices for Years 7-10 in an additional special learning area. Pre-service teachers will develop pedagogical and assessment practices and apply them to designing learning for diverse students in a particular learning area. They will develop skills to plan, evaluate and refine teaching and learning sequences, focusing on learners in Years 7 to 10. TEC539-19YD (C) Year D First Half

TEDU 105 Cultural Studies/Te Tirohanga Ahurea 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This compulsory course will begin to prepare initial teacher education early childhood students to become competent bicultural and intercultural teachers of Aotearoa New Zealand.

TEDU105-19YD2 (C) Year C Second Half
TEDU105-19YD2 (D) Year C Second Half

TEDU 110 Child and Adolescent Development 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course establishes a foundation in theory, concepts, processes and factual knowledge of infant, child, and adolescent development and how to work effectively with these age groups in the context of family, school, and community. Students will acquire an understanding of the developmental processes that take place within and across physical, cognitive, emotional, and social domains, and their associations with developmental outcomes.

K: EDUC 102, EDUC 152, TEDU 150, TEDU 102
EQ: EDUC 102
TEDU110-1951 (C) Semester 1
TEDU110-1951 (D) Semester 1

TEDU 111 Education, Culture and Society 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an introduction to foundational theories, concepts and processes in the study of education. The course explores theories about power, justice and fairness in society, with a particular focus on how they relate to education. It also examines what part factors such as class, gender and sexism, disability, and race may play in maintaining unequal forms of education. An important feature of the course will be analysing the role played by education in the development of colonial relations between Miōri and Pakeha, and how that continues to shape contemporary New Zealand society.

K: EDUC 103, EDUC 156
EQ: EDUC 102
TEDU111-1952 (C) Semester 2
TEDU111-1952 (D) Semester 2

TEDU 201 Teaching, Learning and Assessment 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course develops knowledge about learning and assessment and the relationships between learning, teaching and assessment in school and early childhood education contexts. It gives initial teacher education students opportunities to develop knowledge for teaching and learning by examining what is known about the conditions for learning and emerging issues regarding the role of assessment in learning.

TEDU201-19YD2 (C) Year C First Half
TEDU201-19YD2 (D) Year C First Half

TEDU 206 Inclusive Education in Early Childhood/Te Asturau Tatakī 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
The course is designed to provide initial early childhood teacher education students with knowledge of inclusion and exclusion in early childhood education. The focus will be on understanding of the cultures, policies and practices that contribute to the inclusion and exclusion of children and their families/whānau in early childhood education. It is important that students develop a critical awareness of the contested pedagogies and theoretical debates around inclusion in early childhood education within the social, historical, cultural and political context in New Zealand. Students will develop their understanding, knowledge and skills to ensure that all children and their families/whānau are included and supported in regular early childhood settings.

TEDU206-19YD2 (C) Year C Second Half
TEDU206-19YD2 (D) Year C Second Half

TEDU 301 Inclusive and Special Education 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides in-depth consideration and analysis of the critical issues, policies and evidence-based practices in the fields of inclusive and special education. Historical and contemporary policy and legislation are examined to determine how these influence both the intended and the operational curriculum. The barriers to effective classroom participation of all children such as teachers’ beliefs, values and attitudes and how these influence their preschool/classroom practice and outcomes for all children are considered. Students will also explore evidence-based teaching strategies that support the participation and development of children with specific learning needs in preschools and regular classrooms.

TEDU301-19YD (C) Year C Second Half
TEDU301-19YD (C) Year C Second Half

TEDU 305 Discovering Early Years Education 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will examine the histories, policies and research, which have contributed to the current contexts and practices within early years education (including early childhood education and the early school years) in Aotearoa New Zealand, and in international contexts.

TEDU305-19YD2 (C) Year C First Half
TEDU305-19YD2 (D) Year C First Half

TEPI 101 The Profession of Teaching 15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is a 100-level, compulsory foundation course for the BThCh (Early Childhood) and BThCh (Primary). The course is an introduction to what it means to be a teacher in early childhood and primary contexts in New Zealand. It provides student teachers with knowledge of the major threads, conceptual framework and foundation documents that are fundamental to the BThChk initial teacher education qualification. The course includes a two-day Treaty of
**Course Catalogue**

**TEPI 105 Teacher Identity/Nga Tirohanga Whanui**

15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course specifically aims to give students the opportunity to examine their values, attitudes and beliefs in regard to children, childhoods, whanaung and early childhood contexts, and to explore how these impact on their understandings of themselves as teachers. This course will support students to articulate aspects of their developing teaching philosophy.

**TEPI 205 Professional Responsibilities and Relationships/Nga Tirohanga Whanui**

15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course will support initial teacher education students to explore their role as a committed member of the teaching profession.

**TEPI 206 The Teacher’s Role in Numeracy and Literacy/Nga Tirohanga Whanui**

15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course will allow the students to examine the role of the early childhood teacher in helping children develop literacy and numeracy skills. Students will become familiar with the requirements of the New Zealand curriculum in relation to numeracy and literacy. They will use the holistic approach of Te Whariki to ensure that they are able to provide children with the experiences they need as part of their early childhood experience so that they have an excellent foundation in literacy and numeracy with which to begin their formal education. Students will develop an understanding of what children need to know and will develop the skills which will enable them to provide appropriate literacy and numeracy experiences throughout the early childhood programme. Students will also develop skills in presenting information on literacy and numeracy to parents and the ability to assist parents help their own children in these areas.

**TEPI 222 Professional Inquiry: Designing for Learning**

15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course will further develop students' understanding and knowledge of how to give effect to the vision of the New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marautanga o Aotearoa. Students will experience, as well as learn about, the dimensions of effective pedagogy and how these dimensions inform the principles and practice of designing and implementing effective learning experiences, including good practice for Māori and Pasifika learners. Students will implement these understandings when undertaking the associated Professional Practice course.

**TEPI 230 Informing Teaching and Learning through Community Engagement**

15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course engages pre-service teachers in relational community-based experiential learning. The course includes relevant multi-disciplinary academic content, and guided reflection to support students' exploration of their role as committed members of the community. There is an expectation of enhanced understandings of intercultural knowledges and professional identity, and the ability to transfer that learning into formal educational settings.

**TEPI 305 The Teacher’s Role in Learning and Assessment/Nga Tirohanga Whanui**

15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course explores sociocultural assessment theories and related, foregrounding the principles of Te Whariki and the teacher’s role as it relates to current pedagogies in learning. Students will develop the skills and knowledge necessary to provide meaningful formative assessment, which forms the basis for planning for infants, toddlers and young children, including transitions to, within and from early childhood settings.

**TEPI 306 The Pedagogical Threads of Teaching/Te Umanga Ako - Tuia!**

15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course will require students to revisit the ‘threads’ of the programme as part of ensuring that they are able to articulate a philosophy of teaching and have a clear understanding both of the teacher registration process and their professional responsibilities.

**TEPI 320 Professional Inquiry and Te reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori 3A**

15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This is a compulsory 80 credit (Primary) course that further aims to develop understanding and knowledge of the profession of teaching. The course has two components. One prepares students to design needs-based learning experiences using an integrated learning approach and to report on the extent to which new learning occurs. The other further develops student’s respect for, and advancing competence in, te reo Māori and their ability to reflect on their role as a co-learner and te reo me nga Ahuatanga Māori.

**TEPI 331 Professional and Educational Studies**

30 Points 0.25 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with an introduction to the New Zealand Education System and New Zealand Curriculum (2007). Culturally responsive pedagogies and learning design are explored within the context of learning theory, child development, and evidence-based teaching practices involving school visits, a Treaty of Waitangi workshop and Noho Marae experience. Students critically reflect on their beliefs, understandings and practices to develop greater awareness of the way their ontology may impact teaching and learning. The course will prepare students for the associated Professional Practice course (TEPI 332) and also complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

**TEPI 332 Professional and Educational Studies**

15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course builds on TEPI 331 Professional and Educational Studies. It is a leader focussed study with experiences and tasks that extend students' understandings towards becoming successful beginning teachers. The course incorporates the principles and practice of planning, assessment, evaluation and reporting and explores the links between professional practice experiences and established educational theory. Pedagogical models, curriculum integration, the diverse needs of children and learning environments are explored within these contexts. Students will experience, as well as learn about, authentic inquiry-based learning and associated pedagogies, and ‘teaching as inquiry’ models. These experiences will further develop participant’s personal teaching philosophy. The course will prepare students for the associated Professional Practice course and also complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

**TEPI 333 Nga Ahuatanga Māori and Learning Languages**

15 Points 0.125 EFTS

This course provides pre-service teachers with a theoretical and practical framework for language teaching and learning. The course develops the knowledge, confidence, skills, attitudes and dispositions needed to successfully plan, teach and evaluate programmes for language learning, including Te Reo Māori, international languages, Pasifika languages, English as an Additional Language, and New Zealand Sign Language. It also develops students’ awareness of Māori culture, the rich cultural heritages of Aotearoa New Zealand, and responsive teaching practices that take account of learners’ cultural and linguistic diversity. Students will be introduced to theories, resources, and pedagogical strategies appropriate to the teaching of languages and cultures. The course will also develop students’ own competency in te reo Māori, and endorse their responsibilities as teachers for the promotion and protection of te reo Māori me nga Ahuatanga katoa in New Zealand schools.
The course will complement learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

P: Admission to the GradDiplIchLw(Primary)
R: TECP 350
TEPF333-19X (D) 04 Feb 2019 - 30 June 2019
TEPF333-19Y (C) Year C First Half

TEPI 351 Professional Inquiry 1
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will guide students in the development of a professional framework for their work with children, families, whānau and colleagues. It will examine the role of the early childhood teacher, professional relationships, graduating teacher standards, and reflection as a key component of being a teacher and will provide the links between teaching and learning theory and practice.

TEPF351-19Y (D) Year B First Half

TEPI 352 Professional Inquiry 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides the link between theory and early childhood centre practice. It will equip students with the skills to be ethical teachers and competent team members and will clarify for students the myriad of administrative tasks associated with early childhood teaching. The course will assist students in developing a professional framework for their work with children and adults in early childhood settings.

P: TEPI 351
TEPF352-19S2 (D) Semester 2

TEPI 370 Professional and Educational Studies 1
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course provides the foundational principles for teaching and learning in secondary schools within the socio-political, cultural and historical context of the New Zealand education system. Students will critically engage with developmental, philosophical, ethical, professional and policy frameworks related to current educational issues that support inclusive and culturally responsive educational settings for diverse learners, while critically examining their own values, beliefs, attitudes and knowledge. The course includes a Noho Marae experience and Treaty of Waitangi workshop.

TEPF370-19X (C) 28 Jan 2019 - 23 June 2019

TEPI 371 Professional and Educational Studies 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is an advance of Professional and Educational Studies 1 that is completed by all students. The emphasis is on becoming a professional teacher who can take account of problems that are often social, political and ethical in nature. It includes skill development in teaching, planning, classroom management, questioning skills, learning theories and multiple approaches to teaching using multimedia strategies and tools.

P: TEPI 370, TEPP 370
TEPF371-19Y (C) Year D Second Half

TEPI 399 Nga rautaki whakaako reo me nga tikanga
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Nga rautaki whakaako reo me nga tikanga will emphasise the importance and uniqueness of actively using cultural knowledge to support Māori in Aotearoa / New Zealand educational settings. It will also prepare students to have an awareness of the ESOL students in their classes and provide some basic skills to help meet the needs of this group of learners.

TEPF399-19Y (C) Full Year D

TEPP 102 The Profession of Teaching: Understanding Learning
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of primary teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student’s progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

TEPP102-19Y (C) Year C Second Half

TEPP 192 Professional Practice 1
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of appropriate competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to Professional Inquiry I. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students’ developing competence as a teacher.

TEPP192-19X (D) Starts Anytime
TEPP192-19Y (C) 18 Mar 2019 - 14 Apr 2019

TEPP 206 Professional Practice: Focus on Numeracy and Literacy
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This is a 200-level compulsory course which focuses on integrating and applying the theoretical knowledge of the 8thCh in courses in early childhood settings for a 5 week period. TEPP 206 Professional Practice 4 has a particular focus for students on their role in the provision of numeracy and literacy experiences within an early childhood context of Aotearoa New Zealand.

P: TEPI 230
TEPP206-19A (D) Starts Anytime
TEPP206-19B (C) 26 Aug 2019 - 29 Sep 2019
TEPP206-19C (D) 26 Aug 2019 - 29 Sep 2019
TEPP206-19D (Y) 26 Aug 2019 - 29 Sep 2019

TEPP 221 Professional Practice: Organising for Learning
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of primary teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student’s progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

P: TEPI 230, TECM 101
C: TEPI 222
R: TEPP 201
TEPP221-19A (D) Starts Anytime
TEPP221-19B (R) 26 Aug 2019 - 29 Sep 2019
TEPP221-19C (D) 26 Aug 2019 - 29 Sep 2019
TEPP221-19D (Y) 26 Aug 2019 - 29 Sep 2019

TEPP 252 Professional Practice 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of 200-level competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to Professional Inquiry I. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students’ developing competence as a teacher.

TEPF252-19A (D) Starts Anytime
TEPF252-19B (C) 27 May 2019 - 30 June 2019

TEPP 305 Professional Practice: Assessment and Planning
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of appropriate competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to The profession of Teaching - Te Umanga Ako - Tuia. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students’ developing competence as a teacher.

P: TEPP 206
TEPP305-19A (D) Starts Anytime
TEPP305-19B (C) 11 Mar 2019 - 14 Apr 2019
TEPP305-19C (D) 11 Mar 2019 - 14 Apr 2019
TEPP305-19D (Y) 11 Mar 2019 - 14 Apr 2019

TEPP 306 Professional Practice: Pedagogical Threads
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with opportunities to progress towards the demonstration of appropriate competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to The profession of Teaching - Te Umanga Ako - Tuia. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students’ developing competence as a teacher.

P: TEPP 305
TEPP306-19A (D) Starts Anytime
TEPP306-19B (C) 22 July 2019 - 25 Aug 2019
TEPP306-19C (D) 22 July 2019 - 25 Aug 2019
TEPP306-19D (Y) 22 July 2019 - 25 Aug 2019

TEPP 320 Professional Practice: Understanding Myself as a Teacher
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of primary teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student’s progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

P: TEPI 232 and TEPP 221
TEPP320-19A (D) Starts Anytime
TEPP320-19B (C) 11 Mar 2019 - 14 Apr 2019
TEPP320-19C (D) 11 Mar 2019 - 14 Apr 2019
TEPP320-19D (Y) 11 Mar 2019 - 14 Apr 2019

TEPP 321 Professional Practice: Being a Teacher
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course is designed to deliver through practical application and first-hand experience in classrooms, the necessary curriculum and pedagogical content required of primary teachers. These experiences enable the student, his/her lecturers and associate teacher to systematically evaluate his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emergent needs, and to record the student’s progress in achieving course learning outcomes.

P: TEPI 232
TEPP321-19A (D) Starts Anytime
TEPP321-19B (C) 31 Mar 2019 - 18 Apr 2019
TEPP321-19C (D) 31 Mar 2019 - 18 Apr 2019

2019 Course Catalogue 187
TEPP 331 Professional Practice 1
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This first practicum course provides an intensive school-based opportunity for students to interact with and observe a range of teachers in a primary or intermediate school, and then work collaboratively with an associate teacher for a prolonged period of time. Students will observe, plan, teach, manage and assess student learning and then evaluate / critically appraise and reflect on their professional development. Teaching experiences will progress from working with small groups to full class, with the students taking increasing responsibility, with support and guidance, for daily programme /class management as the placement progresses. These experiences and the associated documentation, in conjunction with mentor/lecturer observations, will provide formative feedback in relation to the students developing knowledge, skill and practices, identify emerging needs, and enable an authentic assessment in relation to the course learning outcomes. Course outcomes are described as a series of competencies. The course will both complement and apply learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

C: TEPI 331 and TECP 331.

TEPP 332 Professional Practice 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This second practicum course provides an intensive school-based opportunity for students to work collaboratively with one mentor/associate teacher for a prolonged period of time. Students will conduct observations, and use these, in conjunction with advice and guidance from their mentor teacher and content covered in other initial teacher education courses, to inform their planning, teaching, management and assessment strategies and the subsequent evaluation / critical appraisal of their teaching and professional development. Teaching experiences will progress, with students taking increasingly independent responsibility for full programme /class management as the placement progresses. These experiences and reflective practice enable the student, his/her lecturers and the associate teacher to provide formative feedback on his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emerging needs, and to record the student’s progress in achieving the course learning outcomes. Course outcomes are described as a series of competencies. The course will both complement and apply learning in other courses in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

P: TEPP 331 and TECP 331 and TEPP 332.

TEPP 333 and TECP 333.

TEPP 335 Professional Practice 3
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with opportunities to demonstrate 300-level competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to Professional Inquiry 2. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students’ developing competence as a teacher.

P: TEPP 332, TECG 975 and TEPP 335.

TEPP 352 Professional Practice 3
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides students with opportunities to demonstrate 300-level competencies and professional qualities. The course is closely linked to Professional Inquiry 2. Associate Teachers assist the College to assess students’ developing competence as a teacher.

P: TEPP 332, TECG 975 and TEPP 335.

TEPP 370 Teaching Practice 1
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course provides an intensive school-based opportunity for students to observe, plan and teach lessons in a secondary school setting. Students are expected to plan, prepare, teach, evaluate and reflect on the teaching process. Teaching experience will progress from working with small groups to full class, with the students taking increasing responsibility, with support and guidance, for daily programme /class management as the placement progresses. These experiences and the associated documentation, in conjunction with mentor/lecturer observations, will provide formative feedback on his/her developing knowledge and skill, identify emerging needs, and to record the student’s progress in achieving the course learning outcomes. Course outcomes are described as a set of competencies that are assessed by associate teachers and college lecturers.

C: TEPI 370 and R: EDTP 306.

TEPP 371 Teaching Practice 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course extends the requirements of TEPP 370 so that students take a greater role in planning and teaching a sequence of lessons, building towards teaching a unit of work with at least one class. Students continue to take an increased responsibility for class management including corrective management of students. This course requires the students to assume responsibility for all aspects of teaching a unit of work at different class levels. These responsibilities include formative and summative assessment of learning, scaffolding of learning over time and attending to the learning needs of diverse students within a class. The teaching practice portfolio includes critical reflection about their teaching that takes account of a range of evidence of student learning. The focus is also on more interactive teaching strategies within both whole class and student activity. Each student’s teaching practice portfolio includes critical reflection and evaluation of their teaching. Expected outcomes are described as a set of competencies that are assessed by associate teachers and college lecturers.

P: TEPP 370.

C: TEPI 371.

R: EDTP 307.

TEPP 372-19A (C) Starts Anytime
06 May 2019 - 23 June 2019

TEPP 372-19B (C) 12 Aug 2019 - 29 Sep 2019

Te Reo Māori
Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies
TREO 110 Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An intensive beginner’s course in Māori language for those with no previous background in Te Reo Māori. Students will learn basic informal and formal greetings, introductory songs, proverbs, idiom, including a variety from Ngāi Tahu, how to introduce themselves, express family relationships and the course will enable them to hold a basic conversation. This is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Māori people or who just wish to familiarise themselves with the language. Students who have been credited with a higher level TREO language courses cannot credit TREO 110. Students with prior knowledge or who are literate and/or fluent speakers of Te Reo may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director.

R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 124, MAOR 125.

TREO10-1851U2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)

This is an intensive introductory course of Te Reo designed for students with no previous knowledge of the language. Students who have been credited with any of TREO 111, TREO 112, TREO 180, TREO 260, TREO 280, TREO 360 or TREO 380 cannot subsequently be credited with TREO 110. Students with prior knowledge or who are literate and/or fluent speakers of Te Reo may not enrol in this course without the permission of the Programme Director, which will be granted only if the course is appropriate to the level of competence of the student.

TREO 111 Te Reo: Te Kākano - Introductory Language 1
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
An entry level course for those who wish to develop writing and speaking skills in Māori. Students learn an array of sentence constructions and vocabulary that will enable them to talk and write in several contexts about a wide variety of relationships and events in the present and the past. Students are exposed to cultural elements such as mihī, whakataukī and kīwaha, including a variety specific to Ngāi Tahu. The course blends academic study of the language with a range of teaching techniques including language games, waiata and group activities.

P: Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc. (i.e. knowledge that can be gained through successfully completing TREO 110).

R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 124, MAOR 125.

TREO11-1951U2 (C) Semester 1

TREO 112 Te Reo: Te Kākano - Introductory Language 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
A second level beginners’ course in te reo Māori for those who have completed TREO 111 or who have the equivalent level of proficiency. This course focuses on an acquisition of more complex sentence constructions and extends knowledge of Māori vocabulary. In particular, knowledge of verbal sentences is enhanced by a study of commands, passive sentences, negatives and future constructions. Possessive phrases and sentence structures are also studied.

R: MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 124, MAOR 125.

TREO12-1951U2 (C) Semester 2

TREO 180 He Wānanga Reo - Immersion 1
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

A course intended for students who have a beginner’s knowledge of te reo Māori. Set in a total immersion situation, students actively promote the conversational use of language skills that have been learnt in previous language courses. Students will extend their abilities in a range of basic conversational situations, and in listening to a range of speakers. Appropriate waiata, karakia, whakataukī and kīwaha will form the basis of the course while language games and interactive activities will accentuate the student’s language knowledge. Students must have already attained a beginner’s level of te reo Māori at a tertiary level to enrol in this course. The course may also include a 3 day wānanga reo at a local marae.

R: With the permission of the Head of School or the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.

TREO 260 Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language
45 Points 0.3750 EFTS
An intermediate level course in te reo Māori for those who have completed TREO 112 or who have recognised prior learning. This course continues the study of the structure of te reo Māori and extends your speaking skills through the study of a range of everyday topics. The course aims to increase the range and fluency of conversational ability to help lay the

2019 Rārangi Akoranga
Further information and specific project descriptions:
www.canterbury.ac.nz/arts/internships-projects-and-placements

P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director.
R: ARTS 315
EQ: ARTS 315
PACE395-18SU2 (C) Summer (Nov 18)
PACE395-19A (C) Starts Anytime
PACE395-19C (C) Semester 1
PACE395-19M (C) Semester 2
Limited entry; see limitation of entry regulations. A student will be selected for a specific project. Only students accepted for projects will be allowed into the course. Please go to

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

TREO 401 Te Reo: Te Kahure
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Te Kahure is a fourth year advanced level course in te reo Māori. The course is taught in Māori and is based around the Te Kahure textbook in the Te Whakanake language programme. Mā te reo Māori ngā mahi a te kahuragi nei te kaiwai a i ngā kaupapa ako a kā whangaihia nei i tāmaiti. Te whanga matua ko te ako ki te reo kōrero, te reo tuhinga ki tahi, ki rua ko te taha hakaha he aha ke te wanaia o te reo Māori me pumanui tonuita nei. Ka tiro tātou ki ngā korero tuhau iho nei te whakatauki, ki whakahaere mā te ēra mō te o te reo. Ko tūtū whanga matua ki ēra whāhui ki te hoitori tanga o te whakaaiao me ēna toihouhui mā te aho noho nei tātou. Ka tiro ano ki hoī tātou ki ngā kapaia tikanga, ngā whakapono a te reo Māori, ngā mihenga me ngā poroporoaki, ēra āhutanga kaita o te reo Māori.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
R: MAOR 408, EDEM 660
EQ: MAOR 408, EDEM 660
TREO401-19S2 (C) Semester 2

TREO 403 He Wānanga
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
An advanced te reo Māori course based in Māori philosophical and conceptual thought and beliefs. The course involves noho marae with prominent experts in te reo Māori. Students will use wānanga to discuss, develop and shape work in their chosen fields.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
R: MAOR 405
EQ: MAOR 405
TREO403-19S1 (C) Semester 1

TREO 404 Mahi-a-Rehia
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course examines the texts, style and purpose of Ngā Mahi-a-Rehia (Māori performance and composition). The course will enhance the ability of students to translate and annotate traditional Māori poetry, prose, invocations and song, while teaching them to compose and perform works to a high level.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
R: MAOR 405
EQ: MAOR 405
TREO404-19S1 (C) Semester 1

TREO 405 Te Whakaaora: Language Revitalisation
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Students will critically examine the historical repression of the Māori language/indigenous languages and the growth of language revitalisation movements in the twentieth century. They will review the key educational and Māori development drivers in Māori/iwi led movements: Kohanga Reo, Kura Kaupapa Māori, Wharekura, Wānanga and bilingual/immersion programmes. They will assess the role that teachers can play in creating and shaping communities of language learners and develop appropriate strategic plans.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
R: EDEM 657, EDPH 702
EQ: EDEM 657, EDPH 702
TREO405-19S2 (C) Semester 2

TREO 406 Special Topic: Ngā Tuhinga Tualio: Manuscripts in Māori
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This is an advanced Māori language course teaching the skills of transcription, translation and annotation of nineteenth-century and early twentieth-century Māori language manuscripts and printed material. Students will study the language from a broad selection of historical, political, religious and wānanga documents. Students will also complete a translation and explanation of a document of their choice.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
R: MAOR 415
EQ: MAOR 415
TREO406-19S2 (C) Semester 2

TREO 407 Waka Huia
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A transcription, translation and annotation project using the School’s collection of Waka Huia tapes.

P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
R: MAOR 416
EQ: MAOR 416
TREO407-19C (C) Semester 1

TREO 280 He Wānanga Reo - Immersion 2
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
A course targeted at students who have an intermediate competency in speaking te reo Māori. Set in a total immersion environment, students actively engage with level 1 students in a tuakana/teina based environment to actively promote the conversational use of language skills that have been learnt in previous language courses. Students will extend their abilities in a range of conversational situations, and in listening to a range of speakers. Appropriate waiata, karakia, whakatauki and kīwaha will form the basis of the course while language games and interactive activities will accentuate the student’s language knowledge. Students must have already attained an intermediate level of te reo Māori at a tertiary level to successfully participate in this course. The course may also include a 3 day wānanga reo at a local marae.

P: TREO 260 or equivalent via approval of the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.
R: MAOR/408, 460
EQ: MAOR 260, MUSA 252
TREO280-19S2 (C) Semester 2

TREO 320 Te Reo Ora: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
Not offered in 2019
Māori language plays an important role in expressing Māori cultural identity. This course contextualises identity needs within a historical and contemporary analysis of the Māori language revitalisation movement and endangered language studies worldwide.

P: TREO 260, or MAOR 325 or MAOR 350 or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 2, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School.
R: MAOR/408, 460
EQ: MAOR 260, MUSA 252
TREO320-19S2 (C) Semester 2
**Course Catalogue**

**TREO 480 - Rangahau - Research Project**
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in te reo Māori. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School's Annual Mātauranga Rangahau Research Seminar Series.

**RP:** Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

**TREO 590 - Rangahau - Major Research Dissertation**
90 Points  0.75 EFTS
This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School’s Annual Mātauranga Rangahau Research Seminar Series.

**P:** Subject to approval of the Head of School.

**TREO 591 - Rangahau - Minor Research Dissertation**
60 Points  0.5 EFTS
This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School’s Annual Mātauranga Rangahau Research Seminar Series.

**RP:** Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

**TREO 592 - Rangahau - Research Paper**
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School’s Annual Mātauranga Rangahau Research Seminar Series.

**RP:** Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

**TREO 593 - Rangahau - Research Paper**
30 Points  0.25 EFTS
This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the School’s Annual Mātauranga Rangahau Research Seminar Series.

**RP:** Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi. 2-3 page proposal.

**TREO 595 - Tuhinga Pūkenga - Creative or Professional Writing Project**
90 Points  0.75 EFTS
This course allows students produce creative works which return te reo Māori to a language of the arts, professional works which return te reo to a language of political and community dialogue, or language revitalisation strategies that effectively normalise te reo Māori in ever expanding segments of our community and translations which enable historical and contemporary works to be bilingual and timeless.

**P:** Subject to the Head of School.

**TREO 690 - MA Thesis**
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
**P:** Subject to the Head of Department

**TREO 790 - Te Reo Māori PhD**
120 Points  1.0 EFTS
**P:** Subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

---

**Transportation Engineering**

**Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering**

**Note:** Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

**ENTR 401 - Fundamentals of Transport Engineering**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
A self-study course covering: transportation planning; road link theory and design; intersection analysis and design; traffic studies; accident reduction; sustainable transport planning and design; pavement design; road asset management. Please refer to the Director of Transportation Engineering regarding availability.

**P:** Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**ENTR 602 - Accident Reduction and Prevention**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

**ENTR 603 - Advanced Pavement Design**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

**ENTR 604 - Road Asset Management**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

**ENTR 605 - Special Topic in Transport Engineering**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

**ENTR 606 - Special Topic: Traffic Management and Monitoring**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course will provide students with a fundamental understanding of traffic network estimation techniques, including control theory, traffic estimation and traffic control techniques using a variety of simulation and software packages. This course is expected to develop student skills to the level where the student understands the theory behind traffic control and can identify, diagnose and manage traffic flow problems.

**P:** Subject to approval of the Programme Director

**ENTR 607 - Special Topic: Traject Management and Monitoring**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
This course is designed for students with a demonstrated ability to conduct postgraduate research and/or progress to thesis writing in te reo Māori and Indigenous Studies. Students are invited to discuss a topic of their choice with staff. Students are expected to make a short presentation at the beginning of the academic year.

**RP:** Dialogue with an appropriate staff member in Aotahi.

**ENTR 690 - Special Topic**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

**ENTR 691 - Special Topic**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

**ENTR 611 - Planning and Managing for Transport**
15 Points  0.125 EFTS
Not offered in 2019

---

2019 Rārangi Akoranga

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 612</td>
<td>Transport Policy and System Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 613</td>
<td>Highway Geometric Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 614</td>
<td>Planning and Design of Sustainable Transport</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 615</td>
<td>Advanced traffic flow theory and simulation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 616</td>
<td>Transport Planning and Modelling</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 617</td>
<td>Traffic Network Modelling and Optimization</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 618</td>
<td>Transport and Freight Logistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 619</td>
<td>Special Topic: Quantitative Techniques for Transport Engineering and Planning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 620</td>
<td>Independent Course of Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 680</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 690</td>
<td>MET Thesis (full-time)</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>Starts Anytime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Water Resource Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WATR 201</td>
<td>Freshwater Resources</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 301</td>
<td>Water Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Fieldwork is required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 401</td>
<td>Advanced Water Resources</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Fieldwork is required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 402</td>
<td>Water Quality and Quantity Assessment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Fieldwork is required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATR 403</td>
<td>Water Management, Policy and Planning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.125 EFTS</td>
<td>Fieldwork is required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sustainable management and legislative strategies. Will include a compulsory one-day fieldtrip.

P: (1) Entry is subject to approval by the Programme Director, (2) BSc, BE, BEMP(LU) or equivalent qualification or experience in a field of relevance in water resource management.

WRAT403-19S2 (C) Semester 2
Fieldwork is required.

WRAT 404 Special Topic
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Special topic in Water Resource Management, in which a specific course of study will be developed to suit student needs. Permission to enrol is required from the WRM Programme Director, to be granted pending an appropriate course of study developed by a nominated supervisor, in consultation with the student.

P: Subject to approval of Director, WCFM

WRAT404-19S1 (C) Semester 1

WRAT 405 Research and Communication Methods
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
This course will convey the type of research undertaken to solve water resource management problems, and how to communicate research results and information effectively in different forums and to different audiences. Topics include: literature search and analysis, research hypothesis development, proposal preparation, research programme design, ethical, cost and health and safety considerations, and effective techniques for oral and written communication.

R: Master of Water Resource Management or Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management students only.

WRAT405-19S1 (C) Semester 1

WRAT 690 MWaterRM Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS

P: Subject to the approval by the Director of Waterways Centre

WRAT690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

WRAT 790 Water Resource Management PhD*
120 Points 1.0 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Director of the Waterways Centre

WRAT790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

Writing
School of Humanities and Creative Arts

WRIT 101 Writing for Academic Success
15 Points 0.125 EFTS
Writing for Academic Success fosters the capacity for analytical thought about texts and language. The course also provides training in the writing of clear and effective prose, inculcates awareness of crucial structural and rhetorical features of expository writing, and encourages the application of that awareness to writing in a range of academic and professional contexts.

R: ENGL 117

WRIT101-19SU1 (C) Summer (Jan 19)
WRIT101-19S1 (C) Semester 1
WRIT101-19S2 (C) Semester 2

Writing

Postgraduate
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

WRIT 401 Advanced Reading and Writing
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course teaches students to develop advanced writing skills in a range of genres and styles through exposure to research on writing and through the critical analysis of models of excellent writing.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: A Bachelor’s degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment

WRIT401-19S1 (C) Semester 1

WRIT 402 Professional Writing
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will develop students’ capacity to produce professional writing according to a range of practices, within a variety of contexts and genres, and in response to the needs and expectations of diverse audience groups.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: A Bachelor’s degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment

WRIT402-19S2 (C) Semester 2

WRIT 403 Creative Writing
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
This course will develop students’ capacity to produce creative writing according to a range of practices, within a variety of contexts and genres, and in response to the needs and expectations of diverse audience groups.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: A Bachelor’s degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment

WRIT403-19S2 (C) Semester 2

WRIT 680 Extended Writing Project
60 Points 0.5 EFTS
WRIT 680 comprises a single extended writing project, supervised by a staff member of the English Department. The size of the project will normally approximate to 20,000 words of prose, 15-20 pages of poetry, or 30-40 pages of dramatic script.

P: Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department.

RP: A Bachelor’s degree (with at least a B average in 300-level courses) in any subject in which writing comprises a significant part of the assessment

WRIT680-19A (C) Starts Anytime

Zoology
School of Biological Sciences
Note: Postgraduate courses may be subject to change. For up-to-date information, students are advised to check www.canterbury.ac.nz/study/qualifications-and-courses or consult the relevant School/Department.

ZOOL 480 Research Project
30 Points 0.25 EFTS
A written report on a research project approved by the Head of Department. The report must be completed and presented to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which the student presents the courses selected from BIOL 401–409, BIOL 430–433, BIOL 450–452, BIOL 470–476, BIOL 490.

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

EQ: ZOOL 471

ZOOL480-19W (C) Whole Year (S1 and S2)

ZOOL 690 MSc Thesis
120 Points 1.0 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

ZOOL690-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

ZOOL 790 Zoology PhD**
120 Points 1.0 EFTS

P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.

ZOOL790-19A (C) Starts Anytime
Part-time enrolment (0.65 EFTS) is available on approval.

2019 Rārangi Akoranga